



Lightning Components Developer Guide

Version 41.0, Winter '18



@salesforcedocs
Last updated: November 30, 2017

© Copyright 2000–2017 salesforce.com, inc. All rights reserved. Salesforce is a registered trademark of salesforce.com, inc., as are other names and marks. Other marks appearing herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

CONTENTS

Chapter 1: What is the Lightning Component Framework?	1
What is Salesforce Lightning?	2
Why Use the Lightning Component Framework?	2
Components	3
Events	3
Open Source Aura Framework	4
Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components	4
Using the Developer Console	6
Online Content	6
Chapter 2: Quick Start	8
Before You Begin	9
Trailhead: Explore Lightning Components Resources	9
Create a Component for Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App	10
Load the Contacts	13
Fire the Events	17
Chapter 3: Creating Components	19
Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console	21
Lightning Bundle Configurations Available in the Developer Console	22
Component Markup	23
Component Namespace	24
Using the Default Namespace in Organizations with No Namespace Set	25
Using Your Organization's Namespace	25
Using a Namespace in or from a Managed Package	25
Creating a Namespace in Your Organization	26
Namespace Usage Examples and Reference	26
Component Bundles	29
Component IDs	30
HTML in Components	31
CSS in Components	31
Component Attributes	33
Component Composition	34
Component Body	36
Component Facets	37
Best Practices for Conditional Markup	38
Component Versioning	39
Components with Minimum API Version Requirements	41
Using Expressions	42

Contents

Dynamic Output in Expressions	43
Conditional Expressions	43
Data Binding Between Components	44
Value Providers	48
Expression Evaluation	54
Expression Operators Reference	54
Expression Functions Reference	58
Using Labels	61
Using Custom Labels	62
Input Component Labels	62
Dynamically Populating Label Parameters	63
Getting Labels in JavaScript	63
Getting Labels in Apex	65
Setting Label Values via a Parent Attribute	66
Localization	67
Providing Component Documentation	68
Working with Base Lightning Components	70
Base Lightning Components Considerations	75
Event Handling in Base Lightning Components	77
Lightning Design System Considerations	79
Working with UI Components	94
Event Handling in UI Components	96
Using the UI Components	97
Working with the Flow Lightning Component	98
Set Flow Variable Values from a Lightning Component	99
Get Flow Variable Values to a Lightning Component	102
Control a Flow's Finish Behavior in a Lightning Component	103
Resume a Flow Interview from a Lightning Component	104
Supporting Accessibility	105
Button Labels	105
Audio Messages	106
Forms, Fields, and Labels	106
Events	107
Menus	107
Chapter 4: Using Components	108
Use Lightning Components in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App	109
Configure Components for Custom Tabs	109
Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in Lightning Experience	110
Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in the Salesforce App	111
Lightning Component Actions	112
Override Standard Actions with Lightning Components	119
Get Your Lightning Components Ready to Use on Lightning Pages	123
Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder	124

Contents

Lightning Component Bundle Design Resources	126
Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages	128
Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail	129
Create Dynamic Picklists for Your Custom Components	134
Create a Custom Lightning Page Template Component	135
Lightning Page Template Component Best Practices	138
Make Your Lightning Page Components Width-Aware with lightning:flexipageRegionInfo	139
Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder	140
Use Lightning Components in Community Builder	141
Configure Components for Communities	142
Create Custom Theme Layout Components for Communities	142
Create Custom Search and Profile Menu Components for Communities	145
Create Custom Content Layout Components for Communities	146
Add Components to Apps	148
Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher	148
Use Lightning Components in Visualforce Pages	153
Add Lightning Components to Any App with Lightning Out (Beta)	155
Lightning Out Requirements	156
Lightning Out Dependencies	156
Lightning Out Markup	157
Authentication from Lightning Out	159
Share Lightning Out Apps with Non-Authenticated Users	160
Lightning Out Considerations and Limitations	161
Chapter 5: Communicating with Events	163
Actions and Events	164
Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers	165
Component Events	167
Component Event Propagation	168
Create Custom Component Events	169
Fire Component Events	169
Handling Component Events	170
Component Event Example	176
Application Events	178
Application Event Propagation	179
Create Custom Application Events	180
Fire Application Events	181
Handling Application Events	182
Application Event Example	184
Event Handling Lifecycle	186
Advanced Events Example	188
Firing Lightning Events from Non-Lightning Code	192

Contents

Events Best Practices	193
Events Anti-Patterns	194
Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle	194
Events Handled in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience	196
System Events	198
Chapter 6: Creating Apps	200
App Overview	201
Designing App UI	201
Creating App Templates	202
Developing Secure Code	202
What is LockerService?	202
Content Security Policy Overview	211
Validations for Lightning Component Code	213
Validation When You Save Code Changes	213
Validation During Development Using the Salesforce CLI	214
Review and Resolve Validation Errors and Warnings	218
Lightning Component Validation Rules	219
Salesforce Lightning CLI (Deprecated)	226
Styling Apps	226
Using the Salesforce Lightning Design System in Apps	227
Using External CSS	228
More Readable Styling Markup with the join Expression	229
Tips for CSS in Components	230
Vendor Prefixes	231
Styling with Design Tokens	231
Using JavaScript	245
Invoking Actions on Component Initialization	247
Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle	248
Sharing JavaScript Code Across Components	250
Using External JavaScript Libraries	252
Working with Attribute Values in JavaScript	253
Working with a Component Body in JavaScript	254
Working with Events in JavaScript	255
Modifying the DOM	258
Checking Component Validity	262
Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle	264
Validating Fields	265
Throwing and Handling Errors	267
Calling Component Methods	269
Using JavaScript Promises	274
Making API Calls from Components	276
Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs	277
JavaScript Cookbook	278

Contents

Dynamically Creating Components	279
Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers	281
Finding Components by ID	282
Dynamically Adding Event Handlers To a Component	282
Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup	285
Adding and Removing Styles	285
Which Button Was Pressed?	287
Formatting Dates in JavaScript	288
Using Apex	289
Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers	290
Working with Salesforce Records	303
Testing Your Apex Code	310
Making API Calls from Apex	311
Creating Components in Apex	312
Lightning Data Service	312
Loading a Record	313
Saving a Record	315
Creating a Record	318
Deleting a Record	321
Record Changes	323
Errors	324
Considerations	325
Lightning Data Service Example	327
SaveRecordResult	331
Lightning Container	332
Using a Third-Party Framework	333
Lightning Container Component Limits	340
The Lightning Realty App	340
lightning-container NPM Module Reference	343
Controlling Access	348
Application Access Control	351
Interface Access Control	351
Component Access Control	351
Attribute Access Control	352
Event Access Control	352
Using Object-Oriented Development	352
What is Inherited?	353
Inherited Component Attributes	353
Abstract Components	355
Interfaces	355
Inheritance Rules	356
Using the AppCache	357
Distributing Applications and Components	357

Chapter 7: Debugging	358
Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components	359
Salesforce Lightning Inspector Chrome Extension	359
Install Salesforce Lightning Inspector	359
Salesforce Lightning Inspector	360
Log Messages	373
Chapter 8: Fixing Performance Warnings	374
<aura:if>—Clean Unrendered Body	375
<aura:iteration>—Multiple Items Set	376
Chapter 9: Reference	379
Reference Doc App	380
Supported aura:attribute Types	380
Basic Types	381
Function Type	382
Object Types	383
Standard and Custom Object Types	383
Collection Types	383
Custom Apex Class Types	385
Framework-Specific Types	385
aura:application	387
aura:component	388
aura:dependency	389
aura:event	390
aura:interface	391
aura:method	391
aura:set	393
Setting Attributes Inherited from a Super Component	393
Setting Attributes on a Component Reference	394
Setting Attributes Inherited from an Interface	395
Component Reference	395
aura:expression	396
aura:html	396
aura:if	396
aura:iteration	397
aura:renderIf	398
aura:template	398
aura:text	399
aura:unesapedHtml	399
auraStorage:init	399
force:canvasApp	401
force:inputField	402
force:outputField	403

Contents

force:recordData	405
force:recordEdit	406
force:recordPreview	406
force:recordView	408
forceChatter:feed	408
forceChatter:fullFeed	410
forceChatter:publisher	411
forceCommunity:appLauncher	411
forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase	413
forceCommunity:notifications	415
forceCommunity:routeLink	416
forceCommunity:waveDashboard	417
lightning:accordion	418
lightning:accordionSection	419
lightning:avatar	421
lightning:badge	422
lightning:breadcrumb	422
lightning:breadcrumbs	424
lightning:button	425
lightning:buttonGroup	426
lightning:buttonIcon	427
lightning:buttonIconStateful	429
lightning:buttonMenu	430
lightning:buttonStateful	433
lightning:card	435
lightning:checkboxGroup	436
lightning:clickToDial	438
lightning:combobox	439
lightning:container	441
lightning:datatable	443
lightning:dualListbox	449
lightning:dynamicIcon	452
lightning:fileCard	453
lightning:fileUpload (Beta)	453
lightning:flexipageRegionInfo	455
lightning:flow	455
lightning:formattedDateTime (Beta)	457
lightning:formattedEmail	458
lightning:formattedLocation	459
lightning:formattedNumber (Beta)	460
lightning:formattedPhone	461
lightning:formattedRichText	462
lightning:formattedText	464
lightning:formattedUrl	464

Contents

lightning:helptext	466
lightning:icon	466
lightning:input (Beta)	468
lightning:inputLocation	474
lightning:inputRichText (Beta)	476
lightning:layout	478
lightning:layoutItem	480
lightning:menuItem	481
lightning:omniToolkitAPI (Beta)	483
lightning:outputField	485
lightning:path (Beta)	486
lightning:picklistPath (Beta)	487
lightning:pill	488
lightning:progressBar	490
lightning:progressIndicator	491
lightning:radioGroup	492
lightning:relativeDateTime	494
lightning:recordViewForm	495
lightning:select	496
lightning:slider	500
lightning:spinner	502
lightning:tab (Beta)	503
lightning:tabset (Beta)	504
lightning:textarea	507
lightning:tile	509
lightning:tree	511
lightning:utilityBarAPI	514
lightning:verticalNavigation	516
lightning:verticalNavigationItem	519
lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge	519
lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon	520
lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow	521
lightning:verticalNavigationSection	521
lightning:workspaceAPI	522
ltng:require	524
ui:actionMenuItem	525
ui:button	526
ui:checkboxMenuItem	528
ui:inputCheckbox	530
ui:inputCurrency	532
ui:inputDate	534
ui:inputDateTime	537
ui:inputDefaultError	540
ui:inputEmail	542

Contents

ui:inputNumber	545
ui:inputPhone	547
ui:inputRadio	550
ui:inputRichText	552
ui:inputSecret	554
ui:inputSelect	556
ui:inputSelectOption	560
ui:inputText	561
ui:inputTextArea	563
ui:inputURL	566
ui:menu	568
ui:menuItem	572
ui:menuItemSeparator	573
ui:menuList	574
ui:menuTrigger	575
ui:menuTriggerLink	576
ui:message	577
ui:outputCheckbox	579
ui:outputCurrency	580
ui:outputDate	582
ui:outputDateTime	583
ui:outputEmail	585
ui:outputNumber	586
ui:outputPhone	588
ui:outputRichText	589
ui:outputText	591
ui:outputTextArea	592
ui:outputURL	593
ui:radioMenuItem	595
ui:scrollerWrapper	596
ui:spinner	597
wave:waveDashboard	598
Messaging Component Reference	600
lightning:notificationsLibrary	600
lightning:overlayLibrary	602
Interface Reference	607
force:hasRecordId	608
force:hasSObjectName	609
lightning:actionOverride	610
lightning:appHomeTemplate	611
lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer	611
lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer	612
lightning:homeTemplate	612
lightning:recordHomeTemplate	612

Contents

Event Reference	613
force:closeQuickAction	613
force:createRecord	614
force:editRecord	615
force:navigateToComponent (Beta)	616
force:navigateToList	617
force:navigateToObjectHome	618
force:navigateToRelatedList	618
force:navigateToSObject	619
force:navigateToURL	620
force:recordSave	621
force:recordSaveSuccess	621
force:refreshView	622
force:showToast	622
forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction	624
forceCommunity:routeChange	625
lightning:openFiles	625
lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload	626
ltng:selectSObject	626
ltng:sendMessage	627
ui:clearErrors	627
ui:collapse	628
ui:expand	628
ui:menuFocusChange	629
ui:menuSelect	629
ui:menuTriggerPress	630
ui:validationError	631
wave:discoverDashboard	631
wave:discoverResponse	632
wave:selectionChanged	633
wave:update	634
System Event Reference	635
aura:doneRendering	635
aura:doneWaiting	636
aura:locationChange	636
aura:systemError	637
aura:valueChange	638
aura:valueDestroy	639
aura:valueInit	640
aura:valueRender	640
aura:waiting	641
Supported HTML Tags	642
Anchor Tag: <a>	642

Contents

INDEX	644
--------------------	------------

CHAPTER 1 What is the Lightning Component Framework?

In this chapter ...

- [What is Salesforce Lightning?](#)
- [Why Use the Lightning Component Framework?](#)
- [Components](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Open Source Aura Framework](#)
- [Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components](#)
- [Using the Developer Console](#)
- [Online Content](#)

The Lightning Component framework is a UI framework for developing dynamic web apps for mobile and desktop devices. It's a modern framework for building single-page applications engineered for growth.

The framework supports partitioned multi-tier component development that bridges the client and server. It uses JavaScript on the client side and Apex on the server side.

What is Salesforce Lightning?

Lightning includes the Lightning Component Framework and some exciting tools for developers. Lightning makes it easier to build responsive applications for any device.

Lightning includes these technologies:

- Lightning components give you a client-server framework that accelerates development, as well as app performance, and is ideal for use with the Salesforce mobile app and Salesforce Lightning Experience.
- The Lightning App Builder empowers you to build apps visually, without code, quicker than ever before using off-the-shelf and custom-built Lightning components. You can make your Lightning components available in the Lightning App Builder so administrators can build custom user interfaces without code.

Using these technologies, you can seamlessly customize and easily deploy new apps to mobile devices running Salesforce. In fact, the Salesforce mobile app and Salesforce Lightning Experience are built with Lightning components.

This guide provides you with an in-depth resource to help you create your own standalone Lightning apps, as well as custom Lightning components that can be used in the Salesforce mobile app. You will also learn how to package applications and components and distribute them in the AppExchange.

Why Use the Lightning Component Framework?

The benefits include an out-of-the-box set of components, event-driven architecture, and a framework optimized for performance.

Out-of-the-Box Component Set

Comes with an out-of-the-box set of components to kick start building apps. You don't have to spend your time optimizing your apps for different devices as the components take care of that for you.

Rich component ecosystem

Create business-ready components and make them available in the Salesforce app, Lightning Experience, and Communities. Salesforce app users access your components via the navigation menu. Customize Lightning Experience or Communities using drag-and-drop components on a Lightning Page in the Lightning App Builder or using Community Builder. Additional components are available for your org in the AppExchange. Similarly, you can publish your components and share them with other users.

Performance

Uses a stateful client and stateless server architecture that relies on JavaScript on the client side to manage UI component metadata and application data. The client calls the server only when absolutely necessary; for example to get more metadata or data. The server only sends data that is needed by the user to maximize efficiency. The framework uses JSON to exchange data between the server and the client. It intelligently utilizes your server, browser, devices, and network so you can focus on the logic and interactions of your apps.

Event-driven architecture

Uses an event-driven architecture for better decoupling between components. Any component can subscribe to an application event, or to a component event they can see.

Faster development

Empowers teams to work faster with out-of-the-box components that function seamlessly with desktop and mobile devices. Building an app with components facilitates parallel design, improving overall development efficiency.

Components are encapsulated and their internals stay private, while their public shape is visible to consumers of the component. This strong separation gives component authors freedom to change the internal implementation details and insulates component consumers from those changes.

Device-aware and cross browser compatibility

Apps use responsive design and provide an enjoyable user experience. The Lightning Component framework supports the latest in browser technology such as HTML5, CSS3, and touch events.

Components

Components are the self-contained and reusable units of an app. They represent a reusable section of the UI, and can range in granularity from a single line of text to an entire app.

The framework includes a set of prebuilt components. For example, components that come with the Lightning Design System styling are available in the `lightning` namespace. These components are also known as the base Lightning components. You can assemble and configure components to form new components in an app. Components are rendered to produce HTML DOM elements within the browser.

A component can contain other components, as well as HTML, CSS, JavaScript, or any other Web-enabled code. This enables you to build apps with sophisticated UIs.

The details of a component's implementation are encapsulated. This allows the consumer of a component to focus on building their app, while the component author can innovate and make changes without breaking consumers. You configure components by setting the named attributes that they expose in their definition. Components interact with their environment by listening to or publishing events.

SEE ALSO:

- [Creating Components](#)
- [Component Reference](#)
- [Working with Base Lightning Components](#)

Events

Event-driven programming is used in many languages and frameworks, such as JavaScript and Java Swing. The idea is that you write handlers that respond to interface events as they occur.

A component registers that it may fire an event in its markup. Events are fired from JavaScript controller actions that are typically triggered by a user interacting with the user interface.

There are two types of events in the framework:

- **Component events** are handled by the component itself or a component that instantiates or contains the component.
- **Application events** are handled by all components that are listening to the event. These events are essentially a traditional publish-subscribe model.

You write the handlers in JavaScript controller actions.

SEE ALSO:

- [Communicating with Events](#)
- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

Open Source Aura Framework

The Lightning Component framework is built on the open source Aura framework. The Aura framework enables you to build apps completely independent of your data in Salesforce.

The Aura framework is available at <https://github.com/forcedotcom/aura>. Note that the open source Aura framework has features and components that are not currently available in the Lightning Component framework. We are working to surface more of these features and components for Salesforce developers.

The sample code in this guide uses out-of-the-box components from the Aura framework, such as `aura:iteration` and `ui:button`. The `aura` namespace contains components to simplify your app logic, and the `ui` namespace contains components for user interface elements like buttons and input fields. The `force` namespace contains components specific to Salesforce.

Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components

Browser support varies across different Salesforce products and experiences. Use this browser support information as you build with Lightning components.

The following tables provide high-level minimum browser versions for various Salesforce features. There are additional requirements and recommended settings for all browsers, and a number of considerations that apply to specific browsers. See the browser compatibility details in Salesforce Help.

Lightning Experience and Lightning-Based Features

The following table describes minimum browser version requirements for using Lightning components within various features that are built with our next-generation user interface platform.

	Microsoft® Internet Explorer®	Microsoft® Edge	Google Chrome™	Mozilla® Firefox®	Apple® Safari®
Lightning Experience	IE 11 (EOL December 21, 2020) ¹	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Salesforce Console in Lightning Experience	N/A	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Lightning Communities	IE 11	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Lightning for Outlook (Client)	IE 11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Lightning for Outlook (Web)	IE 11	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+

Editions

Salesforce Classic available in: **All Editions**

Editions

Lightning Experience is available in: **Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer Editions**

	Microsoft® Internet Explorer®	Microsoft® Edge	Google Chrome™	Mozilla® Firefox®	Apple® Safari®
Standalone Lightning App (my.app)	IE 11	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Lightning Out	IE 9+	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+

¹ LockerService is disabled for IE11. We recommend using supported browsers other than IE11 for enhanced security.

 **Important:** Support for Internet Explorer 11 to access Lightning Experience is retiring beginning in Summer '16.

- You can continue to use IE11 to access Lightning Experience until December 16, 2017.
- If you opt in to [Extended Support for IE11](#), you can continue to use IE11 to access Lightning Experience until December 31, 2020.
- IE11 has [significant performance issues](#) in Lightning Experience.
- This change doesn't impact Salesforce Classic or users of orgs with Communities and no opt in is required to use IE11 with Communities.

Lightning Components for Visualforce in Salesforce Classic

The following table describes minimum browser version requirements for using Lightning components within various features that are built with our classic user interface platform.

	Microsoft® Internet Explorer®	Microsoft® Edge	Google Chrome™	Mozilla® Firefox®	Apple® Safari®
Salesforce Classic	IE 9+	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic	IE 9+	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	N/A
Classic Communities	IE 9+	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+
Force.com Sites	IE 9+	Windows 10	Latest	Latest	10.x+

 **Note:** The term "latest version" is defined by the browser vendors. Use the support for your browser(s) to understand what "latest version" means.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Supported Browsers](#)

[Salesforce Help: Recommendations and Requirements for All Browsers](#)

[LockerService Disabled for Unsupported Browsers](#)

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

Using the Developer Console

The Developer Console provides tools for developing your components and applications.



The Developer Console enables you to perform these functions.

- Use the menu bar (1) to create or open these Lightning resources.
 - Application
 - Component
 - Interface
 - Event
 - Tokens
 - Use the workspace (2) to work on your Lightning resources.
 - Use the sidebar (3) to create or open client-side resources that are part of a specific component bundle.
 - Controller
 - Helper
 - Style
 - Documentation
 - Renderer
 - Design
 - SVG

For more information on the Developer Console, see [The Developer Console User Interface](#).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Open the Developer Console

Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console

Component Bundles

Online Content

This guide is available online. To view the latest version, go to:

<https://developer.salesforce.com/docs/atlas.en-us.lightning.meta/lightning/>

Go beyond this guide with exciting Trailhead content. To explore more of what you can do with Lightning Components, go to:

Trailhead Module: Lightning Components Basics

Link: https://trailhead.salesforce.com/module/lex_dev_lc_basics

Learn with a series of hands-on challenges on how to use Lightning Components to build modern web apps.

Quick Start: Lightning Components

Link: <https://trailhead.salesforce.com/project/quickstart-lightning-components>

Create your first component that renders a list of Contacts from your org.

Project: Build an Account Geolocation App

Link: <https://trailhead.salesforce.com/project/account-geolocation-app>

Build an app that maps your Accounts using Lightning Components.

Project: Build a Restaurant-Locator Lightning Component

Link: <https://trailhead.salesforce.com/project/workshop-lightning-restaurant-locator>

Build a Lightning component with Yelp's Search API that displays a list of businesses near a certain location.

Project: Build a Lightning App with the Lightning Design System

Link: <https://trailhead.salesforce.com/project/slds-lightning-components-workshop>

Design a Lightning component that displays an Account list.

CHAPTER 2 Quick Start

In this chapter ...

- [Before You Begin](#)
- [Trailhead: Explore Lightning Components Resources](#)
- [Create a Component for Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App](#)

The quick start provides Trailhead resources for you to learn core Lightning components concepts, and a short tutorial that builds a Lightning component to manage selected contacts in the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience. You'll create all components from the Developer Console. The tutorial uses several events to create or edit contact records, and view related cases.

Before You Begin

To work with Lightning apps and components, follow these prerequisites.

1. [Create a Developer Edition organization](#)
2. [Define a Custom Salesforce Domain Name](#)

 **Note:** For this quick start tutorial, you don't need to create a Developer Edition organization or register a namespace prefix. But you want to do so if you're planning to offer managed packages. You can create Lightning components using the UI in **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Developer** Editions or a sandbox. If you don't plan to use a Developer Edition organization, you can go directly to [Define a Custom Salesforce Domain Name](#).

Create a Developer Edition Organization

You need an org to do this quick start tutorial, and we recommend you don't use your production org. You only need to create a Developer Edition org if you don't already have one.

1. In your browser, go to <https://developer.salesforce.com/signup?d=70130000000td6N>.
2. Fill in the fields about you and your company.
3. In the `Email` field, make sure to use a public address you can easily check from a Web browser.
4. Type a unique `Username`. Note that this field is also in the *form* of an email address, but it does not have to be the same as your email address, and in fact, it's usually better if they aren't the same. Your username is your login and your identity on `developer.salesforce.com`, so you're often better served by choosing a username such as `firstname.lastname@lastname.com`.
5. Read and then select the checkbox for the `Master Subscription Agreement` and then click **Submit Registration**.
6. In a moment you'll receive an email with a login link. Click the link and change your password.

Define a Custom Salesforce Domain Name

A custom domain name helps you enhance access security and better manage login and authentication for your organization. If your custom domain is *universalcontainers*, then your login URL would be <https://universalcontainers.lightning.force.com>. For more information, see [My Domain](#) in the Salesforce Help.

Trailhead: Explore Lightning Components Resources

Get up to speed with the fundamentals of Lightning components with Trailhead resources.

Whether you're a new Salesforce developer or a seasoned Visualforce developer, we recommend that you start with the following Trailhead resources.

[Lightning Components Basics](#)

Use Lightning components to build modern web apps with reusable UI components. You'll learn core Lightning components concepts and build a simple expense tracker app that can be run in a standalone app, Salesforce app, or Lightning Experience.

[Quick Start: Lightning Components](#)

Create your first component that renders a list of contacts from your org.

[Build an Account Geolocation App](#)

Build an app that maps your accounts using Lightning components.

Build a Lightning App with the Lightning Design System

Design a Lightning component that displays an account list.

Build a Restaurant-Locator Lightning Component

Build a Lightning component with Yelp's Search API that displays a list of businesses near a certain location.

Create a Component for Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App

Explore how to create a custom UI that loads contact data and interacts with Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

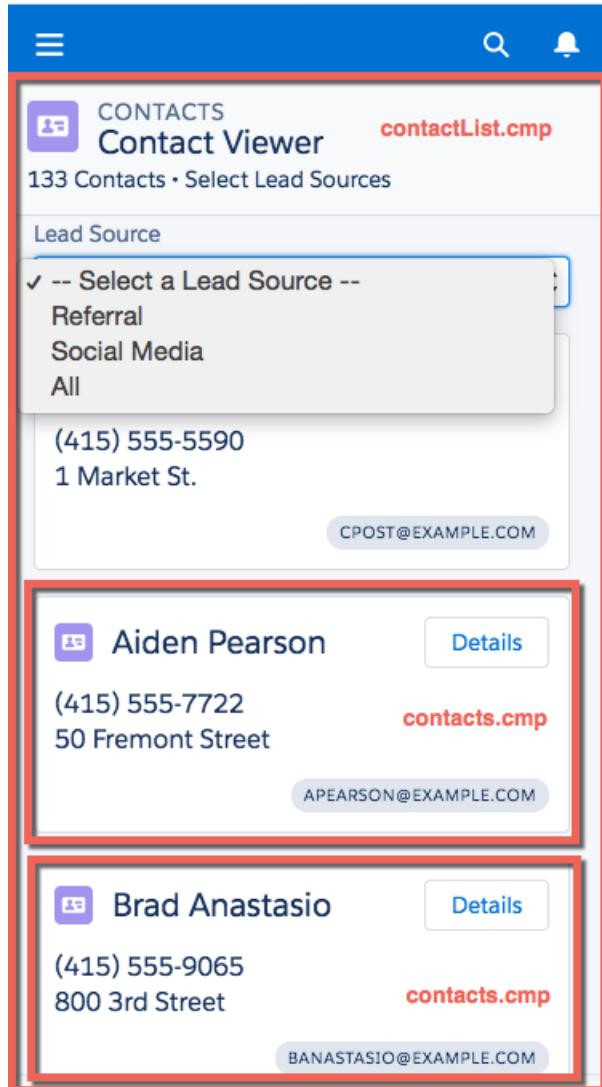
This tutorial walks you through creating a component that:

- Displays a toast message (1) using the `force:showToast` event when all contacts are loaded successfully.
- Updates the number of contacts (2) based on the selected lead source.
- Filters the contacts using the `lightning:select` component (3) when a lead source (referral or social media) is selected.
- Displays the contact data using the `lightning:card` component (4).
- Navigates to the record when the **Details** button (5) is clicked.

The screenshot shows the Salesforce Contact Viewer component. At the top, there's a navigation bar with Sales, Home, Chatter, Opportunities, Leads, Tasks, Files, Notes, Accounts, and Contacts. Below the navigation, the component title is "CONTACTS Contact Viewer" with "133 Contacts · Select Lead Sources". A red box labeled "2" highlights the "Select Lead Sources" dropdown. To the right, a success message box says "Success! Your contacts have been loaded successfully." with a red box labeled "1". Below the title, a "Lead Source" dropdown is shown with "3" in a red box. The main area displays three contact cards. Each card has a contact icon, the name, a "Details" button, and an email address. Red boxes labeled "4" and "5" highlight the second and third contact cards respectively.

Contact	Phone	Address	Email
Chris Post	(415) 555-5590	1 Market St.	CPOST@EXAMPLE.COM
Aiden Pearson	(415) 555-7722	50 Fremont Street	APEARSON@EXAMPLE.COM
Brad Anastasio	(415) 555-9065	800 3rd Street	BANASTASIO@EXAMPLE.COM

Here's how the component looks like in the Salesforce app. You're creating two components, `contactList` and `contacts`, where `contactList` is a container component that iterates over and displays `contacts` components. All contacts are displayed in `contactList`, but you can select different lead sources to view a subset of contacts associated with the lead source.



In the next few topics, you create the following resources.

Resource	Description
Contacts Bundle	
contacts.cmp	The component that displays individual contacts
contactsController.js	The client-side controller action that navigates to a contact record using the <code>force:navigateToSObject</code> event
contactList Bundle	
contactList.cmp	The component that loads the list of contacts
contactListController.js	The client-side controller actions that call the helper resource to load contact data and handles the lead source selection

Resource	Description
contactListHelper.js	The helper function that retrieves contact data, displays a toast message on successful loading of contact data, displays contact data based on lead source, and update the total number of contacts
Apex Controller	
ContactController.apxc	The Apex controller that queries all contact records and those records based on different lead sources

Load the Contacts

Create an Apex controller and load your contacts. An Apex controller is the bridge that connects your components and your Salesforce data.

Your organization must have existing contact records for this tutorial.

1. Click **File > New > Apex Class**, and then enter `ContactController` in the **New Class** window. A new Apex class, `ContactController.apxc`, is created. Enter this code and then save.

```
public with sharing class ContactController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<Contact> getContacts() {
        List<Contact> contacts =
            [SELECT Id, Name, MailingStreet, Phone, Email, LeadSource FROM Contact];

        //Add isAccessible() check
        return contacts;
    }
}
```

`ContactController` contains methods that return your contact data using SOQL statements. This Apex controller is wired up to your component in a later step. `getContacts()` returns all contacts with the selected fields.

2. Click **File > New > Lightning Component**, and then enter `contacts` for the `Name` field in the New Lightning Bundle popup window. This creates a component, `contacts.cmp`. Enter this code and then save.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="contact" type="Contact" />

    <lightning:card variant="Narrow" title="{!v.contact.Name}"
        iconName="standard:contact">
        <aura:set attribute="actions">
            <lightning:button name="details" label="Details" onclick="{!!c.goToRecord}" />
        </aura:set>
        <aura:set attribute="footer">
            <lightning:badge label="{!!v.contact.Email}" />
        </aura:set>
        <p class="slds-p-horizontal_small">
            {!v.contact.Phone}
        </p>
        <p class="slds-p-horizontal_small">
            {!v.contact.MailingStreet}
        </p>
    </lightning:card>
</aura:component>
```

```
</lightning:card>

</aura:component>
```

This component creates the template for your contact data using the `lightning:card` component, which simply creates a visual container around a group of information. This template gets rendered for every contact that you have, so you have multiple instances of a component in your view with different data. The `onclick` event handler on the `lightning:button` component calls the `goToRecord` client-side controller action when the button is clicked. Notice the expression `{!v.contact.Name}`? `v` represents the view, which is the set of component attributes, and `contact` is the attribute of type `Contact`. Using this dot notation, you can access the fields in the contact object, like `Name` and `Email`, after you wire up the Apex controller to the component in the next step.

- Click **File > New > Lightning Component**, and then enter `contactList` for the Name field in the New Lightning Bundle popup window, which creates the `contactList.cmp` component. Enter this code and then save. If you're using a namespace in your organization, replace `ContactController` with `myNamespace.ContactController`. You wire up the Apex controller to the component by using the `controller="ContactController"` syntax.

```
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable" controller="ContactController">
    <!-- Handle component initialization in a client-side controller -->
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit} "/>

    <!-- Dynamically load the list of contacts -->
    <aura:attribute name="contacts" type="Contact[]"/>
    <aura:attribute name="contactList" type="Contact[]"/>
    <aura:attribute name="totalContacts" type="Integer"/>

    <!-- Page header with a counter that displays total number of contacts -->
    <div class="slds-page-header slds-page-header_object-home">
        <lightning:layout>
            <lightning:layoutItem>
                <lightning:icon iconName="standard:contact" />
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem class="slds-m-left_small">
                <p class="slds-text-title_caps slds-line-height_reset">Contacts</p>
                <h1 class="slds-page-header__title slds-p-right_x-small">Contact
Viewer</h1>
            </lightning:layoutItem>
        </lightning:layout>
    </div>

    <lightning:layout>
        <lightning:layoutItem>
            <p class="slds-text-body_small">{!v.totalContacts} Contacts • View
Contacts Based on Lead Sources</p>
        </lightning:layoutItem>
    </lightning:layout>
</div>

    <!-- Body with dropdown menu and list of contacts -->
    <lightning:layout>
        <lightning:layoutItem padding="horizontal-medium" >
            <!-- Create a dropdown menu with options -->
            <lightning:select aura:id="select" label="Lead Source" name="source"
                onchange=" {!c.handleSelect}" class="slds-m-bottom_medium">
```

```

<option value="">-- Select a Lead Source --</option>
<option value="Referral" text="Referral"/>
<option value="Social Media" text="Social Media"/>
<option value="All" text="All"/>
</lightning:select>

<!-- Iterate over the list of contacts and display them -->
<aura:iteration var="contact" items="{!v.contacts}">
    <!-- If you're using a namespace, replace with myNamespace:contacts-->
    <c:contacts contact="{!contact}" />
</aura:iteration>
</lightning:layoutItem>
</lightning:layout>
</aura:component>

```

Let's dive into the code. We added the `init` handler to load the contact data during initialization. The handler calls the client-side controller code in the next step. We also added two attributes, `contacts` and `totalContacts`, which stores the list of contacts and a counter to display the total number of contacts respectively. Additionally, the `contactList` component is an attribute used to store the filtered list of contacts when an option is selected on the lead source dropdown menu. The `lightning:layout` components simply create grids to align your content in the view with Lightning Design System CSS classes.

The page header contains the `{ !v.totalContacts }` expression to dynamically display the number of contacts based on the lead source you select. For example, if you select **Referral** and there are 30 contacts whose `Lead Source` fields are set to **Referral**, then the expression evaluates to 30.

Next, we create a dropdown menu with the `lightning:select` component. When you select an option in the dropdown menu, the `onchange` event handler calls your client-side controller to update the view with a subset of the contacts. You create the client-side logic in the next few steps.

In case you're wondering, the `force:appHostable` interface enables your component to be surfaced in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app as tabs, which we are getting into later.

4. In the **contactList** sidebar, click **CONTROLLER** to create a resource named `contactListController.js`. Replace the placeholder code with the following code and then save.

```

({
  doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
    // Retrieve contacts during component initialization
    helper.loadContacts(component);
  },

  handleSelect : function(component, event, helper) {
    var contacts = component.get("v.contacts");
    var contactList = component.get("v.contactList");

    //Get the selected option: "Referral", "Social Media", or "All"
    var selected = event.getSource().get("v.value");

    var filter = [];
    var k = 0;
    for (var i=0; i<contactList.length; i++) {
      var c = contactList[i];
      if (selected != "All") {
        if(c.LeadSource == selected) {
          filter[k] = c;
        }
      }
    }
  }
});

```

```

        k++;
    }
}
else {
    filter = contactList;
}
}
//Set the filtered list of contacts based on the selected option
component.set("v.contacts", filter);
helper.updateTotal(component);
}
})
})

```

The client-side controller calls helper functions to do most of the heavy-lifting, which is a recommended pattern to promote code reuse. Helper functions also enable specialization of tasks, such as processing data and firing server-side actions, which is what we are covering next. Recall that the `onchange` event handler on the `lightning:select` component calls the `handleSelect` client-side controller action, which is triggered when you select an option in the dropdown menu. `handleSelect` checks the option value that's passed in using `event.getSource().get("v.value")`. It creates a filtered list of contacts by checking that the lead source field on each contact matches the selected lead source. Finally, update the view and the total number of contacts based on the selected lead source.

- In the `contactList` sidebar, click **HELPER** to create a resource named `contactListHelper.js`. Replace the placeholder code with the following code and then save.

```

({
loadContacts : function(cmp) {
    // Load all contact data
    var action = cmp.get("c.getContacts");
    action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
        var state = response.getState();
        if (state === "SUCCESS") {
            cmp.set("v.contacts", response.getReturnValue());
            cmp.set("v.contactList", response.getReturnValue());
            this.updateTotal(cmp);
        }

        // Display toast message to indicate load status
        var toastEvent = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
        if (state === 'SUCCESS'){
            toastEvent.setParams({
                "title": "Success!",
                "message": " Your contacts have been loaded successfully."
            });
        }
        else {
            toastEvent.setParams({
                "title": "Error!",
                "message": " Something has gone wrong."
            });
        }
        toastEvent.fire();
    });
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
},

```

```

updateTotal: function(cmp) {
    var contacts = cmp.get("v.contacts");
    cmp.set("v.totalContacts", contacts.length);
}
)

```

During initialization, the `contactList` component loads the contact data by:

- Calling the Apex controller method `getContacts`, which returns the contact data via a SOQL statement
- Setting the return value via `cmp.set("v.contacts", response.getReturnValue())` in the action callback, which updates the view with the contact data
- Updating the total number of contacts in the view, which is evaluated in `updateTotal`

You must be wondering how your component works in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app. Let's find out next!

6. Make the `contactList` component available via a custom tab in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

- [Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in Lightning Experience](#)
- [Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in the Salesforce App](#)

For this tutorial, we recommend that you add the component as a custom tab in Lightning Experience.

When your component is loaded in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, a toast message indicates that your contacts are loaded successfully. Select a lead source from the dropdown menu and watch your contact list and the number of contacts update in the view.

Next, wire up an event that navigates to a contact record when you click a button in the contact list.

Fire the Events

Fire the events in your client-side controller or helper functions. The `force` events are handled by Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app, but let's view and test the components in Lightning Experience to simplify things.

This demo builds on the contacts component you created in [Load the Contacts](#) on page 13.

1. In the `contacts` sidebar, click **CONTROLLER** to create a resource named `contactsController.js`. Replace the placeholder code with the following code and then save.

```

({
    goToRecord : function(component, event, helper) {
        // Fire the event to navigate to the contact record
        var sObjectEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToSObject");
        sObjectEvent.setParams({
            "recordId": component.get("v.contact.Id")
        })
        sObjectEvent.fire();
    }
})

```

The `onclick` event handler in the following button component triggers the `goToRecord` client-side controller when the button is clicked.

```
<lightning:button name="details" label="Details" onclick="{!c.goToRecord}" />
```

You set the parameters to pass into the events using the `event.setParams()` syntax. In this case, you're passing in the Id of the contact record to navigate to. There are other events besides `force:navigateToSObject` that simplify navigation within

Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app. For more information, see [Events Handled in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience](#).

2. To test the event, refresh your custom tab in Lightning Experience, and click the **Details** button.

The `force:navigateToSObject` is fired, which updates the view to display the contact record page.

We stepped through creating a component that loads contact data using a combination of client-side controllers and Apex controller methods to create a custom UI with your Salesforce data. The possibilities of what you can do with Lightning components are endless. While we showed you how to surface a component via a tab in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app, you can take this tutorial further by surfacing the component on record pages via the Lightning App Builder and even Communities. To explore the possibilities, blaze the trail with the resources available at [Trailhead: Explore Lightning Components Resources](#).

CHAPTER 3 Creating Components

In this chapter ...

- [Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console](#)
- [Component Markup](#)
- [Component Namespace](#)
- [Component Bundles](#)
- [Component IDs](#)
- [HTML in Components](#)
- [CSS in Components](#)
- [Component Attributes](#)
- [Component Composition](#)
- [Component Body](#)
- [Component Facets](#)
- [Best Practices for Conditional Markup](#)
- [Component Versioning](#)
- [Components with Minimum API Version Requirements](#)
- [Using Expressions](#)
- [Using Labels](#)
- [Localization](#)
- [Providing Component Documentation](#)
- [Working with Base Lightning Components](#)
- [Working with UI Components](#)

Components are the functional units of the Lightning Component framework.

A component encapsulates a modular and potentially reusable section of UI, and can range in granularity from a single line of text to an entire application.

Creating Components

- Working with the Flow Lightning Component
- Supporting Accessibility

Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console

The Developer Console is a convenient, built-in tool you can use to create new and edit existing Lightning components and other bundles.

1. Open the Developer Console.

Select **Developer Console** from the *Your Name* or the quick access menu ().

2. Open the New Lightning Bundle panel for a Lightning component.

Select **File > New > Lightning Component**.

3. Name the component.

For example, enter *helloWorld* in the Name field.

4. Optional: Describe the component.

Use the Description field to add details about the component.

5. Optional: Add component configurations to the new component.

You can select as many options in the Component Configuration section as you wish, or select no configuration at all.

6. Click **Submit** to create the component.

Or, to cancel creating the component, click the panel's close box in the top right corner.



Example:

The screenshot shows the 'New Lightning Bundle' dialog box. At the top, there are fields for 'Name:' (containing 'helloWorld') and 'Description:' (empty). Below these is a section titled 'Component Configuration' with the sub-instruction 'Create bundle with any of the following configurations (optional)'. It contains four checkboxes: 'Lightning Tab', 'Lightning Page', 'Lightning Record Page', and 'Lightning Communities Page'. At the bottom right of the dialog is a 'Submit' button.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Lightning Bundle Configurations Available in the Developer Console](#)

Configurations make it easier to create a component or application for a specific purpose, like a Lightning Page or Lightning Communities Page, or a quick action or navigation item in Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app. The New Lightning Bundle panel in the Developer Console offers a choice of component configurations when you create a Lightning component or application bundle.

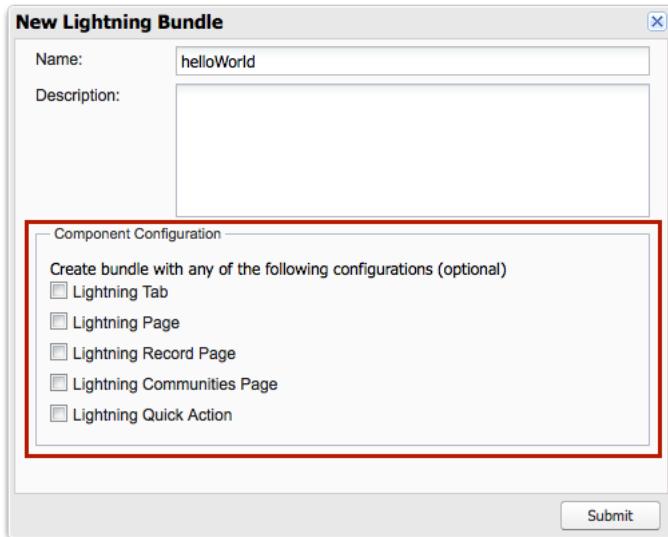
SEE ALSO:

[Using the Developer Console](#)[Lightning Bundle Configurations Available in the Developer Console](#)

Lightning Bundle Configurations Available in the Developer Console

Configurations make it easier to create a component or application for a specific purpose, like a Lightning Page or Lightning Communities Page, or a quick action or navigation item in Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app. The New Lightning Bundle panel in the Developer Console offers a choice of component configurations when you create a Lightning component or application bundle.

Configurations add the interfaces required to support using the component in the desired context. For example, when you choose the **Lightning Tab** configuration, your new component includes `implements="force:appHostable"` in the `<aura:component>` tag.



Using configurations is optional. You can use them in any combination, including all or none.

The following configurations are available in the New Lightning Bundle panel.

Configuration	Markup	Description
Lightning component bundle		
Lightning Tab	<code>implements="force:appHostable"</code>	Creates a component for use as a navigation element in Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile apps.

Configuration	Markup	Description
Lightning Page	<code>implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes"</code> and <code>access="global"</code>	Creates a component for use in Lightning pages or the Lightning App Builder.
Lightning Record Page	<code>implements="flexipage:availableForRecordHome",</code> <code>force:hasRecordId</code> and <code>access="global"</code>	Creates a component for use on a record home page in Lightning Experience.
Lightning Communities Page	<code>implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes"</code> and <code>access="global"</code>	Creates a component that's available for drag and drop in the Community Builder.
Lightning Quick Action	<code>implements="force:lightningQuickAction"</code>	Creates a component that can be used with a Lightning quick action.
Lightning application bundle		
Lightning Out Dependency App	<code>extends="ltng:outApp"</code>	Creates an empty Lightning Out dependency app.



Note: For details of the markup added by each configuration, see the respective documentation for those features.

SEE ALSO:

- [Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console](#)
- [Interface Reference](#)
- [Configure Components for Custom Tabs](#)
- [Configure Components for Custom Actions](#)
- [Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)
- [Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)
- [Configure Components for Communities](#)

Component Markup

Component resources contain markup and have a `.cmp` suffix. The markup can contain text or references to other components, and also declares metadata about the component.

Let's start with a simple "Hello, world!" example in a `helloWorld.cmp` component.

```
<aura:component>
    Hello, world!
</aura:component>
```

This is about as simple as a component can get. The "Hello, world!" text is wrapped in the `<aura:component>` tags, which appear at the beginning and end of every component definition.

Components can contain most HTML tags so you can use markup, such as `<div>` and ``. HTML5 tags are also supported.

```
<aura:component>
  <div class="container">
    <!--Other HTML tags or components here-->
  </div>
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** Case sensitivity should be respected as your markup interacts with JavaScript, CSS, and Apex.

Use the Developer Console to create components.

Component Naming Rules

A component name must follow these naming rules:

- Must begin with a letter
- Must contain only alphanumeric or underscore characters
- Must be unique in the namespace
- Can't include whitespace
- Can't end with an underscore
- Can't contain two consecutive underscores

SEE ALSO:

[aura:component](#)
[Using the Developer Console](#)
[Component Access Control](#)
[Create a Custom Renderer](#)
[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

Component Namespace

Every component is part of a namespace, which is used to group related components together. If your organization has a namespace prefix set, use that namespace to access your components. Otherwise, use the default namespace to access your components.

Another component or application can reference a component by adding `<myNamespace:myComponent>` in its markup. For example, the `helloWorld` component is in the `docsample` namespace. Another component can reference it by adding `<docsample:helloWorld />` in its markup.

Lightning components that Salesforce provides are grouped into several namespaces, such as `aura`, `ui`, and `force`. Components from third-party managed packages have namespaces from the providing organizations.

In your organization, you can choose to set a namespace prefix. If you do, that namespace is used for all of your Lightning components. A namespace prefix is required if you plan to offer managed packages on the AppExchange.

If you haven't set a namespace prefix for your organization, use the default namespace `c` when referencing components that you've created.

Namespaces in Code Samples

The code samples throughout this guide use the default `c` namespace. Replace `c` with your namespace if you've set a namespace prefix.

Using the Default Namespace in Organizations with No Namespace Set

If your organization hasn't set a namespace prefix, use the default namespace `c` when referencing Lightning components that you've created.

The following items must use the `c` namespace when your organization doesn't have a namespace prefix set.

- References to components that you've created
- References to events that you've defined

The following items use an implicit namespace for your organization and don't require you to specify a namespace.

- References to custom objects
- References to custom fields on standard and custom objects
- References to Apex controllers

See [Namespace Usage Examples and Reference](#) on page 26 for examples of all of the preceding items.

Using Your Organization's Namespace

If your organization has set a namespace prefix, use that namespace to reference Lightning components, events, custom objects and fields, and other items in your Lightning markup.

The following items use your organization's namespace when your organization has a namespace prefix set.

- References to components that you've created
- References to events that you've defined
- References to custom objects
- References to custom fields on standard and custom objects
- References to Apex controllers
- References to static resources



Note: Support for the `c` namespace in organizations that have set a namespace prefix is incomplete. The following items can use the `c` namespace if you prefer to use the shortcut, but it's not currently a recommended practice.

- References to components that you've created when used in Lightning markup, but not in expressions or JavaScript
- References to events that you've defined when used in Lightning markup, but not in expressions or JavaScript
- References to custom objects when used in component and event `type` and `default` system attributes, but not in expressions or JavaScript

See [Namespace Usage Examples and Reference](#) on page 26 for examples of the preceding items.

Using a Namespace in or from a Managed Package

Always use the complete namespace when referencing items from a managed package, or when creating code that you intend to distribute in your own managed packages.

Creating a Namespace in Your Organization

Create a namespace for your organization by registering a namespace prefix.

If you're not creating managed packages for distribution then registering a namespace prefix isn't required, but it's a best practice for all but the smallest organizations.

Your namespace prefix must:

- Begin with a letter
- Contain one to 15 alphanumeric characters
- Not contain two consecutive underscores

For example, `myNp123` and `my_np` are valid namespaces, but `123Company` and `my__np` aren't.

To register a namespace prefix:

1. From Setup, enter `Packages` in the Quick Find box. Under Create, select **Packages**.



Note: This item is only available in Salesforce Classic.

2. In the Developer Settings panel, click **Edit**.



Note: This button doesn't appear if you've already configured your developer settings.

3. Review the selections that are required for configuring developer settings, and then click **Continue**.

4. Enter the namespace prefix you want to register.

5. Click **Check Availability** to determine if the namespace prefix is already in use.

6. If the namespace prefix that you entered isn't available, repeat the previous two steps.

7. Click **Review My Selections**.

8. Click **Save**.

Namespace Usage Examples and Reference

This topic provides examples of referencing components, objects, fields, and so on in Lightning components code.

Examples are provided for the following.

- Components, events, and interfaces in your organization
- Custom objects in your organization
- Custom fields on standard and custom objects in your organization
- Server-side Apex controllers in your organization
- Dynamic creation of components in JavaScript
- Static resources in your organization

Organizations with No Namespace Prefix Set

The following illustrates references to elements in your organization when your organization doesn't have a namespace prefix set. References use the default namespace, `c`, where necessary.

Referenced Item	Example
Component used in markup	<code><c:myComponent /></code>
Component used in a system attribute	<code><aura:component extends="c:myComponent"></code> <code><aura:component implements="c:myInterface"></code>
Apex controller	<code><aura:component controller="ExpenseController"></code>
Custom object in attribute data type	<code><aura:attribute name="expense" type="Expense__c" /></code>
Custom object or custom field in attribute defaults	<code><aura:attribute name="newExpense" type="Expense__c" default="{ 'sobjectType': 'Expense__c', 'Name': '', 'Amount__c': 0, ... }" /></code>
Custom field in an expression	<code><ui:inputNumber value="{!v.newExpense.Amount__c}" label="..." /></code>
Custom field in a JavaScript function	<code>updateTotal: function(component) { ... for(var i = 0 ; i < expenses.length ; i++){ var exp = expenses[i]; total += exp.Amount__c; } ... }</code>
Component created dynamically in a JavaScript function	<code>var myCmp = \$A.createComponent("c:myComponent", {}, function(myCmp) { });</code>
Interface comparison in a JavaScript function	<code>aCmp.isInstanceOf("c:myInterface")</code>
Event registration	<code><aura:registerEvent type="c:updateExpenseItem" name="..." /></code>
Event handler	<code><aura:handler event="c:updateExpenseItem" action="..." /></code>
Explicit dependency	<code><aura:dependency resource="markup://c:myComponent" /></code>
Application event in a JavaScript function	<code>var updateEvent = \$A.get("e.c:updateExpenseItem");</code>
Static resources	<code><ltng:require scripts="{!\$Resource.resourceName}" styles="{!\$Resource.resourceName}" /></code>

Organizations with a Namespace Prefix

The following illustrates references to elements in your organization when your organization has set a namespace prefix. References use an example namespace `yournamespace`.

Referenced Item	Example
Component used in markup	<code><yournamespace:myComponent /></code>
Component used in a system attribute	<code><aura:component extends="yournamespace:myComponent"></code> <code><aura:component implements="yournamespace:myInterface"></code>
Apex controller	<code><aura:component controller="yournamespace.ExpenseController"></code>
Custom object in attribute data type	<code><aura:attribute name="expenses"</code> <code>type="yournamespace__Expense__c[]" /></code>
Custom object or custom field in attribute defaults	<code><aura:attribute name="newExpense"</code> <code>type="yournamespace__Expense__c"</code> <code>default="{ 'sobjectType': 'yournamespace__Expense__c',</code> <code>'Name': '',</code> <code>'yournamespace__Amount__c': 0,</code> <code>...</code> <code>} " /></code>
Custom field in an expression	<code><ui:inputNumber</code> <code>value="{!v.newExpense.yournamespace__Amount__c}" label="..." /></code>
Custom field in a JavaScript function	<code>updateTotal: function(component) {</code> <code>...</code> <code>for(var i = 0 ; i < expenses.length ; i++){</code> <code>var exp = expenses[i];</code> <code>total += exp.yournamespace__Amount__c;</code> <code>}</code> <code>...</code> <code>}</code>
Component created dynamically in a JavaScript function	<code>var myCmp = \$A.createComponent("yournamespace:myComponent",</code> <code>{},</code> <code>function(myCmp) { }</code> <code>) ;</code>
Interface comparison in a JavaScript function	<code>aCmp.isInstanceOf("yournamespace:myInterface")</code>
Event registration	<code><aura:registerEvent type="yournamespace:updateExpenseItem"</code> <code>name="..." /></code>
Event handler	<code><aura:handler event="yournamespace:updateExpenseItem"</code> <code>action="..." /></code>

Referenced Item	Example
Explicit dependency	<aura:dependency resource="markup://yournamespace:myComponent" />
Application event in a JavaScript function	var updateEvent = \$A.get("e.yournamespace:updateExpenseItem");
Static resources	<ltng:require scripts="{!\$Resource.yournamespace__resourceName}" styles="{!\$Resource.yournamespace__resourceName}" />

Component Bundles

A component bundle contains a component or an app and all its related resources.

Resource	Resource Name	Usage	See Also
Component or Application	sample.cmp or sample.app	The only required resource in a bundle. Contains markup for the component or app. Each bundle contains only one component or app resource.	Creating Components on page 19 aura:application on page 387
CSS Styles	sample.css	Contains styles for the component.	CSS in Components on page 31
Controller	sampleController.js	Contains client-side controller methods to handle events in the component.	Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers on page 165
Design	sample.design	File required for components used in Lightning App Builder, Lightning pages, or Community Builder.	Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder
Documentation	sample.auradoc	A description, sample code, and one or multiple references to example components	Providing Component Documentation on page 68
Renderer	sampleRenderer.js	Client-side renderer to override default rendering for a component.	Create a Custom Renderer on page 259
Helper	sampleHelper.js	JavaScript functions that can be called from any JavaScript code in a component's bundle	Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle on page 248
SVG File	sample.svg	Custom icon resource for components used in the Lightning App Builder or Community Builder.	Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder on page 124

All resources in the component bundle follow the naming convention and are auto-wired. For example, a controller `<componentName>Controller.js` is auto-wired to its component, which means that you can use the controller within the scope of that component.

Component IDs

A component has two types of IDs: a local ID and a global ID. You can retrieve a component using its local ID in your JavaScript code. A global ID can be useful to differentiate between multiple instances of a component or for debugging purposes.

Local IDs

A local ID is an ID that is only scoped to the component. A local ID is often unique but it's not required to be unique.

Create a local ID by using the `aura:id` attribute. For example:

```
<lightning:button aura:id="button1" label="button1"/>
```

 **Note:** `aura:id` doesn't support expressions. You can only assign literal string values to `aura:id`.

Find the button component by calling `cmp.find("button1")` in your client-side controller, where `cmp` is a reference to the component containing the button.

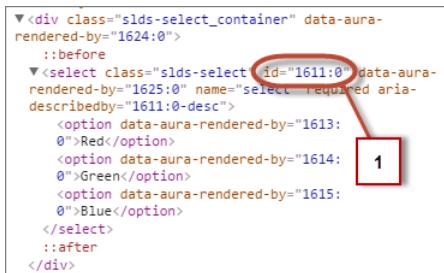
`find()` returns different types depending on the result.

- If the local ID is unique, `find()` returns the component.
- If there are multiple components with the same local ID, `find()` returns an array of the components.
- If there is no matching local ID, `find()` returns `undefined`.

To find the local ID for a component in JavaScript, use `cmp.getLocalId()`.

Global IDs

Every component has a unique `globalId`, which is the generated runtime-unique ID of the component instance. A global ID (1) is not guaranteed to be the same beyond the lifetime of a component, so it should never be relied on. A global ID can be useful to differentiate between multiple instances of a component or for debugging purposes.



To create a unique ID for an HTML element, you can use the `globalId` as a prefix or suffix for your element. For example:

```
<div id="!globalId + '_footer'"></div>
```

In your browser's developer console, retrieve the element using `document.getElementById("<globalId>_footer")`, where `<globalId>` is the generated runtime-unique ID.

To retrieve a component's global ID in JavaScript, use the `getGlobalId()` function.

```
var globalId = cmp.getGlobalId();
```

SEE ALSO:

[Finding Components by ID](#)

[Which Button Was Pressed?](#)

HTML in Components

An HTML tag is treated as a first-class component by the framework. Each HTML tag is translated into an `<aura:html>` component, allowing it to enjoy the same rights and privileges as any other component.

For example, the framework automatically converts a standard HTML `<div>` tag to this component:

```
<aura:html tag="div" />
```

You can add HTML markup in components. Note that you must use strict [XHTML](#). For example, use `
` instead of `
`. You can also use HTML attributes and DOM events, such as `onclick`.



Warning: Some tags, like `<applet>` and ``, aren't supported. For a full list of unsupported tags, see [Supported HTML Tags](#) on page 642.

Unescaping HTML

To output pre-formatted HTML, use `aura:unescapeHTML`. For example, this is useful if you want to display HTML that is generated on the server and add it to the DOM. You must escape any HTML if necessary or your app might be exposed to security vulnerabilities.

You can pass in values from an expression, such as in `<aura:unescapeHTML value=" {!v.note.body} "/>`.

`{ !expression }` is the framework's expression syntax. For more information, see [Using Expressions](#) on page 42.

SEE ALSO:

[Supported HTML Tags](#)

[CSS in Components](#)

CSS in Components

Style your components with CSS.

Add CSS to a component bundle by clicking the **STYLE** button in the Developer Console sidebar.

For external CSS resources, see [Styling Apps](#) on page 226.

All top-level elements in a component have a special `THIS` CSS class added to them. This, effectively, adds namespacing to CSS and helps prevent one component's CSS from blowing away another component's styling. The framework throws an error if a CSS file doesn't follow this convention.

Let's look at a sample `helloHTML.cmp` component. The CSS is in `helloHTML.css`.

Component source

```
<aura:component>
  <div class="white">
    Hello, HTML!
  </div>

  <h2>Check out the style in this list.</h2>

  <ul>
    <li class="red">I'm red.</li>
    <li class="blue">I'm blue.</li>
    <li class="green">I'm green.</li>
  </ul>
</aura:component>
```

CSS source

```
.THIS {
  background-color: grey;
}

.THIS.white {
  background-color: white;
}

.THIS.red {
  background-color: red;
}

.THIS.blue {
  background-color: blue;
}

.THIS.green {
  background-color: green;
}
```

Output

The top-level elements, `h2` and `ul`, match the `THIS` class and render with a grey background. Top-level elements are tags wrapped by the HTML `body` tag and not by any other tags. In this example, the `li` tags are not top-level because they are nested in a `ul` tag.

The `<div class="white">` element matches the `.THIS.white` selector and renders with a white background. Note that there is no space in the selector as this rule is for top-level elements.

The `<li class="red">` element matches the `.THIS .red` selector and renders with a red background. Note that this is a descendant selector and it contains a space as the `` element is not a top-level element.

SEE ALSO:

[Adding and Removing Styles](#)

[HTML in Components](#)

Component Attributes

Component attributes are like member variables on a class in Apex. They are typed fields that are set on a specific instance of a component, and can be referenced from within the component's markup using an expression syntax. Attributes enable you to make components more dynamic.

Use the `<aura:attribute>` tag to add an attribute to the component or app. Let's look at the following sample, `helloAttributes.app`:

```
<aura:application>
    <aura:attribute name="whom" type="String" default="world"/>
    Hello {!v.whom}!
</aura:application>
```

All attributes have a name and a type. Attributes may be marked as required by specifying `required="true"`, and may also specify a default value.

In this case we've got an attribute named `whom` of type `String`. If no value is specified, it defaults to "world".

Though not a strict requirement, `<aura:attribute>` tags are usually the first things listed in a component's markup, as it provides an easy way to read the component's shape at a glance.

Attribute Naming Rules

An attribute name must follow these naming rules:

- Must begin with a letter or an underscore
- Must contain only alphanumeric or underscore characters

Expressions

`helloAttributes.app` contains an expression, `{ !v.whom }`, which is responsible for the component's dynamic output.

`{ !expression }` is the framework's expression syntax. In this case, the expression we are evaluating is `v.whom`. The name of the attribute we defined is `whom`, while `v` is the value provider for a component's attribute set, which represents the view.



Note: Expressions are case sensitive. For example, if you have a custom field `myNamespace__Amount__c`, you must refer to it as `{ !v.myObject.myNamespace__Amount__c }`.

SEE ALSO:

[Supported aura:attribute Types](#)

[Using Expressions](#)

Component Composition

Composing fine-grained components in a larger component enables you to build more interesting components and applications.

Let's see how we can fit components together. We will first create a few simple components: `c:helloHTML` and `c:helloAttributes`. Then, we'll create a wrapper component, `c:nestedComponents`, that contains the simple components.

Here is the source for `helloHTML.cmp`.

```
<!--c:helloHTML-->
<aura:component>
    <div class="white">
        Hello, HTML!
    </div>

    <h2>Check out the style in this list.</h2>

    <ul>
        <li class="red">I'm red.</li>
        <li class="blue">I'm blue.</li>
        <li class="green">I'm green.</li>
    </ul>
</aura:component>
```

CSS source

```
.THIS {
    background-color: grey;
}

.THIS.white {
    background-color: white;
}

.THIS.red {
    background-color: red;
}

.THIS.blue {
    background-color: blue;
}

.THIS.green {
    background-color: green;
}
```

Output



Here is the source for `helloAttributes.cmp`.

```
<!--c:helloAttributes-->
<aura:component>
```

```
<aura:attribute name="whom" type="String" default="world"/>
Hello {!v.whom}!
</aura:component>
```

`nestedComponents.cmp` uses composition to include other components in its markup.

```
<!--c:nestedComponents-->
<aura:component>
    Observe! Components within components!

    <c:helloHTML/>

    <c:helloAttributes whom="component composition"/>
</aura:component>
```

Output

Observe! Components within components!
Hello, HTML!

Check out the style in this list.

- I'm red
- I'm blue.
- I'm green.

Hello component composition!

Including an existing component is similar to including an HTML tag. Reference the component by its "descriptor", which is of the form `namespace:component`. `nestedComponents.cmp` references the `helloHTML.cmp` component, which lives in the `c` namespace. Hence, its descriptor is `c:helloHTML`.

Note how `nestedComponents.cmp` also references `c:helloAttributes`. Just like adding attributes to an HTML tag, you can set attribute values in a component as part of the component tag. `nestedComponents.cmp` sets the `whom` attribute of `helloAttributes.cmp` to "component composition".

Attribute Passing

You can also pass attributes to nested components. `nestedComponents2.cmp` is similar to `nestedComponents.cmp`, except that it includes an extra `passthrough` attribute. This value is passed through as the attribute value for `c:helloAttributes`.

```
<!--c:nestedComponents2-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="passthrough" type="String" default="passed attribute"/>
    Observe! Components within components!

    <c:helloHTML/>

    <c:helloAttributes whom="#v.passthrough"/>
</aura:component>
```

Output

Observe! Components within components!
Hello, HTML!

Check out the style in this list.

- I'm red
- I'm blue.
- I'm green.

Hello passed attribute!

`helloAttributes` is now using the passed through attribute value.

 **Note:** `{#v.passthrough}` is an unbound expression. This means that any change to the value of the `whom` attribute in `c:helloAttributes` doesn't propagate back to affect the value of the `passthrough` attribute in `c:nestedComponents2`. For more information, see [Data Binding Between Components](#) on page 44.

Definitions versus Instances

In object-oriented programming, there's a difference between a class and an instance of that class. Components have a similar concept. When you create a `.cmp` resource, you are providing the definition (class) of that component. When you put a component tag in a `.cmp`, you are creating a reference to (instance of) that component.

It shouldn't be surprising that we can add multiple instances of the same component with different attributes.

`nestedComponents3.cmp` adds another instance of `c:helloAttributes` with a different attribute value. The two instances of the `c:helloAttributes` component have different values for their `whom` attribute.

```
<!--c:nestedComponents3-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="passthrough" type="String" default="passed attribute"/>
    Observe! Components within components!

    <c:helloHTML/>

    <c:helloAttributes whom="#v.passthrough" />

    <c:helloAttributes whom="separate instance" />
</aura:component>
```

Output

Observe! Components within components!
Hello, HTML!

Check out the style in this list.

- I'm red
- I'm blue
- I'm green

Hello passed attribute! Hello separate instance!

Component Body

The root-level tag of every component is `<aura:component>`. Every component inherits the `body` attribute from `<aura:component>`.

The `<aura:component>` tag can contain tags, such as `<aura:attribute>`, `<aura:registerEvent>`, `<aura:handler>`, `<aura:set>`, and so on. Any free markup that is not enclosed in one of the tags allowed in a component is assumed to be part of the body and is set in the `body` attribute.

The `body` attribute has type `Aura.Component []`. It can be an array of one component, or an empty array, but it's always an array.

In a component, use “`v`” to access the collection of attributes. For example, `{ !v.body }` outputs the body of the component.

Setting the Body Content

To set the `body` attribute in a component, add free markup within the `<aura:component>` tag. For example:

```
<aura:component>
    <!--START BODY-->
```

```
<div>Body part</div>
<lightning:button label="Push Me" onclick="{!c.doSomething}" />
<!--END BODY-->
</aura:component>
```

To set the value of an inherited attribute, use the `<aura:set>` tag. Setting the body content is equivalent to wrapping that free markup inside `<aura:set attribute="body">`. Since the `body` attribute has this special behavior, you can omit `<aura:set attribute="body">`.

The previous sample is a shortcut for this markup. We recommend the less verbose syntax in the previous sample.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:set attribute="body">
    <!--START BODY-->
    <div>Body part</div>
    <lightning:button label="Push Me" onclick="{!c.doSomething}" />
    <!--END BODY-->
  </aura:set>
</aura:component>
```

The same logic applies when you use any component that has a `body` attribute, not just `<aura:component>`. For example:

```
<lightning:tabset>
  <lightning:tab label="Tab 1">
    Hello world!
  </lightning:tab>
</lightning:tabset>
```

This is a shortcut for:

```
<lightning:tabset>
  <lightning:tab label="Tab 1">
    <aura:set attribute="body">
      Hello World!
    </aura:set>
  </lightning:tab>
</lightning:tabset>
```

Accessing the Component Body

To access a component body in JavaScript, use `component.get("v.body")`.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:set](#)

[Working with a Component Body in JavaScript](#)

Component Facets

A facet is any attribute of type `Aura.Component[]`. The `body` attribute is an example of a facet.

To define your own facet, add an `aura:attribute` tag of type `Aura.Component[]` to your component. For example, let's create a new component called `facetHeader.cmp`.

```
<!--c:facetHeader-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="header" type="Aura.Component[]"/>

    <div>
        <span class="header">{!v.header}</span><br/>
        <span class="body">{!v.body}</span>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

This component has a header facet. Note how we position the output of the header using the `v.header` expression.

The component doesn't have any output when you access it directly as the `header` and `body` attributes aren't set. Let's create another component, `helloFacets.cmp`, that sets these attributes.

```
<!--c:helloFacets-->
<aura:component>
    See how we set the header facet.<br/>

    <c:facetHeader>
        Nice body!

        <aura:set attribute="header">
            Hello Header!
        </aura:set>
    </c:facetHeader>

</aura:component>
```

Note that `aura:set` sets the value of the `header` attribute of `facetHeader.cmp`, but you don't need to use `aura:set` if you're setting the `body` attribute.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Body](#)

Best Practices for Conditional Markup

Using the `<aura:if>` tag is the preferred approach to conditionally display markup but there are alternatives. Consider the performance cost and code maintainability when you design components. The best design choice depends on your use case.

Conditionally Create Elements with `<aura:if>`

Let's look at a simple example that shows an error message when an error occurs.

```
<aura:if isTrue="{!v.isError}">
  <div>{!v.errorMessage}</div>
</aura:if>
```

The `<div>` component and its contents are only created and rendered if the value of the `isTrue` expression evaluates to `true`. If the value of the `isTrue` expression changes and evaluates to `false`, all the components inside the `<aura:if>` tag are destroyed. The components are created again if the `isTrue` expression changes again and evaluates to `true`.

The general guideline is to use `<aura:if>` because it helps your components load faster initially by deferring the creation and rendering of the enclosed element tree until the condition is fulfilled.

Toggle Visibility Using CSS

You can use CSS to toggle visibility of markup by calling `$A.util.toggleClass(cmp, 'class')` in JavaScript code.

Elements in markup are created and rendered up front, but they're hidden. For an example, see [Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup](#).

The conditional markup is created and rendered even if it's not used, so `<aura:if>` is preferred.

Dynamically Create Components in JavaScript

You can dynamically create components in JavaScript code. However, writing code is usually harder to maintain and debug than using markup. Again, using `<aura:if>` is preferred but the best design choice depends on your use case.

SEE ALSO:

- [aura:if](#)
- [Conditional Expressions](#)
- [Dynamically Creating Components](#)

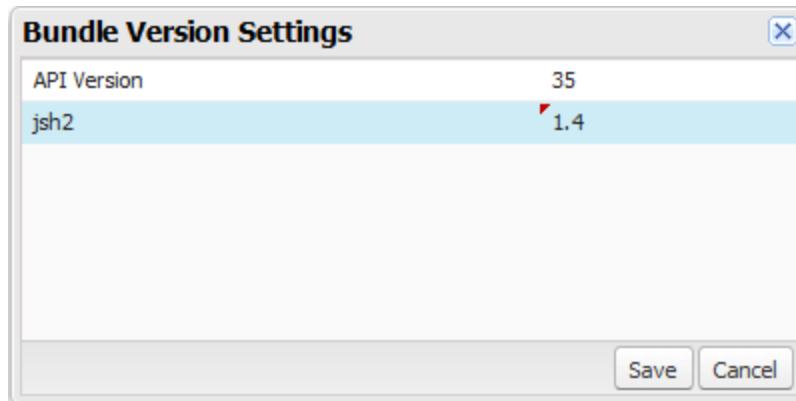
Component Versioning

Component versioning enables you to declare dependencies against specific revisions of an installed managed package.

By assigning a version to your component, you have granular control over how the component functions when new versions of a managed package are released. For example, imagine that a `<packageNamespace>:button` is pinned to version 2.0 of a package. Upon installing version 3.0, the button retains its version 2.0 functionality.

 **Note:** The package developer is responsible for inserting versioning logic into the markup when updating a component. If the component wasn't changed in the update or if the markup doesn't account for version, the component behaves in the context of the most recent version.

Versions are assigned declaratively in the Developer Console. When you're working on a component, click **Bundle Version Settings** in the right panel to define the version. You can only version a component if you've installed a package, and the valid versions for the component are the available versions of that package. Versions are in the format `<major>. <minor>`. So if you assign a component version 1.4, its behavior depends on the first major release and fourth minor release of the associated package.



When working with components, you can version:

- Apex controllers
- JavaScript controllers
- JavaScript helpers
- JavaScript renderers
- Bundle markup
 - Applications (.app)
 - Components (.cmp)
 - Interfaces (.intf)
 - Events (.evt)

You can't version any other types of resources in bundles. Unsupported types include:

- Styles (.css)
- Documentation (.doc)
- Design (.design)
- SVG (.svg)

Once you've assigned versions to components, or if you're developing components for a package, you can retrieve the version in several contexts.

Resource	Return Type	Expression
Apex	Version	System.requestVersion()
JavaScript	String	cmp.getVersion()
Lightning component markup	String	{!Version}

You can use the retrieved version to add logic to your code or markup to assign different functionality to different versions. Here's an example of using versioning in an `<aura:if>` statement.

```
<aura:component>
<aura:if isTrue="{!!Version > 1.0}">
  <c:newVersionFunctionality/>
```

```
</aura:if>
<c:oldVersionFunctionality/>
...
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Components with Minimum API Version Requirements](#)[Don't Mix Component API Versions](#)

Components with Minimum API Version Requirements

Some built-in components require that custom components that use them are set to a minimum API version. A custom component must be equal to or later than the latest API version required by any of the components it uses.

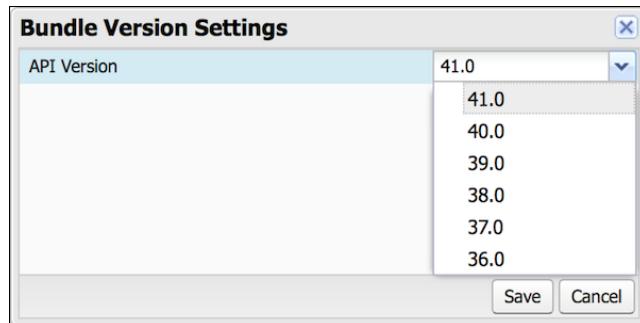
There are several different ways a custom component can use another component that has a minimum version requirement, and become subject to that requirement.

- The custom component can extend from the component with the minimum version requirement.
- The custom component can add another component as a child component in markup.
- The custom component can dynamically create and add a child component in JavaScript.

In cases where the relationship between components can be determined by static analysis, the version dependency is checked when the component is saved. If a custom component has an API version earlier than a minimum version required by any of the components used, an error is reported, and the component isn't saved. Depending on the tool you're using, this error is presented in different ways.

If a component is created dynamically, it isn't possible to determine the relationship between it and its parent component at save time. Instead, the minimum version requirement is checked at run time, and if it fails a run-time error is reported to the current user.

Set the API version for your component in the Developer Console, the Force.com IDE, or via API.



Versioning of Built-In Components

The minimum API version required to use a built-in component is listed on the component's reference page in the *Lightning Components Developer Guide*. Components that don't specify a minimum API version are usable with any API version supported for Lightning components.

The minimum version for built-in components that are Generally Available (GA) won't increase in future releases. (However, as with Visualforce components, their behavior might change depending on the API version of the containing component.)

SEE ALSO:

[Component Versioning](#)

[Don't Mix Component API Versions](#)

Using Expressions

Expressions allow you to make calculations and access property values and other data within component markup. Use expressions for dynamic output or passing values into components by assigning them to attributes.

An expression is any set of literal values, variables, sub-expressions, or operators that can be resolved to a single value. Method calls are not allowed in expressions.

The expression syntax is: `{ ! expression }`

expression is a placeholder for the expression.

Anything inside the `{ ! }` delimiters is evaluated and dynamically replaced when the component is rendered or when the value is used by the component. Whitespace is ignored.

The resulting value can be a primitive, such as an integer, string, or boolean. It can also be a JavaScript object, a component or collection, a controller method such as an action method, and other useful results.

 **Note:** If you're familiar with other languages, you may be tempted to read the `!` as the "bang" operator, which negates boolean values in many programming languages. In the Lightning Component framework, `{ ! }` is simply the delimiter used to begin an expression.

If you're familiar with Visualforce, this syntax will look familiar.

There is a second expression syntax: `{ # expression }`. For more details on the difference between the two forms of expression syntax, see [Data Binding Between Components](#).

Identifiers in an expression, such as attribute names accessed through the view, controller values, or labels, must start with a letter or underscore. They can also contain numbers or hyphens after the first character. For example, `{ !v.2count }` is not valid, but `{ !v.count }` is.

 **Important:** Only use the `{ ! }` syntax in markup in `.app` or `.cmp` files. In JavaScript, use string syntax to evaluate an expression. For example:

```
var theLabel = cmp.get("v.label");
```

If you want to escape `{ ! }`, use this syntax:

```
<aura:text value="{!}">
```

This renders `{ ! }` in plain text because the `aura:text` component never interprets `{ ! }` as the start of an expression.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Dynamic Output in Expressions](#)

The simplest way to use expressions is to output dynamic values.

Conditional Expressions

Here are examples of conditional expressions using the ternary operator and the `<aura:if>` tag.

Data Binding Between Components

When you add a component in markup, you can use an expression to initialize attribute values in the component based on attribute values of the container component. There are two forms of expression syntax, which exhibit different behaviors for data binding between the components.

Value Providers

Value providers are a way to access data. Value providers encapsulate related values together, similar to how an object encapsulates properties and methods.

Expression Evaluation

Expressions are evaluated much the same way that expressions in JavaScript or other programming languages are evaluated.

Expression Operators Reference

The expression language supports operators to enable you to create more complex expressions.

Expression Functions Reference

The expression language contains math, string, array, comparison, boolean, and conditional functions. All functions are case-sensitive.

Dynamic Output in Expressions

The simplest way to use expressions is to output dynamic values.

Values used in the expression can be from component attributes, literal values, booleans, and so on. For example:

```
{ !v.desc }
```

In this expression, `v` represents the view, which is the set of component attributes, and `desc` is an attribute of the component. The expression is simply outputting the `desc` attribute value for the component that contains this markup.

If you're including literal values in expressions, enclose text values within single quotes, such as `{ !'Some text' }`.

Include numbers without quotes, for example, `{ !123 }`.

For booleans, use `{ !true }` for `true` and `{ !false }` for `false`.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Attributes](#)

[Value Providers](#)

Conditional Expressions

Here are examples of conditional expressions using the ternary operator and the `<aura:if>` tag.

Ternary Operator

This expression uses the ternary operator to conditionally output one of two values dependent on a condition.

```
<a class="{!v.location == '/active' ? 'selected' : ''}" href="#/active">Active</a>
```

The `{!v.location == '/active' ? 'selected' : ''}` expression conditionally sets the `class` attribute of an HTML `<a>` tag, by checking whether the `location` attribute is set to `/active`. If true, the expression sets `class` to `selected`.

Using `<aura:if>` for Conditional Markup

This snippet of markup uses the `<aura:if>` tag to conditionally display an edit button.

```
<aura:attribute name="edit" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
<aura:if isTrue="{!v.edit}">
  <ui:button label="Edit"/>
  <aura:set attribute="else">
    You can't edit this.
  </aura:set>
</aura:if>
```

If the `edit` attribute is set to `true`, a `ui:button` displays. Otherwise, the text in the `else` attribute displays.

SEE ALSO:

[Best Practices for Conditional Markup](#)

Data Binding Between Components

When you add a component in markup, you can use an expression to initialize attribute values in the component based on attribute values of the container component. There are two forms of expression syntax, which exhibit different behaviors for data binding between the components.

This concept is a little tricky, but it will make more sense when we look at an example. Consider a `c:parent` component that has a `parentAttr` attribute. `c:parent` contains a `c:child` component with a `childAttr` attribute that's initialized to the value of the `parentAttr` attribute. We're passing the `parentAttr` attribute value from `c:parent` into the `c:child` component, which results in a data binding, also known as a value binding, between the two components.

```
<!--c:parent-->
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="parentAttr" type="String" default="parent attribute"/>

  <!-- Instantiate the child component -->
  <c:child childAttr="{!v.parentAttr}" />
</aura:component>
```

`{!v.parentAttr}` is a bound expression. Any change to the value of the `childAttr` attribute in `c:child` also affects the `parentAttr` attribute in `c:parent` and vice versa.

Now, let's change the markup from:

```
<c:child childAttr="{!v.parentAttr}" />
```

to:

```
<c:child childAttr="#{v.parentAttr}" />
```

`{#v.parentAttr}` is an unbound expression. Any change to the value of the `childAttr` attribute in `c:child` doesn't affect the `parentAttr` attribute in `c:parent` and vice versa.

Here's a summary of the differences between the forms of expression syntax.

`{#expression}` (Unbound Expressions)

Data updates behave as you would expect in JavaScript. Primitives, such as `String`, are passed by value, and data updates for the expression in the parent and child are decoupled.

Objects, such as `Array` or `Map`, are passed by reference, so changes to the data in the child propagate to the parent. However, change handlers in the parent aren't notified. The same behavior applies for changes in the parent propagating to the child.

`{!expression}` (Bound Expressions)

Data updates in either component are reflected through bidirectional data binding in both components. Similarly, change handlers are triggered in both the parent and child components.



Tip: Bi-directional data binding is expensive for performance and it can create hard-to-debug errors due to the propagation of data changes through nested components. We recommend using the `{#expression}` syntax instead when you pass an expression from a parent component to a child component unless you require bi-directional data binding.

Unbound Expressions

Let's look at another example of a `c:parentExpr` component that contains another component, `c:childExpr`.

Here is the markup for `c:childExpr`.

```
<!--c:childExpr-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="childAttr" type="String" />

    <p>childExpr childAttr: {!v.childAttr}</p>
    <p><lightning:button label="Update childAttr"
        onclick=" {!c.updateChildAttr}"/></p>
</aura:component>
```

Here is the markup for `c:parentExpr`.

```
<!--c:parentExpr-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="parentAttr" type="String" default="parent attribute"/>

    <!-- Instantiate the child component -->
    <c:childExpr childAttr="#">

```

The `c:parentExpr` component uses an unbound expression to set an attribute in the `c:childExpr` component.

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="#">

```

When we instantiate `childExpr`, we set the `childAttr` attribute to the value of the `parentAttr` attribute in `c:parentExpr`. Since the `{#v.parentAttr}` syntax is used, the `v.parentAttr` expression is not bound to the value of the `childAttr` attribute.

The `c:exprApp` application is a wrapper around `c:parentExpr`.

```
<!--c:exprApp-->
<aura:application >
    <c:parentExpr />
</aura:application>
```

In the Developer Console, click **Preview** in the sidebar for `c:exprApp` to view the app in your browser.

Both `parentAttr` and `childAttr` are set to "parent attribute", which is the default value of `parentAttr`.

Now, let's create a client-side controller for `c:childExpr` so that we can dynamically update the component. Here is the source for `childExprController.js`.

```
/* childExprController.js */
({
    updateChildAttr: function(cmp) {
        cmp.set("v.childAttr", "updated child attribute");
    }
})
```

In the Developer Console, click **Update Preview** for `c:exprApp`.

Press the **Update childAttr** button. This updates `childAttr` to "updated child attribute". The value of `parentAttr` is unchanged since we used an unbound expression.

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="#v.parentAttr" />
```

Let's add a client-side controller for `c:parentExpr`. Here is the source for `parentExprController.js`.

```
/* parentExprController.js */
({
    updateParentAttr: function(cmp) {
        cmp.set("v.parentAttr", "updated parent attribute");
    }
})
```

In the Developer Console, click **Update Preview** for `c:exprApp`.

Press the **Update parentAttr** button. This time, `parentAttr` is set to "updated parent attribute" while `childAttr` is unchanged due to the unbound expression.



Warning: Don't use a component's `init` event and client-side controller to initialize an attribute that is used in an unbound expression. The attribute will not be initialized. Use a bound expression instead. For more information on a component's `init` event, see [Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#) on page 247.

Alternatively, you can wrap the component in another component. When you instantiate the wrapped component in the wrapper component, initialize the attribute value instead of initializing the attribute in the wrapped component's client-side controller.

Bound Expressions

Now, let's update the code to use a bound expression instead. Change this line in `c:parentExpr`:

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="#v.parentAttr" />
```

to:

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="!v.parentAttr" />
```

In the Developer Console, click **Update Preview** for `c:exprApp`.

Press the **Update childAttr** button. This updates both `childAttr` and `parentAttr` to "updated child attribute" even though we only set `v.childAttr` in the client-side controller of `childExpr`. Both attributes were updated since we used a bound expression to set the `childAttr` attribute.

Change Handlers and Data Binding

You can configure a component to automatically invoke a change handler, which is a client-side controller action, when a value in one of the component's attributes changes.

When you use a bound expression, a change in the attribute in the parent or child component triggers the change handler in both components. When you use an unbound expression, the change is not propagated between components so the change handler is only triggered in the component that contains the changed attribute.

Let's add change handlers to our earlier example to see how they are affected by bound versus unbound expressions.

Here is the updated markup for `c:childExpr`.

```
<!--c:childExpr-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="childAttr" type="String" />

    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.childAttr}" action=" {!c.onChildAttrChange}"/>

    <p>childExpr childAttr: {!v.childAttr}</p>
    <p><lightning:button label="Update childAttr"
        onclick=" {!c.updateChildAttr}"/></p>
</aura:component>
```

Notice the `<aura:handler>` tag with `name="change"`, which signifies a change handler. `value=" {!v.childAttr}"` tells the change handler to track the `childAttr` attribute. When `childAttr` changes, the `onChildAttrChange` client-side controller action is invoked.

Here is the client-side controller for `c:childExpr`.

```
/* childExprController.js */
({
    updateChildAttr: function(cmp) {
        cmp.set("v.childAttr", "updated child attribute");
    },
    onChildAttrChange: function(cmp, evt) {
        console.log("childAttr has changed");
        console.log("old value: " + evt.getParam("oldValue"));
        console.log("current value: " + evt.getParam("value"));
    }
})
```

Here is the updated markup for `c:parentExpr` with a change handler.

```
<!--c:parentExpr-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="parentAttr" type="String" default="parent attribute"/>

    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.parentAttr}" action=" {!c.onParentAttrChange}"/>

    <!-- Instantiate the child component -->
    <c:childExpr childAttr=" {!v.parentAttr}" />

    <p>parentExpr parentAttr: {!v.parentAttr}</p>
    <p><lightning:button label="Update parentAttr"></p>
```

```
</aura:component>
<aura:component>
```

Here is the client-side controller for `c:parentExpr`.

```
/* parentExprController.js */
({
    updateParentAttr: function(cmp) {
        cmp.set("v.parentAttr", "updated parent attribute");
    },
    onParentAttrChange: function(cmp, evt) {
        console.log("parentAttr has changed");
        console.log("old value: " + evt.getParam("oldValue"));
        console.log("current value: " + evt.getParam("value"));
    }
})
```

In the Developer Console, click **Update Preview** for `c:exprApp`.

Open your browser's console (**More tools > Developer tools** in Chrome).

Press the **Update parentAttr** button. The change handlers for `c:parentExpr` and `c:childExpr` are both triggered as we're using a bound expression.

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="{!v.parentAttr}" />
```

Change `c:parentExpr` to use an unbound expression instead.

```
<c:childExpr childAttr="#">v.parentAttr" />
```

In the Developer Console, click **Update Preview** for `c:exprApp`.

Press the **Update childAttr** button. This time, only the change handler for `c:childExpr` is triggered as we're using an unbound expression.

SEE ALSO:

[Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers](#)

[Dynamic Output in Expressions](#)

[Component Composition](#)

Value Providers

Value providers are a way to access data. Value providers encapsulate related values together, similar to how an object encapsulates properties and methods.

The value providers for a component are `v` (view) and `c` (controller).

Value Provider	Description	See Also
<code>v</code>	A component's attribute set. This value provider enables you to access the value of a component's attribute in the component's markup.	Component Attributes

Value Provider	Description	See Also
c	A component's controller, which enables you to wire up event handlers and actions for the component	Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers

All components have a `v` value provider, but aren't required to have a controller. Both value providers are created automatically when defined for a component.

 **Note:** Expressions are bound to the specific component that contains them. That component is also known as the attribute value provider, and is used to resolve any expressions that are passed to attributes of its contained components.

Global Value Providers

Global value providers are global values and methods that a component can use in expressions.

Global Value Provider	Description	See Also
globalId	The <code>globalId</code> global value provider returns the global ID for a component. Every component has a unique <code>globalId</code> , which is the generated runtime-unique ID of the component instance.	Component IDs
\$Browser	The <code>\$Browser</code> global value provider returns information about the hardware and operating system of the browser accessing the application.	\$Browser
\$Label	The <code>\$Label</code> global value provider enables you to access labels stored outside your code.	Using Custom Labels
\$Locale	The <code>\$Locale</code> global value provider returns information about the current user's preferred locale.	\$Locale
\$Resource	The <code>\$Resource</code> global value provider lets you reference images, style sheets, and JavaScript code you've uploaded in static resources.	\$Resource

Accessing Fields and Related Objects

Values in a value provider are accessed as named properties. To use a value, separate the value provider and the property name with a dot (period). For example, `v.body`. You can access value providers in markup or in JavaScript code.

When an attribute of a component is an object or other structured data (not a primitive value), access the values on that attribute using the same dot notation.

For example, `{ !v.accounts.id }` accesses the `id` field in the `accounts` record.

For deeply nested objects and attributes, continue adding dots to traverse the structure and access the nested values.

SEE ALSO:

[Dynamic Output in Expressions](#)

\$Browser

The `$Browser` global value provider returns information about the hardware and operating system of the browser accessing the application.

Attribute	Description
<code>formFactor</code>	Returns a <code>FormFactor</code> enum value based on the type of hardware the browser is running on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>DESKTOP</code> for a desktop client • <code>PHONE</code> for a phone including a mobile phone with a browser and a smartphone • <code>TABLET</code> for a tablet client (for which <code>isTablet</code> returns <code>true</code>)
<code>isAndroid</code>	Indicates whether the browser is running on an Android device (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isIOS</code>	Not available in all implementations. Indicates whether the browser is running on an iOS device (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isIPad</code>	Not available in all implementations. Indicates whether the browser is running on an iPad (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isiPhone</code>	Not available in all implementations. Indicates whether the browser is running on an iPhone (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isPhone</code>	Indicates whether the browser is running on a phone including a mobile phone with a browser and a smartphone (<code>true</code>), or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isTablet</code>	Indicates whether the browser is running on an iPad or a tablet with Android 2.2 or later (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).
<code>isWindowsPhone</code>	Indicates whether the browser is running on a Windows phone (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Note that this only detects Windows phones and does not detect tablets or other touch-enabled Windows 8 devices.



Example: This example shows usage of the `$Browser` global value provider.

```
<aura:component>
    { !$Browser.isTablet}
    { !$Browser.isPhone}
    { !$Browser.isAndroid}
    { !$Browser.formFactor}
</aura:component>
```

Similarly, you can check browser information in a client-side controller using `$A.get()`.

```
({
    checkBrowser: function(component) {
        var device = $A.get("$Browser.formFactor");
        alert("You are using a " + device);
    }
})
```

\$Locale

The `$Locale` global value provider returns information about the current user's preferred locale.

These attributes are based on Java's `Calendar`, `Locale` and `TimeZone` classes.

Attribute	Description	Sample Value
<code>country</code>	The ISO 3166 representation of the country code based on the language locale.	"US", "DE", "GB"
<code>currency</code>	The currency symbol.	"\$"
<code>currencyCode</code>	The ISO 4217 representation of the currency code.	"USD"
<code>decimal</code>	The decimal separator.	"."
<code>firstDayOfWeek</code>	The first day of the week, where 1 is Sunday.	1
<code>grouping</code>	The grouping separator.	
<code>isEasternNameStyle</code>	Specifies if a name is based on eastern style, for example, <code>last name first name [middle] [suffix]</code> .	false
<code>labelForToday</code>	The label for the Today link on the date picker.	"Today"
<code>language</code>	The language code based on the language locale.	"en", "de", "zh"
<code>langLocale</code>	The locale ID.	"en_US", "en_GB"
<code>nameOfMonths</code>	The full and short names of the calendar months	{ fullName: "January", shortName: "Jan" }
<code>nameOfWeekdays</code>	The full and short names of the calendar weeks	{ fullName: "Sunday", shortName: "SUN" }
<code>timezone</code>	The time zone ID.	"America/Los_Angeles"
<code>userLocaleCountry</code>	The country based on the current user's locale	"US"
<code>userLocaleLang</code>	The language based on the current user's locale	"en"
<code>variant</code>	The vendor and browser-specific code.	"WIN", "MAC", "POSIX"

Number and Date Formatting

The framework's number and date formatting are based on Java's `DecimalFormat` and `DateFormat` classes.

Attribute	Description	Sample Value
<code>currencyformat</code>	The currency format.	"¤#,##0.00;(¤#,##0.00)" ¤ represents the currency sign, which is replaced by the currency symbol.
<code>dateFormat</code>	The date format.	"MMM d, yyyy"
<code>datetimeFormat</code>	The date time format.	"MMM d, yyyy h:mm:ss a"

Attribute	Description	Sample Value
numberformat	The number format.	"#,##0.###" # represents a digit, the comma is a placeholder for the grouping separator, and the period is a placeholder for the decimal separator. Zero (0) replaces # to represent trailing zeros.
percentformat	The percentage format.	"#,#0%"
timeFormat	The time format.	"h:mm:ss a"
zero	The character for the zero digit.	"0"

 **Example:** This example shows how to retrieve different `$Locale` attributes.

Component source

```
<aura:component>
    {!$Locale.language}
    {!$Locale.timezone}
    {!$Locale.numberFormat}
    {!$Locale.currencyFormat}
</aura:component>
```

Similarly, you can check locale information in a client-side controller using `$A.get()`.

```
({
    checkDevice: function(component) {
        var locale = $A.get("$Locale.language");
        alert("You are using " + locale);
    }
})
```

SEE ALSO:

[Localization](#)

\$Resource

The `$Resource` global value provider lets you reference images, style sheets, and JavaScript code you've uploaded in static resources.

Using `$Resource` lets you reference assets by name, without worrying about the gory details of URLs or file paths. You can use `$Resource` in Lightning components markup and within JavaScript controller and helper code.

Using `$Resource` in Component Markup

To reference a specific resource in component markup, use `$Resource.resourceName` within an expression. `resourceName` is the Name of the static resource. In a managed packaged, the resource name must include the package namespace prefix, such as `$Resource.yourNamespace__resourceName`. For a stand-alone static resource, such as an individual graphic or script,

that's all you need. To reference an item within an archive static resource, add the rest of the path to the item using string concatenation. Here are a few examples.

```
<aura:component>
    <!-- Stand-alone static resources -->
    
    

    <!-- Asset from an archive static resource -->
    
    
</aura:component>
```

Include CSS style sheets or JavaScript libraries into a component using the `<lntg:require>` tag. For example:

```
<aura:component>
    <lntg:require
        styles="{!$Resource.SLDSv2 + '/assets/styles/lightning-design-system-lntg.css'}"
        scripts="{!$Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibOne.js'}"
        afterScriptsLoaded="{!c.scriptsLoaded}" />
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** Due to a quirk in the way `$Resource` is parsed in expressions, use the `join` operator to include multiple `$Resource` references in a single attribute. For example, if you have more than one JavaScript library to include into a component the `scripts` attribute should be something like the following.

```
scripts="{!!join(',',
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibOne.js',
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibTwo.js')}"
```

Using `$Resource` in JavaScript

To obtain a reference to a static resource in JavaScript code, use `$.A.get('{$Resource.resourceName}')`.

`resourceName` is the Name of the static resource. In a managed packaged, the resource name must include the package namespace prefix, such as `$Resource.yourNamespace__resourceName`. For a stand-alone static resource, such as an individual graphic or script, that's all you need. To reference an item within an archive static resource, add the rest of the path to the item using string concatenation. For example:

```
(({
    profileUrl: function(component) {
        var profUrl = $.A.get('$Resource.SLDSv2') + '/assets/images/avatar1.jpg';
        alert("Profile URL: " + profUrl);
    }
}))
```

 **Note:** Static resources referenced in JavaScript aren't automatically added to packages. If your JavaScript depends on a resource that isn't referenced in component markup, add it manually to any packages the JavaScript code is included in.

`$Resource` Considerations

Global value providers in the Lightning Component framework are, behind the scenes, implemented quite differently from global variables in Salesforce. Although `$Resource` looks like the global variable with the same name available in Visualforce, formula fields, and elsewhere, there are important differences. Don't use other documentation as a guideline for its use or behavior.

Here are two specific things to keep in mind about `$Resource` in the Lightning Component framework.

First, `$Resource` isn't available until the Lightning Component framework is loaded on the client. Some very simple components that are composed of only markup can be rendered server-side, where `$Resource` isn't available. To avoid this, when you create a new app, stub out a client-side controller to force components to be rendered on the client.

Second, if you've worked with the `$Resource` global variable, in Visualforce or elsewhere, you've also used the `URLFOR()` formula function to construct complete URLs to specific resources. There's nothing similar to `URLFOR()` in the Lightning Component framework. Instead, use simple string concatenation, as illustrated in the preceding examples.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Static Resources](#)

Expression Evaluation

Expressions are evaluated much the same way that expressions in JavaScript or other programming languages are evaluated.

Operators are a subset of those available in JavaScript, and evaluation order and precedence are generally the same as JavaScript. Parentheses enable you to ensure a specific evaluation order. What you may find surprising about expressions is how often they are evaluated. The framework notices when things change, and trigger re-rendering of any components that are affected. Dependencies are handled automatically. This is one of the fundamental benefits of the framework. It knows when to re-render something on the page. When a component is re-rendered, any expressions it uses will be re-evaluated.

Action Methods

Expressions are also used to provide action methods for user interface events: `onclick`, `onhover`, and any other component attributes beginning with "on".

Action methods must be assigned to attributes using an expression, for example `{!c.theAction}`. This expression assigns a reference to the controller function that handles the action.

Assigning action methods via expressions allows you to assign them conditionally, based on the state of the application or user interface. For more information, see [Conditional Expressions](#) on page 43.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="liked" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
    <lightning:button aura:id="likeBtn"
        label="{!(v.liked) ? 'Like It' : 'Unlike It'}"
        onclick="{!(v.liked) ? c.likeIt : c.unlikeIt}"
    />
</aura:component>
```

This button will show "Like It" for items that have not yet been liked, and clicking it will call the `likeIt` action method. Then the component will re-render, and the opposite user interface display and method assignment will be in place. Clicking a second time will unlike the item, and so on.

 **Note:** The example demonstrates how attributes can help you control the state of a button. To create a button that toggles between states, we recommend using the `lightning:buttonStateful` component.

Expression Operators Reference

The expression language supports operators to enable you to create more complex expressions.

Arithmetic Operators

Expressions based on arithmetic operators result in numerical values.

Operator	Usage	Description
+	1 + 1	Add two numbers.
-	2 - 1	Subtract one number from the other.
*	2 * 2	Multiply two numbers.
/	4 / 2	Divide one number by the other.
%	5 % 2	Return the integer remainder of dividing the first number by the second.
-	-v.exp	Unary operator. Reverses the sign of the succeeding number. For example if the value of <code>expenses</code> is 100, then <code>-expenses</code> is -100.

Numeric Literals

Literal	Usage	Description
Integer	2	Integers are numbers without a decimal point or exponent.
Float	3.14 -1.1e10	Numbers with a decimal point, or numbers with an exponent.
Null	null	A literal null number. Matches the explicit null value and numbers with an undefined value.

String Operators

Expressions based on string operators result in string values.

Operator	Usage	Description
+	'Title: ' + v.note.title	Concatenates two strings together.

String Literals

String literals must be enclosed in single quotation marks 'like this'.

Literal	Usage	Description
string	'hello world'	Literal strings must be enclosed in single quotation marks. Double quotation marks are reserved for enclosing attribute values, and must be escaped in strings.

Literal	Usage	Description
\<escape>	'\n'	<p>Whitespace characters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \t (tab) • \n (newline) • \r (carriage return) <p>Escaped characters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \" (literal ") • \' (literal ') • \\ (literal \)
Unicode	'\u####'	A Unicode code point. The # symbols are hexadecimal digits. A Unicode literal requires four digits.
null	null	A literal null string. Matches the explicit null value and strings with an undefined value.

Comparison Operators

Expressions based on comparison operators result in a `true` or `false` value. For comparison purposes, numbers are treated as the same type. In all other cases, comparisons check both value and type.

Operator	Alternative	Usage	Description
<code>==</code>	<code>eq</code>	<pre>1 == 1 1 == 1.0 1 eq 1</pre> <p> Note: <code>undefined==null</code> evaluates to <code>true</code>.</p>	Returns <code>true</code> if the operands are equal. This comparison is valid for all data types.
<code>!=</code>	<code>ne</code>	<pre>1 != 2 1 != true 1 != '1' null != false 1 ne 2</pre>	Returns <code>true</code> if the operands are not equal. This comparison is valid for all data types.
<code><</code>	<code>lt</code>	<pre>1 < 2 1 lt 2</pre>	Returns <code>true</code> if the first operand is numerically less than the second. You must escape the <code><</code> operator to <code>&lt;</code> ; to use it in component markup. Alternatively, you can use the <code>lt</code> operator.

Operator	Alternative	Usage	Description
>	gt	42 > 2 42 gt 2	Returns <code>true</code> if the first operand is numerically greater than the second.
<=	le	2 <= 42 2 le 42	Returns <code>true</code> if the first operand is numerically less than or equal to the second. You must escape the <code><=</code> operator to <code>&lt;=</code> to use it in component markup. Alternatively, you can use the <code>le</code> operator.
>=	ge	42 >= 42 42 ge 42	Returns <code>true</code> if the first operand is numerically greater than or equal to the second.

Logical Operators

Expressions based on logical operators result in a `true` or `false` value.

Operator	Usage	Description
<code>&&</code>	<code>isEnabled && hasPermission</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if both operands are individually true. You must escape the <code>&&</code> operator to <code>&amp;&</code> to use it in component markup. Alternatively, you can use the <code>and()</code> function and pass it two arguments. For example, <code>and(isEnabled, hasPermission)</code> .
<code> </code>	<code>hasPermission isRequired</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if either operand is individually true.
<code>!</code>	<code>!isRequired</code>	Unary operator. Returns <code>true</code> if the operand is false. This operator should not be confused with the <code>!</code> delimiter used to start an expression in <code>{ !</code> . You can combine the expression delimiter with this negation operator to return the logical negation of a value, for example, <code>{ !!true }</code> returns <code>false</code> .

Logical Literals

Logical values are never equivalent to non-logical values. That is, only `true == true`, and only `false == false`; `1 != true`, and `0 != false`, and `null != false`.

Literal	Usage	Description
<code>true</code>	<code>true</code>	A boolean <code>true</code> value.
<code>false</code>	<code>false</code>	A boolean <code>false</code> value.

Conditional Operator

There is only one conditional operator, the traditional ternary operator.

Operator	Usage	Description
? :	(1 != 2) ? "Obviously" : "Black is White"	The operand before the ? operator is evaluated as a boolean. If true, the second operand is returned. If false, the third operand is returned.

SEE ALSO:

[Expression Functions Reference](#)

Expression Functions Reference

The expression language contains math, string, array, comparison, boolean, and conditional functions. All functions are case-sensitive.

Math Functions

The math functions perform math operations on numbers. They take numerical arguments. The Corresponding Operator column lists equivalent operators, if any.

Function	Alternative	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
add	concat	add(1,2)	Adds the first argument to the second.	+
sub	subtract	sub(10,2)	Subtracts the second argument from the first.	-
mult	multiply	mult(2,10)	Multiplies the first argument by the second.	*
div	divide	div(4,2)	Divides the first argument by the second.	/
mod	modulus	mod(5,2)	Returns the integer remainder resulting from dividing the first argument by the second.	%
abs		abs(-5)	Returns the absolute value of the argument: the same number if the argument is positive, and the number without its negative sign if the number is negative. For example, <code>abs(-5)</code> is 5.	None
neg	negate	neg(100)	Reverses the sign of the argument. For example, <code>neg(100)</code> is -100.	- (unary)

String Functions

Function	Alternative	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
concat	add	<pre>concat('Hello ', 'world') add('Walk ', 'the dog')</pre>	Concatenates the two + arguments.	
format		<pre>format(\${Label.ns.labelName}, v.myVal)</pre> <p> Note: This function works for arguments of type String, Decimal, Double, Integer, Long, Array, String[], List, and Set.</p>	Replaces any parameter placeholders with comma-separated attribute values.	
join		<pre>join(separator, subStr1, subStr2, subStrN) join(' ', 'class1', 'class2', v.class)</pre>	Joins the substrings adding the separator String (first argument) between each subsequent argument.	

Label Functions

Function	Usage	Description
format	<pre>format(\${Label.np.labelName}, v.attribute1, v.attribute2) format(\${Label.np.hello}, v.name)</pre>	Outputs a label and updates it. Replaces any parameter placeholders with comma-separated attribute values. Supports ternary operators in labels and attributes.

Informational Functions

Function	Usage	Description
length	myArray.length	Returns the length of an array or a string.
empty	empty(v.attributeName)	<p>Returns true if the argument is empty. An empty argument is undefined, null, an empty array, or an empty string. An object with no properties is not considered empty.</p> <p> Tip: { ! !empty(v.myArray) } evaluates faster than { !v.myArray &&</p>

Function	Usage	Description
	v.myArray.length > 0 } so we recommend empty() to improve performance.	The \$A.util.isEmpty() method in JavaScript is equivalent to the empty() expression in markup.

Comparison Functions

Comparison functions take two number arguments and return `true` or `false` depending on the comparison result. The `eq` and `ne` functions can also take other data types for their arguments, such as strings.

Function	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
equals	equals(1,1)	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified arguments are equal. The arguments can be any data type.	<code>==</code> or <code>eq</code>
notequals	notequals(1,2)	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified arguments are not equal. The arguments can be any data type.	<code>!=</code> or <code>ne</code>
lessthan	lessthan(1,5)	Returns <code>true</code> if the first argument is numerically less than the second argument.	<code><</code> or <code>lt</code>
greaterthan	greaterthan(5,1)	Returns <code>true</code> if the first argument is numerically greater than the second argument.	<code>></code> or <code>gt</code>
lessthanorequal	lessthanorequal(1,2)	Returns <code>true</code> if the first argument is numerically less than or equal to the second argument.	<code><=</code> or <code>le</code>
greaterthanorequal	greaterthanorequal(2,1)	Returns <code>true</code> if the first argument is numerically greater than or equal to the second argument.	<code>>=</code> or <code>ge</code>

Boolean Functions

Boolean functions operate on Boolean arguments. They are equivalent to logical operators.

Function	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
and	and(isEnabled, hasPermission)	Returns <code>true</code> if both arguments are true.	<code>&&</code>
or	or(hasPermission, hasVIPPass)	Returns <code>true</code> if either one of the arguments is true.	<code> </code>

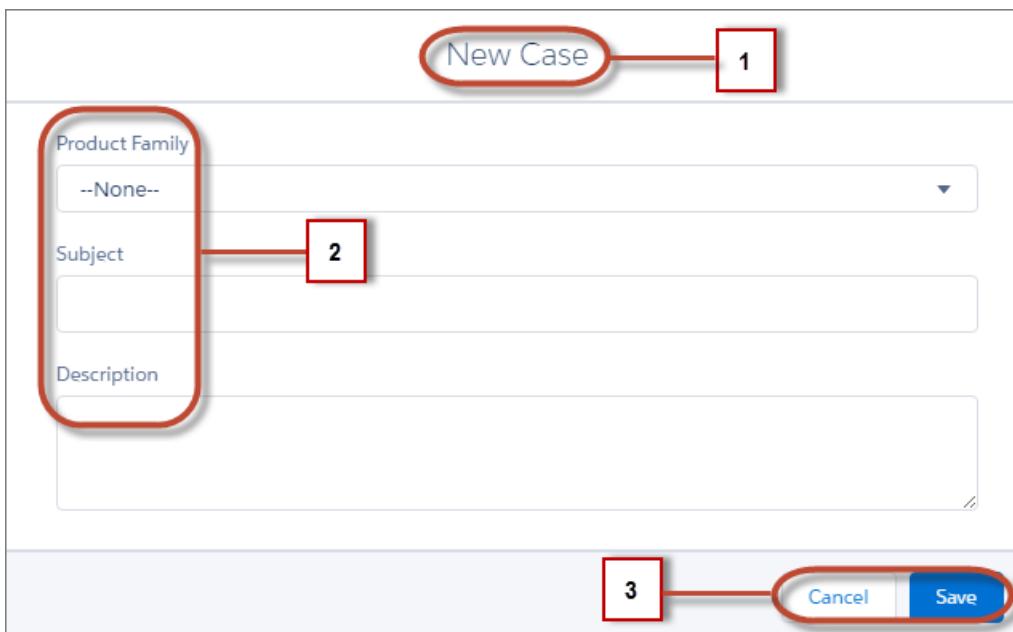
Function	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
not	not (isNew)	Returns <code>true</code> if the argument <code>!</code> is false.	

Conditional Function

Function	Usage	Description	Corresponding Operator
if	if(isEnabled, 'Enabled', 'Not enabled')	Evaluates the first argument as a boolean. If true, returns the second argument. Otherwise, returns the third argument.	? : (ternary)

Using Labels

Labels are text that presents information about the user interface, such as in the header (1), input fields (2), or buttons (3). While you can specify labels by providing text values in component markup, you can also access labels stored outside your code using the `$Label` global value provider in expression syntax.



This section discusses how to use the `$Label` global value provider in these contexts:

- The `label` attribute in input components
- The `format()` expression function for dynamically populating placeholder values in labels

IN THIS SECTION:

[Using Custom Labels](#)

Custom labels are custom text values that can be translated into any language that Salesforce supports. To access custom labels in Lightning components, use the `$Label` global value provider.

[Input Component Labels](#)

A label describes the purpose of an input component. To set a label on an input component, use the `label` attribute.

[Dynamically Populating Label Parameters](#)

Output and update labels using the `format()` expression function.

[Getting Labels in JavaScript](#)

You can retrieve labels in JavaScript code. Your code performs optimally if the labels are statically defined and sent to the client when the component is loaded.

[Getting Labels in Apex](#)

You can retrieve label values in Apex code and set them on your component using JavaScript.

[Setting Label Values via a Parent Attribute](#)

Setting label values via a parent attribute is useful if you want control over labels in child components.

Using Custom Labels

Custom labels are custom text values that can be translated into any language that Salesforce supports. To access custom labels in Lightning components, use the `$Label` global value provider.

Custom labels enable developers to create multilingual applications by automatically presenting information (for example, help text or error messages) in a user's native language.

To create custom labels, from Setup, enter *Custom Labels* in the Quick Find box, then select **Custom Labels**.

Use the following syntax to access custom labels in Lightning components.

- `$Label.c.labelName` for the default namespace
- `$Label.namespace.labelName` if your org has a namespace, or to access a label in a managed package

You can reference custom labels in component markup and in JavaScript code. Here are some examples.

Label in a markup expression using the default namespace

```
{!$Label.c.labelName}
```



Note: Label expressions in markup are supported in .cmp and .app resources only.

Label in JavaScript code if your org has a namespace

```
$A.get("$Label.namespace.labelName")
```

SEE ALSO:

[Value Providers](#)

Input Component Labels

A label describes the purpose of an input component. To set a label on an input component, use the `label` attribute.

This example shows how to use labels using the `label` attribute on an input component.

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="myNumber" label="Pick a Number:" value="54" />
```

The label is placed on the left of the input field and can be hidden by setting `variant="label-hidden"`, which applies the `slds-assistive-text` class to the label to support accessibility.

Using \$Label

Use the `$Label` global value provider to access labels stored in an external source. For example:

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="myNumber" label="{ !$Label.Number.PickOne }" />
```

To output a label and dynamically update it, use the `format()` expression function. For example, if you have `np.labelName` set to `Hello {0}`, the following expression returns `Hello World` if `v.name` is set to `World`.

```
{ !format($Label,np.labelName, v.name) }
```

SEE ALSO:

[Supporting Accessibility](#)

Dynamically Populating Label Parameters

Output and update labels using the `format()` expression function.

You can provide a string with placeholders, which are replaced by the substitution values at runtime.

Add as many parameters as you need. The parameters are numbered and are zero-based. For example, if you have three parameters, they will be named `{0}`, `{1}`, and `{2}`, and they will be substituted in the order they're specified.

Let's look at a custom label, `$Label.mySection.myLabel`, with a value of `Hello {0} and {1}`, where `$Label` is the global value provider that accesses your labels.

This expression dynamically populates the placeholder parameters with the values of the supplied attributes.

```
{ !format($Label.mySection.myLabel, v.attribute1, v.attribute2) }
```

The label is automatically refreshed if one of the attribute values changes.



Note: Always use the `$Label` global value provider to reference a label with placeholder parameters. You can't set a string with placeholder parameters as the first argument for `format()`. For example, this syntax doesn't work:

```
{ !format('Hello {0}', v.name) }
```

Use this expression instead.

```
{ !format($Label.mySection.salutation, v.name) }
```

where `$Label.mySection.salutation` is set to `Hello {0}`.

Getting Labels in JavaScript

You can retrieve labels in JavaScript code. Your code performs optimally if the labels are statically defined and sent to the client when the component is loaded.

Static Labels

Static labels are defined in one string, such as `"$Label.c.task_mode_today"`. The framework parses static labels in markup or JavaScript code and sends the labels to the client when the component is loaded. A server trip isn't required to resolve the label.

Use `$A.get()` to retrieve static labels in JavaScript code. For example:

```
var staticLabel = $A.get("$Label.c.task_mode_today");
component.set("v.mylabel", staticLabel);
```

You can also retrieve label values using Apex code and send them to the component via JavaScript code. For more information, see [Getting Labels in Apex](#).

Dynamic Labels

`$A.get(labelReference)` must be able to resolve the label reference at compile time, so that the label values can be sent to the client along with the component definition.

If you must defer label resolution until runtime, you can dynamically create labels in JavaScript code. This technique can be useful when you need to use a label, but which specific label isn't known until runtime.

```
// Assume the day variable is dynamically generated
// earlier in the code
// THIS CODE WON'T WORK
var dynamicLabel = $A.get("$Label.c." + day);
```

If the label is already known on the client, `$A.get()` displays the label. If the value is not known, an empty string is displayed in production mode, or a placeholder value showing the label key is displayed in debug mode.

Using `$A.get()` with a label that can't be determined at runtime means that `dynamicLabel` is an empty string, and won't be updated to the retrieved value. Since the label, `"$Label.c." + day`, is dynamically generated, the framework can't parse it or send it to the client when the component is requested.

There are a few alternative approaches to using `$A.get()` so that you can work with dynamically generated labels.

If your component uses a known set of dynamically constructed labels, you can avoid a server roundtrip for the labels by adding a reference to the labels in a JavaScript resource. The framework sends these labels to the client when the component is requested. For example, if your component dynamically generates `$Label.c.task_mode_today` and `$Label.c.task_mode_tomorrow` label keys, you can add references to the labels in a comment in a JavaScript resource, such as a client-side controller or helper.

```
// hints to ensure labels are preloaded
// $Label.c.task_mode_today
// $Label.c.task_mode_tomorrow
```

If your code dynamically generates many labels, this approach doesn't scale well.

If you don't want to add comment hints for all the potential labels, the alternative is to use `$A.getReference()`. This approach comes with the added cost of a server trip to retrieve the label value.

This example dynamically constructs the label value by calling `$A.getReference()` and updates a `tempLabelAttr` component attribute with the retrieved label.

```
var labelSubStr = "task_mode_today";
var labelReference = $A.getReference("$Label.c." + labelSubStr);
cmp.set("v.tempLabelAttr", labelReference);
var dynamicLabel = cmp.get("v.tempLabelAttr");
```

`$A.getReference()` returns a reference to the label. This **isn't** a string, and you shouldn't treat it like one. You never get a string label directly back from `$A.getReference()`.

Instead, use the returned reference to set a component's attribute value. Our code does this in `cmp.set("v.tempLabelAttr", labelReference);`

When the label value is asynchronously returned from the server, the attribute value is automatically updated as it's a reference. The component is rerendered and the label value displays.

 **Note:** Our code sets `dynamicLabel = cmp.get("v.tempLabelAttr")` immediately after getting the reference. This code displays an empty string until the label value is returned from the server. If you don't want that behavior, use a comment hint to ensure that the label is sent to the client without requiring a later server trip.

SEE ALSO:

[Using JavaScript](#)

[Input Component Labels](#)

[Dynamically Populating Label Parameters](#)

Getting Labels in Apex

You can retrieve label values in Apex code and set them on your component using JavaScript.

Custom Labels

Custom labels have a limit of 1,000 characters and can be accessed from an Apex class. To define custom labels, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Custom Labels*, and then select **Custom Labels**.

In your Apex class, reference the label with the syntax `System.Label.MyLabelName`.

```
public with sharing class LabelController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static String getLabel() {
        String s1 = 'Hello from Apex Controller, ' ;
        String s2 = System.Label.MyLabelName;
        return s1 + s2;
    }
}
```

 **Note:** Return label values as plain text strings. You can't return a label expression using the `$Label` global value provider.

The component loads the labels by requesting it from the server, such as during initialization. For example, the label is retrieved in JavaScript code.

```
{
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var action = component.get("c.getLabel");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                component.set("v.mylabel", response.getReturnValue());
            }
            // error handling when state is "INCOMPLETE" or "ERROR"
        });
    }
}
```

```

        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})

```

Finally, make sure you wire up the Apex class to your component. The label is set on the component during initialization.

```

<aura:component controller="LabelController">
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}" />
    <aura:attribute name="mylabel" type="String"/>
    { !v.mylabel}
</aura:component>

```

Passing in Label Values

Pass label values into components using the expression syntax `{!v.mylabel}`. You must provide a default value to the String attribute. Depending on your use case, the default value might be the label in the default language or, if the specific label can't be known until runtime, perhaps just a single space.

```

<aura:component controller="LabelController">
    <aura:attribute name="mylabel" type="String" default=" " />
    <lightning:input name="mytext" label="{!v.mylabel}"/>
</aura:component>

```

You can also retrieve labels in JavaScript code, including dynamically creating labels that are generated during runtime. For more information, see [Getting Labels in JavaScript](#).

Setting Label Values via a Parent Attribute

Setting label values via a parent attribute is useful if you want control over labels in child components.

Let's say that you have a container component, which contains another component, `inner.cmp`. You want to set a label value in `inner.cmp` via an attribute on the container component. This can be done by specifying the attribute type and default value. You must set a default value in the parent attribute if you are setting a label on an inner component, as shown in the following example.

This is the container component, which contains a default value `My Label` for the `_label` attribute.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="_label"
                   type="String"
                   default="My Label"/>
    <lightning:button label="Set Label" aura:id="button1" onclick=" {!c.setLabel}" />
    <auradocs:inner aura:id="inner" label="{!v._label}" />
</aura:component>

```

This `inner` component contains a text area component and a `label` attribute that's set by the container component.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="label" type="String"/>
    <lightning:textarea aura:id="textarea"
                        name="myTextarea"
                        label="{!v.label}" />
</aura:component>

```

This client-side controller action updates the label value.

```
{
  setLabel:function(cmp) {
    cmp.set("v._label", 'new label');
  }
})
```

When the component is initialized, you'll see a button and a text area with the label `My Label`. When the button in the container component is clicked, the `setLabel` action updates the label value in the `inner` component. This action finds the `label` attribute and sets its value to `new label`.

SEE ALSO:

[Input Component Labels](#)

[Component Attributes](#)

Localization

The framework provides client-side localization support on input and output components.

The following example shows how you can override the default `timezone` attribute. The output displays the time in the format `hh:mm` by default.

```
<aura:component>
  <ui:outputDateTime value="2013-10-07T00:17:08.997Z" timezone="Europe/Berlin" />
</aura:component>
```

The component renders as `Oct 7, 2013 2:17:08 AM`.

To customize the date and time formatting, we recommend using `lightning:formattedDateTime`. This example sets the date and time using the `init` handler.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
  <aura:attribute name="datetime" type="DateTime"/>
  <lightning:formattedDateTime value=" {!v.datetime}" timeZone="Europe/Berlin"
    year="numeric" month="short" day="2-digit" hour="2-digit"
    minute="2-digit" second="2-digit"/>
</aura:component>

({
  doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
    var date = new Date();
    component.set("v.datetime", date)
  }
})
```

This example creates a JavaScript Date instance, which is rendered in the format `MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM:SS AM`.

Although the output for this example is similar to `<ui:outputDateTime value="{!v.datetime}" timezone="Europe/Berlin" />`, the attributes on `lightning:formattedDateTime` enable you to control formatting at a granular level. For example, you can display the date using the MM/DD/YYYY format.

```
<lightning:formattedDateTime value="{!v.datetime}" timeZone="Europe/Berlin" year="numeric"
month="numeric" day="numeric"/>
```

 **Note:** For more information, see [lightning:formattedDateTime \(Beta\)](#) and [ui:outputDateTime](#).

Additionally, you can use the global value provider, `$Locale`, to obtain the locale information. The locale settings in your organization overrides the browser's locale information.

Working with Locale Information

In a single currency organization, Salesforce administrators set the currency locale, default language, default locale, and default time zone for their organizations. Users can set their individual language, locale, and time zone on their personal settings pages.

 **Note:** Single language organizations cannot change their language, although they can change their locale.

For example, setting the time zone on the Language & Time Zone page to `(GMT+02:00)` returns `28.09.2015 09:00:00` when you run the following code.

```
<ui:outputDateTime value="09/28/2015" />
```

Running `$A.get("$Locale.timezone")` returns the time zone name, for example, `Europe/Paris`. For more information, see "Supported Time Zones" in the Salesforce Help.

Setting the currency locale on the Company Information page to `Japanese (Japan) – JPY` returns `¥100,000` when you run the following code.

```
<ui:outputCurrency value="100000" />
```

 **Note:** To change between using the currency symbol, code, or name, use `lightning:formattedNumber` instead. For more information, see [lightning:formattedNumber \(Beta\)](#).

Similarly, running `$A.get("$Locale.currency")` returns `"¥"` when your org's currency locale is set to `Japanese (Japan) – JPY`. For more information, see "Supported Currencies" in the Salesforce Help.

SEE ALSO:

[Formatting Dates in JavaScript](#)

Providing Component Documentation

Component documentation helps others understand and use your components.

You can provide two types of component reference documentation:

- Documentation definition (DocDef): Full documentation on a component, including a description, sample code, and a reference to an example. DocDef supports extensive HTML markup and is useful for describing what a component is and what it does.
- Inline descriptions: Text-only descriptions, typically one or two sentences, set via the `description` attribute in a tag.

To provide a DocDef, click **DOCUMENTATION** in the component sidebar of the Developer Console. The following example shows the DocDef for `np:myComponent`.



Note: DocDef is currently supported for components and applications. Events and interfaces support inline descriptions only.

```
<aura:documentation>
    <aura:description>
        <p>An <code>np:myComponent</code> component represents an element that executes an action defined by a controller.</p>
        <!--More markup here, such as <pre> for code samples-->
    </aura:description>
    <aura:example name="myComponentExample" ref="np:myComponentExample" label="Using the np:myComponent Component">
        <p>This example shows a simple setup of <code>myComponent</code>.</p>
    </aura:example>
    <aura:example name="mySecondExample" ref="np:mySecondExample" label="Customizing the np:myComponent Component">
        <p>This example shows how you can customize <code>myComponent</code>.</p>
    </aura:example>
</aura:documentation>
```

A documentation definition contains these tags.

Tag	Description
<aura:documentation>	The top-level definition of the DocDef
<aura:description>	Describes the component using extensive HTML markup. To include code samples in the description, use the <pre> tag, which renders as a code block. Code entered in the <pre> tag must be escaped. For example, escape <aura:component> by entering <aura:component>.
<aura:example>	References an example that demonstrates how the component is used. Supports extensive HTML markup, which displays as text preceding the visual output and example component source. The example is displayed as interactive output. Multiple examples are supported and should be wrapped in individual <aura:example> tags. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name: The API name of the example • ref: The reference to the example component in the format <namespace:exampleComponent> • label: The label of the title

Providing an Example Component

Recall that the DocDef includes a reference to an example component. The example component is rendered as an interactive demo in the component reference documentation when it's wired up using `aura:example`.

```
<aura:example name="myComponentExample" ref="np:myComponentExample" label="Using the np:myComponent Component">
```

The following is an example component that demonstrates how `np:myComponent` can be used.

```
<!--The np:myComponentExample example component-->
<aura:component>
    <np:myComponent>
```

```

<aura:set attribute="myAttribute">This sets the attribute on the np:myComponent
component.</aura:set>
<!--More markup that demonstrates the usage of np:myComponent-->
</np:myComponent>
</aura:component>

```

Providing Inline Descriptions

Inline descriptions provide a brief overview of what an element is about. HTML markup is not supported in inline descriptions. These tags support inline descriptions via the `description` attribute.

Tag	Example
<aura:component>	<aura:component description="Represents a button element">
<aura:attribute>	<aura:attribute name="label" type="String" description="The text to be displayed inside the button."/>
<aura:event>	<aura:event type="COMPONENT" description="Indicates that a keyboard key has been pressed and released"/>
<aura:interface>	<aura:interface description="A common interface for date components"/>
<aura:registerEvent>	<aura:registerEvent name="keydown" type="ui:keydown" description="Indicates that a key is pressed"/>

Viewing the Documentation

The documentation you create will be available at

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where <myDomain> is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

SEE ALSO:

[Reference](#)

Working with Base Lightning Components

Base Lightning components are the building blocks that make up the modern Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning Communities user interfaces.

Base Lightning components incorporate Lightning Design System markup and classes, providing improved performance and accessibility with a minimum footprint.

These base components handle the details of HTML and CSS for you. Each component provides simple attributes that enable variations in style. This means that you typically don't need to use CSS at all. The simplicity of the base Lightning component attributes and their clean and consistent definitions make them easy to use, enabling you to focus on your business logic.

You can find base Lightning components in the `lightning` namespace to complement the existing `ui` namespace components. In instances where there are matching `ui` and `lightning` namespace components, we recommend that you use the `lightning`

namespace component. The `lightning` namespace components are optimized for common use cases. Beyond being equipped with the Lightning Design System styling, they handle accessibility, real-time interaction, and enhanced error messages.

In subsequent releases, we intend to provide additional base Lightning components. We expect that in time the `lightning` namespace will have parity with the `ui` namespace and go beyond it.

In addition, the base Lightning components will evolve with the Lightning Design System over time. This ensures that your customizations continue to match Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

For all the components available, see the component reference at

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where <myDomain> is the name of your custom Salesforce domain or see the [Component Reference](#) section.

Container Components

The following components group related information together.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Accordion	<code>lightning:accordion</code>	A collection of vertically stacked sections with multiple content areas, only one of which is expanded at a time.	Accordion
	<code>lightning:accordionSection</code>	A single section that is nested in a <code>lightning:accordion</code> component.	
Card	<code>lightning:card</code>	Applies a container around a related grouping of information.	Cards
Layout	<code>lightning:layout</code>	Responsive grid system for arranging containers on a page.	Grid
	<code>lightning:layoutItem</code>	A container within a <code>lightning:layout</code> component.	
Tabs	<code>lightning:tab</code>	A single tab that is nested in a <code>lightning:tabset</code> component.	Tabs
	<code>lightning:tabset</code>	Represents a list of tabs.	
Tile	<code>lightning:tile</code>	A grouping of related information associated with a record.	Tiles

Input Control Components

The following components are based on buttons.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Button	<code>lightning:button</code>	Represents a button element.	Buttons
Button Icon	<code>lightning:buttonIcon</code>	An icon-only HTML button.	Button Icons

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Button Icon (Stateful)	lightning:buttonIconStateful	An icon-only button that retains state.	Button Icons
Button Group	lightning:buttonGroup	Represents a group of buttons.	Button Groups
Button Menu	lightning:buttonMenu	A dropdown menu with a list of actions or functions.	Menus
	lightning:menuItem	A list item in <code>lightning:buttonMenu</code> .	
Button Stateful	lightning:buttonStateful	A button that toggles between states.	Button Stateful

Navigation Components

The following components are based on buttons.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Breadcrumb	lightning:breadcrumb	An item in the hierarchy path of the page the user is on.	Breadcrumbs
	lightning:breadcrumbs	A hierarchy path of the page you're currently visiting within the website or app.	
Tree	lightning:tree	Displays a structural hierarchy with nested items.	Trees
Button Menu	lightning:buttonMenu	A dropdown menu with a list of actions or functions.	Menus
	lightning:menuItem	A list item in <code>lightning:buttonMenu</code> .	
Vertical Navigation	lightning:verticalNavigation	A vertical list of links that take you to another page or parts of the page you're in.	Vertical Navigation
	lightning:verticalNavigationItem	A text-only link within <code>lightning:verticalNavigationSection</code> or <code>lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow</code>	
	lightning:verticalNavigationLabel	A link and badge within <code>lightning:verticalNavigationSection</code> or <code>lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow</code>	
	lightning:verticalNavigationIcon	A link and icon within <code>lightning:verticalNavigationSection</code> or <code>lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow</code>	

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
	<code>lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow</code>	An overflow of items in lightning:verticalNavigation	
	<code>lightning:verticalNavigationSection</code>	A section within lightning:verticalNavigation	

Visual Components

The following components provide informative cues, for example, like icons and loading spinners.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Avatar	<code>lightning:avatar</code>	A visual representation of an object.	Avatars
Badge	<code>lightning:badge</code>	A label that holds a small amount of information.	Badges
Data Table	<code>lightning:datatable</code>	A table that displays columns of data, formatted according to type.	
Dynamic Icon	<code>lightning:dynamicIcon</code>	A variety of animated icons.	Dynamic Icons
Help Text (Tooltip)	<code>lightning:helptext</code>	An icon with a popover container a small amount of text.	Tooltips
Icon	<code>lightning:icon</code>	A visual element that provides context.	Icons
Pill	<code>lightning:pill</code>	A pill represents an existing item in a database, as opposed to user-generated freeform text.	Pills
Progress Bar	<code>lightning:progressBar</code>	A horizontal progress bar from left to right to indicate the progress of an operation.	Progress Bars
Progress Indicator and Path	<code>lightning:progressIndicator</code>	Displays steps in a process to indicate what has been completed.	Progress Indicators Path
Spinner	<code>lightning:spinner</code>	Displays an animated spinner.	Spinners

Field Components

The following components enable you to enter values.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Checkbox Group	<code>lightning:checkboxGroup</code>	Enables single or multiple selection on a group of options.	Checkbox

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Combobox	<code>lightning:comboBox</code>	An input element that enables single selection from a list of options.	Combobox
Dual Listbox	<code>lightning:dualListbox</code>	Provides an input listbox accompanied with a listbox of selectable options. Options can be moved between the two lists.	Dueling Picklist
File Uploader and Preview	<code>lightning:fileUpload</code>	Enables file uploads to a record.	File Selector
	<code>lightning:fileCard</code>	Displays a representation of uploaded content.	Files
Input	<code>lightning:input</code>	Represents interactive controls that accept user input depending on the type attribute.	Input
Input Location (Geolocation)	<code>lightning:inputLocation</code>	A geolocation compound field that accepts a latitude and longitude value.	N/A
Radio Group	<code>lightning:radioGroup</code>	Enables single selection on a group of options.	Radio Button Radio Button Group
Select	<code>lightning:select</code>	Creates an HTML <code>select</code> element.	Select
Slider	<code>lightning:slider</code>	An input range slider for specifying a value between two specified numbers.	Slider
Rich Text Area	<code>lightning:inputRichText</code>	A WYSIWYG editor with a customizable toolbar for entering rich text.	Rich Text Editor
Text Area	<code>lightning:textArea</code>	A multiline text input.	Textarea

Formatted Components

The following components enable you to display read-only formatted values.

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Date/Time	<code>lightning:formattedDateTime</code>	Displays formatted date and time.	N/A
Email	<code>lightning:formattedEmail</code>	Displays an email as a hyperlink with the <code>mailto:</code> URL scheme.	
Geolocation	<code>lightning:formattedLocation</code>	Displays a geolocation using the format <code>latitude, longitude</code> .	
Number	<code>lightning:formattedNumber</code>	Displays formatted numbers.	

Type	Lightning Component Name	Description	Lightning Design System
Phone	<code>lightning:formattedPhone</code>	Displays a phone number as a hyperlink with the <code>tel:</code> URL scheme.	
Rich Text	<code>lightning:formattedRichText</code>	Displays rich text that's formatted with whitelisted tags and attributes.	
Text	<code>lightning:formattedText</code>	Displays text, replaces newlines with line breaks, and linkifies if requested.	
URL	<code>lightning:formattedUrl</code>	Displays a URL as a hyperlink.	
Relative Date/Time	<code>lightning:relativeDateTime</code>	Displays the relative time difference between the source date-time and the provided date-time.	

Base Lightning Components Considerations

Learn about the guidelines on using the base Lightning components.

We recommend that you don't depend on the markup of a Lightning component as its internals can change in the future. For example, using `cmp.get("v.body")` and examining the DOM elements can cause issues in your code if the component markup changes down the road. With LockerService enforced, you can't traverse the DOM for components you don't own. Instead of accessing the DOM tree, take advantage of value binding with component attributes and use component methods that are available to you. For example, to get an attribute on a component, use `cmp.find("myInput").get("v.name")` instead of `cmp.find("myInput").getElement().name`. The latter doesn't work if you don't have access to the component, such as a component in another namespace.

Many of the base Lightning components are still evolving and the following considerations can help you while you're building your apps.

lightning:buttonMenu (Beta)

This component contains menu items that are created only if the button is triggered. You can't reference the menu items during initialization or if the button isn't triggered yet.

lightning:formattedDateTime (Beta)

This component provides fallback behavior in Apple Safari 10 and below. The following formatting options have exceptions when using the fallback behavior in older browsers.

- `era` is not supported.
- `timeZoneName` appends `GMT` for short format, `GMT-h:mm` or `GMT+h:mm` for long format.
- `timeZone` supports UTC. If another timezone value is used, `lightning:formattedDateTime` uses the browser timezone.

lightning:formattedNumber (Beta)

This component provides the following fallback behavior in Apple Safari 10 and below.

- If `style` is set to `currency`, providing a `currencyCode` value that's different from the locale displays the currency code instead of the symbol. The following example displays `EUR12.34` in fallback mode and `€12.34` otherwise.

```
<lightning:formattedNumber value="12.34" style="currency"
    currencyCode="EUR"/>
```

- `currencyDisplayAs` supports `symbol` only. The following example displays \$12.34 in fallback mode only if the `currencyCode` matches the user's locale currency and USD12.34 otherwise.

```
<lightning:formattedNumber value="12.34" style="currency"
    currencyCode="USD" currencyDisplayAs="symbol"/>
```

lightning:input (Beta)

Date pickers are available in the following components but they don't inherit the Lightning Design System styling.

- `<lightning:input type="date" />`
- `<lightning:input type="datetime-local" />`

Fields for percentage and currency input must specify a step increment of 0.01 as required by the native implementation.

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="percentVal" label="Enter a percentage value"
    formatter="percent" step="0.01" />
<lightning:input type="number" name="currencyVal" label="Enter a dollar amount"
    formatter="currency" step="0.01" />
```

When working with checkboxes, radio buttons, and toggle switches, use `aura:id` to group and traverse the array of components. Grouping them enables you to use `get("v.checked")` to determine which elements are checked or unchecked without reaching into the DOM. You can also use the `name` and `value` attributes to identify each component during the iteration. The following example groups three checkboxes together using `aura:id`.

```
<aura:component>
    <form>
        <fieldset>
            <legend>Select your favorite color:</legend>
            <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Red"
                name="color1" value="1" aura:id="colors"/>
            <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Blue"
                name="color2" value="2" aura:id="colors"/>
            <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Green"
                name="color3" value="3" aura:id="colors"/>
        </fieldset>
        <lightning:button label="Submit" onclick=" {!c.submitForm} "/>
    </form>
</aura:component>
```

In your client-side controller, you can retrieve the array using `cmp.find("colors")` and inspect the `checked` values.

When working with `type="file"`, you must provide your own server-side logic for uploading files to Salesforce. Read the file using the `FileReader` HTML object, and then encode the file contents before sending them to your Apex controller. In your Apex controller, you can use the `EncodingUtil` methods to decode the file data. For example, you can use the `Attachment` object to upload files to a parent object. In this case, you pass in the base64 encoded file to the `Body` field to save the file as an attachment in your Apex controller.

Uploading files using this component is subject to regular Apex controller limits, which is 1 MB. To accommodate file size increase due to base64 encoding, we recommend that you set the maximum file size to 750 KB. You must implement chunking for file size larger than 1 MB. Files uploaded via chunking are subject to a size limit of 4 MB. For more information, see the [Apex Developer Guide](#).

lightning:tab (Beta)

This component creates its body during runtime. You can't reference the component during initialization. Referencing the component using `aura:id` can return unexpected results, such as the component returning an undefined value when implementing `cmp.find("myComponent")`.

lightning:tabset (Beta)

When you load more tabs than can fit the width of the viewport, the tabset provides navigation buttons that scrolls horizontally to display the overflow tabs.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Reference](#)

Event Handling in Base Lightning Components

Base components are lightweight and closely resemble HTML markup. They follow standard HTML practices by providing event handlers as attributes, such as `onfocus`, instead of registering and firing Lightning component events, like components in the `ui` namespace.

Because of their markup, you might expect to access DOM elements via `event.target` or `event.currentTarget`. However, this type of access breaks encapsulation because it provides access to another component's DOM elements, which are subject to change.

LockerService, which will be enabled for all orgs in Summer '17, enforces encapsulation. Use the methods described here to make your code compliant with LockerService.

To retrieve the component that fired the event, use `event.getSource()`.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:button name="myButton" onclick="{!!c.doSomething}" />
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    doSomething: function(cmp, event, helper) {
        var button = event.getSource();

        //The following patterns are not supported
        //when you're trying to access another component's
        //DOM elements.
        var el = event.target;
        var currentEl = event.currentTarget;
    }
})
```

Retrieve a component attribute that's passed to the event by using this syntax.

```
event.getSource().get("v.name")
```

Reusing Event Handlers

`event.getSource()` helps you determine which component fired an event. Let's say you have several buttons that reuse the same `onclick` handler. To retrieve the name of the button that fired the event, use `event.getSource().get("v.name")`.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:button label="New Record" name="new" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}" />
    <lightning:button label="Edit" name="edit" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}" />
    <lightning:button label="Delete" name="delete" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}" />
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    handleClick: function(cmp, event, helper) {
```

```
//returns "new", "edit", or "delete"
var buttonName = event.getSource().get("v.name");
}
})
```

Retrieving the Active Component Using the `onactive` Handler

When working with tabs, you want to know which one is active. The `lightning:tab` component enables you to obtain a reference to the target component when it becomes active using the `onactive` handler. Clicking the component multiple times invokes the handler once only.

```
<aura:component>
<lightning:tabset>
    <lightning:tab onactive=" {! c.handleActive } " label="Tab 1" id="tab1" />
    <lightning:tab onactive=" {! c.handleActive } " label="Tab 2" id="tab2" />
</lightning:tabset>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    handleActive: function (cmp, event) {
        var tab = event.getSource();
        switch (tab.get('v.id')) {
            case 'tab1':
                //do something when tab1 is clicked
                break;
            case 'tab2':
                //do something when tab2 is clicked
                break;
        }
    }
})
```

Retrieving the ID and Value Using the `onselect` Handler

Some components provide event handlers to pass in events to child components, such as the `onselect` event handler on the following components.

- `lightning:buttonMenu`
- `lightning:tabset`

Although the `event.detail` syntax continues to be supported, we recommend that you update your JavaScript code to use the following patterns for the `onselect` handler as we plan to deprecate `event.detail` in a future release.

- `event.getParam("id")`
- `event.getParam("value")`

For example, you want to retrieve the value of a selected menu item in a `lightning:buttonMenu` component from a client-side controller.

```
//Before
var menuItem = event.detail.menuItem;
var itemValue = menuItem.get("v.value");
//After
var itemValue = event.getParam("value");
```

Similarly, to retrieve the ID of a selected tab in a `lightning:tabset` component:

```
//Before
var tab = event.detail.selectedTab;
var tabId = tab.get("v.id");
//After
var tabId = event.getParam("id");
```

 **Note:** If you need a reference to the target component, use the `onactive` event handler instead.

Lightning Design System Considerations

Although the base Lightning components provide Salesforce Lightning Design System styling out-of-the-box, you may still want to write some CSS depending on your requirements.

If you're using the components outside of the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience, such as in standalone apps and Lightning Out, extend `force:slds` to apply Lightning Design System styling to your components. Here are several guidelines for using Lightning Design System in base components.

Using Utility Classes in Base Components

Lightning Design System utility classes are the fundamentals of your component's visual design and promote reusability, such as for alignments, grid, spacing, and typography. Most base components provide a `class` attribute, so you can add a utility class or custom class to the outer element of the components. For example, you can apply a spacing utility class to `lightning:button`.

```
<lightning:button name="submit" label="Submit" class="slds-m-around_medium"/>
```

The class you add is appended to other base classes that are applied to the component, resulting in the following markup.

```
<button class="slds-button slds-button_neutral slds-m-around_medium"
       type="button" name="submit">Submit</button>
```

Similarly, you can create a custom class and pass it into the `class` attribute.

```
<lightning:badge label="My badge" class="myCustomClass"/>
```

You have the flexibility to customize the components at a granular level beyond the CSS scaffolding we provide. Let's look at the `lightning:card` component, where you can create your own body markup. You can apply the `slds-p-horizontal_small` or `slds-card__body_inner` class in the body markup to add padding around the body.

```
<!-- lightning:card example using slds-p-horizontal_small class -->
<lightning:card>
  <aura:set attribute="title">My Account</aura:set>
  <aura:set attribute="footer">Footer</aura:set>
  <aura:set attribute="actions">
    <lightning:button label="New"/>
  </aura:set>
  <p class="slds-p-horizontal_small">
    Card Body
  </p>
</lightning:card>
```

```
<!-- lightning:card example using slds-card__body_inner -->
<lightning:card>
  <aura:set attribute="title">My Account</aura:set>
```

```
<aura:set attribute="footer">Footer</aura:set>
<aura:set attribute="actions">
  <lightning:button label="New"/>
</aura:set>
<div class="slds-card__body_inner">
  Card Body
</div>
</lightning:card>
```

Applying Custom Component Styling

Sometimes the utility classes aren't enough and you want to add custom styling in your component bundle. You saw earlier that you can create a custom class and pass it into the `class` attribute. We recommend that you create a class instead of targeting a class name you don't own, since those classes might change anytime. For example, don't try to target `.slds-input` or `.lightningInput`, as they are CSS classes that are available by default in base components. You can also consider using tokens to ensure that your design is consistent across your components. Specify values in the token bundle and reuse them in your components' CSS resources.

Using the Grid for Layout

`lightning:layout` is your answer to a flexible grid system. You can achieve a simple layout by enclosing `lightning:layoutItem` components within `lightning:layout`, which creates a `div` container with the `slds-grid` class. To apply additional Lightning Design System grid classes, specify any combination of the `lightning:layout` attributes. For example, specify `vertical-align="stretch"` to append the `slds-grid_vertical-stretch` class. You can apply Lightning Design System grid classes to the component using the `horizontalAlign`, `verticalAlign`, and `pullToBoundary` attributes. However, not all grid classes are available through these attributes. To provide additional grid classes, use the `class` attribute. The following grid classes can be added using the `class` attribute.

- `.slds-grid_frame`
- `.slds-grid_vertical`
- `.slds-grid_reverse`
- `.slds-grid_vertical-reverse`
- `.slds-grid_pull-padded-x-small`
- `.slds-grid_pull-padded-xx-small`
- `.slds-grid_pull-padded-xxx-small`

This example adds the `slds-grid_reverse` class to the `slds-grid` class.

```
<lightning:layout horizontalAlign="space" class="slds-grid_reverse">
  <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
    <!-- more markup here -->
  </lightning:layoutItem>
  <!-- more lightning:layoutItem components here -->
</lightning:layout>
```

For more information, see [lightning:layout](#) and the [Grid utility](#).

Applying Variants to Base Components

Variants on a component refer to design variations for that component, enabling you to change the appearance of the component easily. While we try to match base component variants to their respective Lightning Design System variants, it's not a one-to-one

correspondence. Most base components provide a `variant` attribute. For example, `lightning:button` support many variants—base, neutral, brand, destructive, and inverse—to apply different text and background colors on the buttons.

```
<lightning:button variant="brand" label="Brand" onclick="{!! c.handleClick }" />
```

Notice the `success` variant is not supported. However, you can add the `slds-button_success` class to achieve the same result.

```
<lightning:button name="submit" label="Submit" class="slds-button_success"/>
```

Let's look at another example. You can create a group of related information using the `lightning:tile` component. Although this component doesn't provide a `variant` attribute, you can achieve the Lightning Design System board variant by passing in the `slds-tile_board` class.

```
<aura:component>
  <ul class="slds-has-dividers_around-space">
    <li class="slds-item">
      <lightning:tile label="Anypoint Connectors" href="/path/to/somewhere"
      class="slds-tile_board">
        <p class="slds-text-heading_medium">$500,000</p>
        <p class="slds-truncate" title="Company One"><a href="#">Company One</a></p>
        <p class="slds-truncate">Closing 9/30/2015</p>
      </lightning:tile>
    </li>
  </ul>
</aura:component>
```

If you don't see a variant you need, check to see if you can pass in a Lightning Design System class to the base component before creating your own custom CSS class. Don't be afraid to experiment with Lightning Design System classes and variants in base components. For more information, see [Lightning Design System](#).

SEE ALSO:

- [Styling Apps](#)
- [Styling with Design Tokens](#)

Working with Lightning Design System Variants

Base component variants correspond to variants in Lightning Design System. Variants change the appearance of a component and are controlled by the `variant` attribute.

If you pass in a variant that's not supported, the default variant is used instead. This example creates a button with the base variant.

```
<lightning:button variant="base" label="Base" onclick="{!! c.handleClick }" />
```

The following reference describes how variants in base components correspond to variants in Lightning Design System. Base components that don't have any visual styling, such as `lightning:formattedDateTime`, are not listed here. For more information on any of these components, see the [Component Reference](#).

Accordion

A `lightning:accordion` component is a collection of vertically stacked sections with content areas, only one of which is expanded at a time. This component does not support the `variant` attribute. `lightning:accordion` uses the styling from [Accordion](#) in the Lightning Design System.

 Accordion Title A
This is the content area for section A.

 Accordion Title B

 Accordion Title C

Avatar

A `lightning:avatar` component is an image that represents an object, such as an account or user. You can create avatars in different sizes. `lightning:avatar` uses the styling from [Avatar](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
square (default)	<code>slds-avatar</code>	An avatar with a rounded square shape
circle	<code>slds-avatar_circle</code>	An avatar with a circular shape

Badge

A `lightning:badge` component is a label containing a small amount of information. This component does not support the `variant` attribute. `lightning:badge` uses the styling from [Badges](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Breadcrumb

A `lightning:breadcrumbs` component is a label containing a small amount of information. This component does not support the `variant` attribute. `lightning:breadcrumb` uses the styling from [Breadcrumbs](#) in the Lightning Design System.

[PARENT ENTITY > PARENT RECORD NAME](#)

Button

A `lightning:button` component is a button that executes an action in a client-side controller. Buttons support icons to the left or right of the text label. `lightning:button` uses the styling from [Buttons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
neutral (default)	<code>slds-button_neutral</code>	A button with gray border and white background
base	<code>slds-button</code>	A button without a border, which appears like a text link

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
brand	slds-button_brand	A blue button with white text
destructive	slds-button_desctructive	A red button with white text
inverse	slds-button_inverse	A button for dark backgrounds
success	slds-button_success	A green button

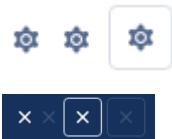
Button Group

A `lightning:buttonGroup` component is a group of buttons that can be displayed together to create a navigational bar. You can nest `lightning:button` and `lightning:buttonMenu` components in the group. Although the button group itself doesn't support the `variant` attribute, variants are supported for buttons and the button menu components. For example, you can nest `<lightning:button variant="inverse" label="Refresh" />` in a button group. If including `lightning:buttonMenu`, place it after the buttons and pass in the `slds-button_last` class to adjust the border. `lightning:buttonGroup` uses the styling from [Button Groups](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Button Icon

A `lightning:buttonIcon` component is an icon-only button that executes an action in a client-side controller. You can create button icons in different sizes. Only Lightning Design System [utility icons](#) are supported. `lightning:buttonIcon` uses the styling from [Button Icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
border (default)	slds-button_icon-border	A button that contains an icon with gray border
bare	slds-button_icon-bare	A button that looks like a plain icon
container	slds-button_icon-container	A 32px by 32px button that looks like a plain icon
border-filled	slds-button_icon-border-filled	A button that contains an icon with gray border and white background
bare-inverse	slds-button_icon-inverse	A button that contains a white icon without borders for a dark background
border-inverse	slds-button_icon-border-inverse	A button that contains a white icon for a dark background

Button Icon (Stateful)

A `lightning:buttonIconStateful` component is an icon-only button that retains state. You can press the button to toggle between states. You can create button icons in different sizes. Only Lightning Design System [utility icons](#) are supported. The `selected`

attribute appends the `slds-is-selected` class when it's set to `true`. `lightning:buttonIconStateful` uses the styling from [Button Icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
border (default)	<code>slds-button_icon-border</code>	A button that contains an icon with gray border
border-inverse	<code>slds-button_icon-border-inverse</code>	A button that contains a white icon for a dark background

Button Menu

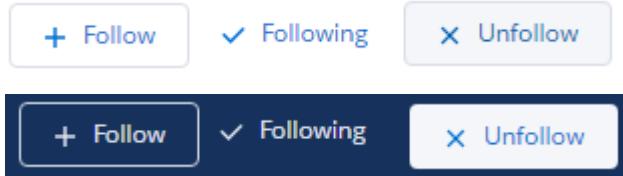
A `lightning:buttonMenu` component is a dropdown menu with a list of menu items, represented by `lightning:menuItem` components. Menu items can be checked or unchecked, or execute an action in a client-side controller. You can create button menus with icons in different sizes and position the dropdown menu in different positions relative to the button. The variant changes the appearance of the button, and is similar to the variants on button icons. `lightning:buttonMenu` uses the styling from [Menus](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
border (default)	<code>slds-button_icon-border</code>	A button that contains an icon with gray border
bare	<code>slds-button_icon-bare</code>	A button that looks like a plain icon
container	<code>slds-button_icon-container</code>	A 32px by 32px button that looks like a plain icon
border-filled	<code>slds-button_icon-border-filled</code>	A button that contains an icon with gray border and white background
bare-inverse	<code>slds-button_icon-inverse</code>	A button that contains a white icon without borders for a dark background
border-inverse	<code>slds-button_icon-border-inverse</code>	A button that contains a white icon for a dark background

Button (Stateful)

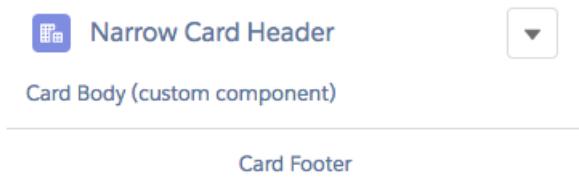
A `lightning:buttonStateful` component is a button that toggles between states. Stateful buttons can show a different label and icon based on their states. Only Lightning Design System [utility icons](#) are supported. `lightning:buttonStateful` uses the styling from [Buttons](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
neutral (default)	slds-button_neutral	A button with gray border and white background
brand	slds-button_brand	A blue button with white text
destructive	slds-button_destructive	A red button with white text
inverse	slds-button_inverse	A button for dark backgrounds
success	slds-button_success	A green button
text	slds-button	A button that contains an icon with gray border and white background

Card

A `lightning:card` component is a group of related information in an `article` HTML tag. `lightning:card` uses the styling from [Cards](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
base (default)	slds-card	A group of related information that takes the width of the container
narrow	slds-card_narrow	A group of related information that has narrow width

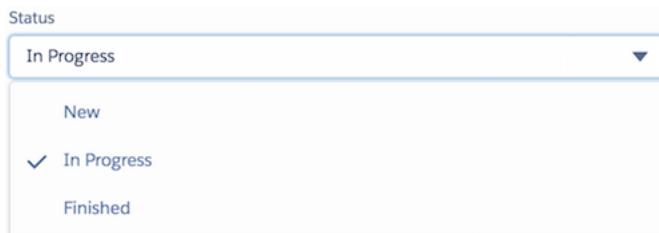
Checkbox Group

A `lightning:checkboxGroup` component is a group of checkboxes that enables selection of single or multiple options. This component is different from `lightning:input` of `type="checkbox"` as the latter is not suitable for grouping a set of checkboxes together. Although the checkbox group doesn't support the `variant` attribute, the `slds-form-element` class is appended to the `fieldset` element that encloses the checkbox group. `lightning:checkboxGroup` uses the styling from [Checkbox](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Members
 Gloria
 Noel

Combobox

A `lightning:combobox` component is an input element that enables single selection from a list of options. The result of the selection is displayed as the value of the input. In a multi-select combobox, each selected option is displayed in a pill below the input element. `lightning:combobox` uses the styling from [Combobox](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	<code>slds-input</code> <code>slds-form-element</code> <code>slds-form-element__control</code> <code>slds-combobox</code>	A combobox that enables single or multiple selection
label-hidden	<code>slds-form__inline</code>	An input element with a hidden label

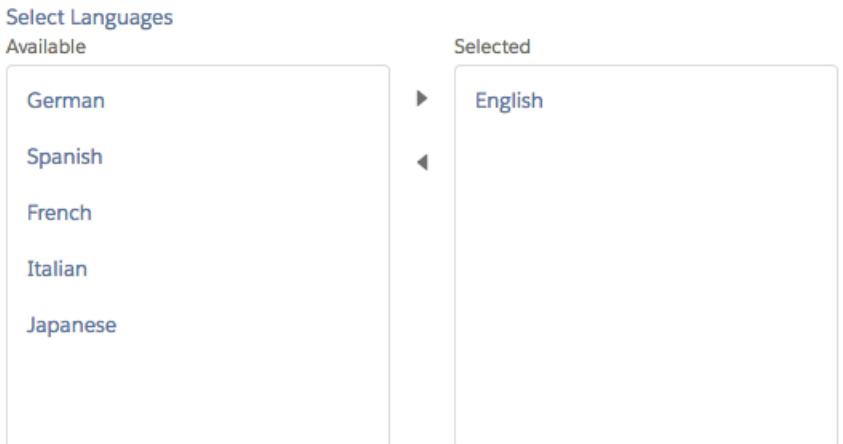
Data Table

A `lightning:datatable` component is a table that displays columns of data, formatted according to type. It enables resizing of columns, selecting of rows, and sorting of columns. Although the data table doesn't support the `variant` attribute, the `slds-table` and `slds-table_bordered` classes are appended to the `table` element. `lightning:datatable` uses the styling from [Data Tables](#) in the Lightning Design System.

OPPORTUNITY ...	ACCOUNT NAME	CLOSE DATE	CONFIDENCE	AMOUNT
Schimmel, Schim...	Myra	7/23/2017	93%	€73,640.00
McKenzie, McKen...	Kaley	7/18/2017	29%	€29,027.00
Bartoletti-Bartoletti	Letitia	7/15/2017	80%	€13,000.00
Pagac-Pagac	Beryl	7/17/2017	37%	€70,094.00
Emard LLC	Myron	7/23/2017	35%	€90,457.00

Dual Listbox

A `lightning:dualListbox` component provides two list boxes, where you can move one or more options to the second list box and reorder the selected options. `lightning:dualListbox` uses the styling from [Dueling Picklist](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	slds-dueling-list	A dual listbox with a visible label
label-hidden	slds-form_inline	A dual listbox with a hidden label

Dynamic Icon

A `lightning:dynamicIcon` component represents various animated icons. The `type` attribute determines the animated icon to display and corresponds to the dynamic icons in the Lightning Design System. `lightning:dynamicIcon` uses the styling from [Dynamic Icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.



File Uploader

A `lightning:fileUpload` component enables file uploads to a record. The file uploader includes drag-and-drop functionality and filtering by file types. Although it doesn't support the `variant` attribute, the `slds-file-selector` class is appended to the component. `lightning:fileUpload` uses the styling from [FileSelector](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Help Text (Tooltip)

A `lightning:helptext` component displays an icon with a popover containing a small amount of text describing an element on screen. Although the help text doesn't support the `variant` attribute, the `slds-popover` and `slds-popover_tooltip` classes are appended to the tooltip. `lightning:helptext` uses the styling from [Tooltips](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Icon

A `lightning:icon` component is a visual element that provides context and enhances usability. Although all Lightning Design System icons are supported, only utility icons support variants. You can create icons in different sizes. `lightning:icon` uses the styling from [Icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
inverse (default)	<code>slds-icon</code>	Previously named "bare". A 32px by 32px icon.
error	<code>slds-icon-text-error</code>	An icon with a red fill
warning	<code>slds-icon-text-warning</code>	An icon with a yellow fill

Input

A `lightning:input` component is an interactive control, such as an input field or checkbox, which accepts user input. `lightning:input` uses the styling from [Input](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Input Four
123

Input Five
12,345

Input Six
50%

Input Seven
\$123.45

Input One Inactive

* Input Two Active

Input Three Active

Input Three Input Four

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	<code>slds-input</code> <code>slds-form-element</code> <code>slds-form-element__control</code>	An input element, which can be an input field, checkbox, toggle, radio button, or other types. The class appended to the element depends on the input type.

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
label-hidden	slds-form_inline	An input element with a hidden label

Layout

A `lightning:layout` component is a flexible grid system for arranging containers within a page or another container. Instead of using the `variant` attribute, customization of the layout is controlled by `horizontalAlign`, `verticalAlign`, and `pullToBoundary`. `lightning:layout` uses the styling from [Grid](#) in the Lightning Design System. For more information, see the following resources.

- [lightning:layout](#)
- [Lightning Design System Considerations](#)

Pill

A `lightning:pill` component is a text label that's wrapped by a rounded border and displayed with a remove button. Pills can contain an icon or avatar next to the text label. This component does not support the `variant` attribute, but its content and other attributes determine the styling applied to them. For example, a pill with `hasError="true"` displays as a pill with a red border and error icon. `lightning:pill` uses the styling from [Pills](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Progress Bar

A `lightning:progressBar` component displays a horizontal progress bar from left to right to indicate the progress of an operation. It uses the styling from [Progress Bar](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
base (default)	slds-progress-bar	A basic progress bar
circular	slds-progress-bar_circular	A progress bar with circular ends

Progress Indicator and Path

A `lightning:progressIndicator` component displays the steps in a process and indicates what has been completed. The `type` attribute determines if progress indicators or a path is displayed. When using `type="base"`, the `variant` attribute is available. `lightning:progressIndicator` uses the styling from [Progress Indicator](#) and [Path](#) in the Lightning Design System.



The `variant` attribute is not available when `type="path"`.

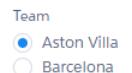


Additionally, `lightning:path` and `lightning:picklistPath` enables you to display the progress of a process on a record based on a specified picklist field. `lightning:path` displays a path based on your Path Settings in Setup and `lightning:picklistPath` displays a path derived from the `picklistFieldApiName` attribute.

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
base (default)	<code>slds-progress</code>	For <code>type="base"</code> only. Indicates steps in a process.
shaded	<code>slds-progress_shade</code>	For <code>type="base"</code> only. Adds a shaded background to the current step.

Radio Group

A `lightning:radioGroup` component is a group of radio that enables selection of a single option. The `type` attribute determines if a group of radio options or buttons is displayed. `lightning:radioGroup` uses the styling from [Radio Group](#) in the Lightning Design System.



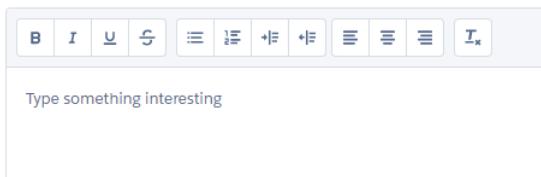
Radio Button Group

[Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	<code>slds-radio</code> <code>slds-radio_button-group</code>	A group of radio options or radio buttons
label-hidden	<code>slds-form_inline</code>	A group of radio options with a label that's visually hidden

Rich Text Editor

A `lightning:inputRichText` component is rich text editor with a customizable toolbar. The toolbar is displayed at the top of the editor but you can change its position to below the editor using the `bottom-toolbar` variant. `lightning:inputRichText` uses the styling from [Rich Text Editor](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
bottom-toolbar	slds-rich-text-editor_toolbar-bottom	A rich text editor with a toolbar placed below the editor

Select

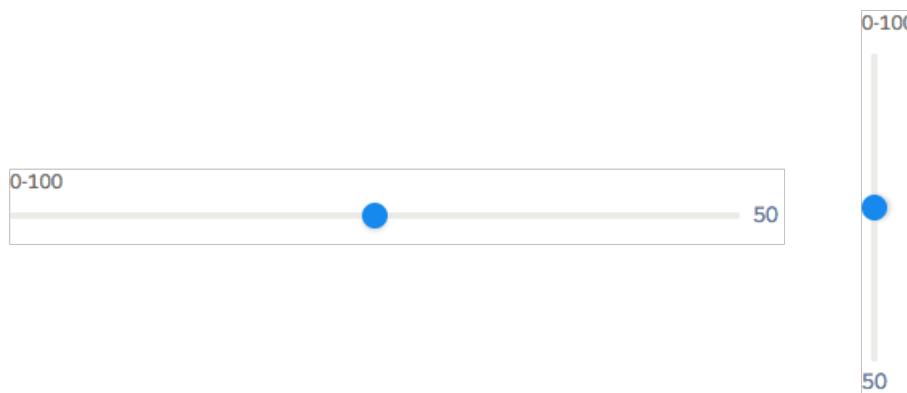
A `lightning:select` component is a dropdown list that enables you to select a single option. `lightning:select` uses the styling from [Select](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	slds-select	A select input element that supports single selection of values
label-hidden	slds-form_inline	A select input element with a hidden label

Slider

A `lightning:slider` component is a slider for specifying a value between two specified numbers. This component does not support the `variant` attribute. The `type` attribute determines if a horizontal (default) or vertical slider is displayed. `lightning:slider` uses the styling from [Slider](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Spinner

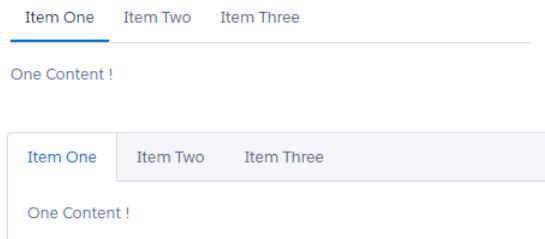
A `lightning:spinner` component is a spinner that indicates data is loading. You can create spinners in different sizes. `lightning:spinner` uses the styling from [Spinners](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
base (default)	slds-spinner	A gray spinner
brand	slds-spinner_brand	A blue spinner
inverse	slds-spinner_inverse	A white spinner for a dark background

Tabs

A `lightning:tabset` component is a list of tabs with corresponding content areas, represented by `lightning:tab` components. `lightning:tabset` uses the styling from [Tabs](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
default	slds-tabs_default	A list of tabs and content areas without borders
scoped	slds-tabs_scoped	A list of tabs and content areas with borders
vertical	slds-vertical-tabs	A list of tabs that are displayed vertically to the left of the content areas

Textarea

A `lightning:textarea` component is an input field for multi-line text input. It uses the styling from [Textarea](#) in the Lightning Design System.



Base Component Variant	Lightning Design System Class Name	Description
standard (default)	slds-form-element	A textarea element with a text label
label-hidden	slds-form_inline	A textarea element with a hidden label

Tile

A `lightning:tile` component is a group of related information. This component does not support variants, but you can pass in the `slds-tile_board` class to create a board. Similarly, use a definition list in the tile body to create a tile with an icon or uses an unordered list to create a list of tiles with avatars. `lightning:tile` uses the styling from [Tiles](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Salesforce UX

Company: Salesforce
Email: salesforce-ux@salesforce.com

Bruce Wayne
Billionaire, Gotham City • Dark Knight

Clark Kent
Reporter, Daily Planet • Man of Steel

Diana Prince
Honorary Ambassador, United Nations • The Amazon Princess

Tree

A `lightning:tree` component is a visualization of a structure hierarchy. A tree item, also known as a branch, can be expanded or collapsed. Although this component does not support the `variant` attribute, it uses the styling from [Trees](#) in the Lightning Design System.

ROLES

▽ Western Sales Director

 ▽ Western Sales Manager

 CA Sales Rep

 OR Sales Rep

 > Eastern Sales Director

Vertical Navigation

A `lightning:verticalNavigation` component is a list of links that are one level deep, with support for icons and overflow sections that collapse and expand. Although this component does not support the `variant` attribute, you can use the `compact` and `shaded` attributes to achieve compact spacing and styling for a shaded background. `lightning:verticalNavigation` uses the styling from [Vertical Navigation](#) in the Lightning Design System.

REPORTS

- Recent
- Created by Me
- Private Reports
- Public Reports
- All Reports

FOLDERS

- Created by Me
- Shared with Me

Working with UI Components

The framework provides common user interface components in the `ui` namespace. All of these components extend either `aura:component` or a child component of `aura:component`. `aura:component` is an abstract component that provides a default rendering implementation. User interface components such as `ui:input` and `ui:output` provide easy handling of common user interface events like keyboard and mouse interactions. Each component can be styled and extended accordingly.

 **Note:** If you are looking for components that apply the Lightning Design System styling, consider using the base lightning components instead.

For all the components available, see the component reference at <https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

Complex, Interactive Components

The following components contain one or more sub-components and are interactive.

Type	Key Components	Description
Message	<code>ui:message</code>	A message notification of varying severity levels
Menu	<code>ui:menu</code>	A drop-down list with a trigger that controls its visibility
	<code>ui:menuList</code>	A list of menu items
	<code>ui:actionMenuItem</code>	A menu item that triggers an action
	<code>ui:checkboxMenuItem</code>	A menu item that supports multiple selection and can be used to trigger an action
	<code>ui:radioMenuItem</code>	A menu item that supports single selection and can be used to trigger an action
	<code>ui:menuItemSeparator</code>	A visual separator for menu items

Type	Key Components	Description
	ui:menuItem	An abstract and extensible component for menu items in a ui:menuList component
	ui:menuTrigger	A trigger that expands and collapses a menu
	ui:menuTriggerLink	A link that triggers a dropdown menu. This component extends ui:menuTrigger

Input Control Components

The following components are interactive, for example, like buttons and checkboxes.

Type	Key Components	Description
Button	ui:button	An actionable button that can be pressed or clicked
Checkbox	ui:inputCheckbox	A selectable option that supports multiple selections
	ui:outputCheckbox	Displays a read-only value of the checkbox
Radio button	ui:inputRadio	A selectable option that supports only a single selection
Drop-down List	ui:inputSelect	A drop-down list with options
	ui:inputSelectOption	An option in a ui:inputSelect component

Visual Components

The following components provides informative cues, for example, like error messages and loading spinners.

Type	Key Components	Description
Field-level error	ui:inputDefaultError	An error message that is displayed when an error occurs
Spinner	ui:spinner	A loading spinner

Field Components

The following components enables you to enter or display values.

Type	Key Components	Description
Currency	ui:inputCurrency	An input field for entering currency
	ui:outputCurrency	Displays currency in a default or specified format
Email	ui:inputEmail	An input field for entering an email address
	ui:outputEmail	Displays a clickable email address
Date and time	ui:inputDate	An input field for entering a date

Type	Key Components	Description
Text	ui:inputDateTime	An input field for entering a date and time
	ui:outputDate	Displays a date in the default or specified format
	ui:outputDateTime	Displays a date and time in the default or specified format
Password	ui:inputSecret	An input field for entering secret text
Phone Number	ui:inputPhone	An input field for entering a telephone number
	ui:outputPhone	Displays a phone number
Number	ui:inputNumber	An input field for entering a numerical value
	ui:outputNumber	Displays a number
Range	ui:inputRange	An input field for entering a value within a range
Rich Text	ui:inputRichText	An input field for entering rich text
	ui:outputRichText	Displays rich text
Text	ui:inputText	An input field for entering a single line of text
	ui:outputText	Displays text
Text Area	ui:inputTextArea	An input field for entering multiple lines of text
	ui:outputTextArea	Displays a read-only text area
URL	ui:inputURL	An input field for entering a URL
	ui:outputURL	Displays a clickable URL

SEE ALSO:

- [Using the UI Components](#)
- [Creating Components](#)
- [Component Bundles](#)

Event Handling in UI Components

UI components provide easy handling of user interface events such as keyboard and mouse interactions. By listening to these events, you can also bind values on UI input components using the `updateOn` attribute, such that the values update when those events are fired.

Capture a UI event by defining its handler on the component. For example, you want to listen to the HTML DOM event, `onblur`, on a `ui:inputTextArea` component.

```
<ui:inputTextArea aura:id="textarea" value="My text area" label="Type something"
blur="{!c.handleBlur}" />
```

The `blur=" {!c.handleBlur}"` listens to the `onblur` event and wires it to your client-side controller. When you trigger the event, the following client-side controller handles the event.

```
handleBlur : function(cmp, event, helper) {
    var elem = cmp.find("textare").getElement();
    //do something else
}
```

For all available events on all components, see the [Component Reference](#) on page 395.

Value Binding for Browser Events

Any changes to the UI are reflected in the component attribute, and any change in that attribute is propagated to the UI. When you load the component, the value of the input elements are initialized to those of the component attributes. Any changes to the user input causes the value of the component variable to be updated. For example, a `ui:inputText` component can contain a value that's bound to a component attribute, and the `ui:outputText` component is bound to the same component attribute. The `ui:inputText` component listens to the `onkeyup` browser event and updates the corresponding component attribute values.

```
<aura:attribute name="first" type="String" default="John"/>
<aura:attribute name="last" type="String" default="Doe"/>

<ui:inputText label="First Name" value=" {!v.first}" updateOn="keyup"/>
<ui:inputText label="Last Name" value=" {!v.last}" updateOn="keyup"/>

<!-- Returns "John Doe" -->
<ui:outputText value=" {!v.first + ' ' + v.last}"/>
```

The next example takes in numerical inputs and returns the sum of those numbers. The `ui:inputNumber` component listens to the `onkeyup` browser event. When the value in this component changes on the keyup event, the value in the `ui:outputNumber` component is updated as well, and returns the sum of the two values.

```
<aura:attribute name="number1" type="integer" default="1"/>
<aura:attribute name="number2" type="integer" default="2"/>

<ui:inputNumber label="Number 1" value=" {!v.number1}" updateOn="keyup" />
<ui:inputNumber label="Number 2" value=" {!v.number2}" updateOn="keyup" />

<!-- Adds the numbers and returns the sum -->
<ui:outputNumber value=" {(v.number1 * 1) + (v.number2 * 1)}"/>
```

 **Note:** The input fields return a string value and must be properly handled to accommodate numerical values. In this example, both values are multiplied by 1 to obtain their numerical equivalents.

Using the UI Components

Users interact with your app through input elements to select or enter values. Components such as `ui:inputText` and `ui:inputCheckbox` correspond to common input elements. These components simplify event handling for user interface events.

 **Note:** For all available component attributes and events, see the component reference at <https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

To use input components in your own custom component, add them to your .cmp or .app resource. This example is a basic set up of a text field and button. The `aura:id` attribute defines a unique ID that enables you to reference the component from your JavaScript code using `cmp.find("myID");`

```
<ui:inputText label="Name" aura:id="name" placeholder="First, Last"/>
<ui:outputText aura:id="nameOutput" value="" />
<ui:button aura:id="outputButton" label="Submit" press=" {!c.getInput} " />
```

 **Note:** All text fields must specify the `label` attribute to provide a textual label of the field. If you must hide the label from view, set `labelClass="assistiveText"` to make the label available to assistive technologies.

The `ui:outputText` component acts as a placeholder for the output value of its corresponding `ui:inputText` component. The value in the `ui:outputText` component can be set with the following client-side controller action.

```
getInput : function(cmp, event) {
    var fullName = cmp.find("name").get("v.value");
    var outName = cmp.find("nameOutput");
    outName.set("v.value", fullName);
}
```

The following example is similar to the previous, but uses value binding without a client-side controller. The `ui:outputText` component reflects the latest value on the `ui:inputText` component when the `onkeyup` browser event is fired.

```
<aura:attribute name="first" type="String" default="John"/>
<aura:attribute name="last" type="String" default="Doe"/>

<ui:inputText label="First Name" value=" {!v.first}" updateOn="keyup"/>
<ui:inputText label="Last Name" value=" {!v.last}" updateOn="keyup"/>

<!-- Returns "John Doe" -->
<ui:outputText value=" {!v.first + ' ' + v.last} "/>
```

 **Tip:** To create and edit records in the Salesforce app, use the `force:createRecord` and `force:recordEdit` events to utilize the built-in record create and edit pages.

Working with the Flow Lightning Component

Once you embed a flow in a Lightning component, use JavaScript and Apex code to configure the flow at run time. For example, pass values into the flow or to control what happens when the flow finishes. `lightning:flow` supports only flows of type Flow and Autolaunched Flow.

A *flow* is an application, built with Visual Workflow, that collects, updates, edits, and creates Salesforce information.

To embed a flow in your Lightning component, add the `<lightning:flow>` component to it.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value=" {!this}" action=" {!c.init} " />
    <lightning:flow aura:id="flowData" />
</aura:component>

({
    init : function (component) {
        // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
        var flow = component.find("flowData");
        // In that component, start your flow. Reference the flow's Unique Name.
```

```

        flow.startFlow("myFlow");
    },
})

```

-  **Note:** When a user opens a page that has a flow component, such as Lightning App Builder or an active Lightning page, the flow runs when the page loads. Make sure that the flow doesn't perform any actions – such as create or delete records – before the first screen.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Set Flow Variable Values from a Lightning Component](#)

When you embed a flow in a Lightning component, give the flow more context by initializing its variables, sObject variables, collection variables, or sObject collection variables. In the component's controller, create a list of maps, then pass that list to the startFlow method.

[Get Flow Variable Values to a Lightning Component](#)

Flow variable values can be displayed or referenced in a Lightning component. Once you've embedded your flow in a custom Lightning component, use the `onstatuschange` action to get values from the flow's output variables. Output variables are returned as an array.

[Control a Flow's Finish Behavior in a Lightning Component](#)

By default, when a flow user clicks **Finish**, the component starts a new interview and the user sees the first screen of the flow again. However, you can shape what happens when the flow finishes by using the `onstatuschange` action. To redirect to another page, use one of the `force:navigateTo*` events such as `force:navigateToObjectHome` or `force:navigateToUrl`.

[Resume a Flow Interview from a Lightning Component](#)

By default, users can resume their paused interviews from the Paused Interviews component on their home page in Salesforce Classic. If you want to customize how and where users can resume their interviews, pass the interview ID into the `resumeFlow` method in your JavaScript controller.

Set Flow Variable Values from a Lightning Component

When you embed a flow in a Lightning component, give the flow more context by initializing its variables, sObject variables, collection variables, or sObject collection variables. In the component's controller, create a list of maps, then pass that list to the startFlow method.

-  **Note:** You can set variables only at the beginning of an interview, and the variables you set must allow input access. For each flow variable, input access is controlled by:

- The `Input/Output Type` variable field in the Cloud Flow Designer
- The `isInput` field on `FlowVariable` in the Metadata API

If you reference a variable that doesn't allow input access, attempts to set the variable are ignored.

For each variable you set, provide the variable's `name`, `type`, and `value`. For type, use the flow data type.

Flow Variable Type	Type	Valid Values
Text	String	String value or equivalent expression
Number	Number	Numeric value or equivalent expression
Currency	Currency	Numeric value or equivalent expression

Flow Variable Type	Type	Valid Values
Boolean	Boolean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> True values: <code>true</code>, <code>1</code>, or equivalent expression False values: <code>false</code>, <code>0</code>, or equivalent expression
Picklist	Picklist	String value or equivalent expression
Multi-Select Picklist	Multipicklist	String value or equivalent expression
Date	Date	<code>"YYYY-MM-DD"</code> or equivalent expression
Date/Time	DateTime	<code>"YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ"</code> or equivalent expression
sObject	SObject	Map of key-value pairs or equivalent expression.

```
{
    name : "varName",
    type : "flowDataType",
    value : valueToSet
},
{
    name : "varName",
    type : "flowDataType",
    value : [ value1, value2]
}, ...
```



Example: This JavaScript controller sets values for a number variable, a date collection variable, and a couple of sObject variables.

```
{
    init : function (component) {
        // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
        var flow = component.find("flowData");
        var inputVariables = [
            { name : "numVar", type : "Number", value: 30 },
            { name : "dateColl", type : "String", value: [ "2016-10-27", "2017-08-01" ] }
        ];
        // Sets values for fields in the account sObject variable. Id uses the
        // value of the component's accountId attribute. Rating uses a string.
        { name : "account", type : "SObject", value: {
            "Id" : component.get("v.accountId"),
            "Rating" : "Warm"
        } },
        // Set the contact sObject variable to the value of the component's contact
        // attribute. We're assuming the attribute contains the entire sObject for
        // a contact record.
        { name : "contact", type : "SObject", value: component.get("v.contact") }
    ],
    flow.startFlow("myFlow", inputVariables);
}
```

```

        }
    })
}
```



Example: Here's an example of a component that gets an account via an Apex controller. The Apex controller passes the data to the flow's sObject variable through the JavaScript controller.

```

<aura:component controller="AccountController" >
    <aura:attribute name="account" type="Account" />
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init} "/>
    <lightning:flow aura:id="flowData"/>
</aura:component>

public with sharing class AccountController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static Account getAccount() {
        return [SELECT Id, Name, LastModifiedDate FROM Account LIMIT 1];
    }
}

({
    init : function (component) {
        // Create action to find an account
        var action = component.get("c.getAccount");

        // Add callback behavior for when response is received
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                // Pass the account data into the component's account attribute
                component.set("v.account", response.getReturnValue());
                // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
                var flow = component.find("flowData");
                // Set the account sObject variable to the value of the component's
                // account attribute.
                var inputVariables = [
                    {
                        name : "account",
                        type : "SObject",
                        value: component.get("v.account")
                    }
                ];
                // In the component whose aura:id is "flowData, start your flow
                // and initialize the account sObject variable. Reference the flow's
                // Unique Name.
                flow.startFlow("myFlow", inputVariables);
            }
            else {
                console.log("Failed to get account date.");
            }
        });
        // Send action to be executed
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})
```

```

    }
})

```

Get Flow Variable Values to a Lightning Component

Flow variable values can be displayed or referenced in a Lightning component. Once you've embedded your flow in a custom Lightning component, use the `onstatuschange` action to get values from the flow's output variables. Output variables are returned as an array.



Note: The variable must allow output access. For each flow variable, output access is controlled by:

- The `Input/Output Type` variable field in the Cloud Flow Designer
- The `isInput` field on `FlowVariable` in the Metadata API

If you reference a variable that doesn't allow output access, attempts to get the variable are ignored.



Example: This example uses the JavaScript controller to pass the flow's `accountName` and `numberOfEmployees` variables into attributes on the component. Then, the component displays those values in output components.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="accountName" type="String" />
    <aura:attribute name="numberOfEmployees" type="Decimal" />

    <p><lightning:formattedText value="{!v.accountName}" /></p>
    <p><lightning:formattedNumber style="decimal" value="{!v.numberOfEmployees}" /></p>

    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.init}"/>
    <lightning:flow aura:id="flowData" onstatuschange="{!c.handleStatusChange}" />
</aura:component>

({
    init : function (component) {
        // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
        var flow = component.find("flowData");
        // In that component, start your flow. Reference the flow's Unique Name.
        flow.startFlow("myFlow");
    },

    handleStatusChange : function (component, event) {
        if(event.getParam("status") === "FINISHED") {
            // Get the output variables and iterate over them
            var outputVariables = event.getParam("outputVariables");
            var outputVar;
            for(var i = 0; i < outputVariables.length; i++) {
                outputVar = outputVariables[i];
                // Pass the values to the component's attributes
                if(outputVar.name === "accountName") {
                    component.set("v.accountName", outputVar.value);
                } else {
                    component.set("v.numberOfEmployees", outputVar.value);
                }
            }
        }
    }
)

```

```

        },
    },
})

```

Control a Flow's Finish Behavior in a Lightning Component

By default, when a flow user clicks **Finish**, the component starts a new interview and the user sees the first screen of the flow again. However, you can shape what happens when the flow finishes by using the `onstatuschange` action. To redirect to another page, use one of the `force:navigateTo*` events such as `force:navigateToObjectHome` or `force:navigateToUrl`.

 **Note:** To control what happens when an autolaunched flow finishes, check for the `FINISHED_SCREEN` status.

```
<aura:component access="global">
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}" />
    <lightning:flow aura:id="flowData" onstatuschange=" {!c.handleStatusChange}" />
</aura:component>
```

```
// init function here
handleStatusChange : function (component, event) {
    if(event.getParam("status") === "FINISHED") {
        // Redirect to another page in Salesforce, or
        // Redirect to a page outside of Salesforce, or
        // Show a toast, or...
    }
}
```

 **Example:** This function redirects the user to a case created in the flow by using the `force:navigateToSObject` event.

```
handleStatusChange : function (component, event) {
    if(event.getParam("status") === "FINISHED") {
        var outputVariables = event.getParam("outputVariables");
        var outputVar;
        for(var i = 0; i < outputVariables.length; i++) {
            outputVar = outputVariables[i];
            if(outputVar.name === "redirect") {
                var urlEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToSObject");
                urlEvent.setParams({
                    "recordId": outputVar.value,
                    "isredirect": "true"
                });
                urlEvent.fire();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Resume a Flow Interview from a Lightning Component

By default, users can resume their paused interviews from the Paused Interviews component on their home page in Salesforce Classic. If you want to customize how and where users can resume their interviews, pass the interview ID into the `resumeFlow` method in your JavaScript controller.

```
({
  init : function (component) {
    // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
    var flow = component.find("flowData");

    // In that component, resume a paused interview. Provide the method with
    // the ID of the interview that you want to resume.
    flow.resumeFlow("pausedInterviewId");
  },
})
```

 **Example:** This example shows how you can resume an interview—or start a new one. When users click **Survey Customer** from a contact record, the Lightning component does one of two things.

- If the user has any paused interviews for the Survey Customers flow, it resumes the first one.
- If the user doesn't have any paused interviews for the Survey Customers flow, it starts a new one.

```
<aura:component controller="InterviewsController">
  <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}" />
  <lightning:flow aura:id="flowData" />
</aura:component>
```

This Apex controller performs a SOQL query to get a list of paused interviews. If nothing is returned from the query, `getPausedId()` returns a null value, and the component starts a new interview. If at least one interview is returned from the query, the component resumes the first interview in that list.

```
public class InterviewsController {
  @AuraEnabled
  public static String getPausedId() {
    // Get the ID of the running user
    String currentUser = UserInfo.getUserId();
    // Find all of that user's paused interviews for the Survey customers flow
    List<FlowInterview> interviews =
      [ SELECT Id FROM FlowInterview
        WHERE CreatedById = :currentUser AND InterviewLabel LIKE '%Survey
customers%' ];

    if (interviews == null || interviews.isEmpty()) {
      return null; // early out
    }
    // Return the ID for the first interview in the list
    return interviews.get(0).Id;
  }
}
```

If the JavaScript controller got an interview ID back from the Apex controller, the component resumes that interview. If the Apex controller returned a null interview ID, the component starts a new interview.

```
({
    init : function (component) {
        //Create request for interview ID
        var action = component.get("c.getPausedId");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var interviewId = response.getReturnValue();
            // Find the component whose aura:id is "flowData"
            var flow = component.find("flowData");
            // If an interview ID was returned, resume it in the component
            // whose aura:id is "flowData".
            if (interviewId !== null) {
                flow.resumeFlow(interviewID);
            }
            // Otherwise, start a new interview in that component. Reference
            // the flow's Unique Name.
            else {
                flow.startFlow("Survey_customers");
            }
        });
        //Send request to be enqueued
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    },
})
```

Supporting Accessibility

When customizing components, be careful in preserving code that ensures accessibility, such as the `aria` attributes.

Accessible software and assistive technology enable users with disabilities to use and interact with the products you build. Aura components are created according to W3C specifications so that they work with common assistive technologies. While we always recommend that you follow the [WCAG Guidelines](#) for accessibility when developing with the Lightning Component framework, this guide explains the accessibility features that you can leverage when using components in the `ui` namespace.

IN THIS SECTION:

- [Button Labels](#)
- [Audio Messages](#)
- [Forms, Fields, and Labels](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Menus](#)

Button Labels

Buttons can appear with text only, an icon and text, or an icon without text. To create an accessible button, use `lightning:button` and set a textual label using the `label` attribute. For more information, see [lightningbutton](#).



Note: You can create accessible buttons using `ui:button` but they don't come with Lightning Design System styling. We recommend using `lightning:button` instead.

Button with text only:

```
<lightning:button label="Search" onclick="{!!c.doSomething}" />
```

Button with icon and text:

```
<lightning:button label="Download" iconName="utility:download" onclick="{!!c.doSomething}" />
```

Button with icon only:

```
<lightning:buttonIcon iconName="utility:settings" alternativeText="Settings" onclick="{!!c.doSomething}" />
```

The `alternativeText` attribute provides a text label that's hidden from view and available to assistive technology.

This example shows the HTML generated by `lightning:button`:

```
<!-- Good: using span/assistiveText to hide the label visually, but show it to screen
readers -->
<button>
  ::before
  <span class="slds-assistive-text">Settings</span>
</button>
```

Audio Messages

To convey audio notifications, use the `ui:message` component, which has `role="alert"` set on the component by default. The "alert" `aria` role will take any text inside the div and read it out loud to screen readers without any additional action by the user.

```
<ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
  This is an error message.
</ui:message>
```

Forms, Fields, and Labels

Input components are designed to make it easy to assign labels to form fields. Labels build a programmatic relationship between a form field and its textual label. When using a placeholder in an input component, set the `label` attribute for accessibility.

Use `lightning:input` to create accessible input fields and forms. You can use `lightning:textarea` in preference to the `<textarea>` tag for multi-line text input or `lightning:select` instead of the `<select>` tag.

```
<lightning:input name="myInput" label="Search" />
```

If your code fails, check the label element during component rendering. A label element should have the `for` attribute and match the value of input control id attribute, OR the label should be wrapped around an input. Input controls include `<input>`, `<textarea>`, and `<select>`.

Here's an example of the HTML generated by `lightning:input`.

```
<!-- Good: using label/for= -->
<label for="fullname">Enter your full name:</label>
<input type="text" id="fullname" />
```

```
<!-- Good: --using implicit label>
<label>Enter your full name:
  <input type="text" id="fullname"/>
</label>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Using Labels](#)

Events

Although you can attach an `onclick` event to any type of element, for accessibility, consider only applying this event to elements that are actionable in HTML by default, such as `<a>`, `<button>`, or `<input>` tags in component markup. You can use an `onclick` event on a `<div>` tag to prevent event bubbling of a click.

Menus

A menu is a dropdown list with a trigger that controls its visibility. You must provide the trigger, which displays a text label, and a list of menu items. The dropdown menu and its menu items are hidden by default. You can change this by setting the `visible` attribute on the `ui:menuList` component to `true`. The menu items are shown only when you click the `ui:menuTriggerLink` component.

This example code creates a menu with several items:

```
<ui:menu>
  <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Opportunity Status"/>
  <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="Open"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item3" label="Closed"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item4" label="Closed Won"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
  </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

Different menus achieve different goals. Make sure you use the right menu for the desired behavior. The three types of menus are:

Actions

Use the `ui:actionMenuItem` for items that create an action, like print, new, or save.

Radio button

If you want users to pick only one from a list several items, use `ui:radioMenuItem`.

Checkbox style

If users can pick multiple items from a list of several items, use `ui:checkboxMenuItem`. Checkboxes can also be used to turn one item on or off.



Note: To create a dropdown menu with a trigger that's a button, use `lightning:buttonMenu` instead.

CHAPTER 4 Using Components

In this chapter ...

- Use Lightning Components in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App
- Get Your Lightning Components Ready to Use on Lightning Pages
- Use Lightning Components in Community Builder
- Add Components to Apps
- Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher
- Use Lightning Components in Visualforce Pages
- Add Lightning Components to Any App with Lightning Out (Beta)

You can use components in many different contexts. This section shows you how.

Use Lightning Components in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce Mobile App

Customize and extend Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app with Lightning components. Launch components from tabs, apps, and actions.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Configure Components for Custom Tabs](#)

Add the `force:appHostable` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as a custom tab in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app.

[Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in Lightning Experience](#)

Make your Lightning components available for Lightning Experience users by displaying them in a custom tab.

[Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in the Salesforce App](#)

Make your Lightning components available for Salesforce for Android, Salesforce for iOS, and Salesforce mobile web users by displaying them in a custom tab.

[Lightning Component Actions](#)

Lightning component actions are custom actions that invoke a Lightning component. They support Apex and JavaScript and provide a secure way to build client-side custom functionality. Lightning component actions are supported only in the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience.

[Override Standard Actions with Lightning Components](#)

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be used to override a standard action on an object. You can override the View, New, Edit, and Tab standard actions on most standard and all custom components. Overriding standard actions allows you to customize your org using Lightning components, including completely customizing the way you view, create, and edit records.

Configure Components for Custom Tabs

Add the `force:appHostable` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as a custom tab in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app.

Components that implement this interface can be used to create tabs in both Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

Example: Example Component

```
<!--simpleTab.cmp-->
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable">

    <!-- Simple tab content -->

    <h1>Lightning Component Tab</h1>

</aura:component>
```

The `appHostable` interface makes the component available for use as a custom tab. It doesn't require you to add anything else to the component.

Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in Lightning Experience

Make your Lightning components available for Lightning Experience users by displaying them in a custom tab.

In the components you wish to include in Lightning Experience, add `implements="force:appHostable"` in the `aura:component` tag and save your changes.

Editions

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available for use in: **Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer** Editions

Create Lightning components using the UI in **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Developer** Editions or a sandbox.

User Permissions

To create Lightning Component Tabs:

- Customize Application

```
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable">
```

Use the Developer Console to create Lightning components.

Follow these steps to include your components in Lightning Experience and make them available to users in your organization.

1. Create a custom tab for this component.

- From Setup, enter *Tabs* in the Quick Find box, then select **Tabs**.
- Click **New** in the Lightning Component Tabs related list.
- Select the Lightning component that you want to make available to users.
- Enter a label to display on the tab.
- Select the tab style and click **Next**.
- When prompted to add the tab to profiles, accept the default and click **Save**.

2. Add your Lightning components to the App Launcher.

- From Setup, enter *Apps* in the Quick Find box, then select **Apps**.
- Click **New**. Select *Custom app* and then click **Next**.
- Enter *Lightning for App Label* and click **Next**.
- In the Available Tabs dropdown menu, select the Lightning Component tab you created and click the right arrow button to add it to the custom app.
- Click **Next**. Select the **Visible** checkbox to assign the app to profiles and then **Save**.

3. Check your output by navigating to the App Launcher in Lightning Experience. Your custom app should appear in the App Launcher. Click the custom app to see the components you added.

Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in the Salesforce App

Make your Lightning components available for Salesforce for Android, Salesforce for iOS, and Salesforce mobile web users by displaying them in a custom tab.

In the component you wish to add, include `implements="force:appHostable"` in your `aura:component` tag and save your changes.

EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available for use in: **Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer** Editions

Create Lightning components using the UI in **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Developer** Editions or a sandbox.

USER PERMISSIONS

To create Lightning Component Tabs:

- Customize Application

```
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable">
```

The `appHostable` interface makes the component available as a custom tab.

Use the Developer Console to create Lightning components.

Include your components in the navigation menu by following these steps.

1. Create a custom Lightning component tab for the component. From Setup, enter `Tabs` in the Quick Find box, then select **Tabs**.



Note: You must create a custom Lightning component tab before you can add your component to the navigation menu. Accessing your Lightning component from the full Salesforce site is not supported.

2. Add your Lightning component to the Salesforce app navigation menu.

- a. From Setup, enter `Navigation` in the Quick Find box, then select **Salesforce Navigation**.
- b. Select the custom tab you just created and click **Add**.
- c. Sort items by selecting them and clicking **Up** or **Down**.

In the navigation menu, items appear in the order you specify. The first item in the Selected list becomes your users' landing page.

3. Check your output by going to Salesforce mobile web. Your new menu item should appear in the navigation menu.



Note: By default, Salesforce mobile web is turned on for your org. For more information on using mobile web, see the [Salesforce App Developer Guide](#).

Lightning Component Actions

Lightning component actions are custom actions that invoke a Lightning component. They support Apex and JavaScript and provide a secure way to build client-side custom functionality. Lightning component actions are supported only in the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience.

Note: My Domain must be deployed in your org for Lightning component actions to work properly.

You can add Lightning component actions to an object's page layout using the page layout editor. If you have Lightning component actions in your org, you can find them in the Mobile & Lightning Actions category in the page layout editor's palette.

Lightning component actions can't call just any Lightning component in your org. For a component to work as a Lightning component action, it has to be configured specifically for that purpose and implement either the `force:LightningQuickAction` or `force:LightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` interfaces.

If you plan on packaging a Lightning component action, the component the action invokes must be marked as `access=global`.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Configure Components for Custom Actions](#)

Add the `force:lightningQuickAction` or `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` interface to a Lightning component to enable it to be used as a custom action in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app. You can use components that implement one of these interfaces as object-specific or global actions in both Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

Add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the ID of the current record. The current record ID is useful if the component is used on a Lightning record page, as an object-specific custom action or action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, and so on.

Configure Components for Custom Actions

Add the `force:lightningQuickAction` or `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` interface to a Lightning component to enable it to be used as a custom action in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app. You can use components that implement one of these interfaces as object-specific or global actions in both Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

When used as actions, components that implement the `force:lightningQuickAction` interface display in a panel with standard action controls, such as a **Cancel** button. These components can display and implement their own controls in the body of the panel, but can't affect the standard controls. It should nevertheless be prepared to handle events from the standard controls.

If instead you want complete control over the user interface, use the `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` interface. Components that implement `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` display in a panel without additional controls and are expected to provide a complete user interface for the action.

EDITIONS

Available in: both the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Essentials, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Contact Manager, and Developer** Editions

These interfaces are mutually exclusive. That is, components can implement either the `force:lightningQuickAction` interface or the `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` interface, but not both. This should make sense; a component can't both present standard user interface elements and *not* present standard user interface elements.



Example: Example Component

Here's an example of a component that can be used for a custom action, which you can name whatever you want—perhaps "Quick Add". (A component and an action that uses it don't need to have matching names.) This component allows you to quickly add two numbers together.

```
<!--quickAdd.cmp-->
<aura:component implements="force:lightningQuickAction">

    <!-- Very simple addition -->

    <lightning:input type="number" name="myNumber" aura:id="num1" label="Number 1"/>
+
    <lightning:input type="number" name="myNumber" aura:id="num2" label="Number 2"/>

    <br/>
    <lightning:button label="Add" onclick="{!c.clickAdd}" />

</aura:component>
```

The component markup simply presents two input fields, and an **Add** button.

The component's controller does all the real work.

```
/*quickAddController.js*/
({
    clickAdd: function(component, event, helper) {

        // Get the values from the form
        var n1 = component.find("num1").get("v.value");
        var n2 = component.find("num2").get("v.value");

        // Display the total in a "toast" status message
        var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
        resultsToast.setParams({
            "title": "Quick Add: " + n1 + " + " + n2,
            "message": "The total is: " + (n1 + n2) + "."
        });
        resultsToast.fire();

        // Close the action panel
        var dismissActionPanel = $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction");
        dismissActionPanel.fire();
    }
})
```

Retrieving the two numbers entered by the user is straightforward, though a more robust component would check for valid inputs, and so on. The interesting part of this example is what happens to the numbers and how the custom action resolves.

The results of the add calculation are displayed in a "toast," which is a status message that appears at the top of the page. The toast is created by firing the `force:showToast` event. A toast isn't the only way you could display the results, nor are actions

the only use for toasts. It's just a handy way to show a message at the top of the screen in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app.

What's interesting about using a toast here, though, is what happens afterward. The `clickAdd` controller action fires the `force:closeQuickAction` event, which dismisses the action panel. But, even though the action panel is closed, the toast still displays. The `force:closeQuickAction` event is handled by the action panel, which closes. The `force:showToast` event is handled by the `one.app` container, so it doesn't need the panel to work.

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions

Add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the ID of the current record. The current record ID is useful if the component is used on a Lightning record page, as an object-specific custom action or action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, and so on.

The `force:hasRecordId` interface does two things to a component that implements it.

- It adds an attribute named `recordId` to your component. This attribute is of type String, and its value is an 18-character Salesforce record ID, for example: 001xx000003DGSWAA4. If you added it yourself, the attribute definition would look like the following markup:

```
<aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" />
```



Note: If your component implements `force:hasRecordId`, you don't need to add a `recordId` attribute to the component yourself. If you do add it, don't change the access level or type of the attribute or the component will cause a runtime error.

- When your component is invoked in a record context in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, the `recordId` is set to the ID of the record being viewed.

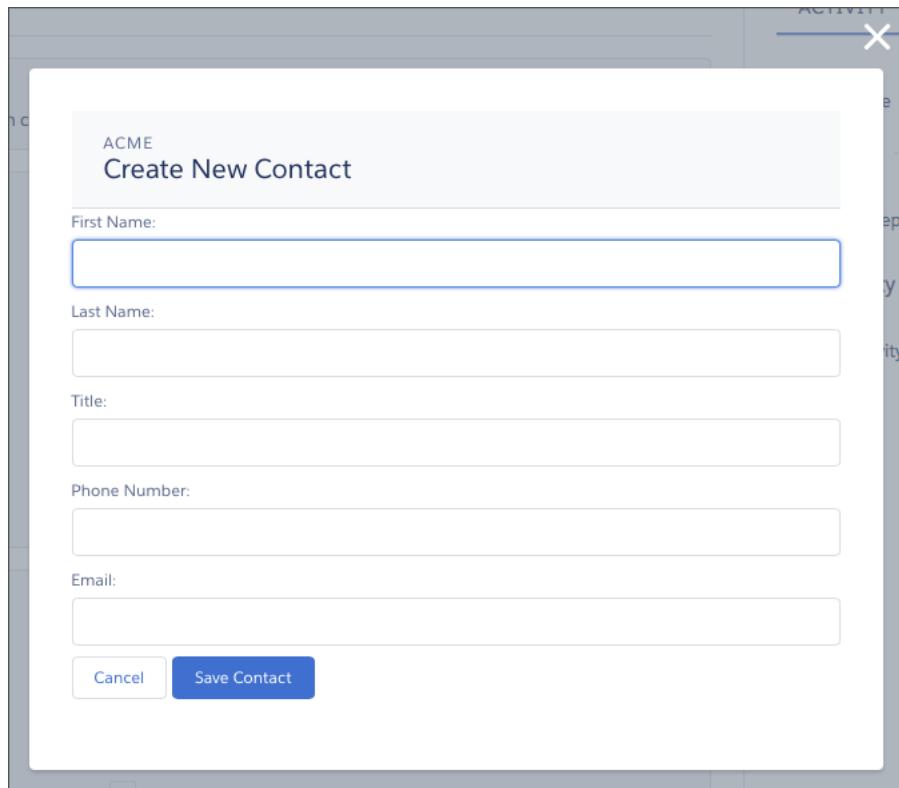
This behavior is different than you might expect for an interface in a programming language. This difference is because `force:hasRecordId` is a *marker interface*. A marker interface is a signal to the component's container to add the interface's behavior to the component.

The `recordId` attribute is set only when you place or invoke the component in an explicit record context. For example, when you place the component directly on a record page layout, or invoke it as an object-specific action from a record page or object home. In all other cases, such as when you invoke the component as a global action, or create the component programmatically inside another component, `recordId` isn't set, and your component shouldn't depend on it.



Example: Example of a Component for a Record-Specific Action

This extended example shows a component designed to be invoked as a custom object-specific action from the detail page of an account record. After creating the component, you need to create the custom action on the account object, and then add the action to an account page layout. When opened using an action, the component appears in an action panel that looks like this:



The component definition begins by implementing both the `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` and the `force:hasRecordId` interfaces. The first makes it available for use as an action and prevents the standard controls from displaying. The second adds the interface's automatic record ID attribute and value assignment behavior, when the component is invoked in a record context.

`quickContact cmp`

```
<aura:component controller="QuickContactController"
    implements="force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader, force:hasRecordId">

    <aura:attribute name="account" type="Account" />
    <aura:attribute name="newContact" type="Contact"
        default="{ 'sobjectType': 'Contact' }" /> <!-- default to empty record -->

    <aura:handler name="init" value="={!this}" action=" {!c.doInit} " />

    <!-- Display a header with details about the account -->
    <div class="slds-page-header" role="banner">
        <p class="slds-text-heading_label">{!v.account.Name}</p>
        <h1 class="slds-page-header__title slds-m-right_small
            slds-truncate slds-align-left">Create New Contact</h1>
    </div>

    <!-- Display the new contact form -->
    <lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="firstName" label="First Name"
        value=" {!v.newContact.FirstName}" required="true"/>

    <lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="lastname" label="Last Name"
        value=" {!v.newContact.LastName}" required="true"/>

```

```

        value=" {!v.newContact.LastName}" required="true"/>

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="title" label="Title"
    value=" {!v.newContact.Title}" />

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" type="phone" name="phone" label="Phone
Number"
    pattern="^((1?(-?\d{3})-?)?(\d{3}))(-?\d{4})$"
    messageWhenPatternMismatch="The phone number must contain 7, 10,
or 11 digits. Hyphens are optional."
    value=" {!v.newContact.Phone}" required="true"/>

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" type="email" name="email" label="Email"
    value=" {!v.newContact.Email}" />

<lightning:button label="Cancel" onclick=" {!c.handleClickCancel}"
class="slds-m-top_medium" />
<lightning:button label="Save Contact" onclick=" {!c.handleSaveContact}"
    variant="brand" class="slds-m-top_medium"/>

</aura:component>
```

The component defines the following attributes, which are used as member variables.

- *account*—holds the full account record, after it's loaded in the init handler
- *newContact*—an empty contact, used to capture the form field values

The rest of the component definition is a standard form that displays an error on the field if the required fields are empty or the phone field doesn't match the specified pattern.

The component's controller has all of the interesting code, in three action handlers.

`quickContactController.js`

```
{
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {

        // Prepare the action to load account record
        var action = component.get("c.getAccount");
        action.setParams({ "accountId": component.get("v.recordId") });

        // Configure response handler
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if(state === "SUCCESS") {
                component.set("v.account", response.getReturnValue());
            } else {
                console.log('Problem getting account, response state: ' + state);
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    },

    handleSaveContact: function(component, event, helper) {
        if(helper.validateContactForm(component)) {
```

```

        // Prepare the action to create the new contact
        var saveContactAction = component.get("c.saveContactWithAccount");
        saveContactAction.setParams({
            "contact": component.get("v.newContact"),
            "accountId": component.get("v.recordId")
        });

        // Configure the response handler for the action
        saveContactAction.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if(state === "SUCCESS") {

                // Prepare a toast UI message
                var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
                resultsToast.setParams({
                    "title": "Contact Saved",
                    "message": "The new contact was created."
                });

                // Update the UI: close panel, show toast, refresh account page
                $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction").fire();
                resultsToast.fire();
                $A.get("e.force:refreshView").fire();
            }
            else if (state === "ERROR") {
                console.log('Problem saving contact, response state: ' + state);
            }
            else {
                console.log('Unknown problem, response state: ' + state);
            }
        });
    });

    // Send the request to create the new contact
    $A.enqueueAction(saveContactAction);
}

,

handleCancel: function(component, event, helper) {
    $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction").fire();
}
})

```

The first action handler, `doInit`, is an init handler. Its job is to use the record ID that's provided via the `force:hasRecordId` interface and load the full account record. Note that there's nothing to stop this component from being used in an action on another object, like a lead, opportunity, or custom object. In that case, `doInit` will fail to load a record, but the form will still display.

The `handleSaveContact` action handler validates the form by calling a helper function. If the form isn't valid, the field-level errors are displayed. If the form is valid, then the action handler:

- Prepares the server action to save the new contact.
- Defines a callback function, called the *response handler*, for when the server completes the action. The response handler is discussed in a moment.

- Enqueues the server action.

The server action's response handler does very little itself. If the server action was successful, the response handler:

- Closes the action panel by firing the `force:closeQuickAction` event.
- Displays a "toast" message that the contact was created by firing the `force:showToast` event.
- Updates the record page by firing the `force:refreshView` event, which tells the record page to update itself.

This last item displays the new record in the list of contacts, once that list updates itself in response to the refresh event.

The `handleCancel` action handler closes the action panel by firing the `force:closeQuickAction` event.

The component helper provided here is minimal, sufficient to illustrate its use. You'll likely have more work to do in any production quality form validation code.

`quickContactHelper.js`

```
{
    validateContactForm: function(component) {
        var validContact = true;

        // Show error messages if required fields are blank
        var allValid = component.find('contactField').reduce(function (validFields,
inputCmp) {
            inputCmp.showHelpMessageIfInvalid();
            return validFields && inputCmp.get('v.validity').valid;
        }, true);

        if (allValid) {
            // Verify we have an account to attach it to
            var account = component.get("v.account");
            if($A.util.isEmpty(account)) {
                validContact = false;
                console.log("Quick action context doesn't have a valid account.");
            }
        }

        return(validContact);
    }
}
})
```

Finally, the Apex class used as the server-side controller for this component is deliberately simple to the point of being obvious.

`QuickContactController.apxc`

```
public with sharing class QuickContactController {

    @AuraEnabled
    public static Account getAccount(Id accountId) {
        // Perform isAccessible() checks here
        return [SELECT Name, BillingCity, BillingState FROM Account WHERE Id =
:accountId];
    }

    @AuraEnabled
    public static Contact saveContactWithAccount(Contact contact, Id accountId) {
        // Perform isAccessible() and isUpdateable() checks here
    }
}
```

```

        contact.AccountId = accountId;
        upsert contact;
        return contact;
    }

}

```

One method retrieves an account based on the record ID. The other associates a new contact record with an account, and then saves it to the database.

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Custom Actions](#)

`force:hasRecordId`

`force:hasSObjectName`

Override Standard Actions with Lightning Components

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be used to override a standard action on an object. You can override the View, New, Edit, and Tab standard actions on most standard and all custom components. Overriding standard actions allows you to customize your org using Lightning components, including completely customizing the way you view, create, and edit records.

Overriding an action with a Lightning component closely parallels overriding an action with a Visualforce page. Choose a Lightning component instead of a Visualforce page in the Override Properties for an action.

Override Standard Button or Link Help for this Page 

View

Overriding standard buttons and links changes the meaning of the salesforce.com URL and any calls to that URL such as a salesforce.com page, a browser shortcut, or an external system. You can replace the salesforce.com URL for a standard button or link with a custom s-control, Visualforce Page or lightning component.

Select the custom s-control, Visualforce Page or lightning component to use in place of the salesforce.com URL for this standard button or link.

Override Properties

Override Properties		Save	Cancel
Label	View		
Name	View		
Default	Standard Salesforce.com Page		
Override With	<input type="radio"/> No Override (use default) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lightning Component Bundle <input type="text" value="c:expenseView"/> <input type="radio"/> Visualforce Page <input type="text" value="--None--"/>		
Comment	View expense records using the expenseView Lightning component.		

Save **Cancel**

However, there are important differences from Visualforce in how you create Lightning components that can be used as action overrides, and significant differences in how Salesforce uses them. You'll want to read the details thoroughly before you get started, and test carefully in your sandbox or Developer Edition org before deploying to production.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Standard Actions and Overrides Basics](#)

There are six standard actions available on most standard and all custom objects: Tab, List, View, Edit, New, and Delete. In Salesforce Classic, these are all distinct actions.

[Override a Standard Action with a Lightning Component](#)

You can override a standard action in both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience. While the destination is the same, the navigation paths are different.

[Creating a Lightning Component for Use as an Action Override](#)

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as an action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app. Only components that implement this interface appear in the **Lightning Component Bundle** menu of an object action Override Properties panel.

[Packaging Action Overrides](#)

Action overrides for custom objects are automatically packaged with the custom object. Action overrides for standard objects can't be packaged.

SEE ALSO:

[lightning:actionOverride](#)

Standard Actions and Overrides Basics

There are six standard actions available on most standard and all custom objects: Tab, List, View, Edit, New, and Delete. In Salesforce Classic, these are all distinct actions.

Lightning Experience and the Salesforcemobile app combine the Tab and List actions into one action, Object Home. However, Object Home is reached via the Tab action in Lightning Experience, and the List action in the Salesforce app. In this release, you can only override the Tab action with a Lightning component, so you can't use a component to override the List action for the Salesforce app. Finally, the Salesforce app has a unique Search action (reached via Tab). (Yes, it's a bit awkward and complicated.)

This table lists the standard actions you can override for an object as the actions are named in Setup, and the resulting action that's overridden in the three different user experiences.

Override in Setup	Salesforce Classic	Lightning Experience	Salesforce1
Tab	object tab	object home	search
List	object list	n/a	object home
View	record view	record home	record home
Edit	record edit	record edit	record edit
New	record create	record create	record create
Delete	record delete	record delete	record delete



Note:

- “n/a” doesn’t mean you can’t access the standard behavior, and it doesn’t mean you can’t override the standard behavior. It means you can’t access the override. It’s the override’s functionality that’s not available.

- There are two additional standard actions, Accept and Clone. These actions are more complex, and overriding them is an advanced project. Overriding them with Lightning components isn't supported.

How and Where You Can Use Lightning Component Action Overrides

Lightning components can be used to override the View, New, Edit, and Tab standard actions in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app. Unlike Visualforce, overrides that use Lightning components don't affect Salesforce Classic. That is:

- If you override a standard action with a Visualforce page, it overrides the action in Salesforce Classic, Lightning Experience, and the Salesforce app.
- If you override a standard action with a Lightning component, it overrides the action in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app, but the standard Salesforce page is used in Salesforce Classic.

A Lightning record page for an object takes precedence over an override of the object's View action. That is, if you override the View action for an object, and you also create and assign a Lightning record page for the object, the Lightning record page is used. The override has no effect. This is true whether the override uses a Lightning component or a Visualforce page.

Action overrides aren't supported in Lightning console apps, and are silently ignored when invoked. If a Lightning console app user triggers an action that has been overridden, they see the standard action instead. If they trigger the same action outside of a Lightning console app, they see the overridden action. This behavior can result in an inconsistent user experience, which you should warn users about. Also ensure that you meet your data validation requirements using triggers and validation rules, rather than code that only runs in the action override. This strategy ensures that your data is valid, whether it's changed using a standard action or an action override.

Override a Standard Action with a Lightning Component

You can override a standard action in both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience. While the destination is the same, the navigation paths are different.

You need at least one Lightning component in your org that implements the `lightning:actionOverride` interface. You can use a custom component of your own, or a component from a managed package.

Go to the object management settings for the object with the action you plan to override.

1. Select **Buttons, Links, and Actions**.
2. Select **Edit** for the action you want to override.
3. For Override With, select **Lightning Component Bundle**.
4. From the drop-down menu, select the name of the Lightning component to use as the action override.
5. Select **Save**.

 **Note:** Users won't see changes to action overrides until they reload Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Find Object Management Settings](#)

[Salesforce Help: Override Standard Buttons and Tab Home Pages](#)

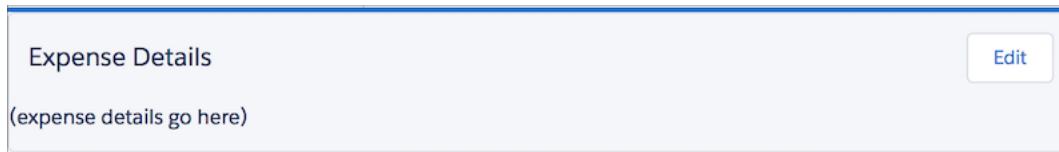
Creating a Lightning Component for Use as an Action Override

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as an action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app. Only components that implement this interface appear in the **Lightning Component Bundle** menu of an object action Override Properties panel.

```
<aura:component
    implements="lightning:actionOverride, force:hasRecordId, force:hasSObjectName">

    <article class="slds-card">
        <div class="slds-card__header slds-grid">
            <header class="slds-media slds-media_center slds-has-flexi-truncate">
                <div class="slds-media__body">
                    <h2><span class="slds-text-heading_small">Expense Details</span></h2>
                </div>
            </header>
            <div class="slds-no-flex">
                <lightning:button label="Edit" onclick="{!!c.handleEdit}"/>
            </div>
        </div>
        <div class="slds-card__body">(expense details go here)</div>
    </article>
</aura:component>
```

In Lightning Experience, the standard Tab and View actions display as a page, while the standard New and Edit actions display in an overlaid panel. When used as action overrides, Lightning components that implement the `lightning:actionOverride` interface replace the standard behavior completely. However, overridden actions always display as a page, not as a panel. Your component displays without controls, except for the main Lightning Experience navigation bar. Your component is expected to provide a complete user interface for the action, including navigation or actions beyond the navigation bar.



One important difference from Visualforce that's worth noting is how components are added to the **Lightning Component Bundle** menu. The Visualforce Page menu lists pages that either use the standard controller for the specific object, or that don't use a standard controller at all. This filtering means that the menu options vary from object to object, and offer only pages that are specific to the object, or completely generic.

The **Lightning Component Bundle** menu includes every component that implements the `lightning:actionOverride` interface. A component that implements `lightning:actionOverride` can't restrict an admin to overriding only certain actions, or only for certain objects. We recommend that your organization adopt processes and component naming conventions to ensure that components are used to override only the intended actions on intended objects. Even so, it's your responsibility as the component developer to ensure that components that implement the `lightning:actionOverride` interface gracefully respond to being used with any action on any object.

Access Current Record Details

Components you plan to use as action overrides usually need details about the object type they're working with, and often the ID of the current record. Your component can implement the following interfaces to access those object and record details.

force:hasRecordId

Add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the ID of the current record. The current record ID is useful if the component is used on a Lightning record page, as an object-specific custom action or action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, and so on.

force:hasSObjectName

Add the `force:hasSObjectName` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the API name of current record's sObject type. The sObject name is useful if the component can be used with records of different sObject types, and needs to adapt to the specific type of the current record.

SEE ALSO:

[force:hasRecordId](#)[force:hasSObjectName](#)

Packaging Action Overrides

Action overrides for custom objects are automatically packaged with the custom object. Action overrides for standard objects can't be packaged.

When you package a custom object, overrides on that object's standard actions are packaged with it. This includes any Lightning components used by the overrides. Your experience should be "it just works."

However, standard objects can't be packaged. As a consequence, there's no way to package overrides on the object's standard actions.

To override standard actions on standard objects in a package, do the following:

- Manually package any Lightning components that are used by the overrides.
- Provide instructions for subscribing orgs to manually override the relevant standard actions on the affected standard objects.

SEE ALSO:

[Override a Standard Action with a Lightning Component](#)[Metadata API Developer Guide : ActionOverride](#)

Get Your Lightning Components Ready to Use on Lightning Pages

Custom Lightning components don't work on Lightning pages or in the Lightning App Builder right out of the box. To use a custom component in either of these places, you must configure the component and its component bundle so that they're compatible.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

There are a few steps to take before you can use your custom Lightning components in either Lightning pages or the Lightning App Builder.

[Lightning Component Bundle Design Resources](#)

Use a design resource to control which attributes are exposed to builder tools like the Lightning App Builder. A design resource lives in the same folder as your .cmp resource, and describes the design-time behavior of the Lightning component—information that visual tools need to display the component in a page or app.

[Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

After your component is set up to work on Lightning pages and in the Lightning App Builder, use these guidelines to configure the component so it works on record pages in Lightning Experience.

[Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail](#)

Create custom Lightning components that are available for drag-and-drop in the Email Application Pane for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail.

[Create Dynamic Picklists for Your Custom Components](#)

You can expose a component property as a picklist when the component is configured in the Lightning App Builder. The picklist's values are provided by an Apex class that you create.

[Create a Custom Lightning Page Template Component](#)

Every standard Lightning page is associated with a default template component, which defines the page's regions and what components the page includes. Custom Lightning page template components let you create page templates to fit your business needs with the structure and components that you define. Once implemented, your custom template is available in the Lightning App Builder's new page wizard for your page creators to use.

[Lightning Page Template Component Best Practices](#)

Keep these best practices and limitations in mind when creating Lightning page template components.

[Make Your Lightning Page Components Width-Aware with lightning:flexipageRegionInfo](#)

When you add a component to a region on a page in the Lightning App Builder, the `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` sub-component passes the width of that region to its parent component. With `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` and some strategic CSS, you can tell the parent component to render in different ways in different regions at runtime.

[Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

Keep these guidelines in mind when creating components and component bundles for Lightning pages and the Lightning App Builder.

Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder

There are a few steps to take before you can use your custom Lightning components in either Lightning pages or the Lightning App Builder.

1. Deploy My Domain in Your Org

You must deploy My Domain in your org if you want to use Lightning components in Lightning tabs, Lightning pages, as custom Lightning page templates, or as standalone apps.

For more information about My Domain, see the [Salesforce Help](#).

2. Add a New Interface to Your Component

To appear in the Lightning App Builder or on a Lightning page, a component must implement one of these interfaces.

Interface	Description
<code>flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes</code>	Makes your component available for record pages and any other type of page, including a Lightning app's utility bar.

Interface	Description
flexipage:availableForRecordHome	If your component is designed for record pages only, implement this interface instead of <code>flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes</code> . For more information, see Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages on page 128.
clients:availableForMailAppAppPage	Enables your component to appear on a Mail App Lightning page in the Lightning App Builder and in Lightning for Outlook or Lightning for Gmail.

Here's the sample code for a simple "Hello World" component.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global">
    <aura:attribute name="greeting" type="String" default="Hello" access="global" />
    <aura:attribute name="subject" type="String" default="World" access="global" />

    <div style="box">
        <span class="greeting">{!v.greeting}</span>, {!v.subject}!
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

3. Add a Design Resource to Your Component Bundle

Use a design resource to control which attributes are exposed to builder tools like the Lightning App Builder. A design resource lives in the same folder as your .cmp resource, and describes the design-time behavior of the Lightning component—information that visual tools need to display the component in a page or app.

For example, if you want to restrict a component to one or more objects, set a default value on an attribute, or make a Lightning component attribute available for administrators to edit in the Lightning App Builder, you need a design resource in your component bundle.

Here's the design resource that goes in the bundle with the "Hello World" component.

```
<design:component label="Hello World">
    <design:attribute name="subject" label="Subject" description="Name of the person you
want to greet" />
    <design:attribute name="greeting" label="Greeting" />
</design:component>
```

Design resources must be named `componentName.design`.

Optional: Add an SVG Resource to Your Component Bundle

You can use an SVG resource to define a custom icon for your component when it appears in the Lightning App Builder's component pane. Include it in the component bundle.

Here's a simple red circle SVG resource to go with the "Hello World" component.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE svg PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD SVG 1.1//EN"
 "http://www.w3.org/Graphics/SVG/1.1/DTD/svg11.dtd">

<svg xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/svg"
      width="400" height="400">
  <circle cx="100" cy="100" r="50" stroke="black"
          stroke-width="5" fill="red" />
</svg>
```

SVG resources must be named `componentName.svg`.

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Component Bundle Design Resources](#)

[Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

[Component Bundles](#)

[Interface Reference](#)

Lightning Component Bundle Design Resources

Use a design resource to control which attributes are exposed to builder tools like the Lightning App Builder. A design resource lives in the same folder as your .cmp resource, and describes the design-time behavior of the Lightning component—information that visual tools need to display the component in a page or app.

For example, here's a simple design resource that goes in a bundle with a "Hello World" component.

```
<design:component label="Hello World">
  <design:attribute name="subject" label="Subject" description="Name of the person you
want to greet" />
  <design:attribute name="greeting" label="Greeting" />
</design:component>
```

design:component

This is the root element for the design resource. It contains the component's design-time configuration for tools such as the App Builder to use.

Attribute	Description
label	Sets the label of the component when it displays in the Lightning App Builder. When creating a custom Lightning page template component, this text displays as the name of the template in the Lightning App Builder new page wizard.



Note: Label expressions in markup are supported in .cmp and .app resources only.

design:attribute

To make a Lightning component attribute available for administrators to edit in the Lightning App Builder, add a `design:attribute` node for the attribute into the design resource. An attribute marked as required in the component definition automatically appears for users in the Lightning App Builder, unless it has a default value assigned to it.

A design resource supports only attributes of type `Integer`, `String`, or `Boolean`.

Attribute	Description
datasource	<p>Renders a field as a picklist, with static values. Only supported for String attributes.</p> <pre><design:attribute name="Name" datasource="value1,value2,value3" /></pre> <p>You can also set the picklist values dynamically using an Apex class. See Create Dynamic Picklists for Your Custom Components on page 134 for more information.</p> <p>Any String attribute with a <code>datasource</code> in a design resource is treated as a picklist.</p>
default	<p>Sets a default value on an attribute in a design resource.</p> <pre><design:attribute name="Name" datasource="value1,value2,value3" default="value1" /></pre>
description	Displays as an i-bubble for the attribute in the properties pane.
label	Attribute label that displays in the properties pane.
max	If the attribute is an <code>Integer</code> , this sets its maximum allowed value. If the attribute is a <code>String</code> , this is the maximum length allowed.
min	If the attribute is an <code>Integer</code> , this sets its minimum allowed value. If the attribute is a <code>String</code> , this is the minimum length allowed.
name	Required attribute. Its value must match the <code>aura:attribute name</code> value in the .cmp resource.
placeholder	Input placeholder text for the attribute when it displays in the properties pane.
required	Denotes whether the attribute is required. If omitted, defaults to <code>false</code> .



Note: Label expressions in markup are supported in .cmp and .app resources only.

<sfdc:object> and <sfdc:objects>

Use these tag sets to restrict your component to one or more objects.



Note: `<sfdc:object>` and `<sfdc:objects>` aren't supported in Community Builder. They're also ignored when setting a component to use as an object-specific action or to override a standard action.

Here's the same "Hello World" component's design resource restricted to two objects.

```
<design:component label="Hello World">
  <design:attribute name="subject" label="Subject" description="Name of the person you want to greet" />
  <design:attribute name="greeting" label="Greeting" />
```

```
<sfdc:objects>
  <sfdc:object>Custom__c</sfdc:object>
  <sfdc:object>Opportunity</sfdc:object>
</sfdc:objects>
</design:component>
```

If an object is installed from a package, add the **namespace** string to the beginning of the object name when including it in the `<sfdc:object>` tag set. For example: `objectNamespace__ObjectApiName__c`.

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

[Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages

After your component is set up to work on Lightning pages and in the Lightning App Builder, use these guidelines to configure the component so it works on record pages in Lightning Experience.

Record pages are different from app pages in a key way: they have the context of a record. To make your components display content that is based on the current record, use a combination of an interface and an attribute.

- If your component is available for both record pages and any other type of page, implement `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes`.
- If your component is designed only for record pages, implement the `flexipage:availableForRecordHome` interface instead of `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes`.
- If your component needs the record ID, also implement the `force:hasRecordId` interface.
- If your component needs the object's API name, also implement the `force:hasObjectName` interface.



Note: If your managed component implements the `flexipage` or `forceCommunity` interfaces, its upload is blocked if the component and its attributes aren't set to `access="global"`. For more information on access checks, see [Controlling Access](#).

force:hasRecordId

Useful for components invoked in a context associated with a specific record, such as record page components or custom object actions. Add this interface if you want your component to receive the ID of the currently displaying record.

The `force:hasRecordId` interface does two things to a component that implements it.

- It adds an attribute named `recordId` to your component. This attribute is of type String, and its value is an 18-character Salesforce record ID, for example: 001xx000003DGSWAA4. If you added it yourself, the attribute definition would look like the following markup:

```
<aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" />
```



Note: If your component implements `force:hasRecordId`, you don't need to add a `recordId` attribute to the component yourself. If you do add it, don't change the access level or type of the attribute or the component will cause a runtime error.

- When your component is invoked in a record context in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, the `recordId` is set to the ID of the record being viewed.

Don't expose the `recordId` attribute to the Lightning App Builder—don't put it in the component's design resource. You don't want admins supplying a record ID.

The `recordId` attribute is set only when you place or invoke the component in an explicit record context. For example, when you place the component directly on a record page layout, or invoke it as an object-specific action from a record page or object home. In all other cases, such as when you invoke the component as a global action, or create the component programmatically inside another component, `recordId` isn't set, and your component shouldn't depend on it.

force:hasSObjectName

Useful for record page components. Implement this interface if your component needs to know the API name of the object of the currently displaying record.

This interface adds an attribute named `sObjectName` to your component. This attribute is of type String, and its value is the API name of an object, such as `Account` or `myNamespace__myObject__c`. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="sObjectName" type="String" />
```



Note: If your component implements `force:hasSObjectName`, you don't need to add an `sObjectName` attribute to the component yourself. If you do add it, don't change the access level or type of the attribute or the component will cause a runtime error.

The `sObjectName` attribute is set only when you place or invoke the component in an explicit record context. For example, when you place the component directly on a record page layout, or invoke it as an object-specific action from a record page or object home. In all other cases, such as when you invoke the component as a global action, or create the component programmatically inside another component, `sObjectName` isn't set, and your component shouldn't depend on it.

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

[Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)

[Working with Salesforce Records](#)

[force:hasRecordId](#)

[force:hasSObjectName](#)

Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail

Create custom Lightning components that are available for drag-and-drop in the Email Application Pane for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail.

To add a component to email application panes in Lightning for Outlook or Lightning for Gmail, implement the `clients:availableForMailAppAppPage` interface.

To allow the component access to email or calendar events, implement the `clients:hasItemContext` interface.

The `clients:hasItemContext` interface adds attributes to your component that it can use to implement record- or context-specific logic. The attributes included are:

- The `source` attribute, which indicates the email or appointment source. Possible values include `email` and `event`.

```
<aura:attribute name="source" type="String" />
```

- The `people` attribute indicates recipients' email addresses on the current email or appointment.

```
<aura:attribute name="people" type="Object" />
```

The shape of the `people` attribute changes according to the value of the `source` attribute.

When the source attribute is set to email, the people object contains the following elements.

```
{
    to: [ { name: nameString, email: emailString }, ... ],
    cc: [ ... ],
    from: [ { name: senderName, email: senderEmail } ],
}
```

When the source attribute is set to event, the people object contains the following elements.

```
{
    requiredAttendees: [ { name: attendeeNameString, email: emailString }, ... ],
    optionalAttendees: [ { name: optAttendeenameString, email: emailString }, ... ],
    organizer: [ { name: organizerName, email: senderEmail } ],
}
```

- The `subject` indicates the subject on the current email.

```
<aura:attribute name="subject" type="String" />
```

- The `messageBody` indicates the email message on the current email.

```
<aura:attribute name="messageBody" type="String" />
```

To provide the component with an event's date or location, implement the `clients:hasEventContext` interface.

```
dates: {
    "start": value (String),
    "end": value (String),
}
```

Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail don't support the following events:

- `force:navigateToList`
- `force:navigateToRelatedList`
- `force:navigateToObjectHome`
- `force:refreshView`

 **Note:** To ensure that custom components appear correctly in Lightning for Outlook or Lightning for Gmail, enable them to adjust to variable widths.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Sample Custom Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail](#)

Review samples of custom Lightning components that you can implement in the Email Application Pane for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail.

Sample Custom Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail

Review samples of custom Lightning components that you can implement in the Email Application Pane for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail.

Here's an example of a custom Lightning Component you can include in your email application pane for Lightning for Outlook or Lightning for Gmail. This component leverages the context of the selected email or appointment.

```
<aura:component implements="clients:availableForMailAppAppPage,clients:hasItemContext">

<!--
    Add these handlers to customize what happens when the attributes change
    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.subject}" action="{!!c.handleSubjectChange}" />

    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.people}" action="{!!c.handlePeopleChange}" />
-->

<div id="content">
    <h1><b>Email subject</b></h1>
    <span id="subject">{!v.subject}</span>

    <h1>To:</h1>
    <aura:iteration items="{!v.people.to}" var="to">
        {!to.name} - {!to.email} <br/>
    </aura:iteration>

    <h1>From:</h1>
    {!v.people.from.name} - {!v.people.from.email}

    <h1>CC:</h1>
    <aura:iteration items="{!v.people.cc}" var="cc">
        {!cc.name} - {!cc.email} <br/>
    </aura:iteration>

    <span class="greeting">New Email Arrived</span>, {!v.subject}!
</div>
</aura:component>
```

In this example, the custom component displays account and opportunity information based on the email recipients' email addresses. The component calls a JavaScript controller function, `handlePeopleChange()`, on initialization. The JavaScript controller calls methods on an Apex server-side controller to query the information and compute the accounts ages and opportunities days until closing. The Apex controller, JavaScript controller, and helper are listed next.

```
<!--
This component handles the email context on initialization.
It retrieves accounts and opportunities based on the email addresses included
in the email recipients list.
It then calculates the account and opportunity ages based on when the accounts
were created and when the opportunities will close.
-->

<aura:component
    implements="clients:availableForMailAppAppPage,clients:hasItemContext"
    controller="ComponentController">
```

```

<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.handlePeopleChange}" />
<aura:attribute name="accounts" type="List" />
<aura:attribute name="opportunities" type="List" />
<aura:iteration items="={!v.accounts}" var="acc">
    {!acc.name} => {!acc.age}
</aura:iteration>
<aura:iteration items="={!v.opportunities}" var="opp">
    {!opp.name} => {!opp.closesIn} Days till closing
</aura:iteration>

</aura:component>

```

```

/*
On the server side, the Apex controller includes
Aura-enabled methods that accept a list of emails as parameters.
*/

public class ComponentController {
    /*
    This method searches for Contacts with matching emails in the email list,
    and includes Account information in the fields. Then, it filters the
    information to return a list of objects to use on the client side.
    */
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<Map<String, Object>> findAccountAges(List<String> emails) {
        List<Map<String, Object>> ret = new List<Map<String, Object>>();
        List<Contact> contacts = [SELECT Name, Account.Name, Account.CreatedDate
                                  FROM Contact
                                  WHERE Contact.Email IN :emails];
        for (Contact c: contacts) {
            Map<String, Object> item = new Map<String, Object>();
            item.put('name', c.Account.Name);
            item.put('age',
                     Date.valueOf(c.Account.CreatedDate).daysBetween(
                         System.Date.today()));
            ret.add(item);
        }
        return ret;
    }

    /*
    This method searches for OpportunityContactRoles with matching emails
    in the email list.
    Then, it calculates the number of days until closing to return a list
    of objects to use on the client side.
    */
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<Map<String, Object>> findOpportunityCloseDateTime(List<String>
emails) {
        List<Map<String, Object>> ret = new List<Map<String, Object>>();
        List<OpportunityContactRole> contacts =
            [SELECT Opportunity.Name, Opportunity.CloseDate

```

```
        FROM OpportunityContactRole
        WHERE isPrimary=true AND Contact.Email IN :emails];
    for (OpportunityContactRole c: contacts) {
        Map<String, Object> item = new Map<String, Object>();
        item.put('name', c.Opportunity.Name);
        item.put('closesIn',
            System.Date.today().daysBetween(
                Date.valueOf(c.Opportunity.CloseDate)));
        ret.add(item);
    }
    return ret;
}
}
```

```
{
/*
This JavaScript controller is called on component initialization and relies
on the helper functionality to build a list of email addresses from the
available people. It then makes a call to the server to run the actions to
display information.
Once the server returns the values, it sets the appropriate values to display
on the client side.
*/
    handlePeopleChange: function(component, event, helper){
        var people = component.get("v.people");
        var peopleEmails = helper.filterEmails(people);
        var action = component.get("c.findOpportunityCloseDateTime");
        action.setParam("emails", peopleEmails);

        action.setCallback(this, function(response){
            var state = response.getState();
            if(state === "SUCCESS"){
                component.set("v.opportunities", response.getReturnValue());
            } else{
                component.set("v.opportunities", []);
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
        var action = component.get("c.findAccountAges");
        action.setParam("emails", peopleEmails);

        action.setCallback(this, function(response){
            var state = response.getState();
            if(state === "SUCCESS"){
                component.set("v.accounts", response.getReturnValue());
            } else{
                component.set("v.accounts", []);
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
}
```

```

        }
    })
}

({
    /*
    This helper function filters emails from objects.
    */
    filterEmails : function(people){
        return this.getEmailsFromList(people.to).concat(
            this.getEmailsFromList(people.cc));
    },
    getEmailsFromList : function(list){
        var ret = [];
        for (var i in list) {
            ret.push(list[i].email);
        }
        return ret;
    }
})
}

```

Create Dynamic Picklists for Your Custom Components

You can expose a component property as a picklist when the component is configured in the Lightning App Builder. The picklist's values are provided by an Apex class that you create.

For example, let's say you're creating a component for the Home page to display a custom Company Announcement record. You can use an Apex class to put the titles of all Company Announcement records in a picklist in the component's properties in the Lightning App Builder. Then, when admins add the component to a Home page, they can easily select the appropriate announcement to place on the page.

1. Create a custom Apex class to use as a datasource for the picklist. The Apex class must extend the `VisualEditor.DynamicPickList` abstract class.
2. Add an attribute to your design file that specifies your custom Apex class as the datasource.

Here's a simple example.

Create an Apex Class

```

global class MyCustomPickList extends VisualEditor.DynamicPickList{

    global override VisualEditor.DataRow getDefaultValue(){
        VisualEditor.DataRow defaultValue = new VisualEditor.DataRow('red', 'RED');
        return defaultValue;
    }
    global override VisualEditor.DynamicPickListRows getValues() {
        VisualEditor.DataRow value1 = new VisualEditor.DataRow('red', 'RED');
        VisualEditor.DataRow value2 = new VisualEditor.DataRow('yellow', 'YELLOW');
        VisualEditor.DynamicPickListRows myValues = new VisualEditor.DynamicPickListRows();

        myValues.addRow(value1);
        myValues.addRow(value2);
    }
}

```

```
        return myValues;
    }
}
```

-  **Note:** Although `VisualEditor.DataRow` allows you to specify any Object as its value, you can specify a datasource only for String attributes. The default implementation for `isValid()` and `getLabel()` assumes that the object passed in the parameter is a String for comparison.

For more information on the `VisualEditor.DynamicPickList` abstract class, see the [Apex Developer Guide](#).

Add the Apex Class to Your Design File

To specify an Apex class as a datasource in an existing component, add the `datasource` property to the attribute with a value consisting of the Apex namespace and Apex class name.

```
<design:component>
    <design:attribute name="property1" datasource="apex://MyCustomPickList"/>
</design:component>
```

Dynamic Picklist Considerations

- Specifying the Apex datasource as public isn't respected in managed packages. If an Apex class is public and part of a managed package, it can be used as a datasource for custom components in the subscriber org.
- Profile access on the Apex class isn't respected when the Apex class is used as a datasource. If an admin's profile doesn't have access to the Apex class but does have access to the custom component, the admin sees values provided by the Apex class on the component in the Lightning App Builder.

Create a Custom Lightning Page Template Component

Every standard Lightning page is associated with a default template component, which defines the page's regions and what components the page includes. Custom Lightning page template components let you create page templates to fit your business needs with the structure and components that you define. Once implemented, your custom template is available in the Lightning App Builder's new page wizard for your page creators to use.

-  **Note:** My Domain must be enabled in your org before you can use custom template components in the Lightning App Builder.

Custom Lightning page template components are supported for record pages, app pages, and Home pages. Each page type has a different interface that the template component must implement.

- `lightning:appHomeTemplate`
- `lightning:homeTemplate`
- `lightning:recordHomeTemplate`

-  **Important:** Each template component should implement only one template interface. Template components shouldn't implement any other type of interface, such as `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` or `force:hasRecordId`. A template component can't multi-task as a regular Lightning component. It's either a template, or it's not.

1. Build the Template Component Structure

A custom template is a Lightning component bundle that should include at least a .cmp resource and a design resource. The .cmp resource must implement a template interface, and declare an attribute of type `Aura.Component[]` for each template region. The `Aura.Component[]` type defines the attribute as a collection of components.



Note: The `Aura.Component[]` attribute is interpreted as a region only if it's also specified as a region in the design resource.

Here's an example of a two-column app page template .cmp resource that uses the `lightning:layout` component and the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) for styling.

When the template is viewed on a desktop, its right column takes up 30% (4 SLDS columns), and the left column takes up the remaining 70% of the page width. On non-desktop form factors, the columns display as 50/50.

```
<aura:component implements="lightning:appHomeTemplate" description="Main column and right sidebar. On a phone, the regions are of equal width">
    <aura:attribute name="left" type="Aura.Component[]" />
    <aura:attribute name="right" type="Aura.Component[]" />

    <div>
        <lightning:layout horizontalAlign="spread">
            <lightning:layoutItem flexibility="grow"
                class="slds-m-right_small">
                {!v.left}
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem size={! $Browser.isDesktop ? '4' : '6' }"
                class="slds-m-left_small">
                {!v.right}
            </lightning:layoutItem>
        </lightning:layout>
    </div>

</aura:component>
```

The `description` attribute on the `aura:component` tag is optional, but recommended. If you define a description, it displays as the template description beneath the template image in the Lightning App Builder new page wizard.

2. Configure Template Regions and Components in the Design Resource

The design resource controls what kind of page can be built on the template by specifying what regions a page that uses the template must have and what kinds of components can be put into those regions.

Regions inherit the interface assignments that you set for the overall page, as set in the .cmp resource.

Specify regions and components using these tags:

`flexipage:template`

This tag has no attributes and acts as a wrapper for the `flexipage:region` tag. Text literals are not allowed.

`flexipage:region`

This tag defines a region on the template and has these attributes. Text literals are not allowed.

Attribute	Description
<code>name</code>	The name of an attribute in the .cmp resource marked type <code>Aura.Component[]</code> . Flags the attribute as a region.

Attribute	Description
defaultWidth	Specifies the default width of the region. This attribute is required for all regions. Valid values are: Small, Medium, Large, and Xlarge.

flexipage:formFactor

Use this tag to specify how much space the component takes on the page based on the type of device that it renders on. This tag should be specified as a child of the `flexipage:region` tag. Use multiple `flexipage:formFactor` tags per `flexipage:region` to define flexible behavior across form factors.

Attribute	Description
type	The type of form factor or device the template renders on, such as a desktop or tablet. Valid values are: Medium (tablet), and Large (desktop). Because the only reasonable width value for a Small form factor (phone) is Small, you don't have to specify a Small type. Salesforce takes care of that association automatically.
width	The available size of the area that the component in this region has to render in. Valid values are: Small, Medium, Large, and Xlarge.

For example, in this code snippet, the region has a large width to render in when the template is rendered on a large form factor, and a small width to render in when the template is rendered on a medium form factor.

```
<flexipage:region name="right" defaultWidth="Large">
    <flexipage:formFactor type="Large" width="Large" />
    <flexipage:formFactor type="Medium" width="Small" />
</flexipage:region>
```

 **Tip:** You can use the `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` sub-component to pass region width information to a component, which lets you configure your page components to render differently based on what size region they display in.

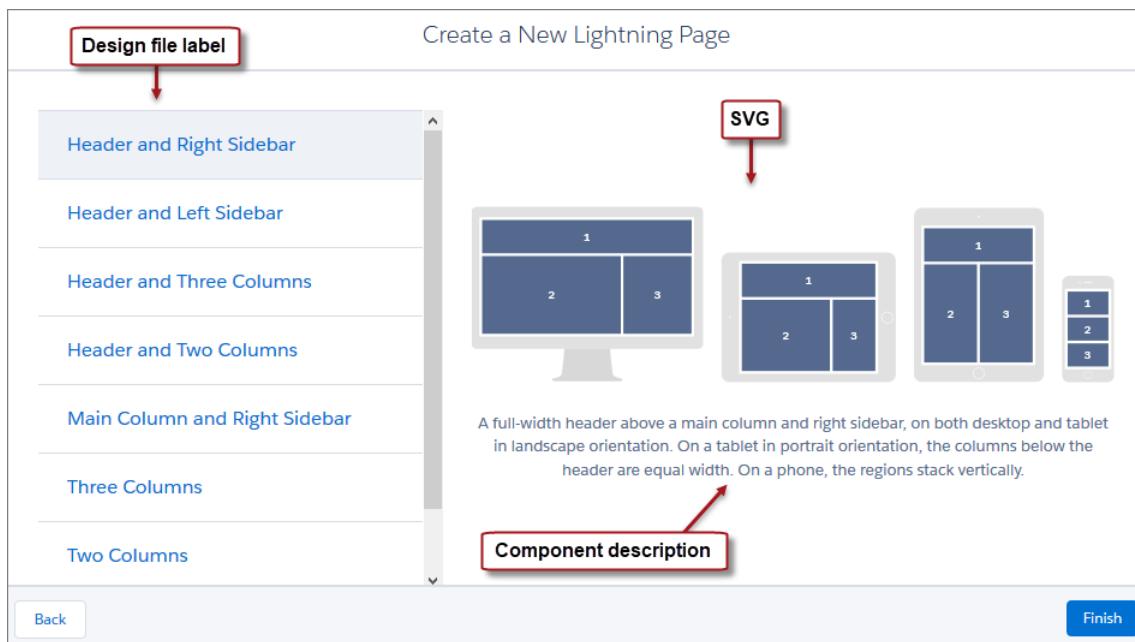
Here's the design file that goes with the sample .cmp resource. The label text in the design file displays as the name of the template in the new page wizard.

```
<design:component label="Two Column Custom App Page Template">
    <flexipage:template>
        <!-- The default width for the "left" region is "MEDIUM". In tablets,
        the width is "SMALL" -->
        <flexipage:region name="left" defaultWidth="MEDIUM">
            <flexipage:formfactor type="MEDIUM" width="SMALL" />
        </flexipage:region>
        <flexipage:region name="right" defaultWidth="SMALL" />
    </flexipage:template>
</design:component>
```

3. (Optional) Add a Template Image

If you added a description to your .cmp resource, both it and the template image display when a user selects your template in the Lightning App Builder new page wizard.

You can use an SVG resource to define the custom template image.



We recommend that your SVG resource be no larger than 150KB, and no more than 160px high and 560px wide.

SEE ALSO:

- [Lightning Page Template Component Best Practices](#)
- [Make Your Lightning Page Components Width-Aware with lightning:flexipageRegionInfo](#)
- [Lightning Components Developer Guide: lightning:layout](#)

Lightning Page Template Component Best Practices

Keep these best practices and limitations in mind when creating Lightning page template components.

- Don't add custom background styling to a template component. It interferes with Salesforce's Lightning Experience page themes.
- Including scrolling regions in your template component can cause problems when you try to view it in the Lightning App Builder.
- Custom templates can't be extensible nor extended—you can't extend a template from anything else, nor can you extend other things from a template.
- Using getters to get the regions as variables works at design time but not at run time. Here's an example of what we mean.

```
<aura:component implements="lightning:appHomeTemplate">
    <aura:attribute name="region" type="Aura.Component[]" />
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}" />

    <div>
        {!region}
    </div>
```

```
</aura:component>

{
    init : function(component, event, helper) {
        var region = cmp.get('v.region'); // This will fail at run time.
        ...
    }
}
```

- You can remove regions from a template as long as it's not being used by a Lightning page, and as long as it's not set to access=global. You can add regions at any time.
- A region can be used more than once in the code, but only one instance of the region should render at run time.
- A template component can contain up to 25 regions.

Make Your Lightning Page Components Width-Aware with **lightning:flexipageRegionInfo**

When you add a component to a region on a page in the Lightning App Builder, the `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` sub-component passes the width of that region to its parent component. With `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` and some strategic CSS, you can tell the parent component to render in different ways in different regions at runtime.

For example, the List View component renders differently in a large region than it does in a small region as it's a width-aware component.

The screenshot shows a Lightning App Builder page for an Opportunity named "Burlington Textiles Weaving Plant Generator". The page includes fields for Account Name, Close Date, Amount, and Opportunity Owner. Below the header is a navigation bar with arrows and a "Change Closed Stage" button. The main content area contains two components:

- Opportunities My Opportunities**: A list view component with a red border. It displays three opportunities: "Burlington Textiles Weaving Plant Generator" (\$235,000.00), "Dickenson Mobile Generators" (\$15,000.00), and "Edge Emergency Generator" (\$75,000.00). The list has columns for Opportunity Name, Account Name, and Amount.
- My Opportunities**: A detail view component with a red border. It shows details for the same opportunity: "Burlington Textiles Weaving Plant Generator" (\$235,000.00). It includes sections for Details, Activity, Recent Items, and Related.

Valid region width values are: `Small`, `Medium`, `Large`, and `Xlarge`.

You can use CSS to style your component and to help determine how your component renders. Here's an example.

This simple component has two fields, field1 and field2. The component renders with the fields side by side, filling 50% of the region's available width when not in a small region. When the component is in a small region, the fields render as a list, using 100% of the region's width.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <aura:attribute name="width" type="String"/>
    <lightning:flexipageRegionInfo width="{!!v.width}"/>
    <div class="{'! 'container' + (v.width=='SMALL'? 'narrowRegion':'') }">
        <div class="{'! 'eachField f1' + (v.width=='SMALL'? 'narrowRegion':'') }">
            <lightning:input name="field1" label="First Name"/>
        </div>
        <div class="{'! 'eachField f2' + (v.width=='SMALL'? 'narrowRegion':'') }">
            <lightning:input name="field2" label="Last Name"/>
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the CSS file that goes with the component.

```
.THIS .eachField.narrowRegion{
    width:100%;
}
.TTHIS .eachField{
    width:50%;
    display:inline-block;
}
```

Tips and Considerations for Configuring Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder

Keep these guidelines in mind when creating components and component bundles for Lightning pages and the Lightning App Builder.



Note: Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

Components

- Set a friendly name for the component using the `label` attribute in the element in the design file, such as `<design:component label="foo">`.
- Design your components to fill 100% of the width (including margins) of the region that they display in.
- Components must provide an appropriate placeholder behavior in declarative tools if they require interaction.
- A component must never display a blank box. Think of how other sites work. For example, Facebook displays an outline of the feed before the actual feed items come back from the server. This improves the user's perception of UI responsiveness.
- If the component depends on a fired event, then give it a default state that displays before the event fires.
- Style components in a manner consistent with the styling of Lightning Experience and consistent with the Salesforce Design System.
- If you don't have My Domain enabled in your org and you activate a Lightning page that contains a custom component, the component is dropped from the page at runtime.

Attributes

- Use the design file to control which attributes are exposed to the Lightning App Builder.
- Make your attributes easy to use and understandable to an administrator. Don't expose SOQL queries, JSON objects, or Apex class names.
- Give your required attributes default values. When a component that has required attributes with no default values is added to the App Builder, it appears invalid, which is a poor user experience.
- Use basic supported types (string, integer, boolean) for any exposed attributes.
- Specify a min and max attribute for integer attributes in the `<design:attribute>` element to control the range of accepted values.
- String attributes can provide a datasource with a set of predefined values allowing the attribute to expose its configuration as a picklist.
- Give all attributes a label with a friendly display name.
- Provide descriptions to explain the expected data and any guidelines, such as data format or expected range of values. Description text appears as a tooltip in the Property Editor.
- To delete a design attribute for a component that implements the `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` or `forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes` interface, first remove the interface from the component before deleting the design attribute. Then re-implement the interface. If the component is referenced in a Lightning page, you must remove the component from the page before you can change it.

Limitations

The Lightning App Builder doesn't support the Map, Object, or java:// complex types.

SEE ALSO:

- [Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#)
- [Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

Use Lightning Components in Community Builder

To use a custom Lightning component in Community Builder, you must configure the component and its component bundle so that they're compatible.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Configure Components for Communities](#)

Make your custom Lightning components available for drag and drop in the Lightning Components pane in Community Builder.

[Create Custom Theme Layout Components for Communities](#)

Create a custom theme layout to transform the appearance and overall structure of the pages in the Customer Service (Napili) template.

[Create Custom Search and Profile Menu Components for Communities](#)

Create custom components to replace the Customer Service (Napili) template's standard Profile Header and Search & Post Publisher components in Community Builder.

[Create Custom Content Layout Components for Communities](#)

Community Builder includes several ready-to-use layouts that define the content regions of your page, such as a two-column layout with a 2:1 ratio. However, if you need a layout that's customized for your community, create a custom content layout component to use when building new pages in Community Builder. You can also update the content layout of the default pages that come with your community template.

Configure Components for Communities

Make your custom Lightning components available for drag and drop in the Lightning Components pane in Community Builder.

Add a New Interface to Your Component

To appear in Community Builder, a component must implement the `forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes` interface.

Here's the sample code for a simple "Hello World" component.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global">
    <aura:attribute name="greeting" type="String" default="Hello" access="global" />
    <aura:attribute name="subject" type="String" default="World" access="global" />

    <div style="box">
        <span class="greeting">{!v.greeting}</span>, { !v.subject }!
    </div>
</aura:component>
```



Note: Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

Next, add a design resource to your component bundle. A design resource describes the design-time behavior of a Lightning component—information that visual tools need to allow adding the component to a page or app. It contains attributes that are available for administrators to edit in Community Builder.

Adding this resource is similar to adding it for the Lightning App Builder. For more information, see [Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#).



Important: When you add custom components to your community, they can bypass the object- and field-level security (FLS) you set for the guest user profile. Lightning components don't automatically enforce [CRUD and FLS](#) when referencing objects or retrieving the objects from an Apex controller. This means that the framework continues to display records and fields for which users don't have CRUD permissions and FLS visibility. You *must* manually enforce CRUD and FLS in your Apex controllers.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Bundles](#)

[Standard Design Tokens for Communities](#)

Create Custom Theme Layout Components for Communities

Create a custom theme layout to transform the appearance and overall structure of the pages in the Customer Service (Napili) template.

A theme layout is the top-level layout for the template pages (1) in your community. It includes the common header and footer (2), and often includes navigation, search, and the user profile menu. In contrast, the content layout (3) defines the content regions of your pages, such as a two-column layout.



A theme layout type categorizes the pages in your community that share the same theme layout.

When you create a custom theme layout component in the Developer Console, it appears in Community Builder in the **Settings > Theme** area. Here you can assign it to new or existing theme layout types. Then you apply the theme layout type—and thereby the theme layout—in the page's properties.

1. Add an Interface to Your Theme Layout Component

A theme layout component must implement the `forceCommunity:themeLayout` interface to appear in Community Builder in the **Settings > Theme** area.

Explicitly declare `{ !v.body }` in your code to ensure that your theme layout includes the content layout. Add `{ !v.body }` wherever you want the page's contents to appear within the theme layout.

You can add components to the regions in your markup or leave regions open for users to drag-and-drop components into. Attributes declared as `Aura.Component []` and included in your markup are rendered as open regions in the theme layout that users can add components to.

In Customer Service (Napili), the Template Header consists of these locked regions:

- `search`, which contains the Search Publisher component
- `profileMenu`, which contains the User Profile Menu component
- `navBar`, which contains the Navigation Menu component

To create a custom theme layout that reuses the existing components in the Template Header region, declare `search`, `profileMenu`, or `navBar` as the attribute name value, as appropriate. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="navBar" type="Aura.Component []" required="false" />
```

Tip: If you create a custom profile menu or a search component, declaring the attribute name value also lets users select the custom component when using your theme layout.

Here's the sample code for a simple theme layout.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:themeLayout" access="global" description="Sample
Custom Theme Layout">
    <aura:attribute name="search" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="profileMenu" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="navBar" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newHeader" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <div>
        <div class="searchRegion">
            {!v.search}
        </div>
        <div class="profileMenuRegion">
            {!v.profileMenu}
        </div>
        <div class="navigation">
            {!v.navBar}
        </div>
        <div class="newHeader">
            {!v.newHeader}
        </div>
        <div class="mainContentArea">
            {!v.body}
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```



Note: Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

2. Add a Design Resource to Include Theme Properties

You can expose theme layout properties in Community Builder by adding a design resource to your bundle.

This example adds two checkboxes to a theme layout called Small Header.

```
<design:component label="Small Header">
    <design:attribute name="blueBackground" label="Blue Background"/>
    <design:attribute name="smallLogo" label="Small Logo"/>
</design:component>
```

The design resource only exposes the properties. You must implement the properties in the component.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:themeLayout" access="global" description="Small
Header">
    <aura:attribute name="blueBackground" type="Boolean" default="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="smallLogo" type="Boolean" default="false" />
    ...

```

Design resources must be named `componentName.design`.

3. Add a CSS Resource to Avoid Overlapping Issues

Add a CSS resource to your bundle to style the theme layout as needed.

To avoid overlapping issues with positioned elements, such as dialog boxes or hovers:

- Apply CSS styles.

```
.THIS {  
    position: relative;  
    z-index: 1;  
}
```

- Wrap the elements in your custom theme layout in a `div` tag.

```
<div class="mainContentArea">  
    {!v.body}  
</div>
```



Note: For custom theme layouts, SLDS is loaded by default.

CSS resources must be named `componentName.css`.

SEE ALSO:

[Create Custom Search and Profile Menu Components for Communities](#)
[forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase](#)
[Salesforce Help: Custom Theme Layouts and Theme Layout Types](#)

Create Custom Search and Profile Menu Components for Communities

Create custom components to replace the Customer Service (Napili) template's standard Profile Header and Search & Post Publisher components in Community Builder.

forceCommunity:profileMenuItem

Add the `forceCommunity:profileMenuItem` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as a custom profile menu component for the Customer Service (Napili) community template. After you create a custom profile menu component, admins can select it in Community Builder in **Settings > Theme** to replace the template's standard Profile Header component.

Here's the sample code for a simple profile menu component.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:profileMenuItem" access="global">  
    <aura:attribute name="options" type="String[]" default="Option 1, Option 2"/>  
    <ui:menu >  
        <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Profile Menu"/>  
        <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">  
            <aura:iteration items="={!v.options}" var="itemLabel">  
                <ui:actionMenuItem label="{!itemLabel}" click="={!c.handleClick}"/>  
            </aura:iteration>  
        </ui:menuList>  
    </ui:menu>  
</aura:component>
```

forceCommunity:searchInterface

Add the `forceCommunity:searchInterface` interface to a Lightning component to allow it to be used as a custom search component for the Customer Service (Napili) community template. After you create a custom search component, admins can select it in Community Builder in **Settings > Theme** to replace the template's standard Search & Post Publisher component.

Here's the sample code for a simple search component.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:searchInterface" access="global">
    <div class="search">
        <div class="search-wrapper">
            <form class="search-form">
                <div class="search-input-wrapper">
                    <input class="search-input" type="text" placeholder="My Search"/>
                </div>
                <input type="hidden" name="language" value="en" />
            </form>
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Create Custom Theme Layout Components for Communities](#)

`forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase`

Salesforce Help: Custom Theme Layouts and Theme Layout Types

Create Custom Content Layout Components for Communities

Community Builder includes several ready-to-use layouts that define the content regions of your page, such as a two-column layout with a 2:1 ratio. However, if you need a layout that's customized for your community, create a custom content layout component to use when building new pages in Community Builder. You can also update the content layout of the default pages that come with your community template.

When you create a custom content layout component in the Developer Console, it appears in Community Builder in the New Page and the Change Layout dialog boxes.

1. Add a New Interface to Your Content Layout Component

To appear in the New Page and the Change Layout dialog boxes in Community Builder, a content layout component must implement the `forceCommunity:layout` interface.

Here's the sample code for a simple two-column content layout.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:layout" description="Custom Content Layout"
access="global">
    <aura:attribute name="column1" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"></aura:attribute>

    <aura:attribute name="column2" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"></aura:attribute>

    <div class="container">
        <div class="contentPanel">
```

```
<div class="left">
    {!v.column1}
</div>
<div class="right">
    {!v.column2}
</div>
</div>
</div>
</aura:component>
```



Note: Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

2. Add a CSS Resource to Your Component Bundle

Next, add a CSS resource to style the content layout as needed.

Here's the sample CSS for our simple two-column content layout.

```
.THIS .contentPanel:before,
.THIS .contentPanel:after {
    content: " ";
    display: table;
}
.THIS .contentPanel:after {
    clear: both;
}
.THIS .left {
    float: left;
    width: 50%;
}
.THIS .right {
    float: right;
    width: 50%;
}
```

CSS resources must be named `componentName.css`.

3. Optional: Add an SVG Resource to Your Component Bundle

You can include an SVG resource in your component bundle to define a custom icon for the content layout component when it appears in the Community Builder.

The recommended image size for a content layout component in Community Builder is 170px by 170px. However, if the image has different dimensions, Community Builder scales the image to fit.

SVG resources must be named `componentName.svg`.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Bundles](#)

[Standard Design Tokens for Communities](#)

Add Components to Apps

When you're ready to add components to your app, you should first look at the out-of-the-box components that come with the framework. You can also leverage these components by extending them or using composition to add them to custom components that you're building.

 **Note:** For all the out-of-the-box components, see the `Components` folder at <https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain. The `ui` namespace includes many components that are common on Web pages.

Components are encapsulated and their internals stay private, while their public shape is visible to consumers of the component. This strong separation gives component authors freedom to change the internal implementation details and insulates component consumers from those changes.

The public shape of a component is defined by the attributes that can be set and the events that interact with the component. The shape is essentially the API for developers to interact with the component. To design a new component, think about the attributes that you want to expose and the events that the component should initiate or respond to.

Once you have defined the shape of any new components, developers can work on the components in parallel. This is a useful approach if you have a team working on an app.

To add a new custom component to your app, see [Using the Developer Console](#) on page 6.

SEE ALSO:

- [Component Composition](#)
- [Using Object-Oriented Development](#)
- [Component Attributes](#)
- [Communicating with Events](#)

Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher

Use the Chatter Rich Publisher Apps API to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher. The Rich Publisher Apps API enables developers to attach any custom payload to a feed item. Rich Publisher Apps uses lightning components for composition and rendering. We provide two lightning interfaces and a lightning event to assist with integration. You can package your apps and upload them to AppExchange. A community admin page provides a selector for choosing which five of your apps to add to the Chatter publisher for that community.

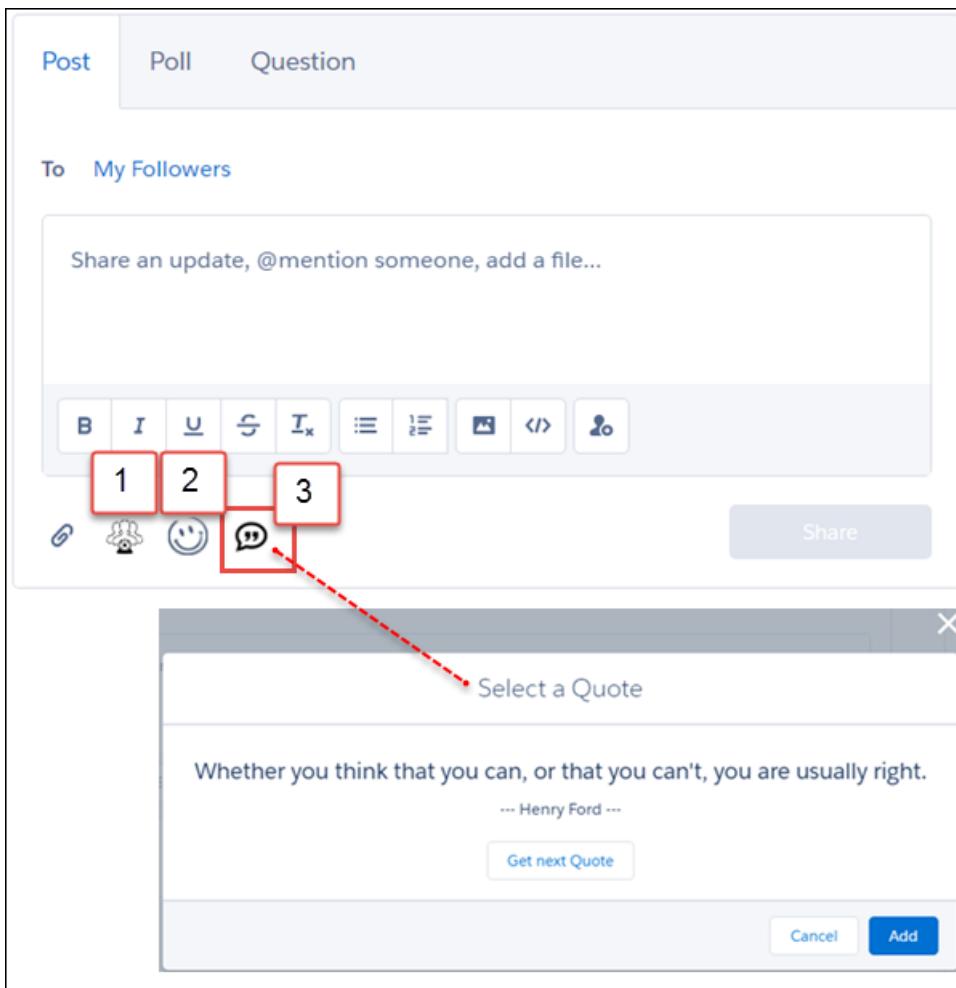
 **Note:** Rich Publisher Apps are available to Lightning communities in topics, group, and profile feeds and in direct messages.

Use the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` and `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interfaces with the `lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload` event to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and carry your apps' payload into a Chatter feed.

 **Note:** The payload must be an `Object`.

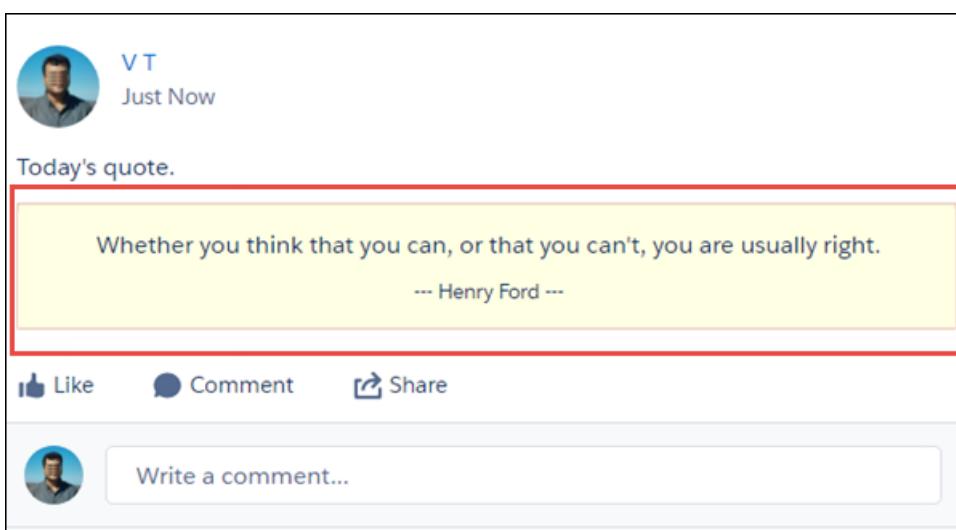
 **Example:** [Example of a Custom App Integrated into a Chatter Publisher](#)

This example shows a Chatter publisher with three custom app integrations. There are icons for a video meeting app (1), an emoji app (2), and an app for selecting a daily quotation (3).



Example of a Custom App Payload in a Chatter Feed Post

This example shows the custom app's payload included in a Chatter feed.



The next sections describe how we integrated the custom quotation app with the Chatter publisher.

1. Set Up the Composer Component

For the composer component, we created component, controller, helper, and style files.

Here is the component markup in `quotesCompose cmp`. In this file, we implement the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` interface.

```
<aura:component implements="lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer">
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}"/>

    <div class="container">
        <span class="quote" aura:id="quote"></span>
        <span class="author" aura:id="author"></span>
        <ui:button label="Get next Quote" press=" {!c.getQuote}"/>
    </div>

</aura:component>
```

Use your controller and helper to initialize the composer component and to get the quote from a source. Once you get the quote, fire the event `sendChatterExtensionPayload`. Firing the event enables the **Add** button so the platform can associate the app's payload with the feed item. You can also add a title and description as metadata for the payload. The title and description are shown in a non-Lightning context, like Salesforce Classic.

```
getQuote: function(cmp, event, helper) {
    // get quote from the source
    var compEvent = cmp.getEvent("sendChatterExtensionPayload");
    compEvent.setParams({
        "payload" : "<payload object>",
        "extensionTitle" : "<title to use when extension is rendered>",
        "extensionDescription" : "<description to use when extension is rendered>"
    });
    compEvent.fire();
}
```

Add a CSS resource to your component bundle to style your composition component.

2. Set Up the Renderer Component

For the renderer component, we created component, controller, and style files.

Here is the component markup in `quotesRender cmp`. In this file, we implement the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface, which provides the payload as an attribute in the component.

```
<aura:component implements="lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer">
    <aura:attribute name="_quote" type="String"/>
    <aura:attribute name="_author" type="String"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}"/>

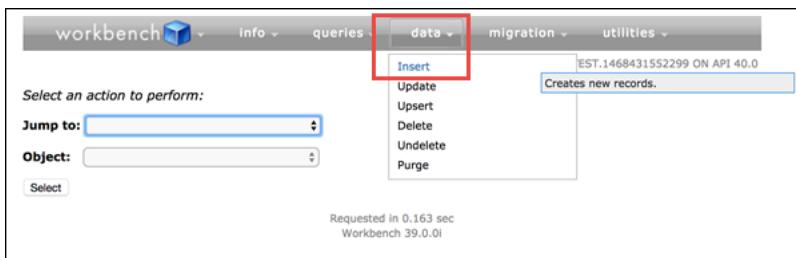
    <div class="container">
        <span class="quote" aura:id="quote">{!v._quote}</span>
        <span class="author" aura:id="author">--- {!v._author} ---</span>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

You have a couple of ways of dealing with the payload. You can use the payload directly in the component `{ !v.payload }`. You can use your controller to parse the payload provided by the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface and set its attributes yourself. Add a CSS resource to your renderer bundle to style your renderer component.

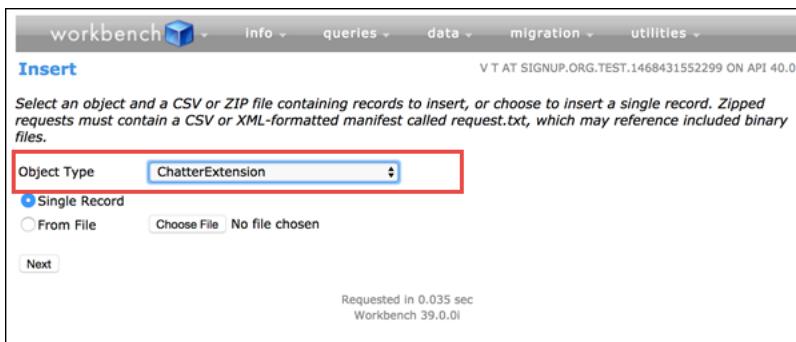
3. Set Up a New ChatterExtension Entity

After you create these components, go to [Workbench](#) (or [install your own instance](#)). Make sure that you're using at least API version 41.0. Log in to your org, and create a ChatterExtension entity.

From the Data menu, select **Insert**.



From the **Object Type** list, select *ChatterExtension*.



In the **Value** column, provide values for ChatterExtension fields (see ChatterExtension for values and descriptions).

Insert

Provide values for the ChatterExtension fields below:

Field	Value	Smart Lookup
CompositionComponentEnumOrId	0AbR00000004I2E	
Description	Attach a quote with your feed item	
DeveloperName	sfdc_dev_name_quotes	
ExtensionName	Quotes	
HeaderText	Add a quote	
HoverText	Attach a quote	
IconId	03SR00000004DCt	
IsProtected		
Language		
MasterLabel	Quotes	
RenderComponentEnumOrId	0AbR0000000065J	
Type	Lightning	

Confirm Insert

Get the IconId for the file asset. Go to Workbench > utilities > REST Explorer and make a new POST request for creating a file asset with a fileId from your org.

REST Explorer

TEST USER AT SIGNUP.ORG.TEST.1500406458870 ON API 41.0

Choose an HTTP method to perform on the REST API service URI below:

GET POST PUT PATCH DELETE HEAD Headers Reset Up

/services/data/v41.0/connect/files/<fileid>/asset Execute

Request Body

```
{
}
```

Expand All | Collapse All | Show Raw Response

```

> checksum: [REDACTED]
> contentHubRepository: [REDACTED]
> contentModifiedDate: [REDACTED]
> contentSize: [REDACTED]
> contentUrl: [REDACTED]
> createdDate: [REDACTED]
> description: [REDACTED]
> downloadUrl: [REDACTED]
> externalDocumentUrl: [REDACTED]
> externalFilePermissionInformation: [REDACTED]
> fileAsset
  > baseAssetMeta
    > id: [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
    > isMobileContent: [REDACTED]
    > name: [REDACTED]
    > namespacePrefix: null
    > type: FileAsset
  > fileExtension: png

```

 **Note:** Rich Publisher Apps information is cached, so there can be a 5-minute wait before your app appears in the publisher.

4. Package Your App and Upload It to the App Exchange

The [ISVforce Guide](#) provides useful information about packaging your apps and uploading them to the AppExchange.

5. Select the Apps to Embed in the Chatter Publisher

An admin page is available in each community for selecting and arranging the apps to show in the Chatter publisher. Select up to five apps, and arrange them in the order you like. The order you set here controls the order the app icons appear in the publisher.

In your community, go to Community Workspaces and open the Administration page. Click **Rich Publisher Apps** to open the page.

The screenshot shows the 'Rich Publisher Apps' configuration page. On the left, there's a sidebar with links: Settings, Preferences, Members, Login & Registration, Emails, Pages, and Rich Publisher Apps (which is highlighted). The main area is titled 'Rich Publisher Apps' and contains two columns: 'Available Items' and 'Selected Items'. Under 'Available Items', there are four items: Conference Extension, Quip Extension, Custom Buttons, and Stickers. Under 'Selected Items', there are two items: Quotes and Prime Numbers. At the bottom right is a 'Save' button.

After you move apps to the Selected Items column and click **Save**, the selected apps appear in the Chatter Publisher.

SEE ALSO:

- [lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer](#)
- [lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer](#)
- [lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload](#)

Use Lightning Components in Visualforce Pages

Add Lightning components to your Visualforce pages to combine features you've built using both solutions. Implement new functionality using Lightning components and then use it with existing Visualforce pages.

! **Important:** Lightning Components for Visualforce is based on Lightning Out, a powerful and flexible feature that lets you embed Lightning components into almost any web page. When used with Visualforce, some of the details become simpler. For example, you don't need to deal with authentication, and you don't need to configure a Connected App.

In other ways using Lightning Components for Visualforce is just like using Lightning Out. Refer to the Lightning Out section of this guide for additional details.

There are three steps to add Lightning components to a Visualforce page.

1. Add the Lightning Components for Visualforce JavaScript library to your Visualforce page using the `<apex:includeLightning/>` component.
2. Create and reference a Lightning app that declares your component dependencies.
3. Write a JavaScript function that creates the component on the page using `$Lightning.createComponent()`.

Add the Lightning Components for Visualforce JavaScript Library

Add `<apex:includeLightning/>` at the beginning of your page. This component loads the JavaScript file used by Lightning Components for Visualforce.

Create and Reference a Lightning Dependency App

To use Lightning Components for Visualforce, define component dependencies by referencing a Lightning dependency app. This app is globally accessible and extends `ltng:outApp`. The app declares dependencies on any Lightning definitions (like components) that it uses.

Here's an example of a simple app named `lcvfTest.app`. The app uses the `<aura:dependency>` tag to indicate that it uses the standard Lightning component, `ui:button`.

```
<aura:application access="GLOBAL" extends="ltng:outApp">
    <aura:dependency resource="ui:button"/>
</aura:application>
```

 **Note:** Extending from `ltng:outApp` adds SLDS resources to the page to allow your Lightning components to be styled with the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS). If you don't want SLDS resources added to the page, extend from `ltng:outAppUnstyled` instead.

To reference this app on your page, use the following JavaScript code, where `theNamespace` is the namespace prefix for the app. That is, either your org's namespace, or the namespace of the managed package that provides the app.

```
$Lightning.use("theNamespace:lcvfTest", function() {});
```

If the app is defined in your org (that is, not in a managed package), you can use the default "c" namespace instead, as shown in the next example. If your org doesn't have a namespace defined, you *must* use the default namespace.

For further details about creating a Lightning dependency app, see [Lightning Out Dependencies](#).

Creating a Component on a Page

Finally, add your top-level component to a page using `$Lightning.createComponent(String type, Object attributes, String locator, function callback)`. This function is similar to `$A.createComponent()`, but includes an additional parameter, `domLocator`, which specifies the DOM element where you want the component inserted.

Let's look at a sample Visualforce page that creates a `ui:button` using the `lcvfTest.app` from the previous example.

```
<apex:page>
    <apex:includeLightning />

    <div id="lightning" />

    <script>
        $Lightning.use("c:lcvfTest", function() {
            $Lightning.createComponent("ui:button",
            { label : "Press Me!" },
            "lightning",
            function(cmp) {
                // do some stuff
            });
        });
    </script>
```

```
</script>
</apex:page>
```

This code creates a DOM element with the ID “lightning”, which is then referenced in the `$Lightning.createComponent()` method. This method creates a `ui:button` that says “Press Me!”, and then executes the callback function.

 **Important:** You can call `$Lightning.use()` multiple times on a page, but all calls must reference the same Lightning dependency app.

For further details about using `$Lightning.use()` and `$Lightning.createComponent()`, see [Lightning Out Markup](#).

SEE ALSO:

- [Lightning Out Dependencies](#)
- [Add Lightning Components to Any App with Lightning Out \(Beta\)](#)
- [Lightning Out Markup](#)
- [Share Lightning Out Apps with Non-Authenticated Users](#)
- [Lightning Out Considerations and Limitations](#)

Add Lightning Components to Any App with Lightning Out (Beta)

Use Lightning Out to run Lightning components apps outside of Salesforce servers. Whether it’s a Node.js app running on Heroku, a department server inside the firewall, or even SharePoint, build your custom app with Force.com and run it wherever your users are.

 **Note:** This release contains a beta version of Lightning Out, which means it’s a high quality feature with known limitations. You can provide feedback and suggestions for Lightning Out on the [IdeaExchange](#).

Developing Lightning components that you can deploy anywhere is for the most part the same as developing them to run within Salesforce. Everything you already know about Lightning components development still applies. The only real difference is in how you embed your Lightning components app in the remote web container, or *origin server*.

Lightning Out is added to external apps in the form of a JavaScript library you include in the page on the origin server, and markup you add to configure and activate your Lightning components app. Once initialized, Lightning Out pulls in your Lightning components app over a secure connection, spins it up, and inserts it into the DOM of the page it’s running on. Once it reaches this point, your “normal” Lightning components code takes over and runs the show.

 **Note:** This approach is quite different from embedding an app using an iframe. Lightning components running via Lightning Out are full citizens on the page. If you choose to, you can enable interaction between your Lightning components app and the page or app you’ve embedded it in. This interaction is handled using Lightning events.

In addition to some straightforward markup, there’s a modest amount of setup and preparation within Salesforce to enable the secure connection between Salesforce and the origin server. And, because the origin server is hosting the app, you need to manage authentication with your own code.

This setup process is similar to what you’d do for an application that connects to Salesforce using the Force.com REST API, and you should expect it to require an equivalent amount of work.

IN THIS SECTION:

- [Lightning Out Requirements](#)

Deploying a Lightning components app using Lightning Out has a few modest requirements to ensure connectivity and security.

[Lightning Out Dependencies](#)

Create a special Lightning dependency app to describe the component dependencies of a Lightning components app to be deployed using Lightning Out or Lightning Components for Visualforce.

[Lightning Out Markup](#)

Lightning Out requires some simple markup on the page, and is activated using two straightforward JavaScript functions.

[Authentication from Lightning Out](#)

Lightning Out doesn't handle authentication. Instead, you manually provide a Salesforce session ID or authentication token when you initialize a Lightning Out app.

[Share Lightning Out Apps with Non-Authenticated Users](#)

Add the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface to your Lightning Out dependency app to make it available to users without requiring them to authenticate with Salesforce. This interface lets you build your app with Lightning components, and deploy it anywhere and to anyone.

[Lightning Out Considerations and Limitations](#)

Creating an app using Lightning Out is, for the most part, much like creating any app with Lightning components. However, because your components are running "outside" of Salesforce, there are a few issues you want to be aware of. And it's possible there are changes you might need to make to your components or your app.

SEE ALSO:

[Idea Exchange: Lightning Components Anywhere / Everywhere](#)

Lightning Out Requirements

Deploying a Lightning components app using Lightning Out has a few modest requirements to ensure connectivity and security.

The remote web container, or *origin server*, must support the following.

- Ability to modify the markup served to the client browser, including both HTML and JavaScript. You need to be able to add the Lightning Out markup.
- Ability to acquire a valid Salesforce session ID. This will most likely require you to configure a Connected App for the origin server.
- Ability to access your Salesforce instance. For example, if the origin server is behind a firewall, it needs permission to access the Internet, at least to reach Salesforce.

Your Salesforce org must be configured to allow the following.

- The ability for the origin server to authenticate and connect. This will most likely require you to configure a Connected App for the origin server.
- The origin server must be added to the Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) whitelist.

Finally, you create a special Lightning components app that contains dependency information for the Lightning components to be hosted on the origin server. This app is only used by Lightning Out or Lightning Components for Visualforce.

Lightning Out Dependencies

Create a special Lightning dependency app to describe the component dependencies of a Lightning components app to be deployed using Lightning Out or Lightning Components for Visualforce.

When a Lightning components app is initialized using Lightning Out, Lightning Out loads the definitions for the components in the app. To do this efficiently, Lightning Out requires you to specify the component dependencies in advance, so that the definitions can be loaded once, at startup time.

The mechanism for specifying dependencies is a *Lightning dependency app*. A dependency app is simply an `<aura:application>` with a few attributes, and the dependent components described using the `<aura:dependency>` tag. A Lightning dependency app isn't one you'd ever actually deploy as an app for people to use directly. **A Lightning dependency app is used only to specify the dependencies for Lightning Out.** (Or for Lightning Components for Visualforce, which uses Lightning Out under the covers.)

A basic Lightning dependency app looks like the following.

```
<aura:application access="GLOBAL" extends="ltng:outApp">
  <aura:dependency resource="c:myAppComponent"/>
</aura:application>
```

A Lightning dependency app must do the following.

- Set access control to `GLOBAL`.
- Extend from either `ltng:outApp` or `ltng:outAppUnstyled`.
- List as a dependency every component that is referenced in a call to `$Lightning.createComponent()`.

In this example, `<c:myAppComponent>` is the top-level component for the Lightning components app you are planning to create on the origin server using `$Lightning.createComponent()`. Create a dependency for each different component you add to the page with `$Lightning.createComponent()`.



Note: Don't worry about components used within the top-level component. The Lightning Component framework handles dependency resolution for child components.

Defining a Styling Dependency

You have two options for styling your Lightning Out apps: Salesforce Lightning Design System and unstyled. Lightning Design System styling is the default, and Lightning Out automatically includes the current version of the Lightning Design System onto the page that's using Lightning Out. To omit Lightning Design System resources and take full control of your styles, perhaps to match the styling of the origin server, set your dependency app to extend from `ltng:outAppUnstyled` instead of `ltng:outApp`.

Usage Notes

A Lightning dependency app isn't a normal Lightning app, and you shouldn't treat it like one. Use it only to specify the dependencies for your Lightning Out app.

In particular, note the following.

- You can't add a template to a Lightning dependency app.
- Content you add to the body of the Lightning dependency app won't be rendered.

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Connected App](#)

[Use CORS to Access Supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST, and Lightning Out](#)

[aura:dependency](#)

[Using the Salesforce Lightning Design System in Apps](#)

Lightning Out Markup

Lightning Out requires some simple markup on the page, and is activated using two straightforward JavaScript functions.

The markup and JavaScript functions in the Lightning Out library are the only things specific to Lightning Out. Everything else is the Lightning components code you already know and love.

Adding the Lightning Out Library to the Page

Enable an origin server for use with Lightning Out by including the Lightning Out JavaScript library in the app or page hosting your Lightning components app. Including the library requires a single line of markup.

```
<script src="https://myDomain.my.salesforce.com/lightning/lightning.out.js"></script>
```

 **Important:** Use **your** custom domain for the host. Don't copy-and-paste someone else's instance from example source code. If you do this, your app will break whenever there's a version mismatch between your Salesforce instance and the instance from which you're loading the Lightning Out library. This happens at least three times a year, during regular upgrades of Salesforce. Don't do it!

Loading and Initializing Your Lightning Components App

Load and initialize the Lightning Component framework and your Lightning components app with the `$Lightning.use()` function.

The `$Lightning.use()` function takes four arguments.

Name	Type	Description
appName	string	Required. The name of your Lightning dependency app, including the namespace. For example, "c:expenseAppDependencies".
callback	function	A function to call once the Lightning Component framework and your app have fully loaded. The callback receives no arguments. This callback is usually where you call <code>\$Lightning.createComponent()</code> to add your app to the page (see the next section). You might also update your display in other ways, or otherwise respond to your Lightning components app being ready.
lightningEndPointURI	string	The URL for the Lightning domain on your Salesforce instance. For example, "https:// myDomain .lightning.force.com".
authToken	string	The session ID or OAuth access token for a valid, active Salesforce session.  Note: You must obtain this token in your own code. Lightning Out doesn't handle authentication for you. See Authentication from Lightning Out .

`appName` is required. The other three parameters are optional. In normal use you provide all four parameters.

 **Note:** You can't use more than one Lightning dependency app on a page. You can call `$Lightning.use()` more than once, but you must reference the same dependency app in every call.

Adding Your Lightning Components to the Page

Add to and activate your Lightning components on the page with the `$Lightning.createComponent()` function.

The `$Lightning.createComponent()` function takes four arguments.

Name	Type	Description
<code>componentName</code>	string	Required. The name of the Lightning component to add to the page, including the namespace. For example, "c:newExpenseForm".
<code>attributes</code>	Object	Required. The attributes to set on the component when it's created. For example, { name: theName, amount: theAmount }. If the component doesn't require any attributes, pass in an empty object, {}.
<code>domLocator</code>	Element or string	Required. The DOM element or element ID that indicates where on the page to insert the created component.
<code>callback</code>	function	A function to call once the component is added to and active on the page. The callback receives the component created as its only argument.

 **Note:** You can add more than one Lightning component to a page. That is, you can call `$Lightning.createComponent()` multiple times, with multiple DOM locators, to add components to different parts of the page. Each component created this way must be specified in the page's Lightning dependency app.

Behind the scenes `$Lightning.createComponent()` calls the standard `$A.createComponent()` function. Except for the DOM locator, the arguments are the same. And except for wrapping the call in some Lightning Out semantics, the behavior is the same, too.

SEE ALSO:

[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

Authentication from Lightning Out

Lightning Out doesn't handle authentication. Instead, you manually provide a Salesforce session ID or authentication token when you initialize a Lightning Out app.

There are two supported ways to obtain an authentication token for use with Lightning Out.

- On a Visualforce page, using Lightning Components for Visualforce, you can obtain the current Visualforce session ID using the expression `{! $Api.Session_ID }`. This session is intended for use only on Visualforce pages.
- Elsewhere, an authenticated session is obtained using OAuth, following the same process you'd use to obtain an authenticated session to use with the Force.com REST API. In this case, you obtain an OAuth token, and can use it anywhere.

 **Important:** Lightning Out isn't in the business of authentication. The `$Lightning.use()` function simply passes along to the security subsystem whatever authentication token you provide it. For most organizations, this will be a session ID or an OAuth token.

Lightning Out has the same privileges as the session from which you obtain the authentication token. For Visualforce using `{! $Api.Session_ID }`, the session has the privileges of the current user. For OAuth it's whatever OAuth scope setting that the OAuth Connected App is defined with. In most cases, using Lightning Out with OAuth requires you to grant "Full Access" scope to the Connected App returning the OAuth token.

Share Lightning Out Apps with Non-Authenticated Users

Add the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface to your Lightning Out dependency app to make it available to users without requiring them to authenticate with Salesforce. This interface lets you build your app with Lightning components, and deploy it anywhere and to anyone.

A Lightning Out dependency app with the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface can be used with Lightning Components for Visualforce and with Lightning Out.

- Using Lightning Components for Visualforce, you can add your Lightning app to a Visualforce page, and then use that page in Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce communities. Then you can allow public access to that page.
- Using Lightning Out, you can deploy your Lightning app anywhere Lightning Out is supported—which is almost anywhere!

The `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface is only usable in orgs that have Communities enabled, and your Lightning Out app is associated with all community endpoints that you've defined in your org.

 **Important:** When you make a Lightning app accessible to guest users by adding the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface, it's available through **every** community in your org, whether that community is enabled for public access or not. You can't prevent it from being accessible via community URLs, and you can't make it available for some communities but not others.

 **Warning:** Be extremely careful about apps you open for guest access. Apps enabled for guest access bypass the object- and field-level security (FLS) you set for your community's guest user profile. Lightning components don't automatically enforce CRUD and FLS when you reference objects or retrieve the objects from an Apex controller. This means that the framework continues to display records and fields for which users don't have CRUD access and FLS visibility. You must manually enforce CRUD and FLS in your Apex controllers. A mistake in code used in an app enabled for guest access can open your org's data to the world.

Lightning Out Lightning Components for Visualforce

Usage

To begin with, add the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface to your Lightning Out dependency app. For example:

```
<aura:application access="GLOBAL" extends="ltng:outApp"
  implements="ltng:allowGuestAccess">

  <aura:dependency resource="c:storeLocatorMain"/>

</aura:application>
```

 **Note:** You can only add the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface to Lightning apps, not to individual components.

Next, add the Lightning Out JavaScript library to your page.

- With Lightning Components for Visualforce, simply add the `<apex:includeLightning />` tag anywhere on your page.
- With Lightning Out, add a `<script>` tag that references the library directly, using a community endpoint URL. For example:

```
<script
  src="https://yourCommunityDomain/communityURL/lightning/lightning.out.js"></script>
```

For example, `https://universalcontainers.force.com/ourstores/lightning/lightning.out.js`

Finally, add the JavaScript code to load and activate your Lightning app. This code is standard Lightning Out, with the important addition that you must use one of your org's community URLs for the endpoint. The endpoint URL takes the form `https://yourCommunityDomain/communityURL/`. The relevant line is emphasized in the following sample.

```
<script>
    $Lightning.use("c:locatorApp",      // name of the Lightning app
        function() {                  // Callback once framework and app loaded
            $Lightning.createComponent(
                "c:storeLocatorMain",   // top-level component of your app
                {},                      // attributes to set on the component when created
                "lightningLocator",     // the DOM location to insert the component
                function(cmp) {
                    // callback when component is created and active on the page
                }
            );
        },
        'https://universalcontainers.force.com/ourstores/' // Community endpoint
    );
</script>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Create Communities](#)

[Use Lightning Components in Visualforce Pages](#)

Lightning Out Considerations and Limitations

Creating an app using Lightning Out is, for the most part, much like creating any app with Lightning components. However, because your components are running “outside” of Salesforce, there are a few issues you want to be aware of. And it’s possible there are changes you might need to make to your components or your app.

The issues you should be aware of can be divided into two categories.

Considerations for Using Lightning Out

Because Lightning Out apps run outside of any Salesforce container, there are things you need to keep in mind, and possibly address.

First, Lightning components depend on setting cookies in a user’s browser. Since Lightning Out runs Lightning components *outside* of Salesforce, those cookies are “third-party” cookies. Your users need to allow third-party cookies in their browser settings.

The most significant and obvious issue is authentication. There’s no Salesforce container to handle authentication for you, so you have to handle it yourself. This essential topic is discussed in detail in “Authentication from Lightning Out.”

Another important consideration is more subtle. Many important actions your apps support are accomplished by firing various Lightning events. But events are sort of like that tree that falls in the forest. If no one’s listening, does it have an effect? In the case of many core Lightning events, the “listener” is the Lightning Experience or Salesforce app container, `one.app`. And if `one.app` isn’t there to handle the events, they indeed have no effect. Firing those events silently fails.

Standard events are listed in “Event Reference.” Events not supported for use in Lightning Out include the following note:



Note: This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It’s supported in Lightning Experience and Salesforce app only.

Limitations With Standard Components

While the core Lightning Out functionality is stable and complete, there are a few interactions with other Salesforce features that we're still working on.

Chief among these is the standard components built into the Lightning Component framework. Many standard components don't behave correctly when used in a stand-alone context, such as Lightning Out, and Lightning Components for Visualforce, which is based on Lightning Out. This is because the components implicitly depend on resources available in the `one.app` container.

Avoid this issue with your own components by making all of their dependencies explicit. Use `lntng:require` to reference all required JavaScript and CSS resources that aren't embedded in the component itself.

If you're using standard components in your apps, they might not be fully styled, or behave as documented, when they're used in Lightning Out or Lightning Components for Visualforce.

SEE ALSO:

[Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components](#)

[Authentication from Lightning Out](#)

[System Event Reference](#)

[Use Lightning Components in Visualforce Pages](#)

CHAPTER 5 Communicating with Events

In this chapter ...

- Actions and Events
- Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers
- Component Events
- Application Events
- Event Handling Lifecycle
- Advanced Events Example
- Firing Lightning Events from Non-Lightning Code
- Events Best Practices
- Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle
- Events Handled in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience
- System Events

The framework uses event-driven programming. You write handlers that respond to interface events as they occur. The events may or may not have been triggered by user interaction.

In the Lightning Component framework, events are fired from JavaScript controller actions. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

Events are declared by the `aura: event` tag in a `.evt` resource, and they can have one of two types: component or application.

Component Events

A component event is fired from an instance of a component. A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

Application Events

Application events follow a traditional publish-subscribe model. An application event is fired from an instance of a component. All components that provide a handler for the event are notified.

 **Note:** Always try to use a component event instead of an application event, if possible. Component events can only be handled by components above them in the containment hierarchy so their usage is more localized to the components that need to know about them. Application events are best used for something that should be handled at the application level, such as navigating to a specific record. Application events allow communication between components that are in separate parts of the application and have no direct containment relationship.

Actions and Events

The framework uses events to communicate data between components. Events are usually triggered by a user action.

Actions

User interaction with an element on a component or app. User actions trigger events, but events aren't always explicitly triggered by user actions. This type of action is *not* the same as a client-side JavaScript controller, which is sometimes known as a *controller action*. The following button is wired up to a browser `onclick` event in response to a button click.

```
<lightning:button label = "Click Me" onclick = "{!c.handleClick}" />
```

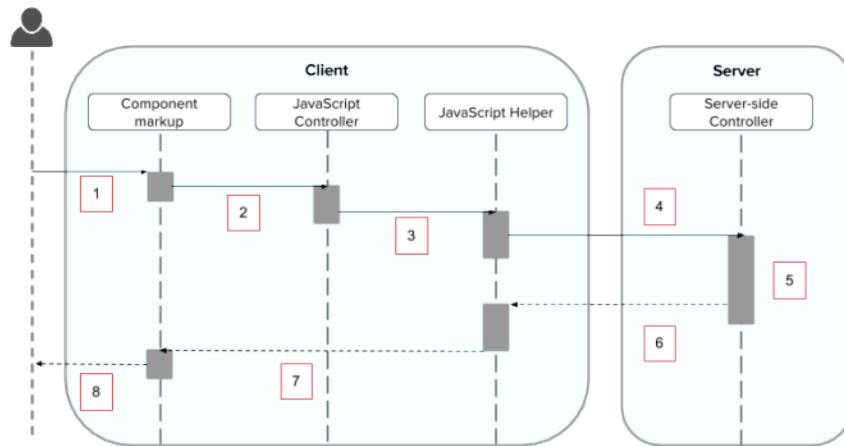
Clicking the button invokes the `handleClick` method in the component's client-side controller.

Events

A notification by the browser regarding an action. Browser events are handled by client-side JavaScript controllers, as shown in the previous example. A browser event is not the same as a framework *component event* or *application event*, which you can create and fire in a JavaScript controller to communicate data between components. For example, you can wire up the click event of a checkbox to a client-side controller, which fires a component event to communicate relevant data to a parent component.

Another type of event, known as a *system event*, is fired automatically by the framework during its lifecycle, such as during component initialization, change of an attribute value, and rendering. Components can handle a system event by registering the event in the component markup.

The following diagram describes what happens when a user clicks a button that requires the component to retrieve data from the server.



1. User clicks a button or interacts with a component, triggering a browser event. For example, you want to save data from the server when the button is clicked.
2. The button click invokes a client-side JavaScript controller, which provides some custom logic before invoking a helper function.
3. The JavaScript controller invokes a helper function. A helper function improves code reuse but it's optional for this example.
4. The helper function calls an Apex controller method and queues the action.
5. The Apex method is invoked and data is returned.
6. A JavaScript callback function is invoked when the Apex method completes.
7. The JavaScript callback function evaluates logic and updates the component's UI.

8. User sees the updated component.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
[Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers](#)
[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)
[Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle](#)

Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers

A client-side controller handles events within a component. It's a JavaScript resource that defines the functions for all of the component's actions.

A client-side controller is a JavaScript object in object-literal notation containing a map of name-value pairs. Each name corresponds to a client-side action. Its value is the function code associated with the action. Client-side controllers are surrounded by parentheses and curly braces. Separate action handlers with commas (as you would with any JavaScript map).

```
({  
    myAction : function(cmp, event, helper) {  
        // add code for the action  
    },  
  
    anotherAction : function(cmp, event, helper) {  
        // add code for the action  
    }  
})
```

Each action function takes in three parameters:

1. `cmp`—The component to which the controller belongs.
2. `event`—The event that the action is handling.
3. `helper`—The component's helper, which is optional. A helper contains functions that can be reused by any JavaScript code in the component bundle.

Creating a Client-Side Controller

A client-side controller is part of the component bundle. It is auto-wired via the naming convention, `componentNameController.js`.

To create a client-side controller using the Developer Console, click **CONTROLLER** in the sidebar of the component.

Calling Client-Side Controller Actions

The following example component creates two buttons to contrast an HTML button with `<lightning:button>`, which is a standard Lightning component. Clicking on these buttons updates the `text` component attribute with the specified values. `target.get("v.label")` refers to the `label` attribute value on the button.

Component source

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="text" type="String" default="Just a string. Waiting for change."/>

    <input type="button" value="Flawed HTML Button"
        onclick="alert('this will not work')"/>
    <br/>
    <lightning:button label="Framework Button" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}" />
    <br/>
    {!v.text}
</aura:component>
```

If you know some JavaScript, you might be tempted to write something like the first "Flawed" button because you know that HTML tags are first-class citizens in the framework. However, the "Flawed" button won't work because arbitrary JavaScript, such as the `alert()` call, in the component is ignored.

The framework has its own event system. DOM events are mapped to Lightning events, since HTML tags are mapped to Lightning components.

Any browser DOM element event starting with `on`, such as `onclick` or `onkeypress`, can be wired to a controller action. You can only wire browser events to controller actions.

The "Framework" button wires the `onclick` attribute in the `<lightning:button>` component to the `handleClick` action in the controller.

Client-side controller source

```
{
    handleClick : function(cmp, event) {
        var attributeValue = cmp.get("v.text");
        console.log("current text: " + attributeValue);

        var target = event.getSource();
        cmp.set("v.text", target.get("v.label"));
    }
}
```

The `handleClick` action uses `event.getSource()` to get the source component that fired this component event. In this case, the source component is the `<lightning:button>` in the markup.

The code then sets the value of the `text` component attribute to the value of the button's `label` attribute. The `text` component attribute is defined in the `<aura:attribute>` tag in the markup.

 **Tip:** Use unique names for client-side and server-side actions in a component. A JavaScript function (client-side action) with the same name as an Apex method (server-side action) can lead to hard-to-debug issues. In debug mode, the framework logs a browser console warning about the clashing client-side and server-side action names.

Handling Framework Events

Handle framework events using actions in client-side component controllers. Framework events for common mouse and keyboard interactions are available with out-of-the-box components.

Accessing Component Attributes

In the `handleClick` function, notice that the first argument to every action is the component to which the controller belongs. One of the most common things you'll want to do with this component is look at and change its attribute values.

`cmp.get ("v.attributeName")` returns the value of the `attributeName` attribute.

`cmp.set ("v.attributeName", "attribute value")` sets the value of the `attributeName` attribute.

Invoking Another Action in the Controller

To call an action method from another method, put the common code in a helper function and invoke it using `helper.someFunction(cmp)`.

SEE ALSO:

[Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle](#)

[Event Handling Lifecycle](#)

[Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers](#)

Component Events

A component event is fired from an instance of a component. A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Component Event Propagation](#)

The framework supports *capture* and *bubble* phases for the propagation of component events. These phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers.

[Create Custom Component Events](#)

Create a custom component event using the `<aura:event>` tag in a `.evt` resource. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

[Fire Component Events](#)

Fire a component event to communicate data to another component. A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

Handling Component Events

A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:method](#)

[Application Events](#)

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Advanced Events Example](#)

[What is Inherited?](#)

Component Event Propagation

The framework supports *capture* and *bubble* phases for the propagation of component events. These phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers.

The component that fires an event is known as the source component. The framework allows you to handle the event in different phases. These phases give you flexibility for how to best process the event for your application.

The phases are:

Capture

The event is captured and trickles down from the application root to the source component. The event can be handled by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the captured event.

Event handlers are invoked in order from the application root down to the source component that fired the event.

Any registered handler in this phase can stop the event from propagating, at which point no more handlers are called in this phase or the bubble phase.

Bubble

The component that fired the event can handle it. The event then bubbles up from the source component to the application root. The event can be handled by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the bubbled event.

Event handlers are invoked in order from the source component that fired the event up to the application root.

Any registered handler in this phase can stop the event from propagating, at which point no more handlers are called in this phase.

Here's the sequence of component event propagation.

1. **Event fired**—A component event is fired.
2. **Capture phase**—The framework executes the capture phase from the application root to the source component until all components are traversed. Any handling event can stop propagation by calling `stopPropagation()` on the event.
3. **Bubble phase**—The framework executes the bubble phase from the source component to the application root until all components are traversed or `stopPropagation()` is called.



Note: Application events have a separate default phase. There's no separate default phase for component events. The default phase is the bubble phase.

Create Custom Component Events

Create a custom component event using the `<aura:event>` tag in a `.evt` resource. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

Use `type="COMPONENT"` in the `<aura:event>` tag for a component event. For example, this `c:compEvent` component event has one attribute with a name of `message`.

```
<!--c:compEvent-->
<aura:event type="COMPONENT">
    <!-- Add aura:attribute tags to define event shape.
        One sample attribute here. -->
    <aura:attribute name="message" type="String"/>
</aura:event>
```

The component that fires an event can set the event's data. To set the attribute values, call `event.setParam()` or `event.setParams()`. A parameter name set in the event must match the name attribute of an `<aura:attribute>` in the event. For example, if you fire `c:compEvent`, you could use:

```
event.setParam("message", "event message here");
```

The component that handles an event can retrieve the event data. To retrieve the attribute value in this event, call `event.getParam("message")` in the handler's client-side controller.

Fire Component Events

Fire a component event to communicate data to another component. A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

Register an Event

A component registers that it may fire an event by using `<aura:registerEvent>` in its markup. For example:

```
<aura:registerEvent name="sampleComponentEvent" type="c:compEvent"/>
```

We'll see how the value of the `name` attribute is used for firing and handling events.

Fire an Event

To get a reference to a component event in JavaScript, use `cmp.getEvent("evtName")` where `evtName` matches the `name` attribute in `<aura:registerEvent>`.

Use `fire()` to fire the event from an instance of a component. For example, in an action function in a client-side controller:

```
var compEvent = cmp.getEvent("sampleComponentEvent");
// Optional: set some data for the event (also known as event shape)
// A parameter's name must match the name attribute
// of one of the event's <aura:attribute> tags
// compEvent.setParams({ "myParam" : myValue });
compEvent.fire();
```

SEE ALSO:

[Fire Application Events](#)

Handling Component Events

A component event can be handled by the component that fired the event or by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the event.

Use `<aura:handler>` in the markup of the handler component. For example:

```
<aura:handler name="sampleComponentEvent" event="c:compEvent"
  action="{!c.handleComponentEvent}" />
```

The `name` attribute in `<aura:handler>` must match the `name` attribute in the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag in the component that fires the event.

The `action` attribute of `<aura:handler>` sets the client-side controller action to handle the event.

The `event` attribute specifies the event being handled. The format is `namespace: eventName`.

In this example, when the event is fired, the `handleComponentEvent` client-side controller action is called.

Event Handling Phases

Component event handlers are associated with the bubble phase by default. To add a handler for the capture phase instead, use the `phase` attribute.

```
<aura:handler name="sampleComponentEvent" event="ns:eventName"
  action="{!c.handleComponentEvent}" phase="capture" />
```

Get the Source of an Event

In the client-side controller action for an `<aura:handler>` tag, use `evt.getSource()` to find out which component fired the event, where `evt` is a reference to the event. To retrieve the source element, use `evt.getSource().getElement()`.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Component Handling Its Own Event](#)

A component can handle its own event by using the `<aura:handler>` tag in its markup.

[Handle Component Event of Instantiated Component](#)

A parent component can set a handler action when it instantiates a child component in its markup.

[Handling Bubbled or Captured Component Events](#)

Event propagation rules determine which components in the containment hierarchy can handle events by default in the bubble or capture phases. Learn about the rules and how to handle events in the bubble or capture phases.

[Handling Component Events Dynamically](#)

A component can have its handler bound dynamically via JavaScript. This is useful if a component is created in JavaScript on the client-side.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Event Propagation](#)

[Handling Application Events](#)

Component Handling Its Own Event

A component can handle its own event by using the `<aura:handler>` tag in its markup.

The `action` attribute of `<aura:handler>` sets the client-side controller action to handle the event. For example:

```
<aura:registerEvent name="sampleComponentEvent" type="c:compEvent"/>
<aura:handler name="sampleComponentEvent" event="c:compEvent"
    action="{!c.handleSampleEvent}" />
```

 **Note:** The name attributes in `<aura:registerEvent>` and `<aura:handler>` must match, since each event is defined by its name.

SEE ALSO:

[Handle Component Event of Instantiated Component](#)

Handle Component Event of Instantiated Component

A parent component can set a handler action when it instantiates a child component in its markup.

Let's look at an example. `c:child` registers that it may fire a `sampleComponentEvent` event by using `<aura:registerEvent>` in its markup.

```
<!-- c:child -->
<aura:component>
    <aura:registerEvent name="sampleComponentEvent" type="c:compEvent"/>
</aura:component>
```

`c:parent` sets a handler for this event when it instantiates `c:child` in its markup.

```
<!-- parent.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <c:child sampleComponentEvent="{!c.handleChildEvent}" />
</aura:component>
```

Note how `c:parent` uses the following syntax to set a handler for the `sampleComponentEvent` event fired by `c:child`.

```
<c:child sampleComponentEvent="{!c.handleChildEvent}" />
```

The syntax looks similar to how you set an attribute called `sampleComponentEvent`. However, in this case, `sampleComponentEvent` isn't an attribute. `sampleComponentEvent` matches the event name declared in `c:child`.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="sampleComponentEvent" type="c:compEvent"/>
```

The preceding syntax is a convenient shortcut for the normal way that a component declares a handler for an event. The parent component can only use this syntax to handle events from a direct descendent. If you want to be more explicit in `c:parent` that you're handling an event, or if the event might be fired by a component further down the component hierarchy, use an `<aura:handler>` tag instead of declaring the handler within the `<c:child>` tag.

```
<!-- parent.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="sampleComponentEvent" event="c:compEvent"
        action="{!c.handleSampleEvent}" />
    <c:child />
</aura:component>
```

The two versions of `c:parent` markup behave the same. However, using `<aura:handler>` makes it more obvious that you're handling a `sampleComponentEvent` event.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Handling Its Own Event](#)

[Handling Bubbled or Captured Component Events](#)

Handling Bubbled or Captured Component Events

Event propagation rules determine which components in the containment hierarchy can handle events by default in the bubble or capture phases. Learn about the rules and how to handle events in the bubble or capture phases.

The framework supports *capture* and *bubble* phases for the propagation of component events. These phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers. The capture phase executes before the bubble phase.

Default Event Propagation Rules

By default, every parent in the containment hierarchy can't handle an event during the capture and bubble phases. Instead, the event propagates to every owner in the containment hierarchy.

A component's owner is the component that is responsible for its creation. For declaratively created components, the owner is the outermost component containing the markup that references the component firing the event. For programmatically created components, the owner component is the component that invoked `$A.createComponent` to create it.

The same rules apply for the capture phase, although the direction of event propagation (down) is the opposite of the bubble phase (up).

Confused? It makes more sense when you look at an example in the bubbling phase.

`c:owner` contains `c:container`, which in turn contains `c:eventSource`.

```
<!--c:owner-->
<aura:component>
  <c:container>
    <c:eventSource />
  </c:container>
</aura:component>
```

If `c:eventSource` fires an event, it can handle the event itself. The event then bubbles up the containment hierarchy.

`c:container` contains `c:eventSource` but it's not the owner because it's not the outermost component in the markup, so it can't handle the bubbled event.

`c:owner` is the owner because `c:container` is in its markup. `c:owner` can handle the event.

Propagation to All Container Components

The default behavior doesn't allow an event to be handled by every parent in the containment hierarchy. Some components contain other components but aren't the owner of those components. These components are known as container components. In the example, `c:container` is a container component because it's not the owner for `c:eventSource`. By default, `c:container` can't handle events fired by `c:eventSource`.

A container component has a facet attribute whose type is `Aura.Component []`, such as the default `body` attribute. The container component includes those components in its definition using an expression, such as `{ !v.body }`. The container component isn't the owner of the components rendered with that expression.

To allow a container component to handle the event, add `includeFacets="true"` to the `<aura:handler>` tag of the container component. For example, adding `includeFacets="true"` to the handler in the container component, `c:container`, enables it to handle the component event bubbled from `c:eventSource`.

```
<aura:handler name="bubblingEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!!c.handleBubbling}" includeFacets="true" />
```

Handle Bubbled Event

A component that fires a component event registers that it fires the event by using the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:registerEvent name="compEvent" type="c:compEvent" />
</aura:component>
```

A component handling the event in the bubble phase uses the `<aura:handler>` tag to assign a handling action in its client-side controller.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:handler name="compEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!!c.handleBubbling}" />
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** The name attribute in `<aura:handler>` must match the name attribute in the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag in the component that fires the event.

Handle Captured Event

A component handling the event in the capture phase uses the `<aura:handler>` tag to assign a handling action in its client-side controller.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:handler name="compEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!!c.handleCapture}" phase="capture" />
</aura:component>
```

The default handling phase for component events is bubble if no `phase` attribute is set.

Stop Event Propagation

Use the `stopPropagation()` method in the `Event` object to stop the event propagating to other components.

Pausing Event Propagation for Asynchronous Code Execution

Use `event.pause()` to pause event handling and propagation until `event.resume()` is called. This flow-control mechanism is useful for any decision that depends on the response from the execution of asynchronous code. For example, you might make a decision about event propagation based on the response from an asynchronous call to native mobile code.

You can call `pause()` or `resume()` in the capture or bubble phases.

Event Bubbling Example

Let's look at an example so you can play around with it yourself.

```
<!--c:eventBubblingParent-->
<aura:component>
    <c:eventBubblingChild>
        <c:eventBubblingGrandchild />
    </c:eventBubblingChild>
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** This sample code uses the default `c` namespace. If your org has a namespace, use that namespace instead.

First, we define a simple component event.

```
<!--c:compEvent-->
<aura:event type="COMPONENT">
    <!--simple event with no attributes-->
</aura:event>
```

`c:eventBubblingEmitter` is the component that fires `c:compEvent`.

```
<!--c:eventBubblingEmitter-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:registerEvent name="bubblingEvent" type="c:compEvent" />
    <lightning:button onclick="{!c.fireEvent}" label="Start Bubbling"/>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the controller for `c:eventBubblingEmitter`. When you press the button, it fires the `bubblingEvent` event registered in the markup.

```
/*eventBubblingEmitterController.js*/
{
    fireEvent : function(cmp) {
        var cmpEvent = cmp.getEvent("bubblingEvent");
        cmpEvent.fire();
    }
}
```

`c:eventBubblingGrandchild` contains `c:eventBubblingEmitter` and uses `<aura:handler>` to assign a handler for the event.

```
<!--c:eventBubblingGrandchild-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="bubblingEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!c.handleBubbling}"/>

    <div class="grandchild">
        <c:eventBubblingEmitter />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the controller for `c:eventBubblingGrandchild`.

```
/*eventBubblingGrandchildController.js*/
{
    handleBubbling : function(component, event) {
```

```

        console.log("Grandchild handler for " + event.getName());
    }
}

```

The controller logs the event name when the handler is called.

Here's the markup for `c:eventBubblingChild`. We will pass `c:eventBubblingGrandchild` in as the body of `c:eventBubblingChild` when we create `c:eventBubblingParent` later in this example.

```

<!--c:eventBubblingChild-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="bubblingEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!c.handleBubbling}" />

    <div class="child">
        {!v.body}
    </div>
</aura:component>

```

Here's the controller for `c:eventBubblingChild`.

```

/*eventBubblingChildController.js*/
{
    handleBubbling : function(component, event) {
        console.log("Child handler for " + event.getName());
    }
}

```

`c:eventBubblingParent` contains `c:eventBubblingChild`, which in turn contains `c:eventBubblingGrandchild`.

```

<!--c:eventBubblingParent-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="bubblingEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!c.handleBubbling}" />

    <div class="parent">
        <c:eventBubblingChild>
            <c:eventBubblingGrandchild />
        </c:eventBubblingChild>
    </div>
</aura:component>

```

Here's the controller for `c:eventBubblingParent`.

```

/*eventBubblingParentController.js*/
{
    handleBubbling : function(component, event) {
        console.log("Parent handler for " + event.getName());
    }
}

```

Now, let's see what happens when you run the code.

1. In your browser, navigate to `c:eventBubblingParent`. Create a `.app` resource that contains `<c:eventBubblingParent />`.
2. Click the **Start Bubbling** button that is part of the markup in `c:eventBubblingEmitter`.

3. Note the output in your browser's console:

```
Grandchild handler for bubblingEvent
Parent handler for bubblingEvent
```

The `c:compEvent` event is bubbled to `c:eventBubblingGrandchild` and `c:eventBubblingParent` as they are owners in the containment hierarchy. The event is not handled by `c:eventBubblingChild` as `c:eventBubblingChild` is in the markup for `c:eventBubblingParent` but it's not an owner as it's not the outermost component in that markup.

Now, let's see how to stop event propagation. Edit the controller for `c:eventBubblingGrandchild` to stop propagation.

```
/*eventBubblingGrandchildController.js*/
{
  handleBubbling : function(component, event) {
    console.log("Grandchild handler for " + event.getName());
    event.stopPropagation();
  }
}
```

Now, navigate to `c:eventBubblingParent` and click the **Start Bubbling** button.

Note the output in your browser's console:

```
Grandchild handler for bubblingEvent
```

The event no longer bubbles up to the `c:eventBubblingParent` component.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Event Propagation](#)

[Handle Component Event of Instantiated Component](#)

Handling Component Events Dynamically

A component can have its handler bound dynamically via JavaScript. This is useful if a component is created in JavaScript on the client-side.

For more information, see [Dynamically Adding Event Handlers To a Component](#) on page 282.

Component Event Example

Here's a simple use case of using a component event to update an attribute in another component.

1. A user clicks a button in the notifier component, `ceNotifier.cmp`.
2. The client-side controller for `ceNotifier.cmp` sets a message in a component event and fires the event.
3. The handler component, `ceHandler.cmp`, contains the notifier component, and handles the fired event.
4. The client-side controller for `ceHandler.cmp` sets an attribute in `ceHandler.cmp` based on the data sent in the event.

 **Note:** The event and components in this example use the default `c` namespace. If your org has a namespace, use that namespace instead.

Component Event

The `ceEvent.evt` component event has one attribute. We'll use this attribute to pass some data in the event when it's fired.

```
<!--c:ceEvent-->
<aura:event type="COMPONENT">
    <aura:attribute name="message" type="String"/>
</aura:event>
```

Notifier Component

The `c:ceNotifier` component uses `aura:registerEvent` to declare that it may fire the component event.

The button in the component contains an `onclick` browser event that is wired to the `fireComponentEvent` action in the client-side controller. The action is invoked when you click the button.

```
<!--c:ceNotifier-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:registerEvent name="cmpEvent" type="c:ceEvent"/>

    <h1>Simple Component Event Sample</h1>
    <p><lightning:button
        label="Click here to fire a component event"
        onclick=" {!c.fireComponentEvent} " />
    </p>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller gets an instance of the event by calling `cmp.getEvent("cmpEvent")`, where `cmpEvent` matches the value of the `name` attribute in the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag in the component markup. The controller sets the `message` attribute of the event and fires the event.

```
/* ceNotifierController.js */
{
    fireComponentEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        // Get the component event by using the
        // name value from aura:registerEvent
        var cmpEvent = cmp.getEvent("cmpEvent");
        cmpEvent.setParams({
            "message" : "A component event fired me. " +
            "It all happened so fast. Now, I'm here!" });
        cmpEvent.fire();
    }
}
```

Handler Component

The `c:ceHandler` handler component contains the `c:ceNotifier` component. The `<aura:handler>` tag uses the same value of the `name` attribute, `cmpEvent`, from the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag in `c:ceNotifier`. This wires up `c:ceHandler` to handle the event bubbled up from `c:ceNotifier`.

When the event is fired, the `handleComponentEvent` action in the client-side controller of the handler component is invoked.

```
<!--c:ceHandler-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="messageFromEvent" type="String"/>
```

```

<aura:attribute name="numEvents" type="Integer" default="0"/>

<!-- Note that name="cmpEvent" in aura:registerEvent
    in ceNotifier.cmp -->
<aura:handler name="cmpEvent" event="c:ceEvent" action="{!c.handleComponentEvent}"/>

<!-- handler contains the notifier component -->
<c:ceNotifier />

<p>{!v.messageFromEvent}</p>
<p>Number of events: {!v.numEvents}</p>

</aura:component>

```

The controller retrieves the data sent in the event and uses it to update the `messageFromEvent` attribute in the handler component.

```

/* ceHandlerController.js */
{
    handleComponentEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        var message = event.getParam("message");

        // set the handler attributes based on event data
        cmp.set("v.messageFromEvent", message);
        var numEventsHandled = parseInt(cmp.get("v.numEvents")) + 1;
        cmp.set("v.numEvents", numEventsHandled);
    }
}

```

Put It All Together

Add the `c:ceHandler` component to a `c:ceHandlerApp` application. Navigate to the application and click the button to fire the component event.

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/c/ceHandlerApp.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

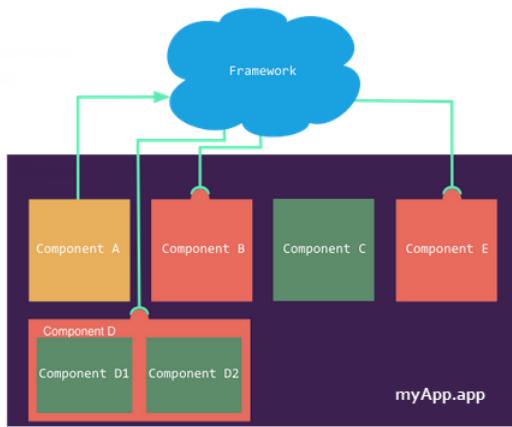
If you want to access data on the server, you could extend this example to call a server-side controller from the handler's client-side controller.

SEE ALSO:

- [Component Events](#)
- [Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers](#)
- [Application Event Example](#)

Application Events

Application events follow a traditional publish-subscribe model. An application event is fired from an instance of a component. All components that provide a handler for the event are notified.



IN THIS SECTION:

[Application Event Propagation](#)

The framework supports *capture*, *bubble*, and *default* phases for the propagation of application events. The capture and bubble phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers. The default phase preserves the framework's original handling behavior.

[Create Custom Application Events](#)

Create a custom application event using the `<aura:event>` tag in a `.evt` resource. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

[Fire Application Events](#)

Application events follow a traditional publish-subscribe model. An application event is fired from an instance of a component. All components that provide a handler for the event are notified.

[Handling Application Events](#)

Use `<aura:handler>` in the markup of the handler component.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Events](#)

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Application Event Propagation](#)

[Advanced Events Example](#)

Application Event Propagation

The framework supports *capture*, *bubble*, and *default* phases for the propagation of application events. The capture and bubble phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers. The default phase preserves the framework's original handling behavior.

The component that fires an event is known as the source component. The framework allows you to handle the event in different phases. These phases give you flexibility for how to best process the event for your application.

The phases are:

Capture

The event is captured and trickles down from the application root to the source component. The event can be handled by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the captured event.

Event handlers are invoked in order from the application root down to the source component that fired the event.

Any registered handler in this phase can stop the event from propagating, at which point no more handlers are called in this phase or the bubble phase. If a component stops the event propagation using `event.stopPropagation()`, the component becomes the root node used in the default phase.

Any registered handler in this phase can cancel the default behavior of the event by calling `event.preventDefault()`. This call prevents execution of any of the handlers in the default phase.

Bubble

The component that fired the event can handle it. The event then bubbles up from the source component to the application root. The event can be handled by a component in the containment hierarchy that receives the bubbled event.

Event handlers are invoked in order from the source component that fired the event up to the application root.

Any registered handler in this phase can stop the event from propagating, at which point no more handlers will be called in this phase. If a component stops the event propagation using `event.stopPropagation()`, the component becomes the root node used in the default phase.

Any registered handler in this phase can cancel the default behavior of the event by calling `event.preventDefault()`. This call prevents execution of any of the handlers in the default phase.

Default

Event handlers are invoked in a non-deterministic order from the root node through its subtree. The default phase doesn't have the same propagation rules related to component hierarchy as the capture and bubble phases. The default phase can be useful for handling application events that affect components in different sub-trees of your app.

If the event's propagation wasn't stopped in a previous phase, the root node defaults to the application root. If the event's propagation was stopped in a previous phase, the root node is set to the component whose handler invoked `event.stopPropagation()`.

Here is the sequence of application event propagation.

- 1. Event fired**—An application event is fired. The component that fires the event is known as the source component.
- 2. Capture phase**—The framework executes the capture phase from the application root to the source component until all components are traversed. Any handling event can stop propagation by calling `stopPropagation()` on the event.
- 3. Bubble phase**—The framework executes the bubble phase from the source component to the application root until all components are traversed or `stopPropagation()` is called.
- 4. Default phase**—The framework executes the default phase from the root node unless `preventDefault()` was called in the capture or bubble phases. If the event's propagation wasn't stopped in a previous phase, the root node defaults to the application root. If the event's propagation was stopped in a previous phase, the root node is set to the component whose handler invoked `event.stopPropagation()`.

Create Custom Application Events

Create a custom application event using the `<aura:event>` tag in a `.evt` resource. Events can contain attributes that can be set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

Use `type="APPLICATION"` in the `<aura:event>` tag for an application event. For example, this `c:appEvent` application event has one attribute with a name of `message`.

```
<!--c:appEvent-->
<aura:event type="APPLICATION">
```

```
<!-- Add aura:attribute tags to define event shape.
One sample attribute here. -->
<aura:attribute name="message" type="String"/>
</aura:event>
```

The component that fires an event can set the event's data. To set the attribute values, call `event.setParam()` or `event.setParams()`. A parameter name set in the event must match the `name` attribute of an `<aura:attribute>` in the event. For example, if you fire `c:appEvent`, you could use:

```
event.setParam("message", "event message here");
```

The component that handles an event can retrieve the event data. To retrieve the attribute in this event, call `event.getParam("message")` in the handler's client-side controller.

Fire Application Events

Application events follow a traditional publish-subscribe model. An application event is fired from an instance of a component. All components that provide a handler for the event are notified.

Register an Event

A component registers that it may fire an application event by using `<aura:registerEvent>` in its markup. The `name` attribute is required but not used for application events. The `name` attribute is only relevant for component events. This example uses `name="appEvent"` but the value isn't used anywhere.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="appEvent" type="c:appEvent"/>
```

Fire an Event

Use `$A.get("e.myNamespace:myAppEvent")` in JavaScript to get an instance of the `myAppEvent` event in the `myNamespace` namespace.

 **Note:** The syntax to get an instance of an application event is different than the syntax to get a component event, which is `cmp.getEvent("evtName")`.

Use `fire()` to fire the event.

```
var appEvent = $A.get("e.c:appEvent");
// Optional: set some data for the event (also known as event shape)
// A parameter's name must match the name attribute
// of one of the event's <aura:attribute> tags
//appEvent.setParams({ "myParam" : myValue });
appEvent.fire();
```

Events Fired on App Rendering

Several events are fired when an app is rendering. All `init` events are fired to indicate the component or app has been initialized. If a component is contained in another component or app, the inner component is initialized first.

If a server call is made during rendering, `aura:waiting` is fired. When the framework receives a server response, `aura:doneWaiting` is fired.

Finally, `aura:doneRendering` is fired when all rendering has been completed.



Note: We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:waiting`, `aura:doneWaiting`, and `aura:doneRendering` application events except as a last resort. The `aura:waiting` and `aura:doneWaiting` application events are fired for every batched server request, even for requests from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle these application events. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handlers multiple times.

For more information, see [Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle](#) on page 194.

SEE ALSO:

[Fire Component Events](#)

Handling Application Events

Use `<aura:handler>` in the markup of the handler component.

For example:

```
<aura:handler event="c:appEvent" action="{!c.handleApplicationEvent}" />
```

The `event` attribute specifies the event being handled. The format is **namespace : eventName**.

The `action` attribute of `<aura:handler>` sets the client-side controller action to handle the event.



Note: The handler for an application event won't work if you set the `name` attribute in `<aura:handler>`. Use the `name` attribute only when you're handling component events.

In this example, when the event is fired, the `handleApplicationEvent` client-side controller action is called.

Event Handling Phases

The framework allows you to handle the event in different phases. These phases give you flexibility for how to best process the event for your application.

Application event handlers are associated with the default phase. To add a handler for the capture or bubble phases instead, use the `phase` attribute.

Get the Source of an Event

In the client-side controller action for an `<aura:handler>` tag, use `evt.getSource()` to find out which component fired the event, where `evt` is a reference to the event. To retrieve the source element, use `evt.getSource().getElement()`.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Handling Bubbled or Captured Application Events](#)

Event propagation rules determine which components in the containment hierarchy can handle events by default in the bubble or capture phases. Learn about the rules and how to handle events in the bubble or capture phases.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Component Events](#)

Handling Bubbled or Captured Application Events

Event propagation rules determine which components in the containment hierarchy can handle events by default in the bubble or capture phases. Learn about the rules and how to handle events in the bubble or capture phases.

The framework supports *capture*, *bubble*, and *default* phases for the propagation of application events. The capture and bubble phases are similar to DOM handling patterns and provide an opportunity for interested components to interact with an event and potentially control the behavior for subsequent handlers. The default phase preserves the framework's original handling behavior.

Default Event Propagation Rules

By default, every parent in the containment hierarchy can't handle an event during the capture and bubble phases. Instead, the event propagates to every owner in the containment hierarchy.

A component's owner is the component that is responsible for its creation. For declaratively created components, the owner is the outermost component containing the markup that references the component firing the event. For programmatically created components, the owner component is the component that invoked `$A.createComponent` to create it.

The same rules apply for the capture phase, although the direction of event propagation (down) is the opposite of the bubble phase (up).

Confused? It makes more sense when you look at an example in the bubbling phase.

`c:owner` contains `c:container`, which in turn contains `c:eventSource`.

```
<!--c:owner-->
<aura:component>
  <c:container>
    <c:eventSource />
  </c:container>
</aura:component>
```

If `c:eventSource` fires an event, it can handle the event itself. The event then bubbles up the containment hierarchy.

`c:container` contains `c:eventSource` but it's not the owner because it's not the outermost component in the markup, so it can't handle the bubbled event.

`c:owner` is the owner because `c:container` is in its markup. `c:owner` can handle the event.

Propagation to All Container Components

The default behavior doesn't allow an event to be handled by every parent in the containment hierarchy. Some components contain other components but aren't the owner of those components. These components are known as container components. In the example, `c:container` is a container component because it's not the owner for `c:eventSource`. By default, `c:container` can't handle events fired by `c:eventSource`.

A container component has a facet attribute whose type is `Aura.Component []`, such as the default `body` attribute. The container component includes those components in its definition using an expression, such as `{!v.body}`. The container component isn't the owner of the components rendered with that expression.

To allow a container component to handle the event, add `includeFacets="true"` to the `<aura:handler>` tag of the container component. For example, adding `includeFacets="true"` to the handler in the container component, `c:container`, enables it to handle the component event bubbled from `c:eventSource`.

```
<aura:handler name="bubblingEvent" event="c:compEvent" action="{!!c.handleBubbling}">
  <includeFacets="true" />
```

Handle Bubbled Event

To add a handler for the bubble phase, set `phase="bubble"`.

```
<aura:handler event="c:appEvent" action="{!c.handleBubbledEvent}"  
    phase="bubble" />
```

The `event` attribute specifies the event being handled. The format is `namespace: eventName`.

The `action` attribute of `<aura:handler>` sets the client-side controller action to handle the event.

Handle Captured Event

To add a handler for the capture phase, set `phase="capture"`.

```
<aura:handler event="c:appEvent" action="{!c.handleCapturedEvent}"  
    phase="capture" />
```

Stop Event Propagation

Use the `stopPropagation()` method in the `Event` object to stop the event propagating to other components.

Pausing Event Propagation for Asynchronous Code Execution

Use `event.pause()` to pause event handling and propagation until `event.resume()` is called. This flow-control mechanism is useful for any decision that depends on the response from the execution of asynchronous code. For example, you might make a decision about event propagation based on the response from an asynchronous call to native mobile code.

You can call `pause()` or `resume()` in the capture or bubble phases.

Application Event Example

Here's a simple use case of using an application event to update an attribute in another component.

1. A user clicks a button in the notifier component, `aeNotifier.cmp`.
2. The client-side controller for `aeNotifier.cmp` sets a message in a component event and fires the event.
3. The handler component, `aeHandler.cmp`, handles the fired event.
4. The client-side controller for `aeHandler.cmp` sets an attribute in `aeHandler.cmp` based on the data sent in the event.



Note: The event and components in this example use the default `c` namespace. If your org has a namespace, use that namespace instead.

Application Event

The `aeEvent.evt` application event has one attribute. We'll use this attribute to pass some data in the event when it's fired.

```
<!--c:aeEvent-->  
<aura:event type="APPLICATION">  
    <aura:attribute name="message" type="String"/>  
</aura:event>
```

Notifier Component

The `aeNotifier.cmp` notifier component uses `aura:registerEvent` to declare that it may fire the application event. The `name` attribute is required but not used for application events. The `name` attribute is only relevant for component events.

The button in the component contains a `onclick` browser event that is wired to the `fireApplicationEvent` action in the client-side controller. Clicking this button invokes the action.

```
<!--c:aeNotifier-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:registerEvent name="appEvent" type="c:aeEvent"/>

    <h1>Simple Application Event Sample</h1>
    <p><lightning:button
        label="Click here to fire an application event"
        onclick="{!c.fireApplicationEvent}" />
    </p>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller gets an instance of the event by calling `$A.get("e.c:aeEvent")`. The controller sets the `message` attribute of the event and fires the event.

```
/* aeNotifierController.js */
{
    fireApplicationEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        // Get the application event by using the
        // e.<namespace>.<event> syntax
        var appEvent = $A.get("e.c:aeEvent");
        appEvent.setParams({
            "message" : "An application event fired me. " +
            "It all happened so fast. Now, I'm everywhere!" });
        appEvent.fire();
    }
}
```

Handler Component

The `aeHandler.cmp` handler component uses the `<aura:handler>` tag to register that it handles the application event.



Note: The handler for an application event won't work if you set the `name` attribute in `<aura:handler>`. Use the `name` attribute only when you're handling component events.

When the event is fired, the `handleApplicationEvent` action in the client-side controller of the handler component is invoked.

```
<!--c:aeHandler-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="messageFromEvent" type="String"/>
    <aura:attribute name="numEvents" type="Integer" default="0"/>

    <aura:handler event="c:aeEvent" action="{!c.handleApplicationEvent}" />

    <p>{!v.messageFromEvent}</p>
    <p>Number of events: {!v.numEvents}</p>
</aura:component>
```

The controller retrieves the data sent in the event and uses it to update the `messageFromEvent` attribute in the handler component.

```
/* aeHandlerController.js */
{
    handleApplicationEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        var message = event.getParam("message");

        // set the handler attributes based on event data
        cmp.set("v.messageFromEvent", message);
        var numEventsHandled = parseInt(cmp.get("v.numEvents")) + 1;
        cmp.set("v.numEvents", numEventsHandled);
    }
}
```

Container Component

The `aeContainer.cmp` container component contains the notifier and handler components. This is different from the component event example where the handler contains the notifier component.

```
<!--c:aeContainer-->
<aura:component>
    <c:aeNotifier/>
    <c:aeHandler/>
</aura:component>
```

Put It All Together

You can test this code by adding `<c:aeContainer>` to a sample `aeWrapper.app` application and navigating to the application.

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/c/aeWrapper.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

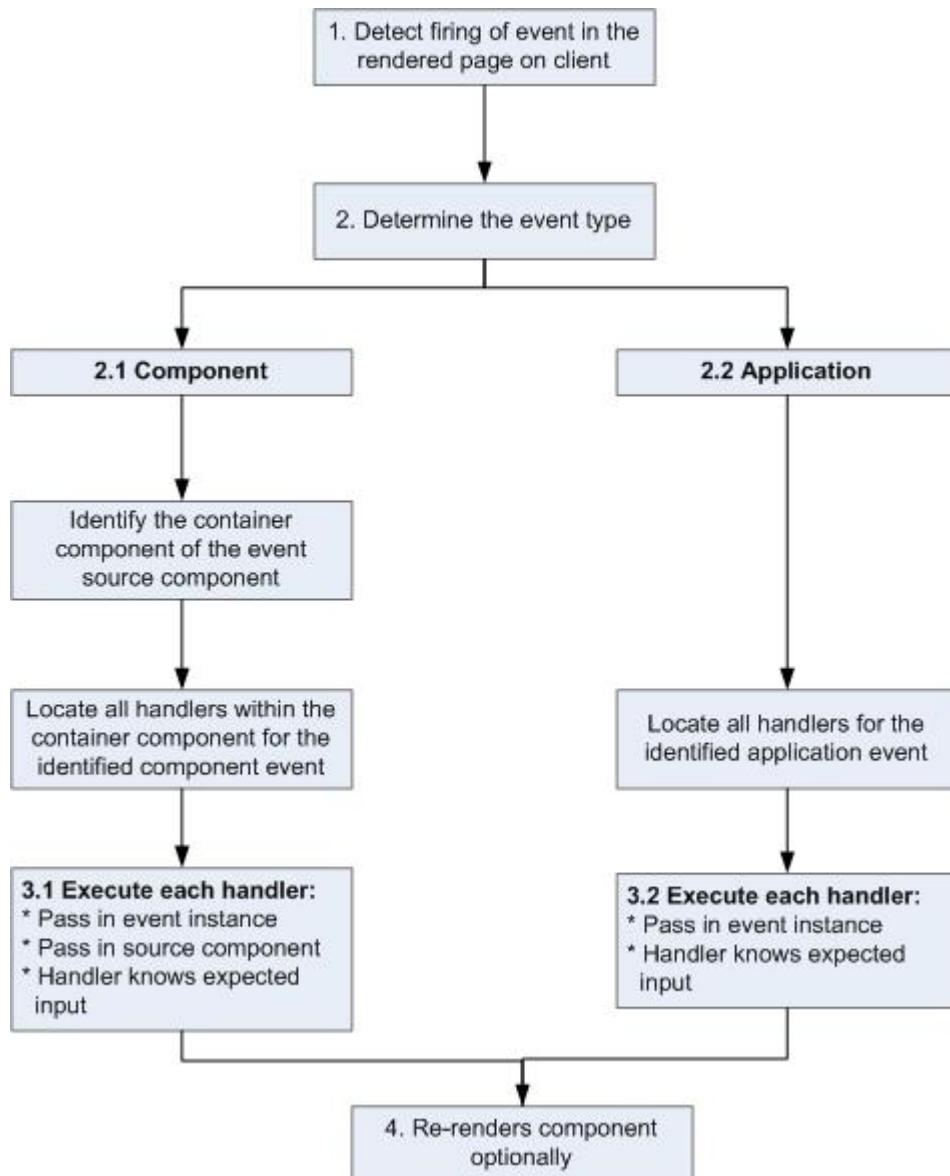
If you want to access data on the server, you could extend this example to call a server-side controller from the handler's client-side controller.

SEE ALSO:

- [Application Events](#)
- [Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers](#)
- [Component Event Example](#)

Event Handling Lifecycle

The following chart summarizes how the framework handles events.



1 Detect Firing of Event

The framework detects the firing of an event. For example, the event could be triggered by a button click in a notifier component.

2 Determine the Event Type

2.1 Component Event

The parent or container component instance that fired the event is identified. This container component locates all relevant event handlers for further processing.

2.2 Application Event

Any component can have an event handler for this event. All relevant event handlers are located.

3 Execute each Handler

3.1 Executing a Component Event Handler

Each of the event handlers defined in the container component for the event are executed by the handler controller, which can also:

- Set attributes or modify data on the component (causing a re-rendering of the component).
- Fire another event or invoke a client-side or server-side action.

3.2 Executing an Application Event Handler

All event handlers are executed. When the event handler is executed, the event instance is passed into the event handler.

4 Re-render Component (optional)

After the event handlers and any callback actions are executed, a component might be automatically re-rendered if it was modified during the event handling process.

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Custom Renderer](#)

Advanced Events Example

This example builds on the simpler component and application event examples. It uses one notifier component and one handler component that work with both component and application events. Before we see a component wired up to events, let's look at the individual resources involved.

This table summarizes the roles of the various resources used in the example. The source code for these resources is included after the table.

Resource	Resource Name	Usage
Event files	Component event (<code>compEvent.evt</code>) and application event (<code>appEvent.evt</code>)	Defines the component and application events in separate resources. <code>eventsContainer.cmp</code> shows how to use both component and application events.
Notifier	Component (<code>eventsNotifier.cmp</code>) and its controller (<code>eventsNotifierController.js</code>)	The notifier contains an <code>onclick</code> browser event to initiate the event. The controller fires the event.
Handler	Component (<code>eventsHandler.cmp</code>) and its controller (<code>eventsHandlerController.js</code>)	The handler component contains the notifier component (or a <code><aura:handler></code> tag for application events), and calls the controller action that is executed after the event is fired.
Container Component	<code>eventsContainer.cmp</code>	Displays the event handlers on the UI for the complete demo.

The definitions of component and application events are stored in separate `.evt` resources, but individual notifier and handler component bundles can contain code to work with both types of events.

The component and application events both contain a `context` attribute that defines the shape of the event. This is the data that is passed to handlers of the event.

Component Event

Here is the markup for `compEvent.evt`.

```
<!--c:compEvent-->
<aura:event type="COMPONENT">
    <!-- pass context of where the event was fired to the handler. --&gt;
    &lt;aura:attribute name="context" type="String"/&gt;
&lt;/aura:event&gt;</pre>

```

Application Event

Here is the markup for `appEvent.evt`.

```
<!--c:appEvent-->
<aura:event type="APPLICATION">
    <!-- pass context of where the event was fired to the handler. --&gt;
    &lt;aura:attribute name="context" type="String"/&gt;
&lt;/aura:event&gt;</pre>

```

Notifier Component

The `eventsNotifier cmp` notifier component contains buttons to initiate a component or application event.

The notifier uses `aura:registerEvent` tags to declare that it may fire the component and application events. Note that the `name` attribute is required but the value is only relevant for the component event; the value is not used anywhere else for the application event.

The `parentName` attribute is not set yet. We will see how this attribute is set and surfaced in `eventsContainer cmp`.

```
<!--c:eventsNotifier-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="parentName" type="String"/>
    <aura:registerEvent name="componentEventFired" type="c:compEvent"/>
    <aura:registerEvent name="appEvent" type="c:appEvent"/>

    <div>
        <h3>This is {!v.parentName}'s eventsNotifier cmp instance</h3>
        <p><ui:button
            label="Click here to fire a component event"
            press=" {!c.fireComponentEvent} " />
        </p>
        <p><ui:button
            label="Click here to fire an application event"
            press=" {!c.fireApplicationEvent} " />
        </p>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

CSS source

The CSS is in `eventsNotifier.css`.

```
/* eventsNotifier.css */
.cEventsNotifier {
```

```

display: block;
margin: 10px;
padding: 10px;
border: 1px solid black;
}

```

Client-side controller source

The `eventsNotifierController.js` controller fires the event.

```

/* eventsNotifierController.js */
{
    fireComponentEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        var parentName = cmp.get("v.parentName");

        // Look up event by name, not by type
        var compEvents = cmp.getEvent("componentEventFired");

        compEvents.setParams({ "context" : parentName });
        compEvents.fire();
    },

    fireApplicationEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        var parentName = cmp.get("v.parentName");

        // note different syntax for getting application event
        var appEvent = $A.get("e.c:appEvent");

        appEvent.setParams({ "context" : parentName });
        appEvent.fire();
    }
}

```

You can click the buttons to fire component and application events but there is no change to the output because we haven't wired up the handler component to react to the events yet.

The controller sets the `context` attribute of the component or application event to the `parentName` of the notifier component before firing the event. We will see how this affects the output when we look at the handler component.

Handler Component

The `eventsHandler.cmp` handler component contains the `c:eventsNotifier` notifier component and `<aura:handler>` tags for the application and component events.

```

<!--c:eventsHandler-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="name" type="String"/>
    <aura:attribute name="mostRecentEvent" type="String" default="Most recent event handled:"/>

    <aura:attribute name="numComponentEventsHandled" type="Integer" default="0"/>
    <aura:attribute name="numApplicationEventsHandled" type="Integer" default="0"/>

    <aura:handler event="c:appEvent" action=" {!c.handleApplicationEventFired}"/>
    <aura:handler name="componentEventFired" event="c:compEvent"
        action=" {!c.handleComponentEventFired}"/>

```

```
<div>
  <h3>This is {!v.name}</h3>
  <p>{!v.mostRecentEvent}</p>
  <p># component events handled: {!v.numComponentEventsHandled}</p>
  <p># application events handled: {!v.numApplicationEventsHandled}</p>
  <c:eventsNotifier parentName="#{v.name}" />
</div>
</aura:component>
```

 **Note:** `{#v.name}` is an unbound expression. This means that any change to the value of the `parentName` attribute in `c:eventsNotifier` doesn't propagate back to affect the value of the `name` attribute in `c:eventsHandler`. For more information, see [Data Binding Between Components](#) on page 44.

CSS source

The CSS is in `eventsHandler.css`.

```
/* eventsHandler.css */
.cEventsHandler {
  display: block;
  margin: 10px;
  padding: 10px;
  border: 1px solid black;
}
```

Client-side controller source

The client-side controller is in `eventsHandlerController.js`.

```
/* eventsHandlerController.js */
{
  handleComponentEventFired : function(cmp, event) {
    var context = event.getParam("context");
    cmp.set("v.mostRecentEvent",
      "Most recent event handled: COMPONENT event, from " + context);

    var numComponentEventsHandled =
      parseInt(cmp.get("v.numComponentEventsHandled")) + 1;
    cmp.set("v.numComponentEventsHandled", numComponentEventsHandled);
  },

  handleApplicationEventFired : function(cmp, event) {
    var context = event.getParam("context");
    cmp.set("v.mostRecentEvent",
      "Most recent event handled: APPLICATION event, from " + context);

    var numApplicationEventsHandled =
      parseInt(cmp.get("v.numApplicationEventsHandled")) + 1;
    cmp.set("v.numApplicationEventsHandled", numApplicationEventsHandled);
  }
}
```

The `name` attribute is not set yet. We will see how this attribute is set and surfaced in `eventsContainer cmp`.

You can click buttons and the UI now changes to indicate the type of event. The click count increments to indicate whether it's a component or application event. We aren't finished yet though. Notice that the source of the event is undefined as the event `context` attribute hasn't been set.

Container Component

Here is the markup for `eventsContainer.cmp`.

```
<!--c:eventsContainer-->
<aura:component>
    <c:eventsHandler name="eventsHandler1"/>
    <c:eventsHandler name="eventsHandler2"/>
</aura:component>
```

The container component contains two handler components. It sets the `name` attribute of both handler components, which is passed through to set the `parentName` attribute of the notifier components. This fills in the gaps in the UI text that we saw when we looked at the notifier or handler components directly.

Add the `c:eventsContainer` component to a `c:eventsContainerApp` application. Navigate to the application.

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/c/eventsContainerApp.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

Click the **Click here to fire a component event** button for either of the event handlers. Notice that the **# component events handled** counter only increments for that component because only the firing component's handler is notified.

Click the **Click here to fire an application event** button for either of the event handlers. Notice that the **# application events handled** counter increments for both the components this time because all the handling components are notified.

SEE ALSO:

- [Component Event Example](#)
- [Application Event Example](#)
- [Event Handling Lifecycle](#)

Firing Lightning Events from Non-Lightning Code

You can fire Lightning events from JavaScript code outside a Lightning app. For example, your Lightning app might need to call out to some non-Lightning code, and then have that code communicate back to your Lightning app once it's done.

For example, you could call external code that needs to log into another system and return some data to your Lightning app. Let's call this event `mynamespace:externalEvent`. You'll fire this event when your non-Lightning code is done by including this JavaScript in your non-Lightning code.

```
var myExternalEvent;
if(window.opener.$A &&
(myExternalEvent = window.opener.$A.get("e.mynamespace:externalEvent"))) {
    myExternalEvent.setParams({isOauthed:true});
    myExternalEvent.fire();
}
```

`window.opener.$A.get()` references the master window where your Lightning app is loaded.

SEE ALSO:

[Application Events](#)

[Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#)

Events Best Practices

Here are some best practices for working with events.

Use Component Events Whenever Possible

Always try to use a component event instead of an application event, if possible. Component events can only be handled by components above them in the containment hierarchy so their usage is more localized to the components that need to know about them. Application events are best used for something that should be handled at the application level, such as navigating to a specific record. Application events allow communication between components that are in separate parts of the application and have no direct containment relationship.

Separate Low-Level Events from Business Logic Events

It's a good practice to handle low-level events, such as a click, in your event handler and refire them as higher-level events, such as an `approvalChange` event or whatever is appropriate for your business logic.

Dynamic Actions based on Component State

If you need to invoke a different action on a click event depending on the state of the component, try this approach:

1. Store the component state as a discrete value, such as New or Pending, in a component attribute.
2. Put logic in your client-side controller to determine the next action to take.
3. If you need to reuse the logic in your component bundle, put the logic in the helper.

For example:

1. Your component markup contains `<ui:button label="do something" press=" {!c.click} " />`.
2. In your controller, define the `click` function, which delegates to the appropriate helper function or potentially fires the correct event.

Using a Dispatcher Component to Listen and Relay Events

If you have a large number of handler component instances listening for an event, it may be better to identify a dispatcher component to listen for the event. The dispatcher component can perform some logic to decide which component instances should receive further information and fire another component or application event targeted at those component instances.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Events Anti-Patterns](#)

Events Anti-Patterns

These are some anti-patterns that you should avoid when using events.

Don't Fire an Event in a Renderer

Firing an event in a renderer can cause an infinite rendering loop.

Don't do this!

```
afterRender: function(cmp, helper) {
    this.superAfterRender();
    $A.get("e.myns:mycmp").fire();
}
```

Instead, use the `init` hook to run a controller action after component construction but before rendering. Add this code to your component:

```
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!!c.doInit}"/>
```

For more details, see [Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#) on page 247.

Don't Use `onclick` and `ontouchend` Events

You can't use different actions for `onclick` and `ontouchend` events in a component. The framework translates touch-tap events into clicks and activates any `onclick` handlers that are present.

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Custom Renderer](#)

[Events Best Practices](#)

Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle

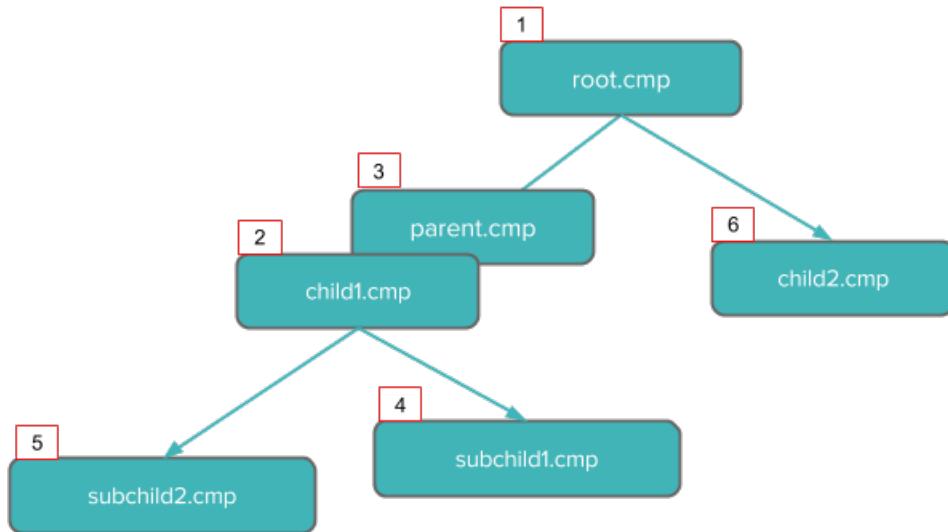
A component is instantiated, rendered, and rerendered during its lifecycle. A component is rerendered only when there's a programmatic or value change that would require a rerender, such as when a browser event triggers an action that updates its data.

Component Creation

The component lifecycle starts when the client sends an HTTP request to the server and the component configuration data is returned to the client. No server trip is made if the component definition is already on the client from a previous request and the component has no server dependencies.

Let's look at an app with several nested components. The framework instantiates the app and goes through the children of the `v.body` facet to create each component. First, it creates the component definition, its entire parent hierarchy, and then creates the facets within those components. The framework also creates any component dependencies on the server, including definitions for attributes, interfaces, controllers, and actions.

The following image lists the order of component creation.



After creating a component instance, the serialized component definitions and instances are sent down to the client. Definitions are cached but not the instance data. The client deserializes the response to create the JavaScript objects or maps, resulting in an instance tree that's used to render the component instance. When the component tree is ready, the `init` event is fired for all the components, starting from the children component and finishing in the parent component.

Component Rendering

The rendering lifecycle happens once in the lifetime of a component unless the component gets explicitly unrendered. When you create a component:

The following image depicts a typical rendering lifecycle of a component on the client, after the component definitions and instances are serialized.

1. The `init` event is fired by the component service that constructs the components to signal that initialization has completed.

```
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
```

You can customize the `init` handler and add your own controller logic before the component starts rendering. For more information, see [Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#) on page 247.

2. For each component in the tree, the base implementation of `render()` or your custom renderer is called to start component rendering. For more information, see [Create a Custom Renderer](#) on page 259. Similar to the component creation process, rendering starts at the root component, its children components and their super components, if any, and finally the subchildren components.
3. Once your components are rendered to the DOM, `afterRender()` is called to signal that rendering is completed for each of these component definitions. It enables you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework rendering service has created the DOM elements.
4. To indicate that the client is done waiting for a response to the server request XHR, the `aura:doneWaiting` event is fired. You can handle this event by adding a handler wired to a client-side controller action.



Note: We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:doneWaiting` event except as a last resort. The `aura:doneWaiting` application event is fired for every server response, even for responses from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handler multiple times.

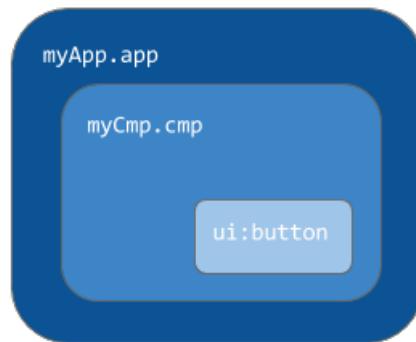
5. The framework fires a `render` event, enabling you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework's rendering service has inserted DOM elements. Handling the `render` event is preferred to creating a custom renderer and overriding `afterRender()`. For more information, see [Handle the render Event](#).
6. Finally, the `aura:doneRendering` event is fired at the end of the rendering lifecycle.



Note: We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:doneRendering` event except as a last resort. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in complex apps, such as Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may trigger your event handler multiple times.

Rendering Nested Components

Let's say that you have an app `myApp.app` that contains a component `myCmp.cmp` with a `ui:button` component.



During initialization, the `init()` event is fired in this order: `ui:button`, `ui:myCmp`, and `myApp.app`.

SEE ALSO:

- [Create a Custom Renderer](#)
- [System Event Reference](#)

Events Handled in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience

The Salesforce app and Lightning Experience handle some events, which you can fire in your Lightning component.

If you fire one of these `force` or `lightning` events in your Lightning apps or components outside of the Salesforce app or Lightning Experience:

- You must handle the event by using the `<aura:handler>` tag in the handling component.
- Use the `<aura:registerEvent>` or `<aura:dependency>` tags to ensure that the event is sent to the client, when needed.

Event Name	Description
<code>force:closeQuickAction</code>	Closes a quick action panel. Only one quick action panel can be open in the app at a time.

Event Name	Description
force:createRecord	Opens a page to create a record for the specified entityApiName, for example, "Account" or "myNamespace__MyObject__c".
force:editRecord	Opens the page to edit the record specified by recordId.
force:navigateToComponent (Beta)	Navigates from one Lightning component to another.
force:navigateToList	Navigates to the list view specified by listViewId.
force:navigateToObjectHome	Navigates to the object home specified by the scope attribute.
force:navigateToRelatedList	Navigates to the related list specified by parentRecordId.
force:navigateToSObject	Navigates to an sObject record specified by recordId.
force:navigateToURL	Navigates to the specified URL.
force:recordSave	Saves a record.
force:recordSaveSuccess	Indicates that the record has been successfully saved.
force:refreshView	Reloads the view.
force:showToast	Displays a toast notification with a message. (Not available on login pages.)
lightning:openFiles	Opens one or more file records from the ContentDocument and ContentHubItem objects.

Customizing Client-Side Logic for the Salesforce app, Lightning Experience, and Standalone Apps

Since the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience automatically handle many events, you have to do extra work if your component runs in a standalone app. Instantiating the event using `$A.get()` can help you determine if your component is running within the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience or a standalone app. For example, you want to display a toast when a component loads in the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience. You can fire the `force:showToast` event and set its parameters for the Salesforce app and Lightning Experience, but you have to create your own implementation for a standalone app.

```
displayToast : function (component, event, helper) {
    var toast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
    if (toast) {
        //fire the toast event in Salesforce app and Lightning Experience
        toast.setParams({
            "title": "Success!",
            "message": "The component loaded successfully."
        });
        toast.fire();
    } else {
        //your toast implementation for a standalone app here
    }
}
```

```
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[Event Reference](#)
[aura:dependency](#)
[Fire Component Events](#)
[Fire Application Events](#)

System Events

The framework fires several system events during its lifecycle.

You can handle these events in your Lightning apps or components, and within the Salesforce mobile app.

Event Name	Description
aura:doneRendering	Indicates that the initial rendering of the root application has completed. We don't recommend using the legacy <code>aura:doneRendering</code> event except as a last resort. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in complex apps, such as Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may trigger your event handler multiple times.
aura:doneWaiting	Indicates that the app is done waiting for a response to a server request. This event is preceded by an <code>aura:waiting</code> event. We don't recommend using the legacy <code>aura:doneWaiting</code> event except as a last resort. The <code>aura:doneWaiting</code> application event is fired for every server response, even for responses from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handler multiple times.
aura:locationChange	Indicates that the hash part of the URL has changed.
aura:noAccess	Indicates that a requested resource is not accessible due to security constraints on that resource.
aura:systemError	Indicates that an error has occurred.
aura:valueChange	Indicates that an attribute value has changed.
aura:valueDestroy	Indicates that a component has been destroyed.
aura:valueInit	Indicates that an app or component has been initialized.
aura:valueRender	Indicates that an app or component has been rendered or rerendered.
aura:waiting	Indicates that the app is waiting for a response to a server request. We don't recommend using the legacy <code>aura:waiting</code> event except as a last resort.

Event Name	Description
	The <code>aura:waiting</code> application event is fired for every server request, even for requests from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handler multiple times.

SEE ALSO:

[System Event Reference](#)

CHAPTER 6 Creating Apps

In this chapter ...

- [App Overview](#)
- [Designing App UI](#)
- [Creating App Templates](#)
- [Developing Secure Code](#)
- [Validations for Lightning Component Code](#)
- [Styling Apps](#)
- [Using JavaScript](#)
- [JavaScript Cookbook](#)
- [Using Apex](#)
- [Lightning Data Service](#)
- [Lightning Container](#)
- [Controlling Access](#)
- [Using Object-Oriented Development](#)
- [Using the AppCache](#)
- [Distributing Applications and Components](#)

Components are the building blocks of an app. This section shows you a typical workflow to put the pieces together to create a new app.

First, you should decide whether you’re creating a component for a standalone app or for Salesforce apps, such as Lightning Experience or Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web. Both components can access your Salesforce data, but only a component created for Lightning Experience or Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web can automatically handle Salesforce events that take advantage of record create and edit pages, among other benefits.

The [Quick Start](#) on page 8 walks you through creating components for a standalone app and components for Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web to help you determine which one you need.

App Overview

An app is a special top-level component whose markup is in a `.app` resource.

On a production server, the `.app` resource is the only addressable unit in a browser URL. Access an app using the URL:

`https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/<namespace>/<appName>.app`, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain

SEE ALSO:

[aura:application](#)

[Supported HTML Tags](#)

Designing App UI

Design your app's UI by including markup in the `.app` resource. Each part of your UI corresponds to a component, which can in turn contain nested components. Compose components to create a sophisticated app.

An app's markup starts with the `<aura:application>` tag.

 **Note:** Creating a standalone app enables you to host your components outside of Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web or Lightning Experience, such as with Lightning Out or Lightning components in Visualforce pages. To learn more about the `<aura:application>` tag, see [aura:application](#).

Let's look at a `sample.app` file, which starts with the `<aura:application>` tag.

```
<aura:application extends="force:slds">
    <lightning:layout>
        <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-large">
            <h1 class="slds-text-heading_large">Sample App</h1>
        </lightning:layoutItem>
    </lightning:layout>
    <lightning:layout>
        <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
            Sidebar
            <!-- Other component markup here -->
        </lightning:layoutItem>
        <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
            Content
            <!-- Other component markup here -->
        </lightning:layoutItem>
    </lightning:layout>

</aura:application>
```

The `sample.app` file contains HTML tags, such as `<h1>`, as well as components, such as `<lightning:layout>`. We won't go into the details for all the components here but note how simple the markup is. The `<lightning:layoutItem>` component can contain other components or HTML markup.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:application](#)

Creating App Templates

An app template bootstraps the loading of the framework and the app. Customize an app's template by creating a component that extends the default `aura:template` template.

A template must have the `isTemplate` system attribute in the `<aura:component>` tag set to `true`. This informs the framework to allow restricted items, such as `<script>` tags, which aren't allowed in regular components.

For example, a sample app has a `np:template` template that extends `aura:template`. `np:template` looks like:

```
<aura:component isTemplate="true" extends="aura:template">
    <aura:set attribute="title" value="My App"/>
    ...
</aura:component>
```

Note how the component extends `aura:template` and sets the `title` attribute using `aura:set`.

The app points at the custom template by setting the `template` system attribute in `<aura:application>`.

```
<aura:application template="np:template">
    ...
</aura:application>
```

A template can only extend a component or another template. A component or an application can't extend a template.

Developing Secure Code

The LockerService architectural layer enhances security by isolating individual Lightning components in their own containers and enforcing coding best practices.

The framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP) to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page.

IN THIS SECTION:

[What is LockerService?](#)

LockerService is a powerful security architecture for Lightning components. LockerService enhances security by isolating Lightning components in their own namespace. LockerService also promotes best practices that improve the supportability of your code by only allowing access to supported APIs and eliminating access to non-published framework internals.

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

The Lightning Component framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page.

What is LockerService?

LockerService is a powerful security architecture for Lightning components. LockerService enhances security by isolating Lightning components in their own namespace. LockerService also promotes best practices that improve the supportability of your code by only allowing access to supported APIs and eliminating access to non-published framework internals.

IN THIS SECTION:

[JavaScript ES5 Strict Mode Enforcement](#)

LockerService implicitly enables JavaScript ES5 strict mode. You don't need to specify `"use strict"` in your code. JavaScript strict mode makes code more robust and supportable. For example, it throws some errors that would otherwise be suppressed.

[DOM Access Containment](#)

A component can only traverse the DOM and access elements created by a component in the same namespace. This behavior prevents the anti-pattern of reaching into DOM elements owned by components in another namespace.

[Secure Wrappers for Global References](#)

LockerService applies restrictions to global references. LockerService provides secure versions of non-intrinsic objects, such as `window`. For example, the secure version of `window` is `SecureWindow`. You can interact with a secure wrapper in the same way as you interact with the non-intrinsic object, but the secure wrappers filter access to the object and its properties. The secure wrappers expose a subset of the API of the underlying objects.

[Access to Supported JavaScript API Framework Methods Only](#)

You can access published, supported JavaScript API framework methods only. These methods are published in the reference doc app at `https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app`, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain. Previously, unsupported methods were accessible, which exposed your code to the risk of breaking when unsupported methods were changed or removed.

[What Does LockerService Affect?](#)

Find out what's affected and what's not affected by LockerService.

[Disabling LockerService for a Component](#)

You can disable LockerService for a component by setting API version 39.0 or lower for the component. If a component is set to at least API version 40.0, LockerService is enabled. API version 40.0 corresponds to Summer '17, when LockerService was enabled for all orgs.

[Don't Mix Component API Versions](#)

For consistency and ease of debugging, we recommend that you set the same API version for all custom components in your app, containment hierarchy (component within component), or extension hierarchy (component extending component).

[LockerService Disabled for Unsupported Browsers](#)

LockerService relies on some JavaScript features in the browser: support for strict mode, the `Map` object, and the `Proxy` object. If a browser doesn't meet the requirements, LockerService can't enforce all its security features and is disabled.

SEE ALSO:

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

[Modifying the DOM](#)

[Reference Doc App](#)

[Salesforce Lightning CLI \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Salesforce Help: Supported Browsers for Lightning Experience](#)

JavaScript ES5 Strict Mode Enforcement

LockerService implicitly enables JavaScript ES5 strict mode. You don't need to specify `"use strict"` in your code. JavaScript strict mode makes code more robust and supportable. For example, it throws some errors that would otherwise be suppressed.

A few common stumbling points when using strict mode are:

- You must declare variables with the `var` keyword.

- You must explicitly attach a variable to the `window` object to make the variable available outside a library. For more information, see [Sharing JavaScript Code Across Components](#).
- The libraries that your components use must also work in strict mode.

For more information about JavaScript strict mode, see the [Mozilla Developer Network](#).

DOM Access Containment

A component can only traverse the DOM and access elements created by a component in the same namespace. This behavior prevents the anti-pattern of reaching into DOM elements owned by components in another namespace.

 **Note:** It's an anti-pattern for any component to "reach into" another component, regardless of namespace. LockerService only prevents cross-namespace access. Your good judgment should prevent cross-component access within your own namespace as it makes components tightly coupled and more likely to break.

Let's look at a sample component that demonstrates DOM containment.

```
<!--c:domLocker-->
<aura:component>
    <div id="myDiv" aura:id="div1">
        <p>See how LockerService restricts DOM access</p>
    </div>
    <lightning:button name="myButton" label="Peek in DOM"
        aura:id="button1" onclick="{!c.peekInDom}"/>
</aura:component>
```

The `c:domLocker` component creates a `<div>` element and a `<lightning:button>` component.

Here's the client-side controller that peeks around in the DOM.

```
({ /* domLockerController.js */
    peekInDom : function(cmp, event, helper) {
        console.log("cmp.getElements(): ", cmp.getElements());
        // access the DOM in c:domLocker
        console.log("div1: ", cmp.find("div1").getElement());
        console.log("button1: ", cmp.find("button1"));
        console.log("button name: ", event.getSource().get("v.name"));

        // returns an error
        //console.log("button1 element: ", cmp.find("button1").getElement());
    }
})
```

Valid DOM Access

The following methods are valid DOM access because the elements are created by `c:domLocker`.

`cmp.getElements()`

Returns the elements in the DOM rendered by the component.

`cmp.find()`

Returns the div and button components, identified by their `aura:id` attributes.

`cmp.find("div1").getElement()`

Returns the DOM element for the div as `c:domLocker` created the div.

```
event.getSource().get("v.name")
```

Returns the name of the button that dispatched the event; in this case, `myButton`.

Invalid DOM Access

You can't use `cmp.find("button1").getElement()` to access the DOM element created by `<lightning:button>`. LockerService doesn't allow `c:domLocker` to access the DOM for `<lightning:button>` because the button is in the `lightning` namespace and `c:domLocker` is in the `c` namespace.

If you uncomment the code for `cmp.find("button1").getElement()`, you'll see an error:

```
c:domLocker$controller$peekInDom [cmp.find(...).getElement is not a function]
```

IN THIS SECTION:

[How LockerService Uses the Proxy Object](#)

LockerService uses the standard JavaScript `Proxy` object to filter a component's access to underlying JavaScript objects. The `Proxy` object ensures that a component only sees DOM elements created by a component in the same namespace.

SEE ALSO:

[What is LockerService?](#)

[Using JavaScript](#)

How LockerService Uses the `Proxy` Object

LockerService uses the standard JavaScript `Proxy` object to filter a component's access to underlying JavaScript objects. The `Proxy` object ensures that a component only sees DOM elements created by a component in the same namespace.

You can interact with a `Proxy` object in the same way as you interact with the raw JavaScript object, but the object shows up in the browser's console as a `Proxy`. It's useful to understand LockerService's usage of `Proxy` if you drop into your browser's debugger and start poking around.

When a component creates an intrinsic JavaScript object, LockerService returns the raw JavaScript object. When LockerService filters the object, it returns a `Proxy` object. Some scenarios where LockerService filters an object and returns a `Proxy` object are:

- Passing an object to a component in a different namespace.
- Calling `cmp.get()` to retrieve an attribute value that you set with the value of a native JavaScript object or array. The object or array isn't filtered when it's originally created.

When you access these objects, LockerService returns a `Proxy` object.

- Any object that implements the `HTMLCollection` interface
- A `SecureElement` object, which represents an HTML element.

For more information about standard JavaScript `Proxy` object, see the [Mozilla Developer Network](#).

SEE ALSO:

[DOM Access Containment](#)

[Secure Wrappers for Global References](#)

Secure Wrappers for Global References

LockerService applies restrictions to global references. LockerService provides secure versions of non-intrinsic objects, such as `window`. For example, the secure version of `window` is `SecureWindow`. You can interact with a secure wrapper in the same way as you interact with the non-intrinsic object, but the secure wrappers filter access to the object and its properties. The secure wrappers expose a subset of the API of the underlying objects.

Here's a list of the secure objects that you'll most commonly encounter.

SecureAura

Secure wrapper for `$A`, which is the entry point for using the framework in JavaScript code.

SecureComponent

Secure wrapper for the `Component` object.

SecureComponentRef

`SecureComponentRef` is a subset of `SecureComponent` that provides the external API for a component in a different namespace.

When you're in a controller or helper, you have access to a `SecureComponent`, essentially the `this` object. In other contexts when you're working with a component, you get a `SecureComponentRef` instead if you reference a component in a different namespace. For example, if your markup includes a `lightning:button` and you call `cmp.find("buttonAuraId")`, you get a `SecureComponentRef` as `lightning:button` is in a different namespace from the component containing the button markup.

SecureDocument

Secure wrapper for the `Document` object, which represents the root node of the HTML document or page. The `Document` object is the entry point into the page's content, which is the DOM tree.

SecureElement

Secure wrapper for the `Element` object, which represents an HTML element. `SecureElement` is wrapped in a `Proxy` object as a performance optimization so that its data can be lazily filtered when it's accessed. The HTML element is represented by a `Proxy` object if you're debugging in the browser console.

SecureObject

Secure wrapper for an object that is wrapped by LockerService. When you see a `SecureObject`, it typically means you don't have access to the object so some properties aren't available.

SecureWindow

Secure wrapper for the `window` object, which represents a window containing a DOM document.

Example

Let's look at a sample component that demonstrates some of the secure wrappers.

```
<!--c:secureWrappers-->
<aura:component>
    <div id="myDiv" aura:id="div1">
        <p>See how LockerService uses secure wrappers</p>
    </div>
    <lightning:button name="myButton" label="Peek in DOM"
        aura:id="button1" onclick=" {!c.peekInDom} "/>
</aura:component>
```

The `c:secureWrappers` component creates a `<div>` HTML element and a `<lightning:button>` component.

Here's the client-side controller that peeks around in the DOM.

```
{
  /* secureWrappersController.js */
  peekInDom : function(cmp, event, helper) {
    console.log("div1: ", cmp.find("div1").getElement());
    console.log("button1: ", cmp.find("button1"));
    console.log("button name: ", event.getSource().get("v.name"));
    // add debugger statement for inspection
    // always remove this from production code
    debugger;
  }
}
```

We use `console.log()` to look at the `<div>` element and the button. The `<div>` `SecureElement` is wrapped in a `Proxy` object as a performance optimization so that its data can be lazily filtered when it's accessed.

We put a debugger statement in the code so that we could inspect the elements in the browser console.

Type these expressions into the browser console and look at the results.

```
cmp
cmp+"
cmp.find("button1")
cmp.find("button1")+"
window
window+"
$A
$A+""
```

We add an empty string to some expressions so that the object is converted to a `String`. You could also use the `toString()` method.

Here's the output.

```
:
Console
top
Preserve log
div1:
▶ Proxy {}
button1: ▶ Object {addValueHandler: function, addValueProvider: function, getGlobalId: function, getLocalId: function, getEvent: function...}
button name: myButton
> cmp
< ▶ Object {get: function, getEvent: function, superRender: function, superAfterRender: function, superRerender: function...}
> cmp+"
< "SecureComponent: markup://c:secureWrappers {3:0}{ key: {"namespace":"c"} }"
> cmp.find("button1")
< ▶ Object {addValueHandler: function, addValueProvider: function, getGlobalId: function, getLocalId: function, getEvent: function...}
> cmp.find("button1")+"
< "SecureComponentRef: markup://lightning:button {8:0} {button1}{ key: {"namespace":"c"} }"
> window
< ▶ Object {document: Function, $A: Object, localStorage: Object, sessionStorage: Object...}
> window+"
< "SecureWindow: [object Window]{ key: {"namespace":"c"} }"
> $A
< ▶ Object {util: Object, localizationService: Object, createComponent: function, createComponents: function, enqueueAction: function...}
> $A+"
< "SecureAura: [object Object]{ key: {"namespace":"c"} }"
> |
```

Let's examine some of the output.

`cmp+""`

Returns a `SecureComponent` object for `cmp`, which represents the `c:secureWrappers` component.

cmp.find("button1") + ""

Returns a `SecureComponentRef`, which represents the external API for a component in a different namespace. In this example, the component is `lightning:button`.

window + ""

Returns a `SecureWindow` object.

\$A + ""

Returns a `SecureAura` object.

IN THIS SECTION:

[JavaScript API for Secure Wrappers](#)

The secure wrappers, such as `SecureWindow`, expose a subset of the API of the objects that they wrap. The API for the secure wrappers is documented in the LockerService API Viewer app or the reference doc app.

SEE ALSO:

[How LockerService Uses the Proxy Object](#)

JavaScript API for Secure Wrappers

The secure wrappers, such as `SecureWindow`, expose a subset of the API of the objects that they wrap. The API for the secure wrappers is documented in the LockerService API Viewer app or the reference doc app.

LockerService API Viewer

The [LockerService API Viewer](#) shows the DOM APIs exposed by LockerService versus the standard DOM APIs. The API Viewer app lists the API for `SecureDocument`, `SecureElement`, and `SecureWindow`.

The API Viewer lets you quickly see the difference between the standard DOM APIs and the LockerService APIs.

- An **orange** row indicates an API that behaves differently in LockerService.
- A **red** row means the API isn't supported in LockerService.

There are several ways to validate your code to ensure compatibility with Lightning component APIs. For more information, see [Validations for Lightning Component Code](#).

Reference Doc App

The reference doc app lists the API for `SecureComponent` under [JavaScript API > Component](#).

`SecureAura` is the wrapper for `$A`.

Access the reference doc app at:

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

SEE ALSO:

[Secure Wrappers for Global References](#)

Access to Supported JavaScript API Framework Methods Only

You can access published, supported JavaScript API framework methods only. These methods are published in the reference doc app at `https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app`, where <myDomain> is the name of your custom Salesforce domain. Previously, unsupported methods were accessible, which exposed your code to the risk of breaking when unsupported methods were changed or removed.

What Does LockerService Affect?

Find out what's affected and what's not affected by LockerService.

LockerService enforces security and best practices for custom Lightning components you use in:

- Lightning Experience
- Salesforce app
- Lightning Communities
- Standalone apps that you create (for example, `myApp.app`)
- Any other app where you can add a custom Lightning component, such as Salesforce Console in Lightning Experience
- Lightning Out

LockerService doesn't affect the following except for usage of Lightning components in Visualforce in these contexts:

- Salesforce Classic
- Visualforce-based communities
- Any apps for Salesforce Classic, such as Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic

Disabling LockerService for a Component

You can disable LockerService for a component by setting API version 39.0 or lower for the component. If a component is set to at least API version 40.0, LockerService is enabled. API version 40.0 corresponds to Summer '17, when LockerService was enabled for all orgs.

LockerService is disabled for any component created before Summer '17 because these components have an API version less than 40.0.

Component versioning enables you to associate a component with an API version. When you create a component, the default version is the latest API version. In Developer Console, click **Bundle Version Settings** in the right panel to set the component version.

For consistency and ease of debugging, we recommend that you set the same API version for all components in your app, when possible.

SEE ALSO:

- [Don't Mix Component API Versions](#)
- [Component Versioning](#)
- [Create Lightning Components in the Developer Console](#)

Don't Mix Component API Versions

For consistency and ease of debugging, we recommend that you set the same API version for all custom components in your app, containment hierarchy (component within component), or extension hierarchy (component extending component).

If you mix API versions in your containment or extension hierarchy and LockerService is enabled for some components and disabled for other components, your app will be harder to debug.

Extension Hierarchy

LockerService is enabled for a component or an application purely based on component version. The extension hierarchy for a component doesn't factor into LockerService enforcement.

Let's look at an example where a `Car` component extends a `Vehicle` component. `Car` has API version 39.0 so LockerService is disabled. `Vehicle` has API version 40.0 so LockerService is enabled.

Now, let's say that `Vehicle` adds an expando property, `_counter`, to the `window` object by assigning a value to `window._counter`. Since LockerService is enabled for `Vehicle`, the `_counter` property is added to `SecureWindow`, the secure wrapper for `window` for the component's namespace. The property isn't added to the native `window` object.

LockerService is disabled for `Car` so the component has access to the native `window` object. `Car` can't see the `_counter` property as it's only available in the `SecureWindow` object.

This subtle behavior can cause much gnashing of teeth when your code doesn't work as you expect. You'll never get that debugging time back! Save yourself some grief and use the same API version for all components in an extension hierarchy.

Containment Hierarchy

The containment hierarchy within an application or a component doesn't factor into LockerService enforcement.

Let's look at an example where a `Bicycle` component contains a `Wheel` component. If `Bicycle` has API version 40.0, LockerService is enabled. If `Wheel` has API version 39.0, LockerService is disabled for `Wheel` even though it's contained in a component, `Bicycle`, that has LockerService enabled.

Due to the mix of component API versions, you're likely to run into issues similar to those for the extension hierarchy. We recommend that you set the same API version for all components in your app or component hierarchy, when possible.

SEE ALSO:

- [Component Versioning](#)
- [Disabling LockerService for a Component](#)
- [Secure Wrappers for Global References](#)
- [Sharing JavaScript Code Across Components](#)

LockerService Disabled for Unsupported Browsers

LockerService relies on some JavaScript features in the browser: support for strict mode, the `Map` object, and the `Proxy` object. If a browser doesn't meet the requirements, LockerService can't enforce all its security features and is disabled.

LockerService is disabled for unsupported browsers. If you use an unsupported browser, you're likely to encounter issues that won't be fixed. Make your life easier and your browsing experience more secure by using a supported browser.



Note: The LockerService requirements align with the supported browsers for Lightning Experience, except for IE11. LockerService is disabled for IE11. We recommend using supported browsers other than IE11 for enhanced security.

SEE ALSO:

- [Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components](#)
- [Salesforce Help: Supported Browsers for Lightning Experience](#)

Content Security Policy Overview

The Lightning Component framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page.

[CSP](#) is a Candidate Recommendation of the W3C working group on Web Application Security. The framework uses the `Content-Security-Policy` HTTP header recommended by the W3C.

The framework's CSP covers these resources:

JavaScript Libraries

All JavaScript libraries must be uploaded to Salesforce static resources. For more information, see [Using External JavaScript Libraries](#) on page 252.

HTTPS Connections for Resources

All external fonts, images, frames, and CSS must use an HTTPS URL.

You can change the CSP policy and expand access to third-party resources by adding CSP Trusted Sites.

Browser Support

CSP isn't enforced by all browsers. For a list of browsers that enforce CSP, see [caniuse.com](#).

 **Note:** IE11 doesn't support CSP, so we recommend using other supported browsers for enhanced security.

Finding CSP Violations

Any policy violations are logged in the browser's developer console. The violations look like the following message.

```
Refused to load the script 'https://externaljs.docsample.com/externalLib.js'  
because it violates the following Content Security Policy directive: ...
```

If your app's functionality isn't affected, you can ignore the CSP violation.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Critical Update for Stricter CSP Restrictions](#)

The Lightning Component framework already uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page. The "Enable Stricter Content Security Policy for Lightning Components" critical update tightens CSP to mitigate the risk of cross-site scripting attacks. Stricter CSP is only enforced in sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs.

SEE ALSO:

[Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components](#)

[Making API Calls from Components](#)

[Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs](#)

[Salesforce Help: Supported Browsers for Lightning Experience](#)

Critical Update for Stricter CSP Restrictions

The Lightning Component framework already uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page. The "Enable Stricter Content Security Policy for Lightning Components" critical update tightens CSP to mitigate the risk of cross-site scripting attacks. Stricter CSP is only enforced in sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs.

The stricter CSP disallows the `unsafe-inline` and `unsafe-eval` keywords for inline scripts (`script-src`). Ensure that your code and third-party libraries you use adhere to these rules by removing all calls using `eval()` or inline JavaScript code execution. You might have to update your third-party libraries to modern versions that don't depend on `unsafe-inline` or `unsafe-eval`.



Note: Stricter CSP was originally part of the LockerService critical update, which was automatically activated for all orgs in Summer '17. Stricter CSP was decoupled from LockerService in Summer '17 to give you more time to update your code.

Critical Update Timeline

Stricter CSP will gradually be available in more orgs. This is the planned timeline but the schedule might change for future releases.

Winter '18

The critical update is only available in sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs.

Spring '18 (future plans)

The critical update will be extended to all orgs, including production orgs.

Winter '19 (future plans)

The critical update will be automatically activated for all orgs when the critical update expires.

Activate the Critical Update

Stricter CSP is enabled by default for sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs that have previously enabled the "Enable Lightning LockerService Security" critical update. For all other sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs, stricter CSP is disabled by default.

To enable stricter CSP:

1. From Setup, enter *Critical Updates* in the Quick Find box, and then select **Critical Updates**.
2. For "Enable Stricter Content Security Policy for Lightning Components", click **Activate**.
3. Refresh your browser page to proceed with stricter CSP enabled.

What Does This Critical Update Affect?

The "Enable Stricter Content Security Policy for Lightning Components" critical update enables stricter CSP in sandboxes and Developer Edition orgs for:

- Lightning Experience
- Salesforce app
- Standalone apps that you create (for example, `myApp.app`)



Note: There is a separate "Enable Stricter Content Security Policy for Lightning Components in Communities" critical update to enable stricter CSP for Communities.

The critical update doesn't affect:

- Salesforce Classic
- Any apps for Salesforce Classic, such as Salesforce Console in Salesforce Classic
- Lightning Out, which allows you to run Lightning components in a container outside of Lightning apps, such as Lightning components in Visualforce and Visualforce-based Communities. The container defines the CSP rules.

Validations for Lightning Component Code

Validate your Lightning component code to ensure compatibility with Lightning component APIs, best practices, and avoidance of anti-patterns. There are several ways to validate your code. Minimal save-time validations catch the most significant issues only, while Salesforce DX tools provide more comprehensive static code analysis.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Validation When You Save Code Changes](#)

Lightning component JavaScript code is validated when you save it. Validation ensures that your components are written using best practices and avoid common pitfalls that can make them incompatible with LockerService. Validation happens automatically when you save Lightning component resources in the Developer Console, in your favorite IDE, and via API.

[Validation During Development Using the Salesforce CLI](#)

Salesforce DX includes a code analysis and validation tool usable via the Salesforce CLI. Use `force:lightning:lint` to scan and improve your code during development. Validation using the Salesforce CLI doesn't just help you avoid LockerService conflicts and anti-patterns. It's a terrific practice for improving your code quality and consistency, and to uncover subtle bugs before you commit them to your codebase.

[Review and Resolve Validation Errors and Warnings](#)

When you run validations on your Lightning component code, the results include details for each issue found in the files scanned. Review the results and resolve problems in your code.

[Lightning Component Validation Rules](#)

Rules built into Lightning component code validations cover restrictions under LockerService, correct use of Lightning APIs, and a number of best practices for writing Lightning component code. Each rule, when triggered by your code, points to an area where your code might have an issue.

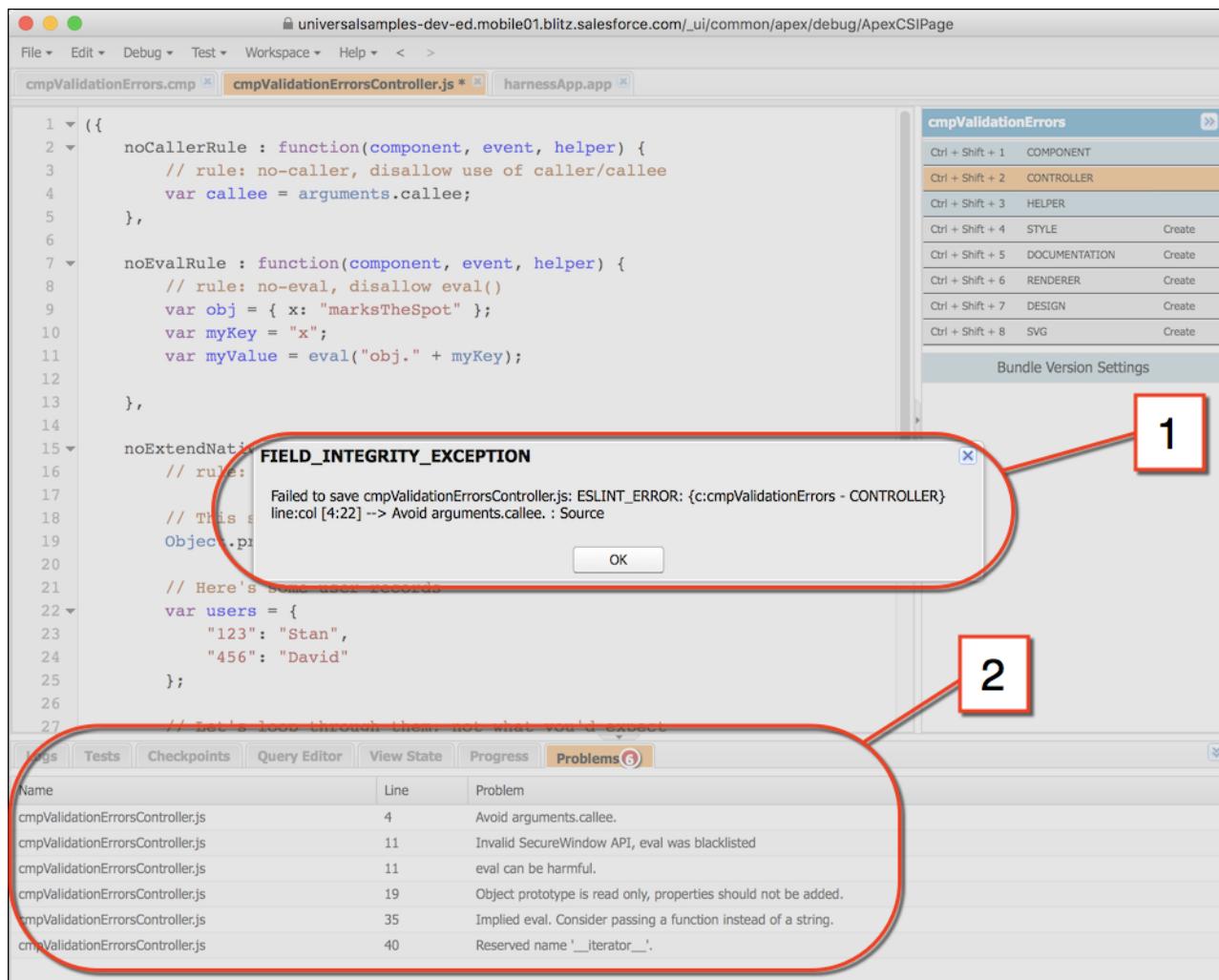
[Salesforce Lightning CLI \(Deprecated\)](#)

Lightning CLI was a Heroku Toolbelt plugin to scan your code for general JavaScript coding issues and Lightning-specific issues. Lightning CLI is deprecated in favor of the `force:lightning:lint` tool available in the Salesforce DX CLI.

Validation When You Save Code Changes

Lightning component JavaScript code is validated when you save it. Validation ensures that your components are written using best practices and avoid common pitfalls that can make them incompatible with LockerService. Validation happens automatically when you save Lightning component resources in the Developer Console, in your favorite IDE, and via API.

Validation failures are treated as errors and block changes from being saved. Error messages explain the failures. Depending on the tool you're using, these errors are presented in different ways. For example, the Developer Console shows an alert for the first error it encounters (1), and lists all of the validation errors discovered in the **Problems** tab (2).



Validations are applied only to components set to API version 41.0 and later. If the validation service prevents you from saving important changes, set the component version to API 40.0 or earlier to disable validations temporarily. When you've corrected the coding errors, return your component to API 41.0 or later to save it with passing validations.

Validation During Development Using the Salesforce CLI

Salesforce DX includes a code analysis and validation tool usable via the Salesforce CLI. Use `force:lightning:lint` to scan and improve your code during development. Validation using the Salesforce CLI doesn't just help you avoid LockerService conflicts and anti-patterns. It's a terrific practice for improving your code quality and consistency, and to uncover subtle bugs before you commit them to your codebase.

Validations using the Salesforce CLI are done separately from saving your code to Salesforce. The results are informational only. Validations performed by the Salesforce CLI fall into two categories, failures and warnings. Error messages explain both, and are displayed in your shell window. Here's some example output:

```
error      secure-document      Invalid SecureDocument API
Line:109:29
scrapping = document.innerHTML;
^
```

```
warning  no-plusplus  Unary operator '++' used
Line:120:50
for (var i = (index+1); i < sibs.length; i++) {
^

error    secure-window  Invalid SecureWindow API
Line:33:21
var req = new XMLHttpRequest();
^

error  default-case  Expected a default case
Line:108:13
switch (e.keyCode) {
^
```

Validations performed using the Salesforce CLI are different from validations performed at save time in the following important ways.

- The Salesforce CLI uses many more rules to analyze your component code. Save time validations prevent you from making the most fundamental mistakes only. Validation with the Salesforce CLI errs on the side of giving you more information.
- Validation via the Salesforce CLI ignores the API version of your components. Save time validations are performed only for components set to API 41.0 and later.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Use force:lightning:lint](#)

Run `force:lightning:lint` just like any other lint command-line tool. The only trick is invoking it through the `sfdx` command. Your shell window shows the results.

[force:lightning:lint Options](#)

Use options to modify the behavior of `force:lightning:lint`.

[Custom "House Style" Rules](#)

Customize the JavaScript style rules that `force:lightning:lint` applies to your code.

Use `force:lightning:lint`

Run `force:lightning:lint` just like any other lint command-line tool. The only trick is invoking it through the `sfdx` command. Your shell window shows the results.

Normal Use

You can run the `force:lightning:lint` tool on any folder that contains Lightning components:

```
sfdx force:lightning:lint ./path/to/lightning/components/
```

 **Note:** `force:lightning:lint` runs only on local files. Use Salesforce DX or third-party tools to download your component code to your machine. Options include Salesforce CLI commands like `force:mdapi:retrieve` and `force:source:pull`, or other tools such as the Force.com IDE, the Force.com Migration Tool, or various third-party options.

The default output only shows errors. To see warnings too, use the verbose mode option.

See “[Review and Resolve Validation Errors and Warnings](#)” for what to do with the output of running `force:lightning:lint`.

SEE ALSO:

[force:lightning:lint Options](#)

force:lightning:lint Options

Use options to modify the behavior of `force:lightning:lint`.

Common Options

Filtering Files

Sometimes, you just want to scan a particular kind of file. The `--files` argument allows you to set a pattern to match files against.

For example, the following command allows you to scan controllers only:

```
sfdx force:lightning:lint ./path/to/lightning/components/ --files **/*Controller.js
```

Verbose Mode

The default output shows only errors so you can focus on bigger issues. The `--verbose` argument allows you to see both warning messages and errors during the linting process.

For a complete list of command line parameters and how they affect tool behavior, see the [Salesforce CLI Command Reference](#).

`force:lightning:lint` has built-in help, which you can access with the following command:

```
sfdx force:lightning:lint --help
```

SEE ALSO:

[Use force:lightning:lint](#)

Custom “House Style” Rules

Customize the JavaScript style rules that `force:lightning:lint` applies to your code.

It’s common that different organizations or projects will adopt different JavaScript rules. Lightning component validations help you work with Lightning component APIs, not enforce Salesforce coding conventions. To that end, the validation rules are divided into two sets, *security* rules and *style* rules. The security rules can’t be modified, but you can modify or add to the style rules.

Use the `--config` argument to provide a custom rules configuration file. A custom rules configuration file allows you to define your own code style rules, which affect the **style** rules used by `force:lightning:lint`.

 **Note:** If failure of a custom rule generates a warning, the warning doesn’t appear in the default output. To see warnings, use the `--verbose` flag.

The default style rules are provided below. Copy the rules to a new file, and modify them to match your preferred style rules. Alternatively, you can use your existing ESLint rule configuration file directly. For example:

```
sfdx force:lightning:lint ./path/to/lightning/components/ --config ~/.eslintrc
```

 **Note:** Not all ESLint rules can be added or modified using `--config`. Only rules that we consider benign are usable. And again, you can’t override the security rules.

Default Style Rules

Here are the default style rules used by `force:lightning:lint`.

```
/*
 * Copyright (C) 2016 salesforce.com, inc.
 *
 * Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");
 * you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
 * You may obtain a copy of the License at
 *
 *     http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
 *
 * Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software
 * distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,
 * WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.
 * See the License for the specific language governing permissions and
 * limitations under the License.
 */

module.exports = {
  rules: {
    // code style rules, these are the default value, but the user can
    // customize them via --config in the linter by providing custom values
    // for each of these rules.
    "no-trailing-spaces": 1,
    "no-spaced-func": 1,
    "no-mixed-spaces-and-tabs": 0,
    "no-multi-spaces": 0,
    "no-multiple-empty-lines": 0,
    "no-lone-blocks": 1,
    "no-lonely-if": 1,
    "no-inline-comments": 0,
    "no-extra-parens": 0,
    "no-extra-semi": 1,
    "no-warning-comments": [0, { "terms": ["todo", "fixme", "xxx"], "location": "start" }],
    "block-scoped-var": 1,
    "brace-style": [1, "ltbs"],
    "camelcase": 1,
    "comma-dangle": [1, "never"],
    "comma-spacing": 1,
    "comma-style": 1,
    "complexity": [0, 11],
    "consistent-this": [0, "that"],
    "curly": [1, "all"],
    "eol-last": 0,
    "func-names": 0,
    "func-style": [0, "declaration"],
    "generator-star-spacing": 0,
    "indent": 0,
    "key-spacing": 0,
    "keyword-spacing": [0, "always"],
    "max-depth": [0, 4],
    "max-len": [0, 80, 4],
  }
}
```

```
        "max-nested-callbacks": [0, 2],
        "max-params": [0, 3],
        "max-statements": [0, 10],
        "new-cap": 0,
        "newline-after-var": 0,
        "one-var": [0, "never"],
        "operator-assignment": [0, "always"],
        "padded-blocks": 0,
        "quote-props": 0,
        "quotes": 0,
        "semi": 1,
        "semi-spacing": [0, {"before": false, "after": true}],
        "sort-vars": 0,
        "space-after-function-name": [0, "never"],
        "space-before-blocks": [0, "always"],
        "space-before-function-paren": [0, "always"],
        "space-before-function-parentheses": [0, "always"],
        "space-in-brackets": [0, "never"],
        "space-in-parens": [0, "never"],
        "space-infix-ops": 0,
        "space-unary-ops": [1, { "words": true, "nonwords": false }],
        "spaced-comment": [0, "always"],
        "vars-on-top": 0,
        "valid-jsdoc": 0,
        "wrap-regex": 0,
        "yoda": [1, "never"]
    }
};

};
```

Review and Resolve Validation Errors and Warnings

When you run validations on your Lightning component code, the results include details for each issue found in the files scanned. Review the results and resolve problems in your code.

For example, here is some example output from the `force:lightning:lint` command.

```
error      secure-document  Invalid SecureDocument API
Line:109:29
scraping = document.innerHTML;
^

warning    no-plusplus   Unary operator '++' used
Line:120:50
for (var i = (index+1); i < sibs.length; i++) {
^

error      secure-window  Invalid SecureWindow API
Line:33:21
var req = new XMLHttpRequest();
^

error      default-case   Expected a default case
Line:108:13
```

```
switch (e.keyCode) {  
^
```

Results vary in appearance depending on the tool you use to run validations. However, the essential elements are the same for each issue found.

Issues are displayed, one for each warning or error. Each issue includes the line number, severity, and a brief description of the issue. It also includes the rule name, which you can use to look up a more detailed description of the issue. See “[Lightning Component Validation Rules](#)” for the rules applied by Lightning code validations, as well as possible resolutions and options for further reading.

Your mission is to review each issue, examine the code in question, and to revise it to eliminate all of the genuine problems.

While no automated tool is perfect, we expect that most errors and warnings generated by Lightning code validations will point to genuine issues in your code, which you should plan to fix as soon as you can.

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Component Validation Rules](#)

Lightning Component Validation Rules

Rules built into Lightning component code validations cover restrictions under LockerService, correct use of Lightning APIs, and a number of best practices for writing Lightning component code. Each rule, when triggered by your code, points to an area where your code might have an issue.

In addition to the Lightning-specific rules we’ve created, other rules are active in Lightning validations, included from ESLint basic rules. Documentation for these rules is available on the ESLint project site. If you encounter an error or warning from a rule not described here, search for it on [the ESLint Rules page](#).

The set of rules used to validate your code varies depending on the tool you use, and the way you use it. Minimal save-time validations catch the most significant issues only, while Salesforce DX tools provide more comprehensive static code analysis.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Validation Rules Used at Save Time](#)

The following rules are used for validations that are done when you save your Lightning component code.

[Validate JavaScript Intrinsic APIs \(ecma-intrinsics\)](#)

This rule deals with the intrinsic APIs in JavaScript, more formally known as ECMAScript.

[Validate Aura API \(aura-api\)](#)

This rule verifies that use of the framework APIs is according to the published documentation. The use of undocumented or private features is disallowed.

[Validate Lightning Component Public API \(secure-component\)](#)

This rule validates that only public, supported framework API functions and properties are used.

[Validate Secure Document Public API \(secure-document\)](#)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `document` global are accessed.

[Validate Secure Window Public API \(secure-window\)](#)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `window` global are accessed.

[Disallow Use of caller and callee \(no-caller\)](#)

Prevent the use of `arguments.caller` and `argumentscallee`. These are also forbidden in ECMAScript 5 and later when in strict mode, which is enabled under LockerService. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Use of eval() (no-eval)

Prevent the use of `eval()` to execute arbitrary code. `eval()` represents a significant security risk, and is forbidden under LockerService. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Implied Use of eval() (no-implied-eval)

Prevent the indirect use of `eval()` by passing code as a string to built-in functions that will evaluate it, such as `setTimeout()`. Pass in a real function instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Script URLs (no-script-url)

Prevents the use of `javascript:` URLs, which is yet another way to try to `eval()` a string. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Extending Native Objects (no-extend-native)

Prevent changing the behavior of built-in JavaScript objects, such as `Object` or `Array`, by modifying their prototypes. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Use of Function Constructor (no-new-func)

Prevents the creation of new functions using the `Function()` constructor. This is a non-standard, hard to read, and therefore terrible practice. It also requires parsing a string as code in much the same way `eval()` does. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Calling Global Object Properties as Functions (no-obj-calls)

Prevents calling the `Math`, `JSON`, and `Reflect` global objects as though they were functions. For example, `Math()` is disallowed. This follows the ECMAScript 5 specification. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Use of __iterator__ Property (no-iterator)

Prevents using the obsolete `__iterator__` property. Use standard JavaScript iterators and generators instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow Use of __proto__ (no-proto)

Prevents using the obsolete `__proto__` property, which was deprecated in ECMAScript 3.1. Use `Object.getPrototypeOf()` instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Disallow with Statements (no-with)

Prevents using `with` statements, which adds members of an object to the current scope in a way that makes it hard to predict or view impact or behavior. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

Validation Rules Used at Save Time

The following rules are used for validations that are done when you save your Lightning component code.

Validation failures for any of these rules prevents saving changes to your code.

Lightning Platform Rules

These rules are specific to Lightning component JavaScript code. These custom rules are written and maintained by Salesforce.

Validate Aura API (aura-api)

This rule verifies that use of the framework APIs is according to the published documentation. The use of undocumented or private features is disallowed.

Validate Secure Document Public API (secure-document)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `document` global are accessed.

Validate Secure Window Public API (secure-window)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `window` global are accessed.

General JavaScript Rules

These rules are general JavaScript rules, which enforce basic correct use of JavaScript required for Lightning components. These rules are built into the ESLint tool.

Disallow Use of caller and callee (no-caller)

Prevent the use of `arguments.caller` and `argumentscallee`. These are also forbidden in ECMAScript 5 and later when in strict mode, which is enabled under LockerService.

Disallow Use of eval() (no-eval)

Prevent the use of `eval()` to execute arbitrary code. `eval()` represents a significant security risk, and is forbidden under LockerService.

Disallow Extending Native Objects (no-extend-native)

Prevent changing the behavior of built-in JavaScript objects, such as `Object` or `Array`, by modifying their prototypes.

Disallow Implied Use of eval() (no-implied-eval)

Prevent the indirect use of `eval()` by passing code as a string to built-in functions that will evaluate it, such as `setTimeout()`. Pass in a real function instead.

Disallow Use of __iterator__ Property (no-iterator)

Prevents using the obsolete `__iterator__` property. Use standard JavaScript iterators and generators instead.

Disallow Use of Function Constructor (no-new-func)

Prevents the creation of new functions using the `Function()` constructor. This is a non-standard, hard to read, and therefore terrible practice. It also requires parsing a string as code in much the same way `eval()` does.

Disallow Calling Global Object Properties as Functions (no-obj-calls)

Prevents calling the `Math`, `JSON`, and `Reflect` global objects as though they were functions. For example, `Math()` is disallowed. This follows the ECMAScript 5 specification.

Disallow Use of __proto__ (no-proto)

Prevents using the obsolete `__proto__` property, which was deprecated in ECMAScript 3.1. Use `Object.getPrototypeOf()` instead.

Disallow Script URLs (no-script-url)

Prevents the use of `javascript:` URLs, which is yet another way to try to `eval()` a string.

Disallow with Statements (no-with)

Prevents using `with` statements, which adds members of an object to the current scope in a way that makes it hard to predict or view impact or behavior.

Validate JavaScript Intrinsic APIs (`ecma-intrinsics`)

This rule deals with the intrinsic APIs in JavaScript, more formally known as ECMAScript.

When LockerService is enabled, the framework prevents the use of unsupported API objects or calls. That means your Lightning components code is allowed to use:

- Features built into JavaScript (“intrinsic” features)
- Published, supported features built into the Lightning Component framework
- Published, supported features built into LockerService `SecureObject` objects

What exactly are these “intrinsic APIs”? They’re the APIs defined in the [ECMAScript Language Specification](#). That is, things built into JavaScript. This includes Annex B of the specification, which deals with legacy browser features that aren’t part of the “core” of JavaScript, but are nevertheless still supported for JavaScript running inside a web browser.

Note that some features of JavaScript that you might consider intrinsic—for example, the `window` and `document` global variables—are superceded by `SecureObject` objects, which offer a more constrained API.

Rule Details

This rule verifies that use of the intrinsic JavaScript APIs is according to the published specification. The use of non-standard, deprecated, and removed language features is disallowed.

Further Reading

- [ECMAScript specification](#)
- [Annex B: Additional ECMAScript Features for Web Browsers](#)
- [Intrinsic Objects \(JavaScript\)](#)

SEE ALSO:

- [Validate Aura API \(aura-api\)](#)
- [Validate Lightning Component Public API \(secure-component\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Document Public API \(secure-document\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Window Public API \(secure-window\)](#)

Validate Aura API (**aura-api**)

This rule verifies that use of the framework APIs is according to the published documentation. The use of undocumented or private features is disallowed.

When LockerService is enabled, the framework prevents the use of unsupported API objects or calls. That means your Lightning components code is allowed to use:

- Features built into JavaScript (“intrinsic” features)
- Published, supported features built into the Lightning Component framework
- Published, supported features built into LockerService `SecureObject` objects

This rule deals with the supported, public framework APIs, for example, those available through the framework global `$A`.

Why is this rule called “Aura API”? Because the core of the the Lightning Component framework is the open source Aura Framework. And this rule verifies permitted uses of that framework, rather than anything specific to Lightning Components.

Rule Details

The following patterns are considered problematic:

```
Aura.something(); // Use $A instead  
$A.util.fake(); // fake is not available in $A.util
```

Further Reading

For details of all of the methods available in the framework, including `$A`, see the JavaScript API at <https://myDomain.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `myDomain` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

SEE ALSO:

- [Validate Lightning Component Public API \(secure-component\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Document Public API \(secure-document\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Window Public API \(secure-window\)](#)

Validate Lightning Component Public API (**secure-component**)

This rule validates that only public, supported framework API functions and properties are used.

When LockerService is enabled, the framework prevents the use of unsupported API objects or calls. That means your Lightning components code is allowed to use:

- Features built into JavaScript (“intrinsic” features)
- Published, supported features built into the Lightning Component framework
- Published, supported features built into LockerService `SecureObject` objects

Prior to LockerService, when you created or obtained a reference to a component, you could call any function and access any property available on that component, even if it wasn’t public. When LockerService is enabled, components are “wrapped” by a new `SecureComponent` object, which controls access to the component and its functions and properties. `SecureComponent` restricts you to using only published, supported component API.

Rule Details

The reference doc app lists the API for `SecureComponent`. Access the reference doc app at:

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

The API for `SecureComponent` is listed at [JavaScript API > Component](#).

Further Reading

- [SecureComponent.js Implementation](#)

SEE ALSO:

- [Validate Aura API \(aura-api\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Document Public API \(secure-document\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Window Public API \(secure-window\)](#)

Validate Secure Document Public API (**secure-document**)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `document` global are accessed.

When LockerService is enabled, the framework prevents the use of unsupported API objects or calls. That means your Lightning components code is allowed to use:

- Features built into JavaScript (“intrinsic” features)
- Published, supported features built into the Lightning Component framework
- Published, supported features built into LockerService *SecureObject* objects

Prior to LockerService, when you accessed the `document` global, you could call any function and access any property available. When LockerService is enabled, the `document` global is “wrapped” by a new `SecureDocument` object, which controls access to `document` and its functions and properties. `SecureDocument` restricts you to using only “safe” features of the `document` global.

Further Reading

- [SecureDocument.js Implementation](#)

SEE ALSO:

- [Validate Aura API \(aura-api\)](#)
- [Validate Lightning Component Public API \(secure-component\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Window Public API \(secure-window\)](#)

Validate Secure Window Public API (**secure-window**)

This rule validates that only supported functions and properties of the `window` global are accessed.

When LockerService is enabled, the framework prevents the use of unsupported API objects or calls. That means your Lightning components code is allowed to use:

- Features built into JavaScript (“intrinsic” features)
- Published, supported features built into the Lightning Component framework
- Published, supported features built into LockerService *SecureObject* objects

Prior to LockerService, when you accessed the `window` global, you could call any function and access any property available. When LockerService is enabled, the `window` global is “wrapped” by a new `SecureWindow` object, which controls access to `window` and its functions and properties. `SecureWindow` restricts you to using only “safe” features of the `window` global.

Further Reading

- [SecureWindow.js Implementation](#)

SEE ALSO:

- [Validate Aura API \(aura-api\)](#)
- [Validate Lightning Component Public API \(secure-component\)](#)
- [Validate Secure Document Public API \(secure-document\)](#)

Disallow Use of `caller` and `callee` (**no-caller**)

Prevent the use of `arguments.caller` and `arguments.callee`. These are also forbidden in ECMAScript 5 and later when in strict mode, which is enabled under LockerService. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Use of caller/callee \(no-caller\)](#).

Disallow Use of `eval()` (`no-eval`)

Prevent the use of `eval()` to execute arbitrary code. `eval()` represents a significant security risk, and is forbidden under LockerService. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow eval\(\) \(no-eval\)](#).

Disallow Implied Use of `eval()` (`no-implied-eval`)

Prevent the indirect use of `eval()` by passing code as a string to built-in functions that will evaluate it, such as `setTimeout()`. Pass in a real function instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Implied eval\(\) \(no-implied-eval\)](#).

Disallow Script URLs (`no-script-url`)

Prevents the use of `javascript:` URLs, which is yet another way to try to `eval()` a string. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Script URLs \(no-script-url\)](#).

Disallow Extending Native Objects (`no-extend-native`)

Prevent changing the behavior of built-in JavaScript objects, such as `Object` or `Array`, by modifying their prototypes. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Extending of Native Objects \(no-extend-native\)](#).

Disallow Use of `Function` Constructor (`no-new-func`)

Prevents the creation of new functions using the `Function()` constructor. This is a non-standard, hard to read, and therefore terrible practice. It also requires parsing a string as code in much the same way `eval()` does. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Function Constructor \(no-new-func\)](#).

Disallow Calling Global Object Properties as Functions (`no-obj-calls`)

Prevents calling the `Math`, `JSON`, and `Reflect` global objects as though they were functions. For example, `Math()` is disallowed. This follows the ECMAScript 5 specification. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow calling global object properties as functions \(no-obj-calls\)](#).

Disallow Use of `__iterator__` Property (`no-iterator`)

Prevents using the obsolete `__iterator__` property. Use standard JavaScript iterators and generators instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Iterator \(no-iterator\)](#).

Disallow Use of `__proto__` (`no-proto`)

Prevents using the obsolete `__proto__` property, which was deprecated in ECMAScript 3.1. Use `Object.getPrototypeOf()` instead. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [Disallow Use of `__proto__` \(`no-proto`\)](#).

Disallow `with` Statements (`no-with`)

Prevents using `with` statements, which adds members of an object to the current scope in a way that makes it hard to predict or view impact or behavior. This is a standard rule built into ESLint.

For complete details about this rule, including examples, see the corresponding ESLint documentation, [disallow with statements \(`no-with`\)](#).

Salesforce Lightning CLI (Deprecated)

Lightning CLI was a Heroku Toolbelt plugin to scan your code for general JavaScript coding issues and Lightning-specific issues. Lightning CLI is deprecated in favor of the `force:lightning:lint` tool available in the Salesforce DX CLI.

For more information about code validation using Salesforce DX, see the [Salesforce CLI Command Reference](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[Install Salesforce Lightning CLI \(Deprecated\)](#)

Lightning CLI was a Heroku Toolbelt plugin to scan your code for general JavaScript coding issues and Lightning-specific issues. Lightning CLI is deprecated in favor of the `force:lightning:lint` tool available in the Salesforce DX CLI.

Install Salesforce Lightning CLI (Deprecated)

Lightning CLI was a Heroku Toolbelt plugin to scan your code for general JavaScript coding issues and Lightning-specific issues. Lightning CLI is deprecated in favor of the `force:lightning:lint` tool available in the Salesforce DX CLI.

For instructions on how to install the Salesforce DX CLI, see “[Install the Salesforce CLI](#)” in the [Salesforce DX Setup Guide](#).

Styling Apps

An app is a special top-level component whose markup is in a `.app` resource. Just like any other component, you can put CSS in its bundle in a resource called `<appName>.css`.

For example, if the app markup is in `notes.app`, its CSS is in `notes.css`.

When viewed in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web and Lightning Experience, the UI components include styling that matches those visual themes. For example, the `ui:button` includes the `button--neutral` class to display a neutral style. The input components that extend `ui:input` include the `uiInput--input` class to display the input fields using a custom font in addition to other styling.



Note: Styles added to UI components in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web and Lightning Experience don’t apply to components in standalone apps.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Using the Salesforce Lightning Design System in Apps](#)

The Salesforce Lightning Design System provides a look and feel that's consistent with Lightning Experience. Use Lightning Design System styles to give your custom applications a UI that is consistent with Salesforce, without having to reverse-engineer our styles.

[Using External CSS](#)

To reference an external CSS resource that you've uploaded as a static resource, use a `<ltng:require>` tag in your `.cmp` or `.app` markup.

[More Readable Styling Markup with the join Expression](#)

Markup can get messy when you specify the class names to apply based on the component attribute values. Try using a `join` expression for easier-to-read markup.

[Tips for CSS in Components](#)

Here are some tips for configuring the CSS for components that you plan to use in Lightning pages, the Lightning App Builder, or the Community Builder.

[Styling with Design Tokens](#)

Capture the essential values of your visual design into named tokens. Define the token values once and reuse them throughout your Lightning components CSS resources. Tokens make it easy to ensure that your design is consistent, and even easier to update it as your design evolves.

SEE ALSO:

[CSS in Components](#)

[Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in the Salesforce App](#)

Using the Salesforce Lightning Design System in Apps

The Salesforce Lightning Design System provides a look and feel that's consistent with Lightning Experience. Use Lightning Design System styles to give your custom applications a UI that is consistent with Salesforce, without having to reverse-engineer our styles.

Your application automatically gets Lightning Design System styles and design tokens if it extends `force:slds`. This method is the easiest way to stay up to date and consistent with Lightning Design System enhancements.

To extend `force:slds`:

```
<aura:application extends="force:slds">
    <!-- customize your application here -->
</aura:application>
```

Using a Static Resource

When you extend `force:slds`, the version of Lightning Design System styles are automatically updated whenever the CSS changes. If you want to use a specific Lightning Design System version, download the version and add it to your org as a static resource.

 **Note:** We recommend extending `force:slds` instead so that you automatically get the latest Lightning Design System styles. If you stick to a specific Lightning Design System version, your app's styles will gradually start to drift from later versions in Lightning Experience or incur the cost of duplicate CSS downloads.

To download the latest version of Lightning Design System, [generate and download it](#).

We recommend that you name the Lightning Design System archive static resource using the name format SLDS###, where ### is the Lightning Design System version number (for example, *SLDS203*). This lets you have multiple versions of the Lightning Design System installed, and manage version usage in your components.

To use the static version of the Lightning Design System in a component, include it using `<ltng:require/>`. For example:

```
<aura:component>
  <ltng:require
    styles=" {!$Resource.SLDS203 + '/assets/styles/lightning-design-system-ltng.css' }" />
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Styling with Design Tokens](#)

Using External CSS

To reference an external CSS resource that you've uploaded as a static resource, use a `<ltng:require>` tag in your `.cmp` or `.app` markup.

Here's an example of using `<ltng:require>`:

```
<ltng:require styles=" {!$Resource.resourceName} " />
```

`resourceName` is the Name of the static resource. In a managed package, the resource name must include the package namespace prefix, such as `$Resource.yourNamespace__resourceName`. For a stand-alone static resource, such as an individual graphic or script, that's all you need. To reference an item within an archive static resource, add the rest of the path to the item using string concatenation.

Here are some considerations for loading styles:

Loading Sets of CSS

Specify a comma-separated list of resources in the `styles` attribute to load a set of CSS.



Note: Due to a quirk in the way `$Resource` is parsed in expressions, use the `join` operator to include multiple `$Resource` references in a single attribute. For example, if you have more than one style sheet to include into a component the `styles` attribute should be something like the following.

```
styles=" {!join(',',
  $Resource.myStyles + '/stylesheetOne.css',
  $Resource.myStyles + '/moreStyles.css') }"
```

Loading Order

The styles are loaded in the order that they are listed.

One-Time Loading

The styles load only once, even if they're specified in multiple `<ltng:require>` tags in the same component or across different components.

Encapsulation

To ensure encapsulation and reusability, add the `<ltng:require>` tag to every `.cmp` or `.app` resource that uses the CSS resource.

`<ltng:require>` also has a `scripts` attribute to load a list of JavaScript libraries. The `afterScriptsLoaded` event enables you to call a controller action after the `scripts` are loaded. It's only triggered by loading of the `scripts` and is never triggered when the CSS in `styles` is loaded.

For more information on static resources, see “Static Resources” in the Salesforce online help.

Styling Components for Lightning Experience or Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web

To prevent styling conflicts in Lightning Experience or Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web, prefix your external CSS with a unique namespace. For example, if you prefix your external CSS declarations with `.myBootstrap`, wrap your component markup with a `<div>` tag that specifies the `myBootstrap` class.

```
<ltng:require styles="{!$Resource.bootstrap}" />
<div class="myBootstrap">
  <c:myComponent />
  <!-- Other component markup -->
</div>
```



Note: Prefixing your CSS with a unique namespace only applies to external CSS. If you’re using CSS within a component bundle, the `.THIS` keyword becomes `.namespaceComponentName` during runtime.

SEE ALSO:

[Using External JavaScript Libraries](#)

[CSS in Components](#)

[\\$Resource](#)

More Readable Styling Markup with the `join` Expression

Markup can get messy when you specify the class names to apply based on the component attribute values. Try using a `join` expression for easier-to-read markup.

This example sets the class names based on the component attribute values. It’s readable, but the spaces between class names are easy to forget.

```
<li class="{!! 'calendarEvent ' +
  v.zoomDirection + ' ' +
  (v.past ? 'pastEvent' : '') +
  (v.zoomed ? 'zoom' : '') +
  (v.multiDayFragment ? 'multiDayFragment' : '')}">
  <!-- content here -->
</li>
```

Sometimes, if the markup is not broken into multiple lines, it can hurt your eyes or make you mutter profanities under your breath.

```
<li class="{!! 'calendarEvent ' + v.zoomDirection + ' ' + (v.past ? 'pastEvent' : '') +
  (v.zoomed ? 'zoom' : '') + (v.multiDayFragment ? 'multiDayFragment' : '')}">
  <!-- content here -->
</li>
```

Try using a `join` expression instead for easier-to-read markup. This example `join` expression sets `' '` as the first argument so that you don’t have to specify it for each subsequent argument in the expression.

```
<li
  class="{!! join(' ',
    'calendarEvent',
```

```
v.zoomDirection,
v.past ? 'pastEvent' : '',
v.zoomed ? 'zoom' : '',
v.multiDayFragment ? 'multiDayFragment' : ''
) }">
<!-- content here -->
</li>
```

You can also use a `join` expression for dynamic styling.

```
<div style="{!! join(';', [
    'top:' + v.timeOffsetTop + '%',
    'left:' + v.timeOffsetLeft + '%',
    'width:' + v.timeOffsetWidth + '%'
) }">
<!-- content here -->
</div>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Expression Functions Reference](#)

Tips for CSS in Components

Here are some tips for configuring the CSS for components that you plan to use in Lightning pages, the Lightning App Builder, or the Community Builder.

Components must be set to 100% width

Because they can be moved to different locations on a Lightning page, components must not have a specific width nor a left or right margin. Components should take up 100% of whatever container they display in. Adding a left or right margin changes the width of a component and can break the layout of the page.

Don't remove HTML elements from the flow of the document

Some CSS rules remove the HTML element from the flow of the document. For example:

```
float: left;
float: right;
position: absolute;
position: fixed;
```

Because they can be moved to different locations on the page as well as used on different pages entirely, components must rely on the normal document flow. Using floats and absolute or fixed positions breaks the layout of the page the component is on. Even if they don't break the layout of the page you're looking at, they will break the layout of *some* page the component can be put on.

Child elements shouldn't be styled to be larger than the root element

The Lightning page maintains consistent spacing between components, and can't do that if child elements are larger than the root element.

For example, avoid these patterns:

```
<div style="height: 100px">
<div style="height: 200px">
<!--Other markup here-->
```

```
</div>
</div>

<!--Margin increases the element's effective size--&gt;
&lt;div style="height: 100px"&gt;
  &lt;div style="height: 100px margin: 10px"&gt;
    <!--Other markup here--&gt;
  &lt;/div&gt;
&lt;/div&gt;</pre>
```

Vendor Prefixes

Vendor prefixes, such as `-moz-` and `-webkit-` among many others, are automatically added in Lightning.

You only need to write the unprefixed version, and the framework automatically adds any prefixes that are necessary when generating the CSS output. If you choose to add them, they are used as-is. This enables you to specify alternative values for certain prefixes.



Example: For example, this is an unprefixed version of `border-radius`.

```
.class {
  border-radius: 2px;
}
```

The previous declaration results in the following declarations.

```
.class {
  -webkit-border-radius: 2px;
  -moz-border-radius: 2px;
  border-radius: 2px;
}
```

Styling with Design Tokens

Capture the essential values of your visual design into named tokens. Define the token values once and reuse them throughout your Lightning components CSS resources. Tokens make it easy to ensure that your design is consistent, and even easier to update it as your design evolves.

Design tokens are visual design “atoms” for building a design for your components or apps. Specifically, they’re named entities that store visual design attributes, such as pixel values for margins and spacing, font sizes and families, or hex values for colors. Tokens are a terrific way to centralize the low-level values, which you then use to compose the styles that make up the design of your component or app.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Tokens Bundles](#)

Tokens are a type of bundle, just like components, events, and interfaces.

[Create a Tokens Bundle](#)

Create a tokens bundle in your org using the Developer Console.

[Defining and Using Tokens](#)

A token is a name-value pair that you specify using the `<aura:token>` component. Define tokens in a tokens bundle, and then use tokens in your components’ CSS styles resources.

Using Expressions in Tokens

Tokens support a restricted set of expressions. Use expressions to reuse one token value in another token, or to combine tokens to form a more complex style property.

Extending Tokens Bundles

Use the `extends` attribute to extend one tokens bundle from another.

Using Standard Design Tokens

Salesforce exposes a set of “base” tokens that you can access in your component style resources. Use these standard tokens to mimic the look-and-feel of the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) in your own custom components. As the SLDS evolves, components that are styled using the standard design tokens will evolve along with it.

Tokens Bundles

Tokens are a type of bundle, just like components, events, and interfaces.

A tokens bundle contains only one resource, a tokens collection definition.

Resource	Resource Name	Usage
Tokens Collection	<code>defaultTokens.tokens</code>	The only required resource in a tokens bundle. Contains markup for one or more tokens. Each tokens bundle contains only one tokens resource.

 **Note:** You can't edit the tokens bundle name or description in the Developer Console after you create it. The bundle's `AuraBundleDefinition` can be modified using the Metadata API.

A tokens collection starts with the `<aura:tokens>` tag. It can only contain `<aura:token>` tags to define tokens.

Tokens collections have restricted support for expressions; see Using Expressions in Tokens. You can't use other markup, renderers, controllers, or anything else in a tokens collection.

SEE ALSO:

[Using Expressions in Tokens](#)

Create a Tokens Bundle

Create a tokens bundle in your org using the Developer Console.

To create a tokens bundle:

1. In the Developer Console, select **File > New > Lightning Tokens**.
2. Enter a name for the tokens bundle.

Your first tokens bundle should be named `defaultTokens`. The tokens defined within `defaultTokens` are automatically accessible in your Lightning components. Tokens defined in any other bundle won't be accessible in your components unless you import them into the `defaultTokens` bundle.

You have an empty tokens bundle, ready to edit.

```
<aura:tokens>  
</aura:tokens>
```

 **Note:** You can't edit the tokens bundle name or description in the Developer Console after you create it. The bundle's `AuraBundleDefinition` can be modified using the Metadata API. Although you can set a version on a tokens bundle, doing so has no effect.

Defining and Using Tokens

A token is a name-value pair that you specify using the `<aura:token>` component. Define tokens in a tokens bundle, and then use tokens in your components' CSS styles resources.

Defining Tokens

Add new tokens as child components of the bundle's `<aura:tokens>` component. For example:

```
<aura:tokens>
  <aura:token name="myBodyTextFontFace"
    value="'Salesforce Sans', Helvetica, Arial, sans-serif"/>
  <aura:token name="myBodyTextFontSize" value="normal"/>
  <aura:token name="myBackgroundColor" value="#f4f6f9"/>
  <aura:token name="myDefaultMargin" value="6px"/>
</aura:tokens>
```

The only allowed attributes for the `<aura:token>` tag are `name` and `value`.

Using Tokens

Tokens created in the `defaultTokens` bundle are automatically available in components in your namespace. To use a design token, reference it using the `token()` function and the token name in the CSS resource of a component bundle. For example:

```
.THIS p {
  font-family: token(myBodyTextFontFace);
  font-weight: token(myBodyTextFontSize);
}
```

If you prefer a more concise function name for referencing tokens, you can use the `t()` function instead of `token()`. The two are equivalent. If your token names follow a naming convention or are sufficiently descriptive, the use of the more terse function name won't affect the clarity of your CSS styles.

Using Expressions in Tokens

Tokens support a restricted set of expressions. Use expressions to reuse one token value in another token, or to combine tokens to form a more complex style property.

Cross-Referencing Tokens

To reference one token's value in another token's definition, wrap the token to be referenced in standard expression syntax.

In the following example, we'll reference tokens provided by Salesforce in our custom tokens. Although you can't see the standard tokens directly, we'll imagine they look something like the following.

```
<!-- force:base tokens (SLDS standard tokens) -->
<aura:tokens>
  ...
  <aura:token name="colorBackground" value="rgb(244, 246, 249)" />
```

```
<aura:token name="fontFamily" value="'Salesforce Sans', Arial, sans-serif" />
...
</aura:tokens>
```

With the preceding in mind, you can reference the standard tokens in your custom tokens, as in the following.

```
<!-- defaultTokens.tokens (your tokens) -->
<aura:tokens extends="force:base">
  <aura:token name="mainColor" value="{! colorBackground }" />
  <aura:token name="btnColor" value="{! mainColor }" />
  <aura:token name="myFont" value="{! fontFamily }" />
</aura:tokens>
```

You can only cross-reference tokens defined in the same file or a parent.

Expression syntax in tokens resources is restricted to references to other tokens.

Combining Tokens

To support combining individual token values into more complex CSS style properties, the `token()` function supports string concatenation. For example, if you have the following tokens defined:

```
<!-- defaultTokens.tokens (your tokens) -->
<aura:tokens>
  <aura:token name="defaultHorizontalSpacing" value="12px" />
  <aura:token name="defaultVerticalSpacing" value="6px" />
</aura:tokens>
```

You can combine these two tokens in a CSS style definition. For example:

```
/* myComponent.css */
.THIS div.notification {
  margin: token(defaultVerticalSpacing + ' ' + defaultHorizontalSpacing);
  /* more styles here */
}
```

You can mix tokens with strings as much as necessary to create the right style definition. For example, use `margin: token(defaultVerticalSpacing + ' ' + defaultHorizontalSpacing + ' 3px');` to hard code the bottom spacing in the preceding definition.

The only operator supported within the `token()` function is “+” for string concatenation.

SEE ALSO:

[Defining and Using Tokens](#)

Extending Tokens Bundles

Use the `extends` attribute to extend one tokens bundle from another.

To add tokens from one bundle to another, extend the “child” tokens bundle from the “parent” tokens, like this.

```
<aura:tokens extends="yourNamespace:parentTokens">
  <!-- additional tokens here -->
</aura:tokens>
```

Overriding tokens values works mostly as you'd expect: tokens in a child tokens bundle override tokens with the same name from a parent bundle. The exception is if you're using standard tokens. You can't override standard tokens in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app.

! **Important:** Overriding standard token values is undefined behavior and unsupported. If you create a token with the same name as a standard token, it overrides the standard token's value in some contexts, and has no effect in others. This behavior will change in a future release. Don't use it.

SEE ALSO:

[Using Standard Design Tokens](#)

Using Standard Design Tokens

Salesforce exposes a set of "base" tokens that you can access in your component style resources. Use these standard tokens to mimic the look-and-feel of the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) in your own custom components. As the SLDS evolves, components that are styled using the standard design tokens will evolve along with it.

To add the standard tokens to your org, extend a tokens bundle from the base tokens, like so.

```
<aura:tokens extends="force:base">
    <!-- your own tokens here -->
</aura:tokens>
```

Once added to `defaultTokens` (or another tokens bundle that `defaultTokens` extends) you can reference tokens from `force:base` just like your own tokens, using the `token()` function and token name. For example:

```
.THIS p {
    font-family: token(fontFamily);
    font-weight: token(fontWeightRegular);
}
```

You can mix-and-match your tokens with the standard tokens. It's a best practice to develop a naming system for your own tokens to make them easily distinguishable from standard tokens. Consider prefixing your token names with "my", or something else easily identifiable.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Overriding Standard Tokens \(Developer Preview\)](#)

Standard tokens provide the look-and-feel of the Lightning Design System in your custom components. You can override standard tokens to customize and apply branding to your Lightning apps.

[Standard Design Tokens—force:base](#)

The standard tokens available are a subset of the design tokens offered in the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS). The following tokens are available when extending from `force:base`.

Standard Design Tokens for Communities

Use a subset of the standard design tokens to make your components compatible with the Branding panel in Community Builder. The Branding panel enables administrators to quickly style an entire community using branding properties. Each property in the Branding panel maps to one or more standard design tokens. When an administrator updates a property in the Branding panel, the system automatically updates any Lightning components that use the tokens associated with that branding property.

SEE ALSO:

[Extending Tokens Bundles](#)

Overriding Standard Tokens (Developer Preview)

Standard tokens provide the look-and-feel of the Lightning Design System in your custom components. You can override standard tokens to customize and apply branding to your Lightning apps.

 **Note:** Overriding standard tokens is available as a developer preview. This feature isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. You can provide feedback and suggestions for this feature on the [IdeaExchange](#).

To override a standard token for your Lightning app, create a tokens bundle with a unique name, for example `myOverrides`. In the tokens resource, redefine the value for a standard token:

```
<aura:tokens>
  <aura:token name="colorTextBrand" value="#8d7d74"/>
</aura:tokens>
```

In your Lightning app, specify the tokens bundle in the `tokens` attribute:

```
<aura:application tokens="c:myOverrides">
  <!-- Your app markup here -->
</aura:application>
```

Token overrides apply across your app, including resources and components provided by Salesforce and components of your own that use tokens.

Packaging apps that use the `tokens` attribute is unsupported.

 **Important:** Overriding standard token values within `defaultTokens.tokens`, a required resource in a tokens bundle, is unsupported. If you create a token with the same name as a standard token, it overrides the standard token's value in some contexts, and has no effect in others. Overrides should only be done in a separate resource as described above.

SEE ALSO:

[Standard Design Tokens—force:base](#)

Standard Design Tokens—**force:base**

The standard tokens available are a subset of the design tokens offered in the Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS). The following tokens are available when extending from `force:base`.

Available Tokens

 **Important:** The standard token values evolve along with SLDS. Available tokens and their values can change without notice. Token values presented here are for example only.

Token Name	Example Value
borderWidthThin	1px
borderWidthThick	2px
spacingXxxSmall	0.125rem
spacingXxSmall	0.25rem
spacingXSmall	0.5rem
spacingSmall	0.75rem
spacingMedium	1rem
spacingLarge	1.5rem
spacingXLarge	2rem
sizeXxSmall	6rem
sizeXSmall	12rem
sizeSmall	15rem
sizeMedium	20rem
sizeLarge	25rem
sizeXLarge	40rem
sizeXXLarge	60rem
squareIconUtilitySmall	1rem
squareIconUtilityMedium	1.25rem
squareIconUtilityLarge	1.5rem
squareIconLargeBoundary	3rem
squareIconLargeBoundaryAlt	5rem
squareIconLargeContent	2rem
squareIconMediumBoundary	2rem
squareIconMediumBoundaryAlt	2.25rem
squareIconMediumContent	1rem
squareIconSmallBoundary	1.5rem
squareIconSmallContent	.75rem
squareIconXSmallBoundary	1.25rem
squareIconXSmallContent	.5rem
fontWeightLight	300

Token Name	Example Value
fontWeightRegular	400
fontWeightBold	700
lineHeightHeading	1.25
lineHeightText	1.375
lineHeightReset	1
lineHeightTab	2.5rem
fontFamily	'Salesforce Sans', Arial, sans-serif
borderRadiusSmall	.125rem
borderRadiusMedium	.25rem
borderRadiusLarge	.5rem
borderRadiusPill	15rem
borderRadiusCircle	50%
colorBorder	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorBorderBrand	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorBorderError	rgb(194, 57, 52)
colorBorderSuccess	rgb(75, 202, 129)
colorBorderWarning	rgb(255, 183, 93)
colorBorderTabSelected	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBorderSeparator	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBorderSeparatorAlt	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorBorderSeparatorInverse	rgb(42, 66, 108)
colorBorderRowSelected	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBorderRowSelectedHover	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorBorderButtonBrand	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBorderButtonBrandDisabled	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0)
colorBorderButtonDefault	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorBorderButtonInverseDisabled	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.15)
colorInputBorder	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorInputBorderActive	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorInputBorderDisabled	rgb(168, 183, 199)

Token Name	Example Value
colorInputBorderCheckboxSelectedCheckmark	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackground	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundAlt	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundAltInverse	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorBackgroundRowHover	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundRowActive	rgb(238, 241, 246)
colorBackgroundRowSelected	rgb(240, 248, 252)
colorBackgroundRowNew	rgb(217, 255, 223)
colorBackgroundInverse	rgb(6, 28, 63)
colorBackgroundBrowser	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorBackgroundChromeMobile	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBackgroundChromeDesktop	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundHighlight	rgb(250, 255, 189)
colorBackgroundModal	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundModalBrand	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBackgroundNotificationBadge	rgb(194, 57, 52)
colorBackgroundNotificationBadgeHover	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorBackgroundNotificationBadgeFocus	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorBackgroundNotificationBadgeActive	rgb(0, 57, 107)
colorBackgroundNotificationNew	rgb(240, 248, 252)
colorBackgroundPayload	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundShade	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorBackgroundStencil	rgb(238, 241, 246)
colorBackgroundStencilAlt	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorBackgroundScrollbar	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorBackgroundScrollbarTrack	rgb(168, 183, 199)
colorBrand	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorBrandDark	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBackgroundModalButton	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.07)
colorBackgroundModalButtonActive	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.16)

Token Name	Example Value
colorBackgroundInput	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundInputActive	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundInputCheckbox	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundInputCheckboxDisabled	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorBackgroundInputCheckboxSelected	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorBackgroundInputDisabled	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorBackgroundInputBorder	rgb(255, 221, 225)
colorBackgroundPill	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundToast	rgba(84, 105, 141, 0.95)
colorBackgroundToastSuccess	rgb(4, 132, 75)
colorBackgroundToastError	rgba(194, 57, 52, 0.95)
shadowDrag	0 2px 4px 0 rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.40)
shadowDropDown	0 2px 3px 0 rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.16)
shadowHeader	0 2px 4px rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.07)
shadowButtonFocus	0 0 3px #0070D2
shadowButtonFocusInverse	0 0 3px #E0E5EE
colorTextActionLabel	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextActionLabelActive	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorTextBrand	rgb(21, 137, 238)
colorTextBrowser	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextBrowserActive	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.4)
colorTextDefault	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorTextError	rgb(194, 57, 52)
colorTextInputDisabled	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextInputFocusInverse	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorTextInputIcon	rgb(159, 170, 181)
colorTextInverse	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextInverseWeak	rgb(159, 170, 181)
colorTextInverseActive	rgb(94, 180, 255)
colorTextInverseHover	rgb(159, 170, 181)

Token Name	Example Value
colorTextLink	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextLinkActive	rgb(0, 57, 107)
colorTextLinkDisabled	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorTextLinkFocus	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorTextLinkHover	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorTextLinkInverse	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextLinkInverseHover	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.75)
colorTextLinkInverseActive	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.5)
colorTextLinkInverseDisabled	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.15)
colorTextModal	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextModalButton	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextStageLeft	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorTextTabLabel	rgb(22, 50, 92)
colorTextTabLabelSelected	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextTabLabelHover	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorTextTabLabelFocus	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorTextTabLabelActive	rgb(0, 57, 107)
colorTextTabLabelDisabled	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorTextToast	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorTextWeak	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextIconBrand	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextButtonBrand	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextButtonBrandHover	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextButtonBrandActive	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextButtonBrandDisabled	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextButtonDefault	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextButtonDefaultHover	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextButtonDefaultActive	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextButtonDefaultDisabled	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorTextButtonDefaultHint	rgb(159, 170, 181)

Token Name	Example Value
colorTextButtonInverse	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorTextButtonInverseDisabled	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.15)
colorTextIconDefault	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextIconDefaultHint	rgb(159, 170, 181)
colorTextIconDefaultHover	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorTextIconDefaultActive	rgb(0, 57, 107)
colorTextIconDefaultDisabled	rgb(216, 221, 230)
colorTextIconInverse	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextIconInverseHover	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextIconInverseActive	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorTextIconInverseDisabled	rgba(255, 255, 255, 0.15)
colorTextLabel	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextPlaceholder	rgb(84, 105, 141)
colorTextPlaceholderInverse	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorTextRequired	rgb(194, 57, 52)
colorTextPill	rgb(0, 112, 210)
durationInstantly	0s
durationImmediately	0.05s
durationQuickly	0.1s
durationPromptly	0.2s
durationSlowly	0.4s
durationPaused	3.2s
colorBackgroundButtonBrand	rgb(0, 112, 210)
colorBackgroundButtonBrandActive	rgb(0, 57, 107)
colorBackgroundButtonBrandHover	rgb(0, 95, 178)
colorBackgroundButtonBrandDisabled	rgb(224, 229, 238)
colorBackgroundButtonDefault	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundButtonDefaultHover	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundButtonDefaultFocus	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundButtonDefaultActive	rgb(238, 241, 246)

Token Name	Example Value
colorBackgroundButtonDefaultDisabled	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundButtonIcon	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0)
colorBackgroundButtonIconHover	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundButtonIconFocus	rgb(244, 246, 249)
colorBackgroundButtonIconActive	rgb(238, 241, 246)
colorBackgroundButtonIconDisabled	rgb(255, 255, 255)
colorBackgroundButtonInverse	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0)
colorBackgroundButtonInverseActive	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.24)
colorBackgroundButtonInverseDisabled	rgba(0, 0, 0, 0)
lineHeightButton	1.875rem
lineHeightButtonSmall	1.75rem
colorBackgroundAnchor	rgb(244, 246, 249)

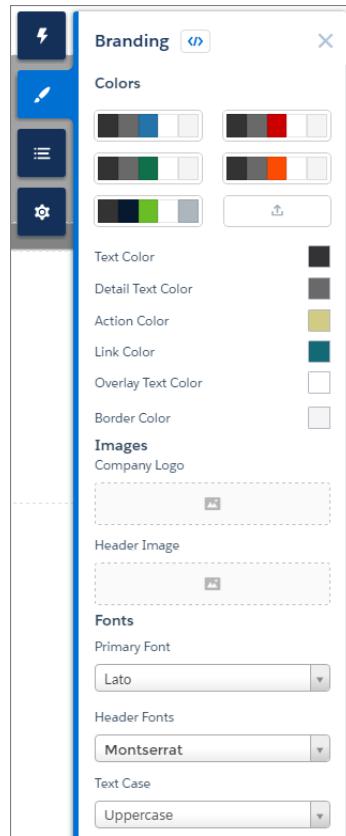
For a complete list of the design tokens available in the SLDS, see [Design Tokens](#) on the Lightning Design System site.

SEE ALSO:

[Extending Tokens Bundles](#)

Standard Design Tokens for Communities

Use a subset of the standard design tokens to make your components compatible with the Branding panel in Community Builder. The Branding panel enables administrators to quickly style an entire community using branding properties. Each property in the Branding panel maps to one or more standard design tokens. When an administrator updates a property in the Branding panel, the system automatically updates any Lightning components that use the tokens associated with that branding property.



Available Tokens for Communities

For Communities using the Customer Service (Napili) template, the following standard tokens are available when extending from `force:base`.

! **Important:** The standard token values evolve along with SLDS. Available tokens and their values can change without notice.

These Branding panel properties...

...map to these standard design tokens

Text Color	colorTextDefault
Detail Text Color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colorTextLabel • colorTextPlaceholder • colorTextWeak
Action Color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colorBackgroundButtonBrand • colorBackgroundHighlight • colorBorderBrand • colorBorderButtonBrand • colorBrand • colorTextBrand

These Branding panel properties...	...map to these standard design tokens
Link Color	colorTextLink
Overlay Text Color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● colorTextButtonBrand ● colorTextButtonBrandHover ● colorTextInverse
Border Color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● colorBorder ● colorBorderButtonDefault ● colorInputBorder ● colorBorderSeparatorAlt
Primary Font	fontFamily
Text Case	textTransform

In addition, the following standard tokens are available for derived branding properties in the Customer Service (Napili) template. You can indirectly access derived branding properties when you update the properties in the Branding panel. For example, if you change the Action Color property in the Branding panel, the system automatically recalculates the Action Color Darker value based on the new value.

These derived branding properties...	...map to these standard design tokens
Action Color Darker (Derived from Action Color)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● colorBackgroundButtonBrandActive ● colorBackgroundButtonBrandHover
Hover Color (Derived from Action Color)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● colorBackgroundButtonDefaultHover ● colorBackgroundRowHover ● colorBackgroundRowSelected ● colorBackgroundShade
Link Color Darker (Derived from Link Color)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● colorTextLinkActive ● colorTextLinkHover

For a complete list of the design tokens available in the SLDS, see [Design Tokens](#) on the Lightning Design System site.

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Communities](#)

Using JavaScript

Use JavaScript for client-side code. The \$A namespace is the entry point for using the framework in JavaScript code.

For all the methods available in `$A`, see the JavaScript API at <https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where `<myDomain>` is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

A component bundle can contain JavaScript code in a client-side controller, helper, or renderer. Client-side controllers are the most commonly used of these JavaScript resources.

Expressions in JavaScript Code

In JavaScript, use string syntax to evaluate an expression. For example, this expression retrieves the `label` attribute in a component.

```
var theLabel = cmp.get("v.label");
```

 **Note:** Only use the `{ ! }` expression syntax in markup in `.app` or `.cmp` resources.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

Use the `init` event to initialize a component or fire an event after component construction but before rendering.

[Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle](#)

Put functions that you want to reuse in the component's helper. Helper functions also enable specialization of tasks, such as processing data and firing server-side actions.

[Sharing JavaScript Code Across Components](#)

You can build simple Lightning components that are entirely self-contained. However, if you build more complex applications, you probably want to share code, or even client-side data, between components.

[Using External JavaScript Libraries](#)

To reference a JavaScript library that you've uploaded as a static resource, use a `<ltng:require>` tag in your `.cmp` or `.app` markup.

[Working with Attribute Values in JavaScript](#)

These are useful and common patterns for working with attribute values in JavaScript.

[Working with a Component Body in JavaScript](#)

These are useful and common patterns for working with a component's body in JavaScript.

[Working with Events in JavaScript](#)

These are useful and common patterns for working with events in JavaScript.

[Modifying the DOM](#)

The Document Object Model (DOM) is the language-independent model for representing and interacting with objects in HTML and XML documents. It's important to know how to modify the DOM safely so that the framework's rendering service doesn't stomp on your changes and give you unexpected results.

[Checking Component Validity](#)

If you navigate elsewhere in the UI while asynchronous code is executing, the framework unrenders and destroys the component that made the asynchronous request. You can still have a reference to that component, but it is no longer valid. The `cmp.isValid()` call returns `false` for an invalid component.

[Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#)

Use `$A.getCallback()` to wrap any code that modifies a component outside the normal rerendering lifecycle, such as in a `setTimeout()` call. The `$A.getCallback()` call ensures that the framework rerenders the modified component and processes any enqueued actions.

Validating Fields

Validate user input, handle errors, and display error messages on input fields.

Throwing and Handling Errors

The framework gives you flexibility in handling unrecoverable and recoverable app errors in JavaScript code. For example, you can throw these errors in a callback when handling an error in a server-side response.

Calling Component Methods

Use `<aura:method>` to define a method as part of a component's API. This enables you to directly call a method in a component's client-side controller instead of firing and handling a component event. Using `<aura:method>` simplifies the code needed for a parent component to call a method on a child component that it contains.

Using JavaScript Promises

You can use ES6 Promises in JavaScript code. Promises can simplify code that handles the success or failure of asynchronous calls, or code that chains together multiple asynchronous calls.

Making API Calls from Components

By default, you can't make calls to third-party APIs from client-side code. Add a remote site as a CSP Trusted Site to allow client-side component code to load assets from and make API requests to that site's domain.

Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs

The Lightning Component framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page. To use third-party APIs that make requests to an external (non-Salesforce) server, add the server as a CSP Trusted Site.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

Invoking Actions on Component Initialization

Use the `init` event to initialize a component or fire an event after component construction but before rendering.

Component source

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="setMeOnInit" type="String" default="default value" />
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>

    <p>This value is set in the controller after the component initializes and before rendering.</p>
    <p><b>{!v.setMeOnInit}</b></p>

</aura:component>
```

Client-side controller source

```
({
    doInit: function(cmp) {
        // Set the attribute value.
        // You could also fire an event here instead.
        cmp.set("v.setMeOnInit", "controller init magic!");
    }
})
```

Let's look at the **Component source** to see how this works. The magic happens in this line.

```
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.doInit}"/>
```

This registers an `init` event handler for the component. `init` is a predefined event sent to every component. After the component is initialized, the `doInit` action is called in the component's controller. In this sample, the controller action sets an attribute value, but it could do something more interesting, such as firing an event.

Setting `value="{!this}"` marks this as a value event. You should always use this setting for an `init` event.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Create a Custom Renderer](#)

[Component Attributes](#)

[Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers](#)

Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle

Put functions that you want to reuse in the component's helper. Helper functions also enable specialization of tasks, such as processing data and firing server-side actions.

A helper function can be called from any JavaScript code in a component's bundle, such as from a client-side controller or renderer.

Helper functions are similar to client-side controller functions in shape, surrounded by parentheses and curly braces to denote a JavaScript object in object-literal notation containing a map of name-value pairs. A helper function can pass in any arguments required by the function, such as the component it belongs to, a callback, or any other objects.

```
({
    helperMethod1 : function() {
        // logic here
    },
    helperMethod2 : function(component) {
        // logic here
        this.helperMethod3(var1, var2);
    },
    helperMethod3 : function(var1, var2) {
        // do something with var1 and var2 here
    }
})
```

Creating a Helper

A helper resource is part of the component bundle and is auto-wired via the naming convention, `<componentName>Helper.js`.

To create a helper using the Developer Console, click **HELPER** in the sidebar of the component. This helper file is valid for the scope of the component to which it's auto-wired.

Using a Helper in a Controller

Add a `helper` argument to a controller function to enable the function to use the helper. Specify `(component, event, helper)` in the controller. These are standard parameters and you don't have to access them in the function. You can also pass in an instance variable as a parameter, for example, `createExpense: function(component, expense) { ... }`, where `expense` is a variable defined in the component.

The following code shows you how to call the `updateItem` helper function in a controller, which can be used with a custom event handler.

```
/* controller */
({
  newItemEvent: function(component, event, helper) {
    helper.updateItem(component, event.getParam("item"));
  }
})
```

Helper functions are local to a component, improve code reuse, and move the heavy lifting of JavaScript logic away from the client-side controller where possible. The following code shows the helper function, which takes in the `value` parameter set in the controller via the `item` argument. The code walks through calling a server-side action and returning a callback but you can do something else in the helper function.

```
/* helper */
({
  updateItem : function(component, item, callback) {
    //Update the items via a server-side action
    var action = component.get("c.saveItem");
    action.setParams({ "item" : item });
    //Set any optional callback and enqueue the action
    if (callback) {
      action.setCallback(this, callback);
    }
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
  }
})
```

Using a Helper in a Renderer

Add a helper argument to a renderer function to enable the function to use the helper. In the renderer, specify `(component, helper)` as parameters in a function signature to enable the function to access the component's helper. These are standard parameters and you don't have to access them in the function. The following code shows an example on how you can override the `afterRender()` function in the renderer and call `open` in the helper method.

detailsRenderer.js

```
({
  afterRender : function(component, helper) {
    helper.open(component, null, "new");
  }
})
```

detailsHelper.js

```
({
  open : function(component, note, mode, sort){
```

```
if (mode === "new") {
    //do something
}
// do something else, such as firing an event
}
})
```

SEE ALSO:

- [Create a Custom Renderer](#)
- [Component Bundles](#)
- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

Sharing JavaScript Code Across Components

You can build simple Lightning components that are entirely self-contained. However, if you build more complex applications, you probably want to share code, or even client-side data, between components.

The `<ltng:require>` tag enables you to load external JavaScript libraries after you upload them as static resources. You can also use `<ltng:require>` to import your own JavaScript libraries of utility methods.

Let's look at a simple counter library that provides a `getValue()` method, which returns the current value of the counter, and an `increment()` method, which increments the value of that counter.

Create the JavaScript Library

1. In the Developer Console, click **File > New > Static Resource**.
2. Enter `counter` in the Name field.
3. Select `text/javascript` in the MIME Type field.
4. Click **Submit**.
5. Enter this code and click **File > Save**.

```
window._counter = (function() {
    var value = 0; // private

    return { //public API
        increment: function() {
            value = value + 1;
            return value;
        },
        getValue: function() {
            return value;
        }
    };
}());
```

This code uses the JavaScript module pattern. Using this closure-based pattern, the `value` variable remains private to your library. Components using the library can't access `value` directly.

The most important line of the code to note is:

```
window._counter = (function() {
```

You must attach `_counter` to the `window` object as a requirement of JavaScript strict mode, which is implicitly enabled in LockerService. Even though `window._counter` looks like a global declaration, `_counter` is attached to the LockerService secure window object and therefore is a namespace variable, not a global variable.

If you use `_counter` instead of `window._counter`, `_counter` isn't available. When you try to access it, you get an error similar to:

```
Action failed: ... [_counter is not defined]
```

Use the JavaScript Library

Let's use the library in a `MyCounter` component that has a simple UI to exercise the `counter` methods.

```
<!--c:MyCounter-->
<aura:component access="global">
    <ltng:require scripts="{!$Resource.counter}"
                  afterScriptsLoaded="{!!c.getValue}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="value" type="Integer"/>

    <h1>MyCounter</h1>
    <p>{!v.value}</p>
    <lightning:button label="Get Value" onclick="{!!c.getValue}"/>
    <lightning:button label="Increment" onclick="{!!c.increment}"/>
</aura:component>
```

The `<ltng:require>` tag loads the counter library and calls the `getValue` action in the component's client-side controller after the library is loaded.

Here's the client-side controller.

```
/* MyCounterController.js */
({
    getValue : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.set("v.value", _counter.getValue());
    },

    increment : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.set("v.value", _counter.increment());
    }
})
```

You can access properties of the `window` object without having to type the `window.` prefix. Therefore, you can use `_counter.getValue()` as shorthand for `window._counter.getValue()`.

Click the buttons to get the value or increment it.

Our counter library shares the counter value between any components that use the library. If you need each component to have a separate counter, you could modify the counter implementation. To see the per-component code and for more details, see this blog post about [Modularizing Code in Lightning Components](#).

SEE ALSO:

- [Using External JavaScript Libraries](#)
- [ltng:require](#)
- [JavaScript ES5 Strict Mode Enforcement](#)

Using External JavaScript Libraries

To reference a JavaScript library that you've uploaded as a static resource, use a `<ltng:require>` tag in your `.cmp` or `.app` markup.

The framework's content security policy mandates that external JavaScript libraries must be uploaded to Salesforce static resources. For more information on static resources, see "Static Resources" in the Salesforce online help.

Here's an example of using `<ltng:require>`.

```
<ltng:require scripts="{!$Resource.resourceName}"  
    afterScriptsLoaded="{!!c.afterScriptsLoaded}" />
```

`resourceName` is the Name of the static resource. In a managed package, the resource name must include the package namespace prefix, such as `$Resource.yourNamespace__resourceName`. For a stand-alone static resource, such as an individual graphic or script, that's all you need. To reference an item within an archive static resource, add the rest of the path to the item using string concatenation.

The `afterScriptsLoaded` action in the client-side controller is called after the scripts are loaded. Don't use the `init` event to access scripts loaded by `<ltng:require>`. These scripts load asynchronously and are most likely not available when the `init` event handler is called.

Here are some considerations for loading scripts:

Loading Sets of Scripts

Specify a comma-separated list of resources in the `scripts` attribute to load a set of resources.

 **Note:** Due to a quirk in the way `$Resource` is parsed in expressions, use the `join` operator to include multiple `$Resource` references in a single attribute. For example, if you have more than one JavaScript library to include into a component the `scripts` attribute should be something like the following.

```
scripts="{!!join(',',  
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibOne.js',  
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibTwo.js')}"
```

Loading Order

The scripts are loaded in the order that they are listed.

One-Time Loading

Scripts load only once, even if they're specified in multiple `<ltng:require>` tags in the same component or across different components.

Parallel Loading

Use separate `<ltng:require>` tags for parallel loading if you have multiple sets of scripts that are not dependent on each other.

Encapsulation

To ensure encapsulation and reusability, add the `<ltng:require>` tag to every `.cmp` or `.app` resource that uses the JavaScript library.

`<ltng:require>` also has a `styles` attribute to load a list of CSS resources. You can set the `scripts` and `styles` attributes in one `<ltng:require>` tag.

If you're using an external library to work with your HTML elements after rendering, use `afterScriptsLoaded` to wire up a client-side controller. The following example sets up a chart using the `Chart.js` library, which is uploaded as a static resource.

```
<ltng:require scripts="{$Resource.chart}"
               afterScriptsLoaded=" {!c.setup}"/>
<canvas aura:id="chart" id="myChart" width="400" height="400"/>
```

The component's client-side controller sets up the chart after component initialization and rendering.

```
setup : function(component, event, helper) {
    var data = {
        labels: ["January", "February", "March"],
        datasets: [
            {
                data: [65, 59, 80, 81, 56, 55, 40]
            }
        ];
    };
    var el = component.find("chart").getElement();
    var ctx = el.getContext("2d");
    var myNewChart = new Chart(ctx).Line(data);
}
```

SEE ALSO:

- [Reference Doc App](#)
- [Content Security Policy Overview](#)
- [Using External CSS](#)
- [\\$Resource](#)

Working with Attribute Values in JavaScript

These are useful and common patterns for working with attribute values in JavaScript.

`component.get(String key)` and `component.set(String key, Object value)` retrieves and assigns values associated with the specified key on the component. Keys are passed in as an expression, which represents attribute values. To retrieve an attribute value of a component reference, use `component.find("cmpId").get("v.value")`. Similarly, use `component.find("cmpId").set("v.value", myValue)` to set the attribute value of a component reference. This example shows how you can retrieve and set attribute values on a component reference, represented by the button with an ID of `button1`.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="buttonLabel" type="String"/>
    <lightning:button aura:id="button1" label="Button 1"/>
    {!v.buttonLabel}
    <lightning:button label="Get Label" onclick=" {!c.getLabel}"/>
</aura:component>
```

This controller action retrieves the `label` attribute value of a button in a component and sets its value on the `buttonLabel` attribute.

```
({
    getLabel : function(component, event, helper) {
        var myLabel = component.find("button1").get("v.label");
        component.set("v.buttonLabel", myLabel);
    }
})
```

In the following examples, `cmp` is a reference to a component in your JavaScript code.

Get an Attribute Value

To get the value of a component's `label` attribute:

```
var label = cmp.get("v.label");
```

Set an Attribute Value

To set the value of a component's `label` attribute:

```
cmp.set("v.label", "This is a label");
```

Validate that an Attribute Value is Defined

To determine if a component's `label` attribute is defined:

```
var isDefined = !$A.util.isUndefined(cmp.get("v.label"));
```

Validate that an Attribute Value is Empty

To determine if a component's `label` attribute is empty:

```
var isEmpty = $A.util.isEmpty(cmp.get("v.label"));
```

SEE ALSO:

[Working with a Component Body in JavaScript](#)

Working with a Component Body in JavaScript

These are useful and common patterns for working with a component's body in JavaScript.

In these examples, `cmp` is a reference to a component in your JavaScript code. It's usually easy to get a reference to a component in JavaScript code. Remember that the `body` attribute is an array of components, so you can use the JavaScript `Array` methods on it.

 **Note:** When you use `cmp.set("v.body", ...)` to set the component body, you must explicitly include `{ !v.body }` in your component markup.

Replace a Component's Body

To replace the current value of a component's body with another component:

```
// newCmp is a reference to another component  
cmp.set("v.body", newCmp);
```

Clear a Component's Body

To clear or empty the current value of a component's body:

```
cmp.set("v.body", []);
```

Append a Component to a Component's Body

To append a `newCmp` component to a component's body:

```
var body = cmp.get("v.body");  
// newCmp is a reference to another component  
body.push(newCmp);  
cmp.set("v.body", body);
```

Prepend a Component to a Component's Body

To prepend a `newCmp` component to a component's body:

```
var body = cmp.get("v.body");  
body.unshift(newCmp);  
cmp.set("v.body", body);
```

Remove a Component from a Component's Body

To remove an indexed entry from a component's body:

```
var body = cmp.get("v.body");  
// Index (3) is zero-based so remove the fourth component in the body  
body.splice(3, 1);  
cmp.set("v.body", body);
```

SEE ALSO:

[Component Body](#)

[Working with Attribute Values in JavaScript](#)

Working with Events in JavaScript

These are useful and common patterns for working with events in JavaScript.

Events communicate data across components. Events can contain attributes with values set before the event is fired and read when the event is handled.

Fire an Event

Fire a component event or an application event that's registered on a component.

```
//Fire a component event
var compEvent = cmp.getEvent("sampleComponentEvent");
compEvent.fire();

//Fire an application event
var appEvent = $A.get("e.c:appEvent");
appEvent.fire();
```

For more information, see:

- [Fire Component Events](#)
- [Fire Application Events](#)

Get an Event Name

To get the name of the event that's fired:

```
event.getSource().getName();
```

Get an Event Parameter

To get an attribute that's passed into an event:

```
event.getParam("value");
```

Get Parameters on an Event

To get all attributes that are passed into an event:

```
event.getParams();
```

`event.getParams()` returns an object containing all event parameters.

Get the Current Phase of an Event

To get the current phase of an event:

```
event.getPhase();
```

If the event hasn't been fired, `event.getPhase()` returns `undefined`. Possible return values for component and application events are `capture`, `bubble`, and `default`. Value events return `default`. For more information, see:

- [Component Event Propagation](#)
- [Application Event Propagation](#)

Get the Source Component

To get the component that fired the event:

```
event.getSource();
```

To retrieve an attribute on the component that fired the event:

```
event.getSource().get("v.myName");
```

Pause the Event

To pause the fired event:

```
event.pause();
```

If paused, the event is not handled until `event.resume()` is called. You can pause an event in the `capture` or `bubble` phase only. For more information, see:

- [Handling Bubbled or Captured Component Events](#)
- [Handling Bubbled or Captured Application Events](#)

Prevent the Default Event Execution

To cancel the default action on the event:

```
event.preventDefault();
```

For example, you can prevent a `lightning:button` component from submitting a form when it's clicked.

Resume a Paused Event

To resume event handling for a paused event:

```
event.resume();
```

You can resume a paused event in the `capture` or `bubble` phase only. For more information, see:

- [Handling Bubbled or Captured Component Events](#)
- [Handling Bubbled or Captured Application Events](#)

Set a Value for an Event Parameter

To set a value for an event parameter:

```
event.setParam("name", cmp.get("v.myName"));
```

If the event has already been fired, setting a parameter value has no effect on the event.

Set Values for Event Parameters

To set values for parameters on an event:

```
event.setParams({  
    key : value  
});
```

If the event has already been fired, setting the parameter values has no effect on the event.

Stop Event Propagation

To prevent further propagation of an event:

```
event.stopPropagation();
```

You can stop event propagation in the `capture` or `bubble` phase only.

Modifying the DOM

The Document Object Model (DOM) is the language-independent model for representing and interacting with objects in HTML and XML documents. It's important to know how to modify the DOM safely so that the framework's rendering service doesn't stomp on your changes and give you unexpected results.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Modifying DOM Elements Managed by the Lightning Component Framework](#)

The framework creates and manages the DOM elements owned by a component. If you want to modify these DOM elements created by the framework, modify the DOM elements in the handler for the component's `render` event or in a custom renderer. Otherwise, the framework will override your changes when the component is rerendered.

[Modifying DOM Elements Managed by External Libraries](#)

You can use different libraries, such as a charting library, to create and manage DOM elements. You don't have to modify these DOM elements within the `render` event handler or a renderer because they are managed by the external library.

Modifying DOM Elements Managed by the Lightning Component Framework

The framework creates and manages the DOM elements owned by a component. If you want to modify these DOM elements created by the framework, modify the DOM elements in the handler for the component's `render` event or in a custom renderer. Otherwise, the framework will override your changes when the component is rerendered.

For example, if you modify DOM elements directly from a client-side controller, the changes may be overwritten when the component is rendered.

You can read from the DOM outside a `render` event handler or a custom renderer.

The simplest approach is to leave DOM updates to the framework. Update a component's attribute and use an expression in the markup. The framework's rendering service takes care of the DOM updates.

You can modify CSS classes for a component outside a renderer by using the `$A.util.addClass()`, `$A.util.removeClass()`, and `$A.util.toggleClass()` methods.

There are some use cases where you want to perform post-processing on the DOM or react to rendering or rerendering of a component. For these use cases, there are a few options.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Handle the render Event](#)

When a component is rendered or rerendered, the `aura:valueRender` event, also known as the `render` event, is fired.

Handle this event to perform post-processing on the DOM or react to component rendering or rerendering. The event is preferred and easier to use than the alternative of creating a custom renderer.

Create a Custom Renderer

The framework's rendering service takes in-memory component state and creates and manages the DOM elements owned by the component. If you want to modify DOM elements created by the framework for a component, you can modify the DOM elements in the component's renderer. Otherwise, the framework will override your changes when the component is rerendered.

SEE ALSO:

[Modifying DOM Elements Managed by External Libraries](#)

[Using Expressions](#)

[Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup](#)

Handle the `render` Event

When a component is rendered or rerendered, the `aura:valueRender` event, also known as the `render` event, is fired. Handle this event to perform post-processing on the DOM or react to component rendering or rerendering. The event is preferred and easier to use than the alternative of creating a custom renderer.

The `render` event is fired after all methods in a custom renderer are invoked. For more details on the sequence in the rendering or rerendering lifecycles, see [Create a Custom Renderer](#).

Handling the `aura:valueRender` event is similar to handling the `init` hook. Add a handler to your component's markup.

```
<aura:handler name="render" value="{!this}" action="{!!c.onRender}"/>
```

In this example, the `onRender` action in your client-side controller handles initial rendering and rerendering of the component. You can choose any name for the `action` attribute.

SEE ALSO:

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[Create a Custom Renderer](#)

Create a Custom Renderer

The framework's rendering service takes in-memory component state and creates and manages the DOM elements owned by the component. If you want to modify DOM elements created by the framework for a component, you can modify the DOM elements in the component's renderer. Otherwise, the framework will override your changes when the component is rerendered.

The DOM is the language-independent model for representing and interacting with objects in HTML and XML documents. The framework automatically renders your components so you don't have to know anything more about rendering unless you need to customize the default rendering behavior for a component.



Note: It's preferred and easier to [handle the `render` event](#) rather than the alternative of creating a custom renderer.

Base Component Rendering

The base component in the framework is `aura:component`. Every component extends this base component.

The renderer for `aura:component` is in `componentRenderer.js`. This renderer has base implementations for the four phases of the rendering and rerendering cycles:

- `render()`
- `rerender()`

- `afterRender()`
- `unrender()`

The framework calls these functions as part of the rendering and rerendering lifecycles and we will learn more about them soon. You can override the base rendering functions in a custom renderer.

Rendering Lifecycle

The rendering lifecycle happens once in the lifetime of a component unless the component gets explicitly unrendered. When you create a component:

1. The framework fires an `init` event, enabling you to update a component or fire an event after component construction but before rendering.
2. The `render()` method is called to render the component's body.
3. The `afterRender()` method is called to enable you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework's rendering service has inserted DOM elements.
4. The framework fires a `render` event, enabling you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework's rendering service has inserted DOM elements. Handling the `render` event is preferred to creating a custom renderer and overriding `afterRender()`.

Rerendering Lifecycle

The rerendering lifecycle automatically handles rerendering of components whenever the underlying data changes. Here is a typical sequence.

1. A browser event triggers one or more Lightning events.
2. Each Lightning event triggers one or more actions that can update data. The updated data can fire more events.
3. The rendering service tracks the stack of events that are fired.
4. The framework rerenders all the components that own modified data by calling each component's `rerender()` method.
5. The framework fires a `render` event, enabling you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework rerenders a component. Handling the `render` event is preferred to creating a custom renderer and overriding `rerender()`.

The component rerendering lifecycle repeats whenever the underlying data changes as long as the component is valid and not explicitly unrendered.

For more information, see [Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle](#).

Custom Renderer

You don't normally have to write a custom renderer, but it's useful when you want to interact with the DOM tree after the framework's rendering service has inserted DOM elements. If you want to customize rendering behavior and you can't do it in markup or by using the `init` event, you can create a client-side renderer.

A renderer file is part of the component bundle and is auto-wired if you follow the naming convention, `<componentName>Renderer.js`. For example, the renderer for `sample.cmp` would be in `sampleRenderer.js`.

 **Note:** These guidelines are important when you customize rendering.

- Only modify DOM elements that are part of the component. Never break component encapsulation by reaching in to another component and changing its DOM elements, even if you are reaching in from the parent component.
- Never fire an event as it can trigger new rendering cycles. An alternative is to use an `init` event instead.
- Don't set attribute values on other components as these changes can trigger new rendering cycles.

- Move as much of the UI concerns, including positioning, to CSS.

Customize Component Rendering

Customize rendering by creating a `render()` function in your component's renderer to override the base `render()` function, which updates the DOM.

The `render()` function returns a DOM node, an array of DOM nodes, or nothing. The base HTML component expects DOM nodes when it renders a component.

You generally want to extend default rendering by calling `superRender()` from your `render()` function before you add your custom rendering code. Calling `superRender()` creates the DOM nodes specified in the markup.

This code outlines a custom `render()` function.

```
render : function(cmp, helper) {
  var ret = this.superRender();
  // do custom rendering here
  return ret;
},
```

Rerender Components

When an event is fired, it may trigger actions to change data and call `rerender()` on affected components. The `rerender()` function enables components to update themselves based on updates to other components since they were last rendered. This function doesn't return a value.

If you update data in a component, the framework automatically calls `rerender()`.

You generally want to extend default rerendering by calling `superRerender()` from your `renderer()` function before you add your custom rerendering code. Calling `superRerender()` chains the rerendering to the components in the `body` attribute.

This code outlines a custom `rerender()` function.

```
rerender : function(cmp, helper){
  this.superRerender();
  // do custom rerendering here
}
```

Access the DOM After Rendering

The `afterRender()` function enables you to interact with the DOM tree after the framework's rendering service has inserted DOM elements. It's not necessarily the final call in the rendering lifecycle; it's simply called after `render()` and it doesn't return a value.

You generally want to extend default after rendering by calling `superAfterRender()` function before you add your custom code.

This code outlines a custom `afterRender()` function.

```
afterRender: function (component, helper) {
  this.superAfterRender();
  // interact with the DOM here
},
```

Unrender Components

The base `unrender()` function deletes all the DOM nodes rendered by a component's `render()` function. It is called by the framework when a component is being destroyed. Customize this behavior by overriding `unrender()` in your component's renderer. This method can be useful when you are working with third-party libraries that are not native to the framework.

You generally want to extend default unrendering by calling `superUnrender()` from your `unrender()` function before you add your custom code.

This code outlines a custom `unrender()` function.

```
unrender: function () {
    this.superUnrender();
    // do custom unrendering here
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[Modifying the DOM](#)

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[Component Bundles](#)

[Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#)

[Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle](#)

Modifying DOM Elements Managed by External Libraries

You can use different libraries, such as a charting library, to create and manage DOM elements. You don't have to modify these DOM elements within the `render` event handler or a renderer because they are managed by the external library.

A `render` event handler or a renderer are used only to customize DOM elements created and managed by the Lightning Component framework.

To use external libraries, use `<ltng:require>`. The `afterScriptsLoaded` attribute enables you to interact with the DOM after your libraries have loaded and the DOM is ready. `<ltng:require>` tag orchestrates the loading of your library of choice with the rendering cycle of the Lightning Component framework to ensure that everything works in concert.

SEE ALSO:

[ltng:require](#)

[Using External JavaScript Libraries](#)

[Modifying DOM Elements Managed by the Lightning Component Framework](#)

Checking Component Validity

If you navigate elsewhere in the UI while asynchronous code is executing, the framework unrenders and destroys the component that made the asynchronous request. You can still have a reference to that component, but it is no longer valid. The `cmp.isValid()` call returns `false` for an invalid component.

If you call `cmp.get()` on an invalid component, `cmp.get()` returns `null`.

If you call `cmp.set()` on an invalid component, nothing happens and no error occurs. It's essentially a no op.

In many scenarios, the `cmp.isValid()` call isn't necessary because a `null` check on a value retrieved from `cmp.get()` is sufficient. The main reason to call `cmp.isValid()` is if you're making multiple calls against the component and you want to avoid a `null` check for each result.

Inside the Framework Lifecycle

You don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check in the callback in a client-side controller when you reference the component associated with the client-side controller. The framework automatically checks that the component is valid. Similarly, you don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check during event handling or in a framework lifecycle hook, such as the `init` event.

Let's look at a sample client-side controller.

```
{
    "doSomething" : function(cmp) {
        var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                if (cmp.get("v.displayResult")) {
                    alert("From server: " + response.getReturnValue());
                }
            }
            // other state handling omitted for brevity
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
}
```

The component wired to the client-side controller is passed into the `doSomething` action as the `cmp` parameter. When `cmp.get("v.displayResult")` is called, we don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check.

However, if you hold a reference to another component that may not be valid despite your component being valid, you might need a `cmp.isValid()` check for the other component. Let's look at another example of a component that has a reference to another component with a local ID of `child`.

```
{
    "doSomething" : function(cmp) {
        var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
        var child = cmp.find("child");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                if (child.get("v.displayResult")) {
                    alert("From server: " + response.getReturnValue());
                }
            }
            // other state handling omitted for brevity
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
}
```

This line in the previous example without the child component:

```
if (cmp.get("v.displayResult)) {
```

changed to:

```
if (child.get("v.displayResult)) {
```

You don't need a `child.isValid()` call here as `child.get("v.displayResult")` will return `null` if the child component is invalid. Add a `child.isValid()` check only if you're making multiple calls against the child component and you want to avoid a `null` check for each result.

Outside the Framework Lifecycle

If you reference a component in asynchronous code, such as `setTimeout()` or `setInterval()`, or when you use Promises, `cmp.isValid()` call checks that the component is still valid before processing the results of the asynchronous request. In many scenarios, the `cmp.isValid()` call isn't necessary because a `null` check on a value retrieved from `cmp.get()` is sufficient. The main reason to call `cmp.isValid()` is if you're making multiple calls against the component and you want to avoid a `null` check for each result.

For example, you don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check within this `setTimeout()` call as the `cmp.set()` call doesn't do anything when the component is invalid.

```
window.setTimeout(
    $A.getCallback(function() {
        cmp.set("v.visible", true);
    }), 5000
);
```

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#)

Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle

Use `$A.getCallback()` to wrap any code that modifies a component outside the normal rerendering lifecycle, such as in a `setTimeout()` call. The `$A.getCallback()` call ensures that the framework rerenders the modified component and processes any enqueued actions.

 **Note:** `$A.run()` is deprecated. Use `$A.getCallback()` instead.

You don't need to use `$A.getCallback()` if your code is executed as part of the framework's call stack; for example, your code is handling an event or in the callback for a server-side controller action.

An example of where you need to use `$A.getCallback()` is calling `window.setTimeout()` in an event handler to execute some logic after a time delay. This puts your code outside the framework's call stack.

This sample sets the `visible` attribute on a component to `true` after a five-second delay.

```
window.setTimeout(
    $A.getCallback(function() {
        cmp.set("v.visible", true);
```

```
    }), 5000  
);
```

Note how the code updating a component attribute is wrapped in `$A.getCallback()`, which ensures that the framework rerenders the modified component.

 **Note:** You don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check within this `setTimeout()` call as the `cmp.set()` call doesn't do anything when the component is invalid.

 **Warning:** Don't save a reference to a function wrapped in `$A.getCallback()`. If you use the reference later to send actions, the saved transaction state will cause the actions to be aborted.

SEE ALSO:

- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
- [Checking Component Validity](#)
- [Firing Lightning Events from Non-Lightning Code](#)
- [Communicating with Events](#)

Validating Fields

Validate user input, handle errors, and display error messages on input fields.

Client-side input validation is available for the following components:

- `lightning:input`
- `lightning:select`
- `lightning:textarea`
- `ui:input*`

Components in the `lightning` namespace simplify input validation by providing attributes to define error conditions, enabling you to handle errors by checking the component's validity state. For example, you can set a minimum length for a field, display an error message when the condition is not met, and handle the error based on the given validity state. For more information, see the `lightning` namespace components in the [Component Reference](#).

Alternatively, input components in the `ui` namespace let you define and handle errors in a client-side controller, enabling you to iterate through a list of errors.

The following sections discuss error handling for `ui:input*` components.

Default Error Handling

The framework can handle and display errors using the default error component, `ui:inputDefaultError`. This component is dynamically created when you set the errors using the `inputCmp.set("v.errors", [{message: "my error message"}])` syntax. The following example shows how you can handle a validation error and display an error message. Here is the markup.

```
<!--c:errorHandling-->  
<aura:component>  
    Enter a number: <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp"/> <br/>  
    <lightning:button label="Submit" onclick="{!c.doAction}"/>  
</aura:component>
```

Here is the client-side controller.

```
/*errorHandlingController.js*/
{
    doAction : function(component) {
        var inputCmp = component.find("inputCmp");
        var value = inputCmp.get("v.value");

        // Is input numeric?
        if (isNaN(value)) {
            // Set error
            inputCmp.set("v.errors", [{message:"Input not a number: " + value}]);
        } else {
            // Clear error
            inputCmp.set("v.errors", null);
        }
    }
}
```

When you enter a value and click **Submit**, `doAction` in the controller validates the input and displays an error message if the input is not a number. Entering a valid input clears the error. Add error messages to the input component using the `errors` attribute.

Custom Error Handling

`ui:input` and its child components can handle errors using the `onError` and `onClearErrors` events, which are wired to your custom error handlers defined in a controller. `onError` maps to a `ui:validationError` event, and `onClearErrors` maps to `ui:clearErrors`.

The following example shows how you can handle a validation error using custom error handlers and display the error message using the default error component. Here is the markup.

```
<!--c:errorHandlingCustom-->
<aura:component>
    Enter a number: <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp" onError="{!!c.handleError}">
    <ui:button label="Submit" press="{!!c.doAction}">
</aura:component>
```

Here is the client-side controller.

```
/*errorHandlingCustomController.js*/
{
    doAction : function(component, event) {
        var inputCmp = component.find("inputCmp");
        var value = inputCmp.get("v.value");

        // is input numeric?
        if (isNaN(value)) {
            inputCmp.set("v.errors", [{message:"Input not a number: " + value}]);
        } else {
            inputCmp.set("v.errors", null);
        }
    },
    handleError: function(component, event) {
```

```

    /* do any custom error handling
     * logic desired here */
    // get v.errors, which is an Object[]
    var errorsArr = event.getParam("errors");
    for (var i = 0; i < errorsArr.length; i++) {
        console.log("error " + i + ": " + JSON.stringify(errorsArr[i]));
    }
}

handleClearError: function(component, event) {
    /* do any custom error handling
     * logic desired here */
}
}

```

When you enter a value and click **Submit**, `doAction` in the controller executes. However, instead of letting the framework handle the errors, we define a custom error handler using the `onError` event in `<ui:inputNumber>`. If the validation fails, `doAction` adds an error message using the `errors` attribute. This automatically fires the `handleError` custom error handler.

Similarly, you can customize clearing the errors by using the `onClearErrors` event. See the `handleClearError` handler in the controller for an example.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Component Events](#)

Throwing and Handling Errors

The framework gives you flexibility in handling unrecoverable and recoverable app errors in JavaScript code. For example, you can throw these errors in a callback when handling an error in a server-side response.

Unrecoverable Errors

Use `throw new Error("error message here")` for unrecoverable errors, such as an error that prevents your app from starting successfully. The error message is displayed.

 **Note:** `$A.error()` is deprecated. Throw the native JavaScript `Error` object instead by using `throw new Error()`.

This example shows you the basics of throwing an unrecoverable error in a JavaScript controller.

```

<!--c:unrecoverableError-->
<aura:component>
    <lightning:button label="throw error" onclick="{!!c.throwError}"/>
</aura:component>

```

Here is the client-side controller source.

```

/*unrecoverableErrorController.js*/
({
    throwError : function(component, event) {
        throw new Error("I can't go on. This is the end.");
    }
})

```

Recoverable Errors

To handle recoverable errors, use a component, such as `ui:message`, to tell users about the problem.

This sample shows you the basics of throwing and catching a recoverable error in a JavaScript controller.

```
<!--c:recoverableError-->
<aura:component>
    <p>Click the button to trigger the controller to throw an error.</p>
    <div aura:id="div1"></div>

    <lightning:button label="Throw an Error" onclick="{!!c.throwErrorForKicks}" />
</aura:component>
```

Here is the client-side controller source.

```
/*recoverableErrorController.js*/
({
    throwErrorForKicks: function(cmp) {
        // this sample always throws an error to demo try/catch
        var hasPerm = false;
        try {
            if (!hasPerm) {
                throw new Error("You don't have permission to edit this record.");
            }
        }
        catch (e) {
            $A.createComponent([
                ["ui:message", {
                    "title" : "Sample Thrown Error",
                    "severity" : "error",
                }],
                ["ui:outputText", {
                    "value" : e.message
                }]
            ],
            function(components, status, errorMessage) {
                if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                    var message = components[0];
                    var outputText = components[1];
                    // set the body of the ui:message to be the ui:outputText
                    message.set("v.body", outputText);
                    var div1 = cmp.find("div1");
                    // Replace div body with the dynamic component
                    div1.set("v.body", message);
                }
                else if (status === "INCOMPLETE") {
                    console.log("No response from server or client is offline.")
                    // Show offline error
                }
                else if (status === "ERROR") {
                    console.log("Error: " + errorMessage);
                    // Show error message
                }
            }
        );
    };
});
```

```
        }
    }
})
```

The controller code always throws an error and catches it in this example. The message in the error is displayed to the user in a dynamically created `ui:message` component. The body of the `ui:message` is a `ui:outputText` component containing the error text.

SEE ALSO:

[Validating Fields](#)

[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

Calling Component Methods

Use `<aura:method>` to define a method as part of a component's API. This enables you to directly call a method in a component's client-side controller instead of firing and handling a component event. Using `<aura:method>` simplifies the code needed for a parent component to call a method on a child component that it contains.

Communicate Between Components

Use `aura:method` to communicate down the containment hierarchy. For example, a parent component calls an `aura:method` on a child component that it contains.

To communicate up the containment hierarchy, fire a component event in the child component and handle it in the parent component.

Syntax

Use this syntax to call a method in JavaScript code.

```
cmp.sampleMethod(arg1, ... argN);
```

`cmp` is a reference to the component.

`sampleMethod` is the name of the `aura:method`.

`arg1, ... argN` is an optional comma-separated list of arguments passed to the method. Each argument corresponds to an `aura:attribute` defined in the `aura:method` markup.

Using Inherited Methods

A sub component that extends a super component has access to any methods defined in the super component.

An interface can also include an `<aura:method>` tag. A component that implements the interface can access the method.

Example

Let's look at an example app.

```
<!-- c:auraMethodCallerWrapper.app -->
<aura:application>
    <c:auraMethodCaller />
</aura:application>
```

`c:auraMethodCallerWrapper.app` contains a `c:auraMethodCaller` component.

```
<!-- c:auraMethodCaller.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <p>Parent component calls aura:method in child component</p>
    <c:auraMethod aura:id="child" />

    ...
</aura:component>
```

`c:auraMethodCaller` is the parent component. `c:auraMethodCaller` contains the child component, `c:auraMethod`.

We'll show how `c:auraMethodCaller` calls an `aura:method` defined in `c:auraMethod`.

We'll use `c:auraMethodCallerWrapper.app` to see how to return results from synchronous and asynchronous code.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Return Result for Synchronous Code](#)

`aura:method` executes synchronously. A synchronous method finishes executing before it returns. Use the `return` statement to return a value from synchronous JavaScript code.

[Return Result for Asynchronous Code](#)

`aura:method` executes synchronously. Use the `return` statement to return a value from synchronous JavaScript code. JavaScript code that calls a server-side action is asynchronous. Asynchronous code can continue to execute after it returns. You can't use the `return` statement to return the result of an asynchronous call because the `aura:method` returns before the asynchronous code completes. For asynchronous code, use a callback instead of a `return` statement.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:method](#)

[Component Events](#)

Return Result for Synchronous Code

`aura:method` executes synchronously. A synchronous method finishes executing before it returns. Use the `return` statement to return a value from synchronous JavaScript code.

An asynchronous method can continue to execute after it returns. JavaScript code often uses the callback pattern to return a result after asynchronous code completes. We'll describe later how to return a result for an asynchronous action.

Step 1: Define `aura:method` in Markup

Let's look at a `logParam` `aura:method` that executes synchronous code. We'll use the `c:auraMethodCallerWrapper.app` and components outlined in [Calling Component Methods](#). Here's the markup that defines the `aura:method`.

```
<!-- c:auraMethod -->
<aura:component>
    <aura:method name="logParam"
        description="Sample method with parameter">
        <aura:attribute name="message" type="String" default="default message" />
    </aura:method>
```

```
<p>This component has an aura:method definition.</p>
</aura:component>
```

The `logParam` `aura:method` has an `aura:attribute` with a name of `message`. This attribute enables you to set a `message` parameter when you call the `logParam` method.

The name attribute of `logParam` configures the `aura:method` to invoke `logParam()` in the client-side controller.

An `aura:method` can have multiple `aura:attribute` tags. Each `aura:attribute` corresponds to a parameter that you can pass into the `aura:method`. For more details on the syntax, see [aura:method](#).

You don't explicitly declare a return value in the `aura:method` markup. You just use a `return` statement in the JavaScript controller.

Step 2: Implement `aura:method` Logic in Controller

The `logParam` `aura:method` invokes `logParam()` in `auraMethodController.js`. Let's look at that source.

```
/* auraMethodController.js */
({
    logParam : function(cmp, event) {
        var params = event.getParam('arguments');
        if (params) {
            var message = params.message;
            console.log("message: " + message);
            return message;
        }
    },
})
```

`logParam()` simply logs the parameter passed in and returns the parameter value to demonstrate how to use the `return` statement. If your code is synchronous, you can use a `return` statement; for example, you're not making an asynchronous server-side action call.

Step 3: Call `aura:method` from Parent Controller

`callAuraMethod()` in the controller for `c:auraMethodCaller` calls the `logParam` `aura:method` defined in its child component, `c:auraMethod`. Here's the controller for `c:auraMethodCaller`.

```
/* auraMethodCallerController.js */
({
    callAuraMethod : function(component, event, helper) {
        var childCmp = component.find("child");
        // call the aura:method in the child component
        var auraMethodResult =
            childCmp.logParam("message sent by parent component");
        console.log("auraMethodResult: " + auraMethodResult);
    },
})
```

`callAuraMethod()` finds the child component, `c:auraMethod`, and calls its `logParam` `aura:method` with an argument for the `message` parameter of the `aura:method`.

```
childCmp.logParam("message sent by parent component");
```

`auraMethodResult` is the value returned from `logParam`.

Step 4: Add Button to Initiate Call to `aura:method`

The `c:auraMethodCaller` markup contains a `lightning:button` that invokes `callAuraMethod()` in `auraMethodCallerController.js`. We use this button to initiate the call to `aura:method` in the child component.

```
<!-- c:auraMethodCaller.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <p>Parent component calls aura:method in child component</p>
    <c:auraMethod aura:id="child" />

    <lightning:button label="Call aura:method in child component"
        onclick="{! c.callAuraMethod }" />
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Return Result for Asynchronous Code](#)

[Calling Component Methods](#)

[aura:method](#)

Return Result for Asynchronous Code

`aura:method` executes synchronously. Use the `return` statement to return a value from synchronous JavaScript code. JavaScript code that calls a server-side action is asynchronous. Asynchronous code can continue to execute after it returns. You can't use the `return` statement to return the result of an asynchronous call because the `aura:method` returns before the asynchronous code completes. For asynchronous code, use a callback instead of a `return` statement.

Step 1: Define `aura:method` in Markup

Let's look at an `echo` `aura:method` that uses a callback. We'll use the `c:auraMethodCallerWrapper.app` and components outlined in [Calling Component Methods](#). Here's the `echo` `aura:method` in the `c:auraMethod` component.

```
<!-- c:auraMethod -->
<aura:component controller="SimpleServerSideController">
    <aura:method name="echo"
        description="Sample method with server-side call">
        <aura:attribute name="callback" type="Function" />
    </aura:method>

    <p>This component has an aura:method definition.</p>
</aura:component>
```

The `echo` `aura:method` has an `aura:attribute` with a name of `callback`. This attribute enables you to set a callback that's invoked by the `aura:method` after execution of the server-side action in `SimpleServerSideController`.

Step 2: Implement `aura:method` Logic in Controller

The `echo` `aura:method` invokes `echo()` in `auraMethodController.js`. Let's look at the source.

```
/* auraMethodController.js */
({
    echo : function(cmp, event) {
        var params = event.getParam('arguments');
```

```

var callback;
if (params) {
    callback = params.callback;
}

var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
    var state = response.getState();
    if (state === "SUCCESS") {
        console.log("From server: " + response.getReturnValue());
        // return doesn't work for async server action call
        //return response.getReturnValue();
        // call the callback passed into aura:method
        if (callback) callback(response.getReturnValue());
    }
    else if (state === "INCOMPLETE") {
        // do something
    }
    else if (state === "ERROR") {
        var errors = response.getError();
        if (errors) {
            if (errors[0] && errors[0].message) {
                console.log("Error message: " +
                    errors[0].message);
            }
        } else {
            console.log("Unknown error");
        }
    }
});
$A.enqueueAction(action);
},
})

```

`echo()` calls the `serverEcho()` server-side controller action, which we'll create next.

 **Note:** You can't return the result with a `return` statement. The `aura:method` returns before the asynchronous server-side action call completes. Instead, we invoke the callback passed into the `aura:method` and set the result as a parameter in the callback.

Step 3: Create Apex Server-Side Controller

The `echo` `aura:method` calls a server-side controller action called `serverEcho`. Here's the source for the server-side controller.

```

public with sharing class SimpleServerSideController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static String serverEcho() {
        return ('Hello from the server');
    }
}

```

The `serverEcho()` method returns a `String`.

Step 4: Call `aura:method` from Parent Controller

Here's the controller for `c:auraMethodCaller`. It calls the `echo aura:method` in its child component, `c:auraMethod`.

```
/* auraMethodCallerController.js */
({
    callAuraMethodServerTrip : function(component, event, helper) {
        var childCmp = component.find("child");
        // call the aura:method in the child component
        childCmp.echo(function(result) {
            console.log("callback for aura:method was executed");
            console.log("result: " + result);
        });
    },
})
```

`callAuraMethodServerTrip()` finds the child component, `c:auraMethod`, and calls its `echo aura:method`. `echo()` passes a callback function into the `aura:method`.

The callback configured in `auraMethodCallerController.js` logs the result.

```
function(result) {
    console.log("callback for aura:method was executed");
    console.log("result: " + result);
}
```

Step 5: Add Button to Initiate Call to `aura:method`

The `c:auraMethodCaller` markup contains a `lightning:button` that invokes `callAuraMethodServerTrip()` in `auraMethodCallerController.js`. We use this button to initiate the call to the `aura:method` in the child component.

Here's the markup for `c:auraMethodCaller`.

```
<!-- c:auraMethodCaller.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <p>Parent component calls aura:method in child component</p>
    <c:auraMethod aura:id="child" />

    <lightning:button label="Call aura:method (server trip) in child component"
        onclick=" {! c.callAuraMethodServerTrip } " />
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Return Result for Synchronous Code](#)

[Calling Component Methods](#)

[aura:method](#)

Using JavaScript Promises

You can use ES6 Promises in JavaScript code. Promises can simplify code that handles the success or failure of asynchronous calls, or code that chains together multiple asynchronous calls.

If the browser doesn't provide a native version, the framework uses a polyfill so that promises work in all browsers supported for Lightning Experience.

We assume that you are familiar with the fundamentals of promises. For a great introduction to promises, see <https://developers.google.com/web/fundamentals/getting-started/primers/promises>.

Promises are an optional feature. Some people love them, some don't. Use them if they make sense for your use case.

Create a Promise

This `firstPromise` function returns a Promise.

```
firstPromise : function() {
    return new Promise($A.getCallback(function(resolve, reject) {
        // do something

        if /* success */ {
            resolve("Resolved");
        }
        else {
            reject("Rejected");
        }
    }));
}
```

The promise constructor determines the conditions for calling `resolve()` or `reject()` on the promise.

Chaining Promises

When you need to coordinate or chain together multiple callbacks, promises can be useful. The generic pattern is:

```
firstPromise()
  .then(
    // resolve handler
    $A.getCallback(function(result) {
      return anotherPromise();
    }),
    // reject handler
    $A.getCallback(function(error) {
      console.log("Promise was rejected: ", error);
      return errorRecoveryPromise();
    })
  )
  .then(
    // resolve handler
    $A.getCallback(function() {
      return yetAnotherPromise();
    })
);
```

The `then()` method chains multiple promises. In this example, each resolve handler returns another promise.

`then()` is part of the Promises API. It takes two arguments:

1. A callback for a fulfilled promise (resolve handler)
2. A callback for a rejected promise (reject handler)

The first callback, `function(result)`, is called when `resolve()` is called in the promise constructor. The `result` object in the callback is the object passed as the argument to `resolve()`.

The second callback, `function(error)`, is called when `reject()` is called in the promise constructor. The `error` object in the callback is the object passed as the argument to `reject()`.



Note: The two callbacks are wrapped by `$A.getCallback()` in our example. What's that all about? Promises execute their resolve and reject functions asynchronously so the code is outside the Lightning event loop and normal rendering lifecycle. If the resolve or reject code makes any calls to the Lightning Component framework, such as setting a component attribute, use `$A.getCallback()` to wrap the code. For more information, see [Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#) on page 264.

Always Use `catch()` or a Reject Handler

The reject handler in the first `then()` method returns a promise with `errorRecoveryPromise()`. Reject handlers are often used "midstream" in a promise chain to trigger an error recovery mechanism.

The Promises API includes a `catch()` method to optionally catch unhandled errors. Always include a reject handler or a `catch()` method in your promise chain.

Throwing an error in a promise doesn't trigger `window.onerror`, which is where the framework configures its global error handler. If you don't have a `catch()` method, keep an eye on your browser's console during development for reports about uncaught errors in a promise. To show an error message in a `catch()` method, use `$A.reportError()`. The syntax for `catch()` is:

```
promise.then(...)  
  .catch(function(error) {  
    $A.reportError("error message here", error);  
  });
```

For more information on `catch()`, see the [Mozilla Developer Network](#).

Don't Use Storable Actions in Promises

The framework stores the response for storable actions in client-side cache. This stored response can dramatically improve the performance of your app and allow offline usage for devices that temporarily don't have a network connection. Storable actions are only suitable for read-only actions.

Storable actions might have their callbacks invoked more than once: first with cached data, then with updated data from the server. The multiple invocations don't align well with promises, which are expected to resolve or reject only once.

SEE ALSO:

[Storable Actions](#)

Making API Calls from Components

By default, you can't make calls to third-party APIs from client-side code. Add a remote site as a CSP Trusted Site to allow client-side component code to load assets from and make API requests to that site's domain.

The Lightning Component framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page. Lightning apps are served from a different domain than Salesforce APIs, and the default CSP policy doesn't allow API calls from JavaScript code. You change the policy, and the content of the CSP header, by adding CSP Trusted Sites.

! **Important:** You can't load JavaScript resources from a third-party site, even a CSP Trusted Site. To use a JavaScript library from a third-party site, add it to a static resource, and then add the static resource to your component. After the library is loaded from the static resource, you can use it as normal.

Sometimes, you have to make API calls from server-side controllers rather than client-side code. In particular, you can't make calls to Salesforce APIs from client-side Lightning component code. For information about making API calls from server-side controllers, see [Making API Calls from Apex](#) on page 311.

SEE ALSO:

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

[Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs](#)

Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs

The Lightning Component framework uses Content Security Policy (CSP), which is a W3C standard, to control the source of content that can be loaded on a page. To use third-party APIs that make requests to an external (non-Salesforce) server, add the server as a CSP Trusted Site.

CSP is a Candidate Recommendation of the W3C working group on Web Application Security. The framework uses the `Content-Security-Policy` HTTP header recommended by the W3C. By default, the framework's headers allow content to be loaded only from secure (HTTPS) URLs and forbid XHR requests from JavaScript.

When you define a CSP Trusted Site, the site's URL is added to the list of allowed sites for the following directives in the CSP header.

- `connect-src`
- `frame-src`
- `img-src`
- `style-src`
- `font-src`
- `media-src`

This change to the CSP header directives allows Lightning components to load resources, such as images, styles, and fonts, from the site. It also allows client-side code to make requests to the site.

! **Important:** You can't load JavaScript resources from a third-party site, even a CSP Trusted Site. To use a JavaScript library from a third-party site, add it to a static resource, and then add the static resource to your component. After the library is loaded from the static resource, you can use it as normal.

1. From Setup, enter `CSP` in the **Quick Find** box, then select **CSP Trusted Sites**.

This page displays a list of any CSP Trusted Sites already registered, and provides additional information about each site, including site name and URL.

2. Select **New Trusted Site**.

3. Name the Trusted Site.

For example, enter `Google Maps`.

4. Enter the URL for the Trusted Site.

The URL must begin with `http://` or `https://`. It must include a domain name, and can include a port.

EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Developer**, **Enterprise**, **Performance**, and **Unlimited**

USER PERMISSIONS

To create, read, update, and delete:

- Customize Application or Modify All Data



Warning: The default CSP requires secure (HTTPS) connections for external resources. Configuring a CSP Trusted Site with an insecure (HTTP) URL is an anti-pattern, and compromises the security of your org.

5. Optional: Enter a description for the Trusted Site.

6. Optional: To temporarily disable a Trusted Site without actually deleting it, deselect the **Active** checkbox.

7. Select **Save**.

Note: CSP Trusted Sites affect the CSP header only for Lightning Component framework requests. To enable corresponding access for Visualforce or Apex, create a Remote Site.

CSP isn't enforced by all browsers. For a list of browsers that enforce CSP, see [caniuse.com](#).

IE11 doesn't support CSP, so we recommend using other supported browsers for enhanced security.

SEE ALSO:

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

[Making API Calls from Components](#)

[Browser Support Considerations for Lightning Components](#)

JavaScript Cookbook

This section includes code snippets and samples that can be used in various JavaScript files.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

Create a component dynamically in your client-side JavaScript code by using the `$A.createComponent()` method. To create multiple components, use `$A.createComponents()`.

[Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers](#)

Configure a component to automatically invoke a change handler, which is a client-side controller action, when a value in one of the component's attributes changes.

[Finding Components by ID](#)

Retrieve a component by its ID in JavaScript code.

[Dynamically Adding Event Handlers To a Component](#)

You can dynamically add a handler for an event that a component fires.

[Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup](#)

You can use CSS to toggle markup visibility. However, `<aura:if>` is the preferred approach because it defers the creation and rendering of the enclosed element tree until needed.

[Adding and Removing Styles](#)

You can add or remove a CSS style on a component or element during runtime.

[Which Button Was Pressed?](#)

To find out which button was pressed in a component containing multiple buttons, use `Component.getLocalId()`.

[Formatting Dates in JavaScript](#)

The `AuraLocalizationService` JavaScript API provides methods for formatting and localizing dates.

Dynamically Creating Components

Create a component dynamically in your client-side JavaScript code by using the `$A.createComponent()` method. To create multiple components, use `$A.createComponents()`.

 **Note:** Use `$A.createComponent()` instead of the deprecated `$A.newCmp()` and `$A.newCmpAsync()` methods.

The syntax is:

```
$A.createComponent(String type, Object attributes, function callback)
```

1. **type**—The type of component to create; for example, `"ui:button"`.
2. **attributes**—A map of attributes for the component, including the local ID (`aura:id`).
3. **callback(cmp, status, errorMessage)**—The callback to invoke after the component is created. The callback has three parameters.
 - a. **cmp**—The component that was created. This enables you to do something with the new component, such as add it to the body of the component that creates it. If there's an error, `cmp` is `null`.
 - b. **status**—The status of the call. The possible values are `SUCCESS`, `INCOMPLETE`, or `ERROR`. Always check that the status is `SUCCESS` before you try to use the component.
 - c. **errorMessage**—The error message if the status is `ERROR`.

Let's add a dynamically created button to this sample component.

```
<!--c:createComponent-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>

    <p>Dynamically created button</p>
    { !v.body
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller calls `$A.createComponent()` to create a `ui:button` with a local ID and a handler for the `press` event. The `function(newButton, ...)` callback appends the button to the body of `c:createComponent`. The `newButton` that's dynamically created by `$A.createComponent()` is passed as the first argument to the callback.

```
/*createComponentController.js*/
({
    doInit : function(cmp) {
        $A.createComponent(
            "lightning:button",
            {
                "aura:id": "findableAuraId",
                "label": "Press Me",
                "onclick": cmp.getReference("c.handlePress")
            },
            function(newButton, status, errorMessage) {
                //Add the new button to the body array
                if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                    var body = cmp.get("v.body");
                    body.push(newButton);
                    cmp.set("v.body", body);
                }
                else if (status === "INCOMPLETE") {
```

```

        console.log("No response from server or client is offline.")
        // Show offline error
    }
    else if (status === "ERROR") {
        console.log("Error: " + errorMessage);
        // Show error message
    }
}
),
),
,
handlePress : function(cmp) {
    console.log("button pressed");
}
)
})

```

 **Note:** `c:createComponent` contains a `{ !v.body }` expression. When you use `cmp.set("v.body", ...)` to set the component body, you must explicitly include `{ !v.body }` in your component markup.

Creating Nested Components

To dynamically create a component in the body of another component, use `$A.createComponent()` to create the components. In the function callback, nest the components by setting the inner component in the `body` of the outer component. This example creates a `ui:outputText` component in the `body` of a `ui:message` component.

```

$A.createComponent([
    ["ui:message", {
        "title" : "Sample Thrown Error",
        "severity" : "error",
    }],
    ["ui:outputText", {
        "value" : e.message
    }]
],
function(components, status, errorMessage) {
    if (status === "SUCCESS") {
        var message = components[0];
        var outputText = components[1];
        // set the body of the ui:message to be the ui:outputText
        message.set("v.body", outputText);
    }
    else if (status === "INCOMPLETE") {
        console.log("No response from server or client is offline.")
        // Show offline error
    }
    else if (status === "ERROR") {
        console.log("Error: " + errorMessage);
        // Show error message
    }
},
)
);

```

Destroying Dynamically Created Components

After a component that is declared in markup is no longer in use, the framework automatically destroys it and frees up its memory.

If you create a component dynamically in JavaScript and that component isn't added to a facet (`v.body` or another attribute of type `Aura.Component []`), you have to destroy it manually using `Component.destroy()` to avoid memory leaks.

Avoiding a Server Trip

The `createComponent()` and `createComponents()` methods support both client-side and server-side component creation. For performance and other reasons, client-side creation is preferred. If no server-side dependencies are found, the methods are executed client-side. The top-level component determines whether a server request is necessary for component creation.

The framework automatically tracks dependencies between definitions, such as components, defined in markup. These dependencies are loaded with the component. However, some dependencies aren't easily discoverable by the framework; for example, if you dynamically create a component that isn't directly referenced in the component's markup. To tell the framework about such a dynamic dependency, use the `<aura:dependency>` tag. This declaration ensures that the component *and its dependencies* are sent to the client.

A component with server-side dependencies must be created on the server. Server-side dependencies include dynamically created component definitions, dynamically loaded labels, and other elements that can't be predetermined by static markup analysis.

 **Note:** A server-side controller isn't a server-side dependency for component creation because controller actions are only called after the component has been created.

A single call to `createComponent()` or `createComponents()` can result in many components being created. The call creates the requested component and all its child components. In addition to performance considerations, server-side component creation has a limit of 10,000 components that can be created in a single request. If you hit this limit, ensure you're explicitly declaring component dependencies with the `<aura:dependency>` tag or otherwise pre-loading dependent elements, so that your component can be created on the client side instead.

There's no limit on component creation on the client side.

 **Note:** Creating components where the top-level components don't have server dependencies but nested inner components do isn't currently supported.

SEE ALSO:

[Reference Doc App](#)

[aura:dependency](#)

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[Dynamically Adding Event Handlers To a Component](#)

Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers

Configure a component to automatically invoke a change handler, which is a client-side controller action, when a value in one of the component's attributes changes.

When the value changes, the `valueChange.evt` event is automatically fired. The event has `type="VALUE"`.

In the component, define a handler with `name="change"`.

```
<aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.numItems}" action="{!c.itemsChange}"/>
```

The `value` attribute sets the component attribute that the change handler tracks.

The `action` attribute sets the client-side controller action to invoke when the attribute value changes.

A component can have multiple `<aura:handler name="change">` tags to detect changes to different attributes.

In the controller, define the action for the handler.

```
({
    itemsChange: function(cmp, evt) {
        console.log("numItems has changed");
        console.log("old value: " + evt.getParam("oldValue"));
        console.log("current value: " + evt.getParam("value"));
    }
})
```

The `valueChange` event gives you access to the previous value (`oldValue`) and the current value (`value`) in the handler action.

When a change occurs to a value that is represented by the `change` handler, the framework handles the firing of the event and rerendering of the component.

SEE ALSO:

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[aura:valueChange](#)

Finding Components by ID

Retrieve a component by its ID in JavaScript code.

Use `aura:id` to add a local ID of `button1` to the `lightning:button` component.

```
<lightning:button aura:id="button1" label="button1"/>
```

You can find the component by calling `cmp.find("button1")`, where `cmp` is a reference to the component containing the button. The `find()` function has one parameter, which is the local ID of a component within the markup.

`find()` returns different types depending on the result.

- If the local ID is unique, `find()` returns the component.
- If there are multiple components with the same local ID, `find()` returns an array of the components.
- If there is no matching local ID, `find()` returns `undefined`.

SEE ALSO:

[Component IDs](#)

[Value Providers](#)

Dynamically Adding Event Handlers To a Component

You can dynamically add a handler for an event that a component fires.

The `addEventHandler()` method in the `Component` object replaces the deprecated `addHandler()` method.

To add an event handler to a component dynamically, use the `addEventHandler()` method.

```
addEventHandler(String event, Function handler, String phase, String includeFacets)
```

event

The first argument is the name of the event that triggers the handler. You can't force a component to start firing events that it doesn't fire, so make sure that this argument corresponds to an event that the component fires. The `<aura:registerEvent>` tag in a component's markup advertises an event that the component fires.

- For a component event, set this argument to match the `name` attribute of the `<aura:registerEvent>` tag.
- For an application event, set this argument to match the event descriptor in the format `namespace:eventName`.

handler

The second argument is the action that handles the event. The format is similar to the value you would put in the `action` attribute in the `<aura:handler>` tag if the handler was statically defined in the markup. There are two options for this argument.

- To use a controller action, use the format: `cmp.getReference("c.actionName")`.
- To use an anonymous function, use the format:

```
function(auraEvent) {
    // handling logic here
}
```

For a description of the other arguments, see the JavaScript API in the doc reference app.

You can also add an event handler to a component that is created dynamically in the callback function of `$A.createComponent()`. For more information, see [Dynamically Creating Components](#).

Example

This component has buttons to fire and handle a component event and an application event.

```
<!--c:dynamicHandler-->
<aura:component >
    <aura:registerEvent name="compEvent" type="c:sampleEvent"/>
    <aura:registerEvent name="appEvent" type="c:appEvent"/>
    <h1>Add dynamic handler for event</h1>
    <p>
        <lightning:button label="Fire component event" onclick="{!!c.fireEvent}" />
        <lightning:button label="Add dynamic event handler for component event"
            onclick="{!!c.addHandler}" />
    </p>
    <p>
        <lightning:button label="Fire application event" onclick="{!!c.fireAppEvent}" />
        <lightning:button label="Add dynamic event handler for application event"
            onclick="{!!c.addHandler}" />
    </p>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the client-side controller.

```
/* dynamicHandlerController.js */
({
    fireEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        // Get the component event by using the
        // name value from <aura:registerEvent> tag
        var compEvent = cmp.getEvent("compEvent");
        compEvent.fire();
    }
});
```

```

        console.log("Fired a component event");
    },

    addEventHandler : function(cmp, event) {
        // First param matches name attribute in <aura:registerEvent> tag
        cmp.addEventHandler("compEvent", cmp.getReference("c.handleEvent"));
        console.log("Added handler for component event");
    },

    handleEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        alert("Handled the component event");
    },

    fireAppEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        var appEvent = $A.get("e.c:appEvent");
        appEvent.fire();
        console.log("Fired an application event");
    },

    addAppEventHandler : function(cmp, event) {
        // Can use cmp.getReference() or anonymous function for handler
        // First param is event descriptor, "c:appEvent", for application events
        cmp.addEventHandler("c:appEvent", cmp.getReference("c.handleAppEvent"));
        // Can alternatively use anonymous function for handler
        //cmp.addEventHandler("c:appEvent", function(auraEvent) {
            // console.log("Handled the application event in anonymous function");
        //});
        console.log("Added handler for application event");
    },

    handleAppEvent : function(cmp, event) {
        alert("Handled the application event");
    }
})

```

Notice the first parameter of the `addEventHandler()` calls. The syntax for a component event is:

```
cmp.addEventHandler("compEvent", cmp.getReference("c.handleEvent"));
```

The syntax for an application event is:

```
cmp.addEventHandler("c:appEvent", cmp.getReference("c.handleAppEvent"));
```

For either a component or application event, you can use an anonymous function as a handler instead of using `cmp.getReference()` for a controller action.

For example, the application event handler could be:

```
cmp.addEventHandler("c:appEvent", function(auraEvent) {
    // add handler logic here
```

```
    console.log("Handled the application event in anonymous function");
});
```

SEE ALSO:

- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
- [Handling Component Events](#)
- [Reference Doc App](#)

Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup

You can use CSS to toggle markup visibility. However, `<aura:if>` is the preferred approach because it defers the creation and rendering of the enclosed element tree until needed.

For an example using `<aura:if>`, see [Best Practices for Conditional Markup](#).

This example uses `$A.util.toggleClass(cmp, 'class')` to toggle visibility of markup.

```
<!--c:toggleCss-->
<aura:component>
    <lightning:button label="Toggle" onclick=" {!c.toggle} "/>
    <p aura:id="text">Now you see me</p>
</aura:component>
```

```
/*toggleCssController.js*/
({
    toggle : function(component, event, helper) {
        var toggleText = component.find("text");
        $A.util.toggleClass(toggleText, "toggle");
    }
})
```

```
/*toggleCss.css*/
.THIS.toggle {
    display: none;
}
```

Click the **Toggle** button to hide or show the text by toggling the CSS class.

SEE ALSO:

- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
- [Component Attributes](#)
- [Adding and Removing Styles](#)

Adding and Removing Styles

You can add or remove a CSS style on a component or element during runtime.

To retrieve the class name on a component, use `component.find('myCmp').get('v.class')`, where `myCmp` is the `aura:id` attribute value.

To append and remove CSS classes from a component or element, use the `$A.util.addClass(cmpTarget, 'class')` and `$A.util.removeClass(cmpTarget, 'class')` methods.

Component source

```
<aura:component>
    <div aura:id="changeIt">Change Me!</div><br />
    <lightning:button onclick="{!!c.applyCSS}" label="Add Style" />
    <lightning:button onclick="{!!c.removeCSS}" label="Remove Style" />
</aura:component>
```

CSS source

```
.THIS.changeMe {
    background-color:yellow;
    width:200px;
}
```

Client-side controller source

```
{
    applyCSS: function(cmp, event) {
        var cmpTarget = cmp.find('changeIt');
        $A.util.addClass(cmpTarget, 'changeMe');
    },
    removeCSS: function(cmp, event) {
        var cmpTarget = cmp.find('changeIt');
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpTarget, 'changeMe');
    }
}
```

The buttons in this demo are wired to controller actions that append or remove the CSS styles. To append a CSS style to a component, use `$A.util.addClass(cmpTarget, 'class')`. Similarly, remove the class by using

`$A.util.removeClass(cmpTarget, 'class')` in your controller. `cmp.find()` locates the component using the local ID, denoted by `aura:id="changeIt"` in this demo.

Toggling a Class

To toggle a class, use `$A.util.toggleClass(cmp, 'class')`, which adds or removes the class.

The `cmp` parameter can be component or a DOM element.

 **Note:** We recommend using a component instead of a DOM element. If the utility function is not used inside `afterRender()` or `rerender()`, passing in `cmp.getElement()` might result in your class not being applied when the components are rerendered. For more information, see [Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle](#) on page 194.

To hide or show markup dynamically, see [Dynamically Showing or Hiding Markup](#) on page 285.

To conditionally set a class for an array of components, pass in the array to `$A.util.toggleClass()`.

```
mapClasses: function(arr, cssClass) {
    for(var cmp in arr) {
        $A.util.toggleClass(arr[cmp], cssClass);
```

```

        }
    }
}
```

SEE ALSO:

- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
- [CSS in Components](#)
- [Component Bundles](#)

Which Button Was Pressed?

To find out which button was pressed in a component containing multiple buttons, use `Component.getLocalId()`.

The framework provides two button components—`ui:button` and `lightning:button`.



Note: We recommend that you use `lightning:button`, a button component that comes with Lightning Design System styling.

Let's look at an example with multiple `ui:button` components. Each button has a unique local ID, set by an `aura:id` attribute.

```
<!--c:buttonPressed-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="whichButton" type="String" />

    <p>You clicked: {!v.whichButton}</p>

    <ui:button aura:id="button1" label="Click me" press="{!c.nameThatButton}" />
    <ui:button aura:id="button2" label="Click me too" press="{!c.nameThatButton}" />
</aura:component>
```

Use `event.getSource()` in the client-side controller to get the button component that was clicked. Call `getLocalId()` to get the `aura:id` of the clicked button.

```
/* buttonPressedController.js */
({
    nameThatButton : function(cmp, event, helper) {
        var whichOne = event.getSource().getLocalId();
        console.log(whichOne);
        cmp.set("v.whichButton", whichOne);
    }
})
```

If you're using `lightning:button`, use the `onclick` event handler instead of the `press` event handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="whichButton" type="String" />

    <p>You clicked: {!v.whichButton}</p>

    <lightning:button aura:id="button1" name="buttonname1" label="Click me"
        onclick="{!c.nameThatButton}" />
    <lightning:button aura:id="button2" name="buttonname2" label="Click me"
        onclick="{!c.nameThatButton}" />
</aura:component>
```

In the client-side controller, you can use one of the following methods to find out which button was clicked.

- `event.getSource().getLocalId()` returns the `aura:id` of the clicked button.
- `event.getSource().get("v.name")` returns the name of the clicked button.

SEE ALSO:

[Component IDs](#)

[Finding Components by ID](#)

Formatting Dates in JavaScript

The `AuraLocalizationService` JavaScript API provides methods for formatting and localizing dates.

For example, the `formatDate()` method formats a date based on the `formatString` parameter set as the second argument.

```
formatDate (String | Number | Date date, String formatString)
```

The `date` parameter can be a String, Number, or most typically a JavaScript Date. If you provide a String value, use [ISO 8601](#) format to avoid parsing warnings.

The `formatString` parameter contains tokens to format a date and time. For example, "YYYY-MM-DD" formats 15th January, 2017 as "2017-01-15". The default format string comes from the `$Locale` value provider.

This table shows the list of tokens supported in `formatString`.

Description	Token	Output
Day of month	d	1 ... 31
Month	M	1 ... 12
Month (short name)	MMM	Jan ... Dec
Month (full name)	MMMM	January ... December
Year	y	2017
Year (identical to y)	Y	2017
Year (two digit)	YY	17
Year (four digit)	YYYY	2017
Hour of day (1-12)	h	1 ... 12
Hour of day (0-23)	H	0 ... 23
Hour of day (1-24)	k	1 ... 24
Minute	m	0 ... 59
Second	s	0 ... 59
Fraction of second	SSS	000 ... 999
AM or PM	a	AM or PM
AM or PM (identical to a)	A	AM or PM

Description	Token	Output
Zone offset from UTC	Z	-12:00 ... +14:00
Quarter of year	Q	1 ... 4
Week of year	w	1 ... 53
Week of year (ISO)	W	1 ... 53

There are similar methods that differ in their default output values.

- `formatDateTime()`—The default `formatString` outputs datetime instead of date.
- `formatDateTimeUTC()`—Formats a datetime in UTC standard time.
- `formatDateUTC()`—Formats a date in UTC standard time.

For more information on all the methods in `AuraLocalizationService`, see the JavaScript API in the [Reference Doc App](#).

 **Example:** Use `$A.localizationService` to use the methods in `AuraLocalizationService`.

```
var now = new Date();
var dateString = "2017-01-15";

// Returns date in the format "Jun 8, 2017"
console.log($A.localizationService.formatDate(now));

// Returns date in the format "Jan 15, 2017"
console.log($A.localizationService.formatDate(dateString));

// Returns date in the format "2017 01 15"
console.log($A.localizationService.formatDate(dateString, "YYYY MM DD"));

// Returns date in the format "June 08 2017, 01:45:49 PM"
console.log($A.localizationService.formatDate(now, "MMM DD YYYY, hh:mm:ss a"));

// Returns date in the format "Jun 08 2017, 01:48:26 PM"
console.log($A.localizationService.formatDate(now, "MM DD YYYY, hh:mm:ss a"));
```

SEE ALSO:

[Localization](#)

Using Apex

Use Apex to write server-side code, such as controllers and test classes.

Server-side controllers handle requests from client-side controllers. For example, a client-side controller might handle an event and call a server-side controller action to persist a record. A server-side controller can also load your record data.

IN THIS SECTION:[Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers](#)

The framework supports client-side and server-side controllers. An event is always wired to a client-side controller action, which can in turn call a server-side controller action. For example, a client-side controller might handle an event and call a server-side controller action to persist a record.

[Working with Salesforce Records](#)

It's easy to work with your Salesforce records in Apex.

[Testing Your Apex Code](#)

Before you can upload a managed package, you must write and execute tests for your Apex code to meet minimum code coverage requirements. Also, all tests must run without errors when you upload your package to AppExchange.

[Making API Calls from Apex](#)

Make API calls from an Apex controller. You can't make Salesforce API calls from JavaScript code.

[Creating Components in Apex](#)

Creating components on the server side in Apex, using the `Cmp.<myNamespace>.<myComponent>` syntax, is deprecated. Use `$A.createComponent()` in client-side JavaScript code instead.

Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers

The framework supports client-side and server-side controllers. An event is always wired to a client-side controller action, which can in turn call a server-side controller action. For example, a client-side controller might handle an event and call a server-side controller action to persist a record.

Server-side actions need to make a round trip, from the client to the server and back again, so they usually complete more slowly than client-side actions.

For more details on the process of calling a server-side action, see [Calling a Server-Side Action](#) on page 295.

IN THIS SECTION:[Apex Server-Side Controller Overview](#)

Create a server-side controller in Apex and use the `@AuraEnabled` annotation to enable access to the controller method.

[Creating an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

Use the Developer Console to create an Apex server-side controller.

[Returning Data from an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

Return results from a server-side controller to a client-side controller using the `return` statement. Results data must be serializable into JSON format.

[Returning Errors from an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

Create and throw a `System.AuraHandledException` from your server-side controller to return a custom error message.

[AuraEnabled Annotation](#)

The `AuraEnabled` annotation provides support for Apex methods and properties to be used with the Lightning Component framework.

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Call a server-side controller action from a client-side controller. In the client-side controller, you set a callback, which is called after the server-side action is completed. A server-side action can return any object containing serializable JSON data.

Queueing of Server-Side Actions

The framework queues up actions before sending them to the server. This mechanism is largely transparent to you when you're writing code but it enables the framework to minimize network traffic by batching multiple actions into one request (XHR).

Foreground and Background Actions

Foreground actions are the default. An action can be marked as a background action. This is useful when you want your app to remain responsive to a user while it executes a low priority, long-running action. A rough guideline is to use a background action if it takes more than five seconds for the response to return from the server.

Storable Actions

Enhance your component's performance by marking actions as storable to quickly show cached data from client-side storage without waiting for a server trip. If the cached data is stale, the framework retrieves the latest data from the server. Caching is especially beneficial for users on high latency, slow, or unreliable connections such as 3G networks.

Abortable Actions

Mark an action as abortable to make it potentially abortable while it's queued to be sent to the server. An abortable action in the queue is not sent to the server if the component that created the action is no longer valid, that is `cmp.isValid() == false`. A component is automatically destroyed and marked invalid by the framework when it is unrendered.

Apex Server-Side Controller Overview

Create a server-side controller in Apex and use the `@AuraEnabled` annotation to enable access to the controller method.

Only methods that you have explicitly annotated with `@AuraEnabled` are exposed. Calling server-side actions aren't counted against your org's API limits. However, your server-side controller actions are written in Apex, and as such are subject to all the usual Apex limits.

This Apex controller contains a `serverEcho` action that prepends a string to the value passed in.

```
public with sharing class SimpleServerSideController {  
  
    //Use @AuraEnabled to enable client- and server-side access to the method  
    @AuraEnabled  
    public static String serverEcho(String firstName) {  
        return ('Hello from the server, ' + firstName);  
    }  
}
```

In addition to using the `@AuraEnabled` annotation, your Apex controller must follow these requirements.

- Methods must be `static` and marked `public` or `global`. Non-static methods aren't supported.
- If a method returns an object, instance methods that retrieve the value of the object's instance field must be `public`.
- Use unique names for client-side and server-side actions in a component. A JavaScript function (client-side action) with the same name as an Apex method (server-side action) can lead to hard-to-debug issues. In debug mode, the framework logs a browser console warning about the clashing client-side and server-side action names.

 **Tip:** Don't store component state in your controller (client-side or server-side). Store state in a component's client-side attributes instead.

For more information, see Classes in the [Apex Developer Guide](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

[Creating an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

[AuraEnabled Annotation](#)

Creating an Apex Server-Side Controller

Use the Developer Console to create an Apex server-side controller.

1. Open the Developer Console.
2. Click **File > New > Apex Class**.
3. Enter a name for your server-side controller.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Enter a method for each server-side action in the body of the class.

Add the `@AuraEnabled` annotation to a method to expose it as a server-side action. Additionally, server-side actions must be `static` methods, and either `global` or `public`.

6. Click **File > Save**.
7. Open the component that you want to wire to the new controller class.
8. Add a `controller` system attribute to the `<aura:component>` tag to wire the component to the controller. For example:

```
<aura:component controller="SimpleServerSideController">
```

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Open the Developer Console](#)

[Returning Data from an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

[AuraEnabled Annotation](#)

Returning Data from an Apex Server-Side Controller

Return results from a server-side controller to a client-side controller using the `return` statement. Results data must be serializable into JSON format.

Return data types can be any of the following.

- Simple—String, Integer, and so on. See [Basic Types](#) for details.
- sObject—standard and custom sObjects are both supported. See [Standard and Custom Object Types](#).
- Apex—an instance of an Apex class. (Most often a custom class.) See [Custom Apex Class Types](#).
- Collection—a collection of any of the other types. See [Collection Types](#).

Returning Apex Objects

Here's an example of a controller that returns a collection of custom Apex objects.

```
public with sharing class SimpleAccountController {  
  
    @AuraEnabled  
    public static List<SimpleAccount> getAccounts() {  
  
        // Perform isAccessible() check here  
  
        // SimpleAccount is a simple "wrapper" Apex class for transport  
        List<SimpleAccount> simpleAccounts = new List<SimpleAccount>();
```

```

List<Account> accounts = [SELECT Id, Name, Phone FROM Account LIMIT 5];
for (Account acct : accounts) {
    simpleAccounts.add(new SimpleAccount(acct.Id, acct.Name, acct.Phone));
}

return simpleAccounts;
}
}

```

When an instance of an Apex class is returned from a server-side action, the instance is serialized to JSON by the framework. Only the values of `public` instance properties and methods annotated with `@AuraEnabled` are serialized and returned.

For example, here's a simple “wrapper” Apex class that contains a few details for an account record. This class is used to package a few details of an account record in a serializable format.

```

public class SimpleAccount {

    @AuraEnabled public String Id { get; set; }
    @AuraEnabled public String Name { get; set; }
    public String Phone { get; set; }

    // Trivial constructor, for server-side Apex -> client-side JavaScript
    public SimpleAccount(String id, String name, String phone) {
        this.Id = id;
        this.Name = name;
        this.Phone = phone;
    }

    // Default, no-arg constructor, for client-side -> server-side
    public SimpleAccount() {}

}

```

When returned from a remote Apex controller action, the `Id` and `Name` properties are defined on the client-side. However, because it doesn't have the `@AuraEnabled` annotation, the `Phone` property isn't serialized on the server side, and isn't returned as part of the result data.

SEE ALSO:

[AuraEnabled Annotation](#)

[Custom Apex Class Types](#)

Returning Errors from an Apex Server-Side Controller

Create and throw a `System.AuraHandledException` from your server-side controller to return a custom error message.

Errors happen. Sometimes they're expected, such as invalid input from a user, or a duplicate record in a database. Sometimes they're unexpected, such as... Well, if you've been programming for any length of time, you know that the range of unexpected errors is nearly infinite.

When your server-side controller code experiences an error, two things can happen. You can catch it there and handle it in Apex. Otherwise, the error is passed back in the controller's response.

If you handle the error Apex, you again have two ways you can go. You can process the error, perhaps recovering from it, and return a normal response to the client. Or, you can create and throw an `AuraHandledException`.

The benefit of throwing `AuraHandledException`, instead of letting a system exception be returned, is that you have a chance to handle the exception more gracefully in your client code. System exceptions have important details stripped out for security purposes, and result in the dreaded “An internal server error has occurred...” message. Nobody likes that. When you use an `AuraHandledException` you have an opportunity to add some detail back into the response returned to your client-side code. More importantly, you can choose a better message to show your users.

Here’s an example of creating and throwing an `AuraHandledException` in response to bad input. However, the real benefit of using `AuraHandledException` comes when you use it in response to a system exception. For example, throw an `AuraHandledException` in response to catching a DML exception, instead of allowing that to propagate down to your client component code.

```
public with sharing class SimpleErrorHandler {

    static final List<String> BAD_WORDS = new List<String> {
        'bad',
        'words',
        'here'
    };

    @AuraEnabled
    public static String helloOrThrowAnError(String name) {

        // Make sure we're not seeing something naughty
        for(String badWordStem : BAD_WORDS) {
            if(name.equalsIgnoreCase(badWordStem)) {
                // How rude! Gracefully return an error...
                throw new AuraHandledException('NSFW name detected.');
            }
        }

        // No bad word found, so...
        return ('Hello ' + name + '!');
    }

}
```

AuraEnabled Annotation

The `@AuraEnabled` annotation provides support for Apex methods and properties to be used with the Lightning Component framework.

The `@AuraEnabled` annotation is overloaded, and is used for two separate and distinct purposes.

- Use `@AuraEnabled` on Apex **class static methods** to make them accessible as remote controller actions in your Lightning components.
- Use `@AuraEnabled` on Apex **instance methods and properties** to make them serializable when an instance of the class is returned as data from a server-side action.

Important:

- Don’t mix-and-match these different uses of `@AuraEnabled` in the same Apex class.

- Only static @AuraEnabled Apex methods can be called from client-side code. Visualforce-style instance properties and getter/setter methods aren't available. Use client-side component attributes instead.

SEE ALSO:

[Returning Data from an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

[Custom Apex Class Types](#)

Calling a Server-Side Action

Call a server-side controller action from a client-side controller. In the client-side controller, you set a callback, which is called after the server-side action is completed. A server-side action can return any object containing serializable JSON data.

A client-side controller is a JavaScript object in object-literal notation containing a map of name-value pairs.

Let's say that you want to trigger a server-call from a component. The following component contains a button that's wired to a client-side controller echo action. `SimpleServerSideController` contains a method that returns a string passed in from the client-side controller.

```
<aura:component controller="SimpleServerSideController">
    <aura:attribute name="firstName" type="String" default="world"/>
    <lightning:button label="Call server" onclick="{!c.echo}" />
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller includes an `echo` action that executes a `serverEcho` method on a server-side controller.

 **Tip:** Use unique names for client-side and server-side actions in a component. A JavaScript function (client-side action) with the same name as an Apex method (server-side action) can lead to hard-to-debug issues. In debug mode, the framework logs a browser console warning about the clashing client-side and server-side action names.

```
{
    "echo" : function(cmp) {
        // Create a one-time use instance of the serverEcho action
        // in the server-side controller
        var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
        action.setParams({ firstName : cmp.get("v.firstName") });

        // Create a callback that is executed after
        // the server-side action returns
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                // Alert the user with the value returned
                // from the server
                alert("From server: " + response.getReturnValue());

                // You would typically fire a event here to trigger
                // client-side notification that the server-side
                // action is complete
            }
            else if (state === "INCOMPLETE") {
                // do something
            }
            else if (state === "ERROR") {
```

```

        var errors = response.getError();
        if (errors) {
            if (errors[0] && errors[0].message) {
                console.log("Error message: " +
                            errors[0].message);
            }
        } else {
            console.log("Unknown error");
        }
    }
}

// optionally set storable, abortable, background flag here

// A client-side action could cause multiple events,
// which could trigger other events and
// other server-side action calls.
// $A.enqueueAction adds the server-side action to the queue.
$A.enqueueAction(action);
}
}
)

```

In the client-side controller, we use the value provider of `c` to invoke a server-side controller action. We also use the `c` syntax in markup to invoke a client-side controller action.

The `cmp.get("c.serverEcho")` call indicates that we're calling the `serverEcho` method in the server-side controller. The method name in the server-side controller must match everything after the `c.` in the client-side call. In this case, that's `serverEcho`.

Use `action.setParams()` to set data to be passed to the server-side controller. The following call sets the value of the `firstName` argument on the server-side controller's `serverEcho` method based on the `firstName` attribute value.

```
action.setParams({ firstName : cmp.get("v.firstName") });
```

`action.setCallback()` sets a callback action that is invoked after the server-side action returns.

```
action.setCallback(this, function(response) { ... });
```

The server-side action results are available in the `response` variable, which is the argument of the callback.

`response.getState()` gets the state of the action returned from the server.

 **Note:** You don't need a `cmp.isValid()` check in the callback in a client-side controller when you reference the component associated with the client-side controller. The framework automatically checks that the component is valid.

`response.getReturnValue()` gets the value returned from the server. In this example, the callback function alerts the user with the value returned from the server.

`$A.enqueueAction(action)` adds the server-side controller action to the queue of actions to be executed. All actions that are enqueued will run at the end of the event loop. Rather than sending a separate request for each individual action, the framework processes the event chain and batches the actions in the queue into one request. The actions are asynchronous and have callbacks.

 **Tip:** If your action is not executing, make sure that you're not executing code outside the framework's normal rerendering lifecycle. For example, if you use `window.setTimeout()` in an event handler to execute some logic after a time delay, wrap your code in `$A.getCallback()`. You don't need to use `$A.getCallback()` if your code is executed as part of the framework's call stack; for example, your code is handling an event or in the callback for a server-side controller action.

Client Payload Data Limit

Use `action.setParams()` to set data for an action to be passed to a server-side controller.

The framework batches the actions in the queue into one server request. The request payload includes all of the actions and their data serialized into JSON. The request payload limit is 4 MB.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Action States](#)

Call a server-side controller action from a client-side controller. The action can have different states during processing.

SEE ALSO:

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

[Queueing of Server-Side Actions](#)

[Action States](#)

[Checking Component Validity](#)

Action States

Call a server-side controller action from a client-side controller. The action can have different states during processing.

The possible action states are:

NEW

The action was created but is not in progress yet

RUNNING

The action is in progress

SUCCESS

The action executed successfully

ERROR

The server returned an error

INCOMPLETE

The server didn't return a response. The server might be down or the client might be offline. The framework guarantees that an action's callback is always invoked as long as the component is valid. If the socket to the server is never successfully opened, or closes abruptly, or any other network error occurs, the XHR resolves and the callback is invoked with state equal to `INCOMPLETE`.

ABORTED

The action was aborted. This action state is deprecated. A callback for an aborted action is never executed so you can't do anything to handle this state.

SEE ALSO:

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Queueing of Server-Side Actions

The framework queues up actions before sending them to the server. This mechanism is largely transparent to you when you're writing code but it enables the framework to minimize network traffic by batching multiple actions into one request (XHR).

The batching of actions is also known as *boxcar'ing*, similar to a train that couples boxcars together.

The framework uses a stack to keep track of the actions to send to the server. When the browser finishes processing events and JavaScript on the client, the enqueued actions on the stack are sent to the server in a batch.



Tip: If your action is not executing, make sure that you're not executing code outside the framework's normal rerendering lifecycle. For example, if you use `window.setTimeout()` in an event handler to execute some logic after a time delay, wrap your code in `$A.getCallback()`.

There are some properties that you can set on an action to influence how the framework manages the action while it's in the queue waiting to be sent to the server. For more information, see:

- [Foreground and Background Actions](#) on page 298
- [Storable Actions](#) on page 299
- [Abortable Actions](#) on page 302

SEE ALSO:

[Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#)

Foreground and Background Actions

Foreground actions are the default. An action can be marked as a background action. This is useful when you want your app to remain responsive to a user while it executes a low priority, long-running action. A rough guideline is to use a background action if it takes more than five seconds for the response to return from the server.

Batching of Actions

Multiple queued foreground actions are batched in a single request (XHR) to minimize network traffic. The batching of actions is also known as *boxcar'ing*, similar to a train that couples boxcars together.

The server sends the XHR response to the client when all actions have been processed on the server. If a long-running action is in the boxcar, the XHR response is held until that long-running action completes. Marking an action as background results in that action being sent separately from any foreground actions. The separate transmission ensures that the background action doesn't impact the response time of the foreground actions.

When the server-side actions in the queue are executed, the foreground actions execute first and then the background actions execute. Background actions run in parallel with foreground actions and responses of foreground and background actions may come back in either order.

We don't make any guarantees for the order of execution of action callbacks. XHR responses may return in a different order than the order in which the XHR requests were sent due to server processing time.



Note: Don't rely on each background action being sent in its own request as that behavior isn't guaranteed and it can lead to performance issues. Remember that the motivation for background actions is to isolate long-running requests into a separate request to avoid slowing the response for foreground actions.

If two actions must be executed sequentially, the component must orchestrate the ordering. The component can enqueue the first action. In the first action's callback, the component can then enqueue the second action.

Framework-Managed Request Throttling

The framework throttles foreground and background requests separately. This means that the framework can control the number of foreground requests and the number of background actions running at any time. The framework automatically throttles requests and it's not user controlled. The framework manages the number of foreground and background XHRs, which varies depending on available resources.

Even with separate throttling, background actions might affect performance in some conditions, such as an excessive number of requests to the server.

Setting Background Actions

To set an action as a background action, call the `setBackground()` method on the action object in JavaScript.

```
// set up the server-action action
var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
// optionally set actions params
//action.setParams({ firstName : cmp.get("v.firstName") });
// set as a background action
action.setBackground();
```

 **Note:** A background action can't be set back to a foreground action. In other words, calling `setBackground` to set it to `false` will have no effect.

SEE ALSO:

[Queueing of Server-Side Actions](#)

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Storable Actions

Enhance your component's performance by marking actions as storable to quickly show cached data from client-side storage without waiting for a server trip. If the cached data is stale, the framework retrieves the latest data from the server. Caching is especially beneficial for users on high latency, slow, or unreliable connections such as 3G networks.

 **Warning:**

- A storable action might result in no call to the server. Never mark as storable an action that updates or deletes data.
- For storable actions in the cache, the framework returns the cached response immediately and also refreshes the data if it's stale. Therefore, storable actions might have their callbacks invoked more than once: first with cached data, then with updated data from the server.

Most server requests are read-only and idempotent, which means that a request can be repeated or retried as often as necessary without causing data changes. The responses to idempotent actions can be cached and quickly reused for subsequent identical actions. For storable actions, the key for determining an identical action is a combination of:

- Apex controller name
- Method name
- Method parameter values

Marking an Action as Storable

To mark a server-side action as storable, call `setStorable()` on the action in JavaScript code, as follows.

```
action.setStorable();
```

 **Note:** Storable actions are always implicitly marked as abortable too.

The `setStorable` function takes an optional argument, which is a configuration map of key-value pairs representing the storage options and values to set. You can only set the following property:

ignoreExisting

Set to `true` to bypass the cache. The default value is `false`.

This property is useful when you know that any cached data is invalid, such as after a record modification. This property should be used rarely because it explicitly defeats caching.

To set the storage options for the action response, pass this configuration map into `setStorable(configObj)`.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Lifecycle of Storable Actions](#)

This image describes the sequence of callback execution for storables actions.

[Enable Storable Actions in an Application](#)

Storable actions are automatically configured in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. To use storables actions in a standalone app (`.app` resource), you must configure client-side storage for cached action responses.

[Storage Service Adapters](#)

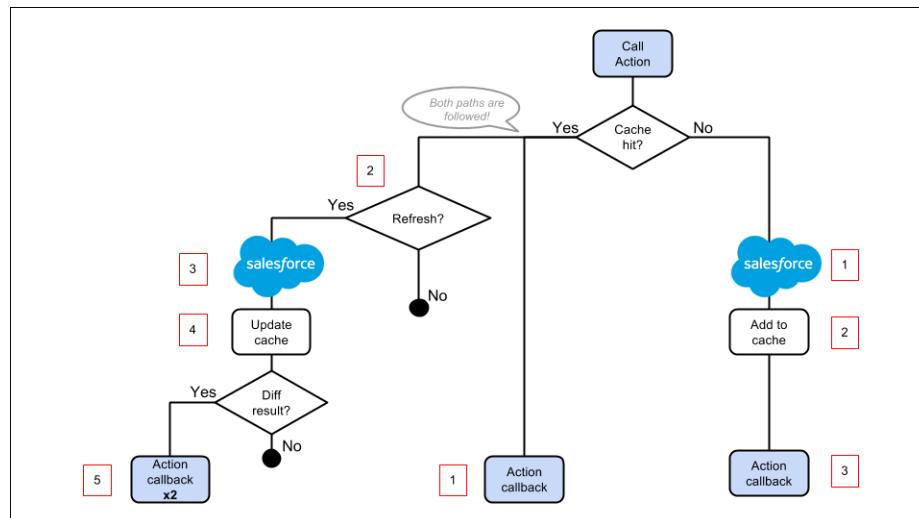
The Storage Service supports multiple implementations of storage and selects an adapter at runtime based on browser support and specified characteristics of persistence and security. Storage can be persistent and secure. With persistent storage, cached data is preserved between user sessions in the browser. With secure storage, cached data is encrypted.

Lifecycle of Storable Actions

This image describes the sequence of callback execution for storables actions.

 **Note:** An action might have its callback invoked more than once:

- First with the cached response, if it's in storage.
- Second with updated data from the server, if the stored response has exceeded the time to refresh entries.



Cache Miss

If the action is not a cache hit as it doesn't match a storage entry:

1. The action is sent to the server-side controller.
2. If the response is `SUCCESS`, the response is added to storage.
3. The callback in the client-side controller is executed.

Cache Hit

If the action is a cache hit as it matches a storage entry:

1. The callback in the client-side controller is executed with the cached action response.
2. If the response has been cached for longer than the refresh time, the storage entry is refreshed.

When an application enables storables actions, a refresh time is configured. The refresh time is the duration in seconds before an entry is refreshed in storage. The refresh time is automatically configured in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app.

3. The action is sent to the server-side controller.
4. If the response is `SUCCESS`, the response is added to storage.
5. If the refreshed response is different from the cached response, the callback in the client-side controller is executed for a second time.

SEE ALSO:

[Storable Actions](#)

[Enable Storable Actions in an Application](#)

Enable Storable Actions in an Application

Storable actions are automatically configured in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. To use storable actions in a standalone app (`.app` resource), you must configure client-side storage for cached action responses.

To configure client-side storage for your standalone app, use `<auraStorage:init>` in the `auraPreInitBlock` attribute of your application's template. For example:

```
<aura:component isTemplate="true" extends="aura:template">
    <aura:set attribute="auraPreInitBlock">
        <auraStorage:init
            name="actions"
            persistent="false"
            secure="true"
            maxSize="1024"
            defaultExpiration="900"
            defaultAutoRefreshInterval="30" />
    </aura:set>
</aura:component>
```

name

The storage name must be `actions`. Storable actions are the only currently supported type of storage.

persistent

Set to `true` to preserve cached data between user sessions in the browser.

secure

Set to `true` to encrypt cached data.

maxsize

The maximum size in KB of the storage.

defaultExpiration

The duration in seconds that an entry is retained in storage.

defaultAutoRefreshInterval

The duration in seconds before an entry is refreshed in storage.

For more information, see the [Reference Doc App](#).

Storable actions use the Storage Service. The Storage Service supports multiple implementations of storage and selects an adapter at runtime based on browser support and specified characteristics of persistence and security.

SEE ALSO:

[Storage Service Adapters](#)

Storage Service Adapters

The Storage Service supports multiple implementations of storage and selects an adapter at runtime based on browser support and specified characteristics of persistence and security. Storage can be persistent and secure. With persistent storage, cached data is preserved between user sessions in the browser. With secure storage, cached data is encrypted.

Storage Adapter Name	Persistent	Secure
IndexedDB	true	false
Memory	false	true

IndexedDB

(Persistent but not secure) Provides access to an API for client-side storage and search of structured data. For more information, see the [Indexed Database API](#).

Memory

(Not persistent but secure) Provides access to JavaScript memory for caching data. The stored cache persists only per browser page. Browsing to a new page resets the cache.

The Storage Service selects a storage adapter on your behalf that matches the persistent and secure options you specify when initializing the service. For example, if you request a persistent and insecure storage service, the Storage Service returns the IndexedDB storage if the browser supports it.

Abortable Actions

Mark an action as abortable to make it potentially abortable while it's queued to be sent to the server. An abortable action in the queue is not sent to the server if the component that created the action is no longer valid, that is `cmp.isValid() == false`. A component is automatically destroyed and marked invalid by the framework when it is unrendered.



Note: We recommend that you only use abortable actions for read-only operations as they are not guaranteed to be sent to the server.

An abortable action is sent to the server and executed normally unless the component that created the action is invalid before the action is sent to the server.

A non-abortable action is always sent to the server and can't be aborted in the queue.

If an action response returns from the server and the associated component is now invalid, the logic has been executed on the server but the action callback isn't executed. This is true whether or not the action is marked as abortable.

Marking an Action as Abortable

Mark a server-side action as abortable by using the `setAbortable()` method on the `Action` object in JavaScript. For example:

```
var action = cmp.get("c.serverEcho");
action.setAbortable();
```

SEE ALSO:

- [Creating Server-Side Logic with Controllers](#)
- [Queueing of Server-Side Actions](#)
- [Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Working with Salesforce Records

It's easy to work with your Salesforce records in Apex.

The term `sObject` refers to any object that can be stored in Force.com. This could be a standard object, such as `Account`, or a custom object that you create, such as a `Merchandise` object.

An `sObject` variable represents a row of data, also known as a record. To work with an object in Apex, declare it using the SOAP API name of the object. For example:

```
Account a = new Account();
MyCustomObject__c co = new MyCustomObject__c();
```

For more information on working on records with Apex, see [Working with Data in Apex](#).

This example controller persists an updated `Account` record. Note that the `update` method has the `@AuraEnabled` annotation, which enables it to be called as a server-side controller action.

```
public with sharing class AccountController {

    @AuraEnabled
    public static void updateAnnualRevenue(String accountId, Decimal annualRevenue) {
        Account acct = [SELECT Id, Name, BillingCity FROM Account WHERE Id = :accountId];

        acct.AnnualRevenue = annualRevenue;

        // Perform isAccessible() and isUpdateable() checks here
        update acct;
    }
}
```

For an example of calling Apex code from JavaScript code, see the [Quick Start](#) on page 8.

Loading Record Data from a Standard Object

Load records from a standard object in a server-side controller. The following server-side controller has methods that return a list of opportunity records and an individual opportunity record.

```
public with sharing class OpportunityController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<Opportunity> getOpportunities() {
        List<Opportunity> opportunities =
            [SELECT Id, Name, CloseDate FROM Opportunity];
        return opportunities;
    }

    @AuraEnabled
    public static Opportunity getOpportunity(Id id) {
        Opportunity opportunity = [
            SELECT Id, Account.Name, Name, CloseDate,
                Owner.Name, Amount, Description, StageName
            FROM Opportunity
            WHERE Id = :id
        ];

        // Perform isAccessible() check here
        return opportunity;
    }
}
```

This example component uses the previous server-side controller to display a list of opportunity records when you press a button.

```
<aura:component controller="OpportunityController">
    <aura:attribute name="opportunities" type="Opportunity[]"/>

    <ui:button label="Get Opportunities" press=" {!c.getOpps} "/>
    <aura:iteration var="opportunity" items=" {!v.opportunities}">
        <p>{!opportunity.Name} : {!opportunity.CloseDate}</p>
    </aura:iteration>
</aura:component>
```

When you press the button, the following client-side controller calls the `getOpportunities()` server-side controller and sets the `opportunities` attribute on the component. For more information about calling server-side controller methods, see [Calling a Server-Side Action](#) on page 295.

```
{
    getOpps: function(cmp) {
        var action = cmp.get("c.getOpportunities");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                cmp.set("v.opportunities", response.getReturnValue());
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})
```

 **Note:** To load record data during component initialization, use the `init` handler.

Loading Record Data from a Custom Object

Load record data using an Apex controller and setting the data on a component attribute. This server-side controller returns records on a custom object `myObj__c`.

```
public with sharing class MyObjController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<MyObj__c> getMyObjects() {
        // Perform isAccessible() checks here
        return [SELECT Id, Name, myField__c FROM MyObj__c];
    }
}
```

This example component uses the previous controller to display a list of records from the `myObj__c` custom object.

```
<aura:component controller="MyObjController"/>
<aura:attribute name="myObjects" type="namespace.MyObj__c[]"/>
<aura:iteration items="{!v.myObjects}" var="obj">
    {!obj.Name}, {!obj.namespace_myField__c}
</aura:iteration>
```

This client-side controller sets the `myObjects` component attribute with the record data by calling the `getMyObjects()` method in the server-side controller. This step can also be done during component initialization using the `init` handler.

```
getMyObjects: function(cmp) {
    var action = cmp.get("c.getMyObjects");
    action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
        var state = response.getState();
        if (state === "SUCCESS") {
            cmp.set("v.myObjects", response.getReturnValue());
        }
    });
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
}
```

For an example on loading and updating records using controllers, see the [Quick Start](#) on page 8.

IN THIS SECTION:

[CRUD and Field-Level Security \(FLS\)](#)

Lightning components don't automatically enforce CRUD and FLS when you reference objects or retrieve the objects from an Apex controller. This means that the framework continues to display records and fields for which users don't have CRUD access and FLS visibility. You must manually enforce CRUD and FLS in your Apex controllers.

[Saving Records](#)

You can take advantage of the built-in create and edit record pages in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web to create or edit records via a Lightning component.

[Deleting Records](#)

You can delete records via a Lightning component to remove them from both the view and database.

SEE ALSO:

[CRUD and Field-Level Security \(FLS\)](#)

CRUD and Field-Level Security (FLS)

Lightning components don't automatically enforce CRUD and FLS when you reference objects or retrieve the objects from an Apex controller. This means that the framework continues to display records and fields for which users don't have CRUD access and FLS visibility. You must manually enforce CRUD and FLS in your Apex controllers.

For example, including the `with sharing` keyword in an Apex controller ensures that users see only the records they have access to in a Lightning component. Additionally, you must explicitly check for `isAccessible()`, `isCreateable()`, `isDeletable()`, and `isUpdateable()` prior to performing operations on records or objects.

This example shows the recommended way to perform an operation on a custom expense object.

```
public with sharing class ExpenseController {

    // ns refers to namespace; leave out ns__ if not needed
    // This method is vulnerable.
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<ns__Expense__c> get_UNSAFE_Expenses() {
        return [SELECT Id, Name, ns__Amount__c, ns__Client__c, ns__Date__c,
                ns__Reimbursed__c, CreatedDate FROM ns__Expense__c];
    }

    // This method is recommended.
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<ns__Expense__c> getExpenses() {
        String [] expenseAccessFields = new String [] { 'Id',
                                                       'Name',
                                                       'ns__Amount__c',
                                                       'ns__Client__c',
                                                       'ns__Date__c',
                                                       'ns__Reimbursed__c',
                                                       'CreatedDate' };
    }

    // Obtain the field name/token map for the Expense object
    Map<String, Schema.SObjectType> m = Schema.SObjectType.ns__Expense__c.fields.getMap();

    for (String fieldToCheck : expenseAccessFields) {

        // Check if the user has access to view field
        if (!m.get(fieldToCheck).getDescribe().isAccessible()) {

            // Pass error to client
            throw new System.NoAccessException();
        }
    }
}
```

```

        // Suppress editor logs
        return null;
    }

    // Query the object safely
    return [SELECT Id, Name, ns__Amount__c, ns__Client__c, ns__Date__c,
            ns__Reimbursed__c, CreatedDate FROM ns__Expense__c];
}
}

```

 **Note:** For more information, see the articles on [Enforcing CRUD and FLS](#) and [Lightning Security](#).

Saving Records

You can take advantage of the built-in create and edit record pages in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web to create or edit records via a Lightning component.

The following component contains a button that calls a client-side controller to display the edit record page.

```

<aura:component>
    <lightning:button label="Edit Record" onclick="{!c.edit}" />
</aura:component>

```

The client-side controller fires the `force:recordEdit` event, which displays the edit record page for a given contact ID. For this event to be handled correctly, the component must be included in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web.

```

edit : function(component, event, helper) {
    var editRecordEvent = $A.get("e.force:editRecord");
    editRecordEvent.setParams({
        "recordId": component.get("v.contact.Id")
    });
    editRecordEvent.fire();
}

```

Records updated using the `force:recordEdit` event are persisted by default.

Saving Records using a Lightning Component

Alternatively, you might have a Lightning component that provides a custom form for users to add a record. To save the new record, wire up a client-side controller to an Apex controller. The following list shows how you can persist a record via a component and Apex controller.

 **Note:** If you create a custom form to handle record updates, you must provide your own field validation.

Create an Apex controller to save your updates with the `upsert` operation. The following example is an Apex controller for upserting record data.

```

@AuraEnabled
public static Expense__c saveExpense(Expense__c expense) {
    // Perform isUpdateable() check here
    upsert expense;
    return expense;
}

```

Call a client-side controller from your component. For example, `<lightning:button label="Submit" onclick="{!!c.createExpense}"/>`.

In your client-side controller, provide any field validation and pass the record data to a helper function.

```
createExpense : function(component, event, helper) {
    // Validate form fields
    // Pass form data to a helper function
    var newExpense = component.get("v.newExpense");
    helper.createExpense(component, newExpense);
}
```

In your component helper, get an instance of the server-side controller and set a callback. The following example upserts a record on a custom object. Recall that `setParams()` sets the value of the `expense` argument on the server-side controller's `saveExpense()` method.

```
createExpense: function(component, expense) {
    //Save the expense and update the view
    this.upsertExpense(component, expense, function(a) {
        var expenses = component.get("v.expenses");
        expenses.push(a.getReturnValue());
        component.set("v.expenses", expenses);
    });
},
upsertExpense : function(component, expense, callback) {
    var action = component.get("c.saveExpense");
    action.setParams({
        "expense": expense
    });
    if (callback) {
        action.setCallback(this, callback);
    }
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[CRUD and Field-Level Security \(FLS\)](#)

Deleting Records

You can delete records via a Lightning component to remove them from both the view and database.

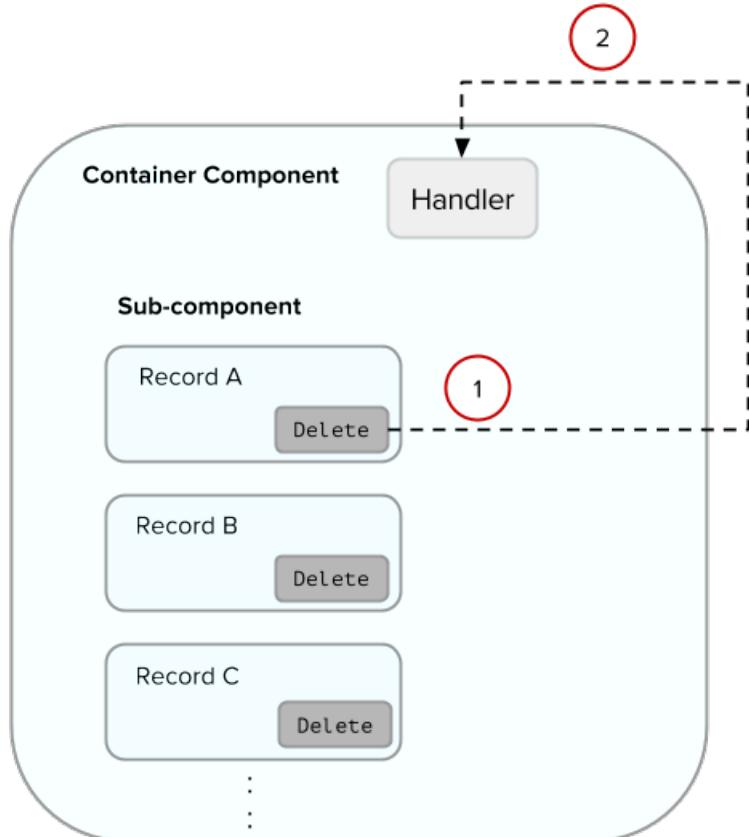
Create an Apex controller to delete a specified record with the `delete` operation. The following Apex controller deletes an expense object record.

```
@AuraEnabled
public static Expense__c deleteExpense(Expense__c expense) {
    // Perform isDeletable() check here
    delete expense;
    return expense;
}
```

Depending on how your components are set up, you might need to create an event to tell another component that a record has been deleted. For example, you have a component that contains a sub-component that is iterated over to display the records. Your

sub-component contains a button (1), which when pressed fires an event that's handled by the container component (2), which deletes the record that's clicked on.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="deleteExpenseItem" type="c:deleteExpenseItem"/>
<lightning:button label="Delete" onclick="{!!c.delete}"/>
```



Create a component event to capture and pass the record that's to be deleted. Name the event `deleteExpenseItem`.

```
<aura:event type="COMPONENT">
    <aura:attribute name="expense" type="Expense__c"/>
</aura:event>
```

Then, pass in the record to be deleted and fire the event in your client-side controller.

```
delete : function(component, evt, helper) {
    var expense = component.get("v.expense");
    var deleteEvent = component.getEvent("deleteExpenseItem");
    deleteEvent.setParams({ "expense": expense }).fire();
}
```

In the container component, include a handler for the event. In this example, `c:expenseList` is the sub-component that displays records.

```
<aura:handler name="deleteExpenseItem" event="c:deleteExpenseItem" action="c:deleteEvent"/>
<aura:iteration items="{!!v.expenses}" var="expense">
```

```
<c:expenseList expense="{!!expense}" />
</aura:iteration>
```

And handle the event in the client-side controller of the container component.

```
deleteEvent : function(component, event, helper) {
    // Call the helper function to delete record and update view
    helper.deleteExpense(component, event.getParam("expense"));
}
```

Finally, in the helper function of the container component, call your Apex controller to delete the record and update the view.

```
deleteExpense : function(component, expense, callback) {
    // Call the Apex controller and update the view in the callback
    var action = component.get("c.deleteExpense");
    action.setParams({
        "expense": expense
    });
    action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
        var state = response.getState();
        if (state === "SUCCESS") {
            // Remove only the deleted expense from view
            var expenses = component.get("v.expenses");
            var items = [];
            for (i = 0; i < expenses.length; i++) {
                if(expenses[i]!==expense) {
                    items.push(expenses[i]);
                }
            }
            component.set("v.expenses", items);
            // Other client-side logic
        }
    });
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
}
```

The helper function calls the Apex controller to delete the record in the database. In the callback function, `component.set("v.expenses", items)` updates the view with the updated array of records.

SEE ALSO:

[CRUD and Field-Level Security \(FLS\)](#)

[Component Events](#)

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Testing Your Apex Code

Before you can upload a managed package, you must write and execute tests for your Apex code to meet minimum code coverage requirements. Also, all tests must run without errors when you upload your package to AppExchange.

To package your application and components that depend on Apex code, the following must be true.

- At least 75% of your Apex code must be covered by unit tests, and all of those tests must complete successfully.

Note the following.

- When deploying Apex to a production organization, each unit test in your organization namespace is executed by default.
- Calls to `System.debug` are not counted as part of Apex code coverage.
- Test methods and test classes are not counted as part of Apex code coverage.
- While only 75% of your Apex code must be covered by tests, your focus shouldn't be on the percentage of code that is covered. Instead, you should make sure that every use case of your application is covered, including positive and negative cases, as well as bulk and single records. This should lead to 75% or more of your code being covered by unit tests.
- Every trigger must have some test coverage.
- All classes and triggers must compile successfully.

This sample shows an Apex test class for a custom object that's wired up to a component.

```
@isTest
class TestExpenseController {
    static testMethod void test() {
        //Create new expense and insert it into the database
        Expense__c exp = new Expense__c(name='My New Expense',
                                         amount__c=20, client__c='ABC',
                                         reimbursed__c=false, date__c=null);
        ExpenseController.saveExpense(exp);

        //Assert the name field and saved expense
        System.assertEquals('My New Expense',
                           ExpenseController.getExpenses()[0].Name,
                           'Name does not match');
        System.assertEquals(exp, ExpenseController.saveExpense(exp));
    }
}
```

 **Note:** Apex classes must be manually added to your package.

For more information on distributing Apex code, see the [Apex Code Developer's Guide](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Distributing Applications and Components](#)

Making API Calls from Apex

Make API calls from an Apex controller. You can't make Salesforce API calls from JavaScript code.

For security reasons, the Lightning Component framework places restrictions on making API calls from JavaScript code. To call third-party APIs from your component's JavaScript code, add the API endpoint as a CSP Trusted Site.

To call Salesforce APIs, make the API calls from your component's Apex controller. Use a named credential to authenticate to Salesforce.

 **Note:** By security policy, sessions created by Lightning components aren't enabled for API access. This prevents even your Apex code from making API calls to Salesforce. Using a named credential for specific API calls allows you to carefully and selectively bypass this security restriction.

The restrictions on API-enabled sessions aren't accidental. Carefully review any code that uses a named credential to ensure you're not creating a vulnerability.

For information about making API calls from Apex, see the [Apex Developer Guide](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Apex Developer Guide: Named Credentials as Callout Endpoints](#)

[Making API Calls from Components](#)

[Create CSP Trusted Sites to Access Third-Party APIs](#)

[Content Security Policy Overview](#)

Creating Components in Apex

Creating components on the server side in Apex, using the `Cmp.<myNamespace>.<myComponent>` syntax, is deprecated. Use `$A.createComponent()` in client-side JavaScript code instead.

SEE ALSO:

[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

Lightning Data Service

Use Lightning Data Service to load, create, edit, or delete a record in your component without requiring Apex code. Lightning Data Service handles sharing rules and field-level security for you. In addition to not needing Apex, Lightning Data Service improves performance and user interface consistency.

At the simplest level, you can think of Lightning Data Service as the Lightning Components version of the Visualforce standard controller. While this statement is an over-simplification, it serves to illustrate a point. Whenever possible, use Lightning Data Service to read and modify Salesforce data in your components.

Data access with Lightning Data Service is simpler than the equivalent using a server-side Apex controller. Read-only access can be entirely declarative in your component's markup. For code that modifies data, your component's JavaScript controller is roughly the same amount of code, and you eliminate the Apex entirely. All your data access code is consolidated into your component, which significantly reduces complexity.

Lightning Data Service provides other benefits aside from the code. It's built on highly efficient local storage that's shared across all components that use it. Records loaded in Lightning Data Service are cached and shared across components. Components accessing the same record see significant performance improvements, because a record is loaded only once, no matter how many components are using it. Shared records also improve user interface consistency. When one component updates a record, the other components using it are notified, and in most cases, refresh automatically.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Loading a Record](#)

Loading a record is the simplest operation in Lightning Data Service. You can accomplish it entirely in markup.

[Saving a Record](#)

To save a record using Lightning Data Service, call `saveRecord` on the `force:recordData` component, and pass in a callback function to be invoked after the save operation completes.

Creating a Record

To create a record using Lightning Data Service, declare `force:recordData` without assigning a `recordId`. Next, load a record template by calling the `getNewRecord` function on `force:recordData`. Finally, apply values to the new record, and save the record by calling the `saveRecord` function on `force:recordData`.

Deleting a Record

To delete a record using Lightning Data Service, call `deleteRecord` on the `force:recordData` component, and pass in a callback function to be invoked after the delete operation completes.

Record Changes

To perform tasks beyond rerendering the record when the record changes, handle the `recordUpdated` event. You can handle record loaded, updated, and deleted changes, applying different actions to each change type.

Errors

To act when an error occurs, handle the `recordUpdated` event and handle the case where the `changeType` is "ERROR".

Considerations

Lightning Data Service is powerful and simple to use. However, it's not a complete replacement for writing your own data access code. Here are some considerations to keep in mind when using it.

Lightning Data Service Example

Here's a longer, more detailed example of using Lightning Data Service to create a Quick Contact action panel.

SaveRecordResult

Represents the result of a Lightning Data Service operation that makes a persistent change to record data.

Loading a Record

Loading a record is the simplest operation in Lightning Data Service. You can accomplish it entirely in markup.

To load a record using Lightning Data Service, add the `force:recordData` tag to your component. In the `force:recordData` tag, specify the ID of the record to be loaded, a list of fields, and the attribute to which to assign the loaded record. `force:recordData` must specify the following.

- The ID of the record to load
- Which component attribute to assign the loaded record
- A list of fields to load

You can explicitly specify the list of fields to load with the `fields` attribute. For example,
`fields="Name,BillingCity,BillingState"`.

Alternatively, you can specify a layout using the `layoutType` attribute. All fields on that layout are loaded for the record. Layouts are typically modified by administrators. Loading record data using `layoutType` allows your component to adapt to those layout definitions. Valid values for `layoutType` are FULL and COMPACT.

Example: Loading a Record

The following example illustrates the essentials of loading a record using Lightning Data Service. This component can be added to a record home page in the Lightning App Builder, or as a custom action. The record ID is supplied by the implicit `recordId` attribute added by the `force:hasRecordId` interface.

```
ldsLoad.cmp
<aura:component
    implements="flexipage:availableForRecordHome, force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader,
    force:hasRecordId">
```

```

<aura:attribute name="record" type="Object"/>
<aura:attribute name="simpleRecord" type="Object"/>
<aura:attribute name="recordError" type="String"/>

<force:recordData aura:id="recordLoader"
    recordId="{!!v.recordId}"
    layoutType="FULL"
    targetRecord="{!!v.record}"
    targetFields="{!!v.simpleRecord}"
    targetError="{!!v.recordError}"
    recordUpdated="{!!c.handleRecordUpdated}"
/>

<!-- Display a header with details about the record -->
<div class="slds-page-header" role="banner">
    <p class="slds-text-heading_label">{!!v.simpleRecord.Name}</p>
    <h1 class="slds-page-header__title slds-m-right_small
        slds-truncate slds-align-left">{!!v.simpleRecord.BillingCity},
    {!!v.simpleRecord.BillingState}</h1>
</div>

<!-- Display Lightning Data Service errors, if any -->
<aura:if isTrue="={!not(empty(v.recordError))}">
    <div class="recordError">
        <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
            {!v.recordError}
        </ui:message>
    </div>
</aura:if>
</aura:component>

```

ldsLoadController.js

```

({
    handleRecordUpdated: function(component, event, helper) {
        var eventParams = event.getParams();
        if(eventParams.changeType === "LOADED") {
            // record is loaded (render other component which needs record data value)

            console.log("Record is loaded successfully.");
        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "CHANGED") {
            // record is changed
        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "REMOVED") {
            // record is deleted
        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "ERROR") {
            // there's an error while loading, saving, or deleting the record
        }
    }
})

```

```
    }  
})
```

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

`force:recordPreview`

Saving a Record

To save a record using Lightning Data Service, call `saveRecord` on the `force:recordData` component, and pass in a callback function to be invoked after the save operation completes.

The Lightning Data Service save operation is used in two cases.

- To save changes to an existing record
- To create and save a new record

To save changes to an existing record, load the record in EDIT mode and call `saveRecord` on the `force:recordData` component.

To save a new record, and thus create it, create the record from a record template, as described in [Creating a Record](#). Then call `saveRecord` on the `force:recordData` component.

Load a Record in EDIT Mode

To load a record that might be updated, set the `force:recordData` tag's `mode` attribute to "EDIT". Other than explicitly setting the `mode`, loading a record for editing is the same as loading it for any other purpose.



Note: Since Lightning Data Service records are shared across multiple components, loading records load the component with a copy of the record instead of a direct reference. If a component loads a record in VIEW mode, Lightning Data Service will automatically overwrite that copy with a newer copy of the record when the record is changed. If a record is loaded in EDIT mode, the record is not updated when the record is changed. This prevents unsaved changes from appearing in components that reference the record while the record is being edited, and prevents any edits in progress from being overwritten. Notifications are still sent in both modes.

Call `saveRecord` to Save Record Changes

To perform the save operation, call `saveRecord` on the `force:recordData` component from the appropriate controller action handler. `saveRecord` takes one argument—a callback function to be invoked when the operation completes. This callback function receives a `SaveRecordResult` as its only parameter. `SaveRecordResult` includes a `state` attribute that indicates success or error, and other details you can use to handle the result of the operation.



Example: Saving a Record

The following example illustrates the essentials of saving a record using Lightning Data Service. It's intended for use on a record page. The record ID is supplied by the implicit `recordId` attribute added by the `force:hasRecordId` interface.

```
ldsSave.cmp  
<<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForRecordHome,force:hasRecordId">  
    <aura:attribute name="record" type="Object"/>
```

```

<aura:attribute name="simpleRecord" type="Object"/>
<aura:attribute name="recordError" type="String"/>

<force:recordData aura:id="recordHandler"
    recordId="{!v.recordId}"
    layoutType="FULL"
    targetRecord="{!v.record}"
    targetFields="{!v.simpleRecord}"
    targetError="{!v.recordError}"
    mode="EDIT"
    recordUpdated="{!c.handleRecordUpdated}"
/>

<!-- Display a header with details about the record -->
<div class="slds-page-header" role="banner">
    <p class="slds-text-heading_label">Edit Record</p>
    <h1 class="slds-page-header__title slds-m-right_small
        slds-truncate slds-align-left">{!v.simpleRecord.Name}</h1>
</div>

<!-- Display Lightning Data Service errors, if any -->
<aura:if isTrue=" {!not(empty(v.recordError)) } ">
    <div class="recordError">
        <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
            {!v.recordError}
        </ui:message>
    </div>
</aura:if>

<!-- Display an editing form -->
<lightning:input aura:id="recordName" name="recordName" label="Name"
    value=" {!v.simpleRecord.Name} " required="true"/>

<lightning:button label="Save Record" onclick=" {!c.handleSaveRecord} "
    variant="brand" class="slds-m-top_medium"/>
</aura:component>

```

 **Note:** If you're using this component with an object that has a first and last name, such as contacts, create a separate lightning:input component for `{!v.simpleRecord.FirstName}` and `{!v.simpleRecord.LastName}`.

This component loads a record using `force:recordData` set to EDIT mode, and provides a form for editing record values. (In this simple example, just the record name field.)

`ldsSaveController.js`

```

({
    handleSaveRecord: function(component, event, helper) {
        component.find("recordHandler").saveRecord($A.getCallback(function(saveResult)
{
        // NOTE: If you want a specific behavior(an action or UI behavior) when
        this action is successful
        // then handle that in a callback (generic logic when record is changed
        should be handled in recordUpdated event handler)
        if (saveResult.state === "SUCCESS" || saveResult.state === "DRAFT") {

```

```

        // handle component related logic in event handler
    } else if (saveResult.state === "INCOMPLETE") {
        console.log("User is offline, device doesn't support drafts.");
    } else if (saveResult.state === "ERROR") {
        console.log('Problem saving record, error: ' +
JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
    } else {
        console.log('Unknown problem, state: ' + saveResult.state + ', error:
' + JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
    }
});

},

```

/**

* Control the component behavior here when record is changed (via any component)

*/

```

handleRecordUpdated: function(component, event, helper) {
    var eventParams = event.getParams();
    if(eventParams.changeType === "CHANGED") {
        // get the fields that changed for this record
        var changedFields = eventParams.changedFields;
        console.log('Fields that are changed: ' + JSON.stringify(changedFields));

        // record is changed, so refresh the component (or other component logic)

        var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
        resultsToast.setParams({
            "title": "Saved",
            "message": "The record was updated."
        });
        resultsToast.fire();

    } else if(eventParams.changeType === "LOADED") {
        // record is loaded in the cache
    } else if(eventParams.changeType === "REMOVED") {
        // record is deleted and removed from the cache
    } else if(eventParams.changeType === "ERROR") {
        // there's an error while loading, saving or deleting the record
    }
}
})

```

The `handleSaveRecord` action here is a minimal version. There's no form validation or real error handling. Whatever is entered in the form is attempted to be saved to the record.

SEE ALSO:

[SaveRecordResult](#)

[Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

[force:recordPreview](#)

Creating a Record

To create a record using Lightning Data Service, declare `force:recordData` without assigning a `recordId`. Next, load a record template by calling the `getNewRecord` function on `force:recordData`. Finally, apply values to the new record, and save the record by calling the `saveRecord` function on `force:recordData`.

1. Call `getNewRecord` to create an empty record from a record template. You can use this record as the backing store for a form or otherwise have its values set to data intended to be saved.
2. Call `saveRecord` to commit the record. This is described in [Saving a Record](#).

Create an Empty Record from a Record Template

To create an empty record from a record template, you can't set a `recordId` on the `force:recordData` tag. Without a `recordId`, Lightning Data Service doesn't load an existing record.

In your component's `init` or another handler, call the `getNewRecord` on `force:recordData`. `getNewRecord` takes the following arguments.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>objectApiName</code>	String	The object API name for the new record.
<code>recordTypeId</code>	String	The 18 character ID of the record type for the new record. If not specified, the default record type for the object is used, as defined in the user's profile.
<code>skipCache</code>	Boolean	Whether to load the record template from the server instead of the client-side Lightning Data Service cache. Defaults to <code>false</code> .
<code>callback</code>	Function	A function invoked after the empty record is created. This function receives no arguments.

`getNewRecord` doesn't return a result. It simply prepares an empty record and assigns it to the `targetRecord` attribute.

Example: Creating a Record

The following example illustrates the essentials of creating a record using Lightning Data Service. This example is intended to be added to an account record Lightning page.

`ldsCreate.cmp`

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForRecordHome, force:hasRecordId">

    <aura:attribute name="newContact" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="simpleNewContact" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newContactError" type="String"/>

    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit} "/>

    <force:recordData aura:id="contactRecordCreator"
        layoutType="FULL"
        targetRecord=" {!v.newContact}"
        targetFields=" {!v.simpleNewContact}"
```

```

        targetError=" {!v.newContactError}" />

<div class="slds-page-header" role="banner">
    <p class="slds-text-heading_label">Create Contact</p>
</div>

<!-- Display Lightning Data Service errors -->
<aura:if isTrue=" {!not(empty(v.newContactError)) } " >
    <div class="recordError">
        <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
            {!v.newContactError}
        </ui:message>
    </div>
</aura:if>

<!-- Display the new contact form -->
<div class="slds-form_stacked">
    <lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="firstName" label="First Name"
        value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.FirstName}" required="true"/>

    <lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="lastname" label="Last Name"
        value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.LastName}" required="true"/>

    <lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="title" label="Title"
        value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.Title} " />

    <lightning:button label="Save contact" onclick=" {!c.handleSaveContact} "
        variant="brand" class="slds-m-top_medium"/>
</div>

</aura:component>

```

This component doesn't set the `recordId` attribute of `force:recordData`. This tells Lightning Data Service to expect a new record. Here, that's created in the component's `init` handler.

`ldsCreateController.js`

```

({
    doInit: function(component, event, helper) {
        // Prepare a new record from template
        component.find("contactRecordCreator").getNewRecord(
            "Contact", // sObject type (objectApiName)
            null,      // recordTypeId
            false,     // skip cache?
            $A.getCallback(function() {
                var rec = component.get("v.newContact");
                var error = component.get("v.newContactError");
                if(error || (rec === null)) {
                    console.log("Error initializing record template: " + error);
                    return;
                }
                console.log("Record template initialized: " + rec.sobjectType);
            })
        );
    },
},

```

```
handleSaveContact: function(component, event, helper) {
    if(helper.validateContactForm(component)) {
        component.set("v.simpleNewContact.AccountId", component.get("v.recordId"));

        component.find("contactRecordCreator").saveRecord(function(saveResult) {
            if (saveResult.state === "SUCCESS" || saveResult.state === "DRAFT") {

                // record is saved successfully
                var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
                resultsToast.setParams({
                    "title": "Saved",
                    "message": "The record was saved."
                });
                resultsToast.fire();

            } else if (saveResult.state === "INCOMPLETE") {
                // handle the incomplete state
                console.log("User is offline, device doesn't support drafts.");
            } else if (saveResult.state === "ERROR") {
                // handle the error state
                console.log('Problem saving contact, error: ' +
                JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
            } else {
                console.log('Unknown problem, state: ' + saveResult.state + ', ' +
                'error: ' + JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
            }
        });
    }
})
```

The `doInit` init handler calls `getNewRecord()` on the `force:recordData` component, passing in a simple callback handler. This call creates a new, empty contact record, which is used by the contact form in the component's markup.



Note: The callback passed to `getNewRecord()` must be wrapped in `$A.getCallback()` to ensure correct access context when the callback is invoked. If the callback is passed in without being wrapped in `$A.getCallback()`, any attempt to access private attributes of your component results in access check failures.

Even if you're not accessing private attributes, it's a best practice to always wrap the callback function for `getNewRecord()` in `$A.getCallback()`. Never mix (contexts), never worry.

The `handleSaveContact` handler is called when the **Save Contact** button is clicked. It's a straightforward application of saving the contact, as described in [Saving a Record](#), and then updating the user interface.



Note: The helper function, `validateContactForm`, isn't shown. It simply validates the form values. For an example of this validation, see [Lightning Data Service Example](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Saving a Record](#)

[Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

[Controlling Access](#)

[force:recordPreview](#)

Deleting a Record

To delete a record using Lightning Data Service, call `deleteRecord` on the `force:recordData` component, and pass in a callback function to be invoked after the delete operation completes.

Delete operations with Lightning Data Service are straightforward. The `force:recordData` tag can include minimal details. If you don't need any record data, set the `fields` attribute to just `Id`. If you know that the only operation is a delete, any `mode` can be used.

To perform the delete operation, call `deleteRecord` on the `force:recordData` component from the appropriate controller action handler. `deleteRecord` takes one argument, a callback function to be invoked when the operation completes. This callback function receives a `SaveRecordResult` as its only parameter. `SaveRecordResult` includes a `state` attribute that indicates success or error, and other details you can use to handle the result of the operation.



Example: Deleting a Record

The following example illustrates the essentials of deleting a record using Lightning Data Service. This component adds a **Delete Record** button to a record page, which deletes the record being displayed. The record ID is supplied by the implicit `recordId` attribute added by the `force:hasRecordId` interface.

`ldsDelete.cmp`

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForRecordHome, force:hasRecordId">

    <aura:attribute name="recordError" type="String" access="private"/>

    <force:recordData aura:id="recordHandler"
        recordId="{!v.recordId}"
        fields="Id"
        targetError="{!v.recordError}"
        recordUpdated="{!!c.handleRecordUpdated}" />

    <!-- Display Lightning Data Service errors, if any -->
    <aura:if isTrue=" {!not(empty(v.recordError)) } ">
        <div class="recordError">
            <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
                {!v.recordError}
            </ui:message>
        </div>
    </aura:if>

    <div class="slds-form-element">
```

```

<lightning:button
    label="Delete Record"
    onclick="{!!c.handleDeleteRecord}"
    variant="brand" />
</div>
</aura:component>

```

Notice that the `force:recordData` tag includes only the `recordId` and a nearly empty `fields` list—the absolute minimum required. If you want to display record values in the user interface, for example, as part of a confirmation message, define the `force:recordData` tag as you would for a load operation instead of this minimal delete example.

`ldsDeleteController.js`

```

({
    handleDeleteRecord: function(component, event, helper) {
        component.find("recordHandler").deleteRecord($A.getCallback(function(deleteResult) {
            // NOTE: If you want a specific behavior(an action or UI behavior) when
            // this action is successful
            // then handle that in a callback (generic logic when record is changed
            // should be handled in recordUpdated event handler)
            if (deleteResult.state === "SUCCESS" || deleteResult.state === "DRAFT") {

                // record is deleted
                console.log("Record is deleted.");
            } else if (deleteResult.state === "INCOMPLETE") {
                console.log("User is offline, device doesn't support drafts.");
            } else if (deleteResult.state === "ERROR") {
                console.log('Problem deleting record, error: ' +
                JSON.stringify(deleteResult.error));
            } else {
                console.log('Unknown problem, state: ' + deleteResult.state + ', error:
' + JSON.stringify(deleteResult.error));
            }
        }));
    },
    /**
     * Control the component behavior here when record is changed (via any component)
     */
    handleRecordUpdated: function(component, event, helper) {
        var eventParams = event.getParams();
        if(eventParams.changeType === "CHANGED") {
            // record is changed
        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "LOADED") {
            // record is loaded in the cache
        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "REMOVED") {
            // record is deleted, show a toast UI message
            var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
            resultsToast.setParams({
                "title": "Deleted",
                "message": "The record was deleted."
            });
            resultsToast.fire();
        }
    }
});

```

```

        } else if(eventParams.changeType === "ERROR") {
            // there's an error while loading, saving, or deleting the record
        }
    })
})

```

When the record is deleted, navigate away from the record page. Otherwise, you see a “record not found” error when the component refreshes. Here the controller uses the `objectApiName` property in the `SaveRecordResult` provided to the callback function, and navigates to the object home page.

SEE ALSO:

[SaveRecordResult](#)

[Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#)

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

`force:recordPreview`

Record Changes

To perform tasks beyond rerendering the record when the record changes, handle the `recordUpdated` event. You can handle record loaded, updated, and deleted changes, applying different actions to each change type.

If a component performs logic that is record data specific, it must run that logic again when the record changes. A common example is a business process in which the actions that apply to a record change depending on the record’s values. For example, different actions apply to opportunities at different stages of the sales cycle.

 **Note:** Lightning Data Service notifies listeners about data changes only if the changed fields are the same as in the listener’s fields or layout.

 **Example:** Declare that your component handles the `recordUpdated` event.

```
<force:recordData aura:id="forceRecord"
    recordId="{!!v.recordId}"
    layoutType="FULL"
    targetRecord="{!!v._record}"
    targetFields="{!!v.simpleRecord}"
    targetError="{!!v._error}"
    recordUpdated="{!!c.recordUpdated}" />
```

Implement an action handler that handles the change.

```
{
    recordUpdated: function(component, event, helper) {
        var changeType = event.getParams().changeType;

        if (changeType === "ERROR") { /* handle error; do this first! */ }
        else if (changeType === "LOADED") { /* handle record load */ }
        else if (changeType === "REMOVED") { /* handle record removal */ }
    }
}
```

```

    else if (changeType === "CHANGED") { /* handle record change */ }
})

```

When loading a record in edit mode, the record is not automatically updated to prevent edits currently in progress from being overwritten. To update the record, use the `reloadRecord` method in the action handler.

```

<force:recordData aura:id="forceRecord"
  recordId="{!!v.recordId}"
  layoutType="FULL"
  targetRecord="{!!v._record}"
  targetFields="{!!v.simpleRecord}"
  targetError="{!!v._error}"
  mode="EDIT"
  recordUpdated="{!!c.recordUpdated}" />

({
  recordUpdated : function(component, event, helper) {
    var changeType = event.getParams().changeType;

    if (changeType === "ERROR") { /* handle error; do this first! */ }
    else if (changeType === "LOADED") { /* handle record load */ }
    else if (changeType === "REMOVED") { /* handle record removal */ }
    else if (changeType === "CHANGED") {
      /* handle record change; reloadRecord will cause you to lose your current record,
       including any changes you've made */
      component.find("forceRecord").reloadRecord();
    }
  }
})

```

Errors

To act when an error occurs, handle the `recordUpdated` event and handle the case where the `changeType` is "ERROR".



Example: Declare that your component handles the `recordUpdated` event.

```

<force:recordData aura:id="forceRecord"
  recordId="{!!v.recordId}"
  layoutType="FULL"
  targetRecord="{!!v._record}"
  targetFields="{!!v.simpleRecord}"
  targetError="{!!v._error}"
  recordUpdated="{!!c.recordUpdated}" />

```

Implement an action handler that handles the error.

```

({
  recordUpdated: function(component, event, helper) {
    var changeType = event.getParams().changeType;

    if (changeType === "ERROR") { /* handle error; do this first! */ }
}
)

```

```
        else if (changeType === "LOADED") { /* handle record load */ }
        else if (changeType === "REMOVED") { /* handle record removal */ }
        else if (changeType === "CHANGED") { /* handle record change */ }
    })
```

If an error occurs when the record begins to load, `targetError` is set to a localized error message. An error occurs if:

- Input is invalid because of an invalid attribute value, or combination of attribute values. For example, an invalid `recordId`, or omitting both the `layoutType` and the `fields` attributes.
- The record isn't in the cache and the server is unreachable (offline).

If the record becomes inaccessible on the server, the `recordUpdated` event is fired with `changeType` set to "REMOVED."

No error is set on `targetError`, since records becoming inaccessible is sometimes the expected outcome of an operation.

For example, after lead convert the lead record becomes inaccessible.

Records can become inaccessible for the following reasons.

- Record or entity sharing or visibility settings
- Record or entity being deleted

When the record becomes inaccessible on the server, the record's JavaScript object assigned to `targetRecord` is unchanged.

Considerations

Lightning Data Service is powerful and simple to use. However, it's not a complete replacement for writing your own data access code. Here are some considerations to keep in mind when using it.

Lightning Data Service is only available in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app. Using Lightning Data Service in other containers, such as Lightning Components for Visualforce, Lightning Out, or Communities isn't supported. This is true even if these containers are accessed inside Lightning Experience or the Salesforce mobile app, for example, a Visualforce page added to Lightning Experience.

Lightning Data Service supports primitive DML operations—create, read, update, and delete. It operates on one record at a time, which you retrieve or modify using the record ID. Lightning Data Service supports spanned fields with a maximum depth of five levels. Support for working with collections of records or for querying for a record by anything other than the record ID isn't available. If you must support higher-level operations or multiple operations in one transaction, use standard `@AuraEnabled` Apex methods.

Lightning Data Service shared data storage provides notifications to all components that use a record whenever a component changes that record. It doesn't notify components if that record is changed on the server, for example, if someone else modifies it. Records changed on the server aren't updated locally until they're reloaded. Lightning Data Service notifies listeners about data changes only if the changed fields are the same as in the listener's fields or layout.

Supported Objects

Lightning Data Service supports custom objects and the following.

- Account
- AccountTeamMember
- Asset
- AssetRelationship
- AssignedResource
- AttachedContentNote
- BusinessAccount
- Campaign

- CampaignMember
- Case
- Contact
- ContentDocument
- ContentNote
- ContentVersion
- ContentWorkspace
- Contract
- ContractContactRole
- ContractLineItem
- Custom Object
- Entitlement
- EnvironmentHubMember
- Lead
- LicensingRequest
- MaintenanceAsset
- MaintenancePlan
- MarketingAction
- MarketingResource
- Note
- OperatingHours
- Opportunity
- OpportunityLineItem
- OpportunityTeamMember
- Order
- OrderItem
- PersonAccount
- Pricebook2
- PricebookEntry
- Product2
- Quote
- QuoteDocument
- QuoteLineItem
- ResourceAbsence
- ResourcePreference
- ServiceAppointment
- ServiceContract
- ServiceCrew
- ServiceCrewMember
- ServiceResource

- ServiceResourceCapacity
- ServiceResourceSkill
- ServiceTerritory
- ServiceTerritoryLocation
- ServiceTerritoryMember
- Shipment
- SkillRequirement
- SocialPost
- Tenant
- TimeSheet
- TimeSheetEntry
- TimeSlot
- UsageEntitlement
- UsageEntitlementPeriod
- User
- WorkOrder
- WorkOrderLineItem
- WorkType

Lightning Data Service Example

Here's a longer, more detailed example of using Lightning Data Service to create a Quick Contact action panel.



Example: This example is intended to be added as a Lightning action on the account object. Clicking the action's button on the account layout opens a panel to create a new contact.

BURLINGTON TEXTILES CORP OF AMERICA
Create New Contact

First Name:

Last Name:

Title:

Phone Number:

Email:

[Cancel](#) [Save Contact](#)

This example is similar to the example provided in [Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#). Compare the two examples to better understand the differences between using @AuraEnabled Apex controllers and using Lightning Data Service.

ldsQuickContact.cmp

```
<aura:component implements="force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader, force:hasRecordId">

    <aura:attribute name="account" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="simpleAccount" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="accountError" type="String"/>
    <force:recordData aura:id="accountRecordLoader"
        recordId="{!v.recordId}"
        fields="Name,BillingCity,BillingState"
        targetRecord="{!v.account}"
        targetFields="{!v.simpleAccount}"
        targetError="{!v.accountError}"
    />

    <aura:attribute name="newContact" type="Object" access="private"/>
    <aura:attribute name="simpleNewContact" type="Object" access="private"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newContactError" type="String" access="private"/>
    <force:recordData aura:id="contactRecordCreator"
        layoutType="FULL"
        targetRecord="{!v.newContact}"
        targetFields="{!v.simpleNewContact}"
        targetError="{!v.newContactError}"
    />

    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.doInit}"/>

```

```

<!-- Display a header with details about the account -->
<div class="slds-page-header" role="banner">
    <p class="slds-text-heading_label">{!v.simpleAccount.Name}</p>
    <h1 class="slds-page-header__title slds-m-right_small
        slds-truncate slds-align-left">Create New Contact</h1>
</div>

<!-- Display Lightning Data Service errors, if any -->
<aura:if isTrue=" {!not(empty(v.accountError)) } ">
    <div class="recordError">
        <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
            {!v.accountError}
        </ui:message>
    </div>
</aura:if>
<aura:if isTrue=" {!not(empty(v.newContactError)) } ">
    <div class="recordError">
        <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
            {!v.newContactError}
        </ui:message>
    </div>
</aura:if>

<!-- Display the new contact form -->
<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="firstName" label="First Name"
    value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.FirstName}" required="true"/>

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="lastname" label="Last Name"
    value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.LastName}" required="true"/>

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" name="title" label="Title"
    value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.Title}" />

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" type="phone" name="phone" label="Phone
Number"
    pattern="^((1?(-?\d{3})-?)?(\d{3}))(-?\d{4})$"
    messageWhenPatternMismatch="The phone number must contain 7, 10,
or 11 digits. Hyphens are optional."
    value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.Phone}" required="true"/>

<lightning:input aura:id="contactField" type="email" name="email" label="Email"
    value=" {!v.simpleNewContact.Email}" />

<lightning:button label="Cancel" onclick=" {!c.handleClickCancel}">
<lightning:button label="Save Contact" onclick=" {!c.handleClickSaveContact}">
    variant="brand" class="slds-m-top_medium"/>

</aura:component>

```

ldsQuickContactController.js

```
{
    doInit: function(component, event, helper) {

```

```

component.find("contactRecordCreator").getNewRecord(
    "Contact", // objectApiName
    null, // recordTypeId
    false, // skip cache?
    $A.getCallback(function() {
        var rec = component.get("v.newContact");
        var error = component.get("v.newContactError");
        if(error || (rec === null)) {
            console.log("Error initializing record template: " + error);
        }
        else {
            console.log("Record template initialized: " + rec.sobjectType);
        }
    })
),
handleSaveContact: function(component, event, helper) {
    if(helper.validateContactForm(component)) {
        component.set("v.simpleNewContact.AccountId", component.get("v.recordId"));

        component.find("contactRecordCreator").saveRecord(function(saveResult) {
            if (saveResult.state === "SUCCESS" || saveResult.state === "DRAFT") {

                // Success! Prepare a toast UI message
                var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
                resultsToast.setParams({
                    "title": "Contact Saved",
                    "message": "The new contact was created."
                });

                // Update the UI: close panel, show toast, refresh account page
                $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction").fire();
                resultsToast.fire();

                // Reload the view so components not using force:recordData
                // are updated
                $A.get("e.force:refreshView").fire();
            }
            else if (saveResult.state === "INCOMPLETE") {
                console.log("User is offline, device doesn't support drafts.");
            }
            else if (saveResult.state === "ERROR") {
                console.log('Problem saving contact, error: ' +
                           JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
            }
            else {
                console.log('Unknown problem, state: ' + saveResult.state +
                           ', error: ' + JSON.stringify(saveResult.error));
            }
        });
    }
},

```

```

        handleCancel: function(component, event, helper) {
            $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction").fire();
        },
    })
}

```



Note: The callback passed to `getNewRecord()` must be wrapped in `$A.getCallback()` to ensure correct access context when the callback is invoked. If the callback is passed in without being wrapped in `$A.getCallback()`, any attempt to access private attributes of your component results in access check failures.

Even if you're not accessing private attributes, it's a best practice to always wrap the callback function for `getNewRecord()` in `$A.getCallback()`. Never mix (contexts), never worry.

ldsQuickContactHelper.js

```

({
    validateContactForm: function(component) {
        var validContact = true;

        // Show error messages if required fields are blank
        var allValid = component.find('contactField').reduce(function (validFields,
inputCmp) {
            inputCmp.showHelpMessageIfInvalid();
            return validFields && inputCmp.get('v.validity').valid;
        }, true);

        if (allValid) {
            // Verify we have an account to attach it to
            var account = component.get("v.account");
            if($A.util.isEmpty(account)) {
                validContact = false;
                console.log("Quick action context doesn't have a valid account.");
            }
            return(validContact);
        }
    }
})

```

SEE ALSO:

[Configure Components for Record-Specific Actions](#)

[Controlling Access](#)

[force:recordPreview](#)

SaveRecordResult

Represents the result of a Lightning Data Service operation that makes a persistent change to record data.

SaveRecordResult Object

Callback functions for the `saveRecord` and `deleteRecord` functions receive a `SaveRecordResult` object as their only argument.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>objectApiName</code>	String	The object API name for the record.
<code>entityLabel</code>	String	The label for the name of the sObject of the record.
<code>error</code>	String	<p>Error is one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A localized message indicating what went wrong. • An array of errors, including a localized message indicating what went wrong. It might also include further data to help handle the error, such as field- or page-level errors. <p><code>error</code> is undefined if the save state is SUCCESS or DRAFT.</p>
<code>recordId</code>	String	The 18-character ID of the record affected.
<code>state</code>	String	<p>The result state of the operation. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SUCCESS—The operation completed on the server successfully. • DRAFT—The server wasn't reachable, so the operation was saved locally as a draft. The change is applied to the server when it's reachable. • INCOMPLETE—The server wasn't reachable, and the device doesn't support drafts. (Drafts are supported only in the Salesforce app.) Try this operation again later. • ERROR—The operation couldn't be completed. Check the <code>error</code> attribute for more information.

Lightning Container

Upload an app developed with a third-party framework as a static resource, and host the content in a Lightning component using `lightning:container`. Use `lightning:container` to use third-party frameworks like AngularJS or React within your Lightning pages.

The `lightning:container` component hosts content in an iframe. You can implement communication to and from the framed application, allowing it to interact with the Lightning component. `lightning:container` provides the `message()` method, which you can use in the JavaScript controller to send messages to the application. In the component, specify a method for handling messages with the `onmessage` attribute.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Lightning Container Component Limits](#)

Understand the limits of `lightning:container`.

[The Lightning Realty App](#)

The Lightning Realty App is a more robust example of messaging between the Lightning Container Component and Salesforce.

[lightning-container NPM Module Reference](#)

Use methods included in the lightning-container NPM module in your JavaScript code to send and receive messages to and from your custom Lightning component, and to interact with the Salesforce REST API.

Using a Third-Party Framework

`lightning:container` allows you to use an app developed with a third-party framework, such as AngularJS or React, in a Lightning component. Upload the app as a static resource.

Your application must have a launch page, which is specified with the `lightning:container src` attribute. By convention, the launch page is `index.html`, but you can specify another launch page by adding a manifest file to your static resource. The following example shows a simple Lightning component that references `myApp`, an app uploaded as a static resource, with a launch page of `index.html`.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:container src=" {!$Resource.myApp + '/index.html'} " />
</aura:component>
```

The contents of the static resource are up to you. It should include the JavaScript that makes up your app, any associated assets, and a launch page.

As in other Lightning components, you can specify custom attributes. This example references the same static resource, `myApp`, and has three attributes, `messageToSend`, `messageReceived`, and `error`. Because this component includes `implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes"`, it can be used in the Lightning App Builder and added to Lightning pages.



Note: The examples in this section are accessible on the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" >
  <aura:attribute access="private" name="messageToSend" type="String" default="" />
  <aura:attribute access="private" name="messageReceived" type="String" default="" />
  <aura:attribute access="private" name="error" type="String" default="" />

  <div>
    <lightning:input name="messageToSend" value=" {!v.messageToSend}" label="Message to send to React app: "/>
    <lightning:button label="Send" onclick=" {!c.sendMessage} "/>
    <br/>
    <lightning:textarea value=" {!v.messageReceived}" label="Message received from React app: "/>
    <br/>
    <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(v.error) } ">
      <lightning:textarea name="errorTextArea" value=" {!v.error}" label="Error: "/>
    </aura:if>

    <lightning:container aura:id="ReactApp"
      src=" {!$Resource.SendReceiveMessages + '/index.html'} "
      onmessage=" {!c.handleMessage} "
      onerror=" {!c.handleError} "/>
  </div>
</aura:component>
```

The component includes a `lightning:input` element, allowing users to enter a value for `messageToSend`. When a user hits **Send**, the component calls the controller method `sendMessage`. This component also provides methods for handling messages and errors.

This snippet doesn't include the component's controller or other code, but don't worry. We'll dive in, break it down, and explain how to implement message and error handling as we go in [Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#) and [Handling Errors in Your Container](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Container](#)

[Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#)

[Handling Errors in Your Container](#)

Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component

Use the `onmessage` attribute of `lightning:container` to specify a method for handling messages to and from the contents of the component—that is, the embedded app. The contents of `lightning:container` are wrapped within an iframe, and this method allows you to communicate across the frame boundary.

This example shows a Lightning component that includes `lightning:container` and has three attributes, `messageToSend`, `messageReceived`, and `error`.

This example uses the same code as the one in [Using a Third-Party Framework](#). You can download the complete version of this example from the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" >
    <aura:attribute access="private" name="messageToSend" type="String" default="" />
    <aura:attribute access="private" name="messageReceived" type="String" default="" />
    <aura:attribute access="private" name="error" type="String" default="" />

    <div>
        <lightning:input name="messageToSend" value="{!v.messageToSend}" label="Message to send to React app: "/>
        <lightning:button label="Send" onclick=" {!c.sendMessage} "/>
        <br/>
        <lightning:textarea value=" {!v.messageReceived}" label="Message received from React app: "/>
        <br/>
        <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(v.error)} ">
            <lightning:textarea name="errorTextArea" value=" {!v.error}" label="Error: "/>
        </aura:if>

        <lightning:container aura:id="ReactApp"
            src=" {!$Resource.SendReceiveMessages + '/index.html'} "
            onmessage=" {!c.handleMessage} "
            onerror=" {!c.handleError} "/>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

`messageToSend` represents a message sent from Salesforce to the framed app, while `messageReceived` represents a message sent by the app to the Lightning component. `lightning:container` includes the required `src` attribute, an `aura:id`, and

the `onmessage` attribute. The `onmessage` attribute specifies the message-handling method in your JavaScript controller, and the `aura:id` allows that method to reference the component.

This example shows the component's JavaScript controller.

```
{
    sendMessage : function(component, event, helper) {

        var msg = {
            name: "General",
            value: component.get("v.messageToSend")
        };
        component.find("ReactApp").message(msg);
    },

    handleMessage: function(component, message, helper) {
        var payload = message.getParams().payload;
        var name = payload.name;
        if (name === "General") {
            var value = payload.value;
            component.set("v.messageReceived", value);
        }
        else if (name === "Foo") {
            // A different response
        }
    },
    handleError: function(component, error, helper) {
        var e = error;
    }
})
}
```

This code does a couple of different things. The `sendMessage` action sends a message from the enclosing Lightning component to the embedded app. It creates a variable, `msg`, that has a JSON definition including a `name` and a `value`. This definition of the message is user-defined—the message's payload can be a value, a structured JSON response, or something else. The `messageToSend` attribute of the Lightning component populates the `value` of the message. The method then uses the component's `aura:id` and the `message()` function to send the message back to the Lightning component.

The `handleMessage` method receives a message from the embedded app and handles it appropriately. It takes a component, a message, and a helper as arguments. The method uses conditional logic to parse the message. If this is the message with the `name` and `value` we're expecting, the method sets the Lightning component's `messageReceived` attribute to the `value` of the message. Although this code only defines one message, the conditional statement allows you to handle different types of message, which are defined in the `sendMessage` method.

The handler code for sending and receiving messages can be complicated. It helps to understand the flow of a message between the Lightning component, its controller, and the app. The process begins when user enters a message as the `messageToSend` attribute. When the user clicks **Send**, the component calls `sendMessage`. `sendMessage` defines the message payload and uses the `message()` method to send it to the app. Within the static resource that defines the app, the specified message handler function receives the message. Specify the message handling function within your JavaScript code using the `lightning-container` module's `addMessageHandler()` method. See the [lightning-container NPM Module Reference](#) for more information.

When `lightning:container` receives a message from the framed app, it calls the component controller's `handleMessage` method, as set in the `onmessage` attribute of `lightning:container`. The `handleMessage` method takes the message, and sets its value as the `messageReceived` attribute. Finally, the component displays `messageReceived` in a `lightning:textarea`.

This is a simple example of message handling across the container. Because you implement the controller-side code and the functionality of the app, you can use this functionality for any kind of communication between Salesforce and the app embedded in `lightning:container`.

! **Important:** Don't send cryptographic secrets like an API key in a message. It's important to keep your API key secure.

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Container](#)
[Using a Third-Party Framework](#)
[Handling Errors in Your Container](#)

Sending Messages to the Lightning Container Component

Use the methods in the `lightning-container` NPM module to send messages from the JavaScript code framed by `lightning:container`.

The `lightning-container` NPM module provides methods to send and receive messages between your JavaScript app and the Lightning container component. You can see the `lightning-container` module on the NPM [website](#).

Add the `lightning-container` module as a dependency in your code to implement the messaging framework in your app.

```
import LCC from 'lightning-container';
```

`lightning-container` must also be listed as a dependency in your app's `package.json` file.

The code to send a message to `lightning:container` from the app is simple. This code corresponds to the code samples in [Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#) and [Handling Errors in Your Container](#), and can be downloaded from the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

```
sendMessage() {  
    LCC.sendMessage({name: "General", value: this.state.messageToSend});  
}
```

This code, part of the static resource, sends a message as an object containing a name and a value, which is user-defined.

When the app receives a message, it's handled by the function mounted by the `addMessageHandler()` method. In a React app, functions must be mounted to be part of the document-object model and rendered in the output.

The `lightning-container` module provides similar methods for defining a function to handle errors in the messaging framework. For more information, see [lightning-container NPM Module Reference](#)

! **Important:** Don't send cryptographic secrets like an API key in a message. It's important to keep your API key secure.

Handling Errors in Your Container

Handle errors in Lightning container with a method in your component's controller.

This example uses the same code as the examples in [Using a Third-Party Framework](#) and [Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#).

In this component, the `onerror` attribute of `lightning:container` specifies `handleError` as the error handling method. To display the error, the component markup uses a conditional statement, and another attribute, `error`, for holding an error message.

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" >
```

```

<aura:attribute access="private" name="messageToSend" type="String" default="" />
<aura:attribute access="private" name="messageReceived" type="String" default="" />
<aura:attribute access="private" name="error" type="String" default="" />

<div>
    <lightning:input name="messageToSend" value="{!v.messageToSend}" label="Message
to send to React app: "/><lightning:button label="Send" onclick="{!!c.sendMessage}" />

    <br/>

    <lightning:textarea name="messageReceived" value="{!v.messageReceived}" label="Message received from React app: "/>

    <br/>

    <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(v.error) }">
        <lightning:textarea name="errorMessage" value="{!v.error}" label="Error: "/>
    </aura:if>

    <lightning:container aura:id="ReactApp"
        src="{!!$Resource.SendReceiveMessages + '/index.html'}"
        onmessage="{!!c.handleMessage}"
        onerror="{!!c.handleError}"/>
</div>

</aura:component>

```

This is the component's controller.

```

({
    sendMessage : function(component, event, helper) {

        var msg = {
            name: "General",
            value: component.get("v.messageToSend")
        };
        component.find("ReactApp").message(msg);
    },

    handleMessage: function(component, message, helper) {
        var payload = message.getParams().payload;
        var name = payload.name;
        if (name === "General") {
            var value = payload.value;
            component.set("v.messageReceived", value);
        }
        else if (name === "Foo") {
            // A different response
        }
    },

    handleError: function(component, error, helper) {
        var description = error.getParams().description;
        component.set("v.error", description);
    }
});

```

```

    }
})

```

If the Lightning container application throws an error, the error handling function sets the `error` attribute. Then, in the component markup, the conditional expression checks if the error attribute is empty. If it isn't, the component populates a `lightning:textarea` element with the error message stored in `error`.

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Container](#)

[Using a Third-Party Framework](#)

[Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#)

Using Apex Services from Your Container

Use the `lightning-container` NPM module to call Apex methods from your Lightning container component.

To call Apex methods from `lightning:container`, you must set the CSP level to `low` in the `manifest.json` file. A CSP level of `low` allows the Lightning container component load resources from outside of the Lightning domain.

This is a Lightning component that including a Lightning container component that uses Apex services:

```

<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes">

    <aura:attribute access="private" name="error" type="String" default="" />

    <div>
        <aura:if isTrue="={! !empty(v.error) }">
            <lightning:textarea name="errorTextArea" value="={!v.error}" label="Error: " />
        </aura:if>

        <lightning:container aura:id="ReactApp"
            src="/ApexController/index.html"
            onerror=" {!c.handleError} "/>
    </div>

</aura:component>

```

This is the component's controller:

```

({
    handleError: function(component, error, helper) {
        var description = error.getParams().description;
        component.set("v.error", description);
    }
})

```



Note: You can download the complete version of this example from the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

There's not a lot going on in the component's JavaScript controller—the real action is in the JavaScript app, uploaded as a static resource, that the Lightning container references.

```

import React, { Component } from 'react';
import LCC from "lightning-container";

```

```
import logo from './logo.svg';
import './App.css';

class App extends Component {

  callApex() {
    LCC.callApex("lcc1.ApexController.getAccount",
      this.state.name,
      this.handleAccountQueryResponse,
      {escape: true});
  }

  handleAccountQueryResponse(result, event) {
    if (event.status) {
      this.setState({account: result});
    }
    else if (event.type === "exception") {
      console.log(event.message + " : " + event.where);
    }
  }

  render() {
    var account = this.state.account;

    return (
      <div className="App">
        <div className="App-header">
          <img src={logo} className="App-logo" alt="logo" />
          <h2>Welcome to LCC</h2>
        </div>
        <p className="App-intro">
          Account Name: <input type="text" id="accountName" value={this.state.name}>
          onChange={e => this.onAccountNameChange(e)}<br/>
          <input type="submit" value="Call Apex Controller" onClick={this.callApex}><br/>
          Id: {account.Id}<br/>
          Phone: {account.Phone}<br/>
          Type: {account.Type}<br/>
          Number of Employees: {account.NumberOfEmployees}<br/>
        </p>
      </div>
    );
  }

  constructor(props) {
    super(props);
    this.state = {
      name: "",
      account: {}
    };
  }

  this.handleAccountQueryResponse = this.handleAccountQueryResponse.bind(this);
  this.onAccountNameChange = this.onAccountNameChange.bind(this);
  this.callApex = this.callApex.bind(this);
}
```

```
}

onAccountNameChange(e) {
    this.setState({name: e.target.value});
}

export default App;
```

The first function, `callApex()`, uses the `LCC.callApex` method to call `getAccount`, an Apex method that gets and displays an account's information.

Lightning Container Component Limits

Understand the limits of `lightning:container`.

`lightning:container` has known limitations. You might observe performance and scrolling issues associated with the use of iframes. This component isn't designed for the multi-page model, and it doesn't integrate with browser navigation history.

If you navigate away from the page and a `lightning:container` component is on, the component doesn't automatically remember its state. The content within the iframe doesn't use the same offline and caching schemes as the rest of Lightning Experience.

Creating a Lightning app that loads a Lightning container static resource from another namespace is not supported. If you install a package, your apps should use the custom Lightning components published by that package, not their static resources directly. Any static resource you use as the `lightning:container src` attribute should have your own namespace.

Apps that use `lightning:container` should work with data, not metadata. Don't use the session key for your app to manage custom objects or fields. You can use the session key to create and update object records.

Content in `lightning:container` is served from the Lightning container domain and is available in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. `lightning:container` can't be used in Lightning pages that aren't served from the Lightning domain, such as Visualforce pages, Community Builder, or in external apps through Lightning Out.

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Container](#)

The Lightning Realty App

The Lightning Realty App is a more robust example of messaging between the Lightning Container Component and Salesforce.

The Lightning realty app's messaging framework relies on code in a Lightning component, the component's handler, and the static resource referenced by `lightning:container`. The Lightning container component points to the message handling function in the Lightning component's JavaScript controller. The message handling function takes in a message sent by the source JavaScript, which uses a method provided by the `lightning-container` NPM module.

See [Install the Example Lightning Realty App](#) for instructions to install this example in your development org.

Let's look at the Lightning component first. Although the code that defines the Realty component is simple, it allows the JavaScript of the realty app to communicate with Salesforce and load sample data.

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" >

    <aura:attribute access="global" name="mainTitle" type="String" required="true"
default="My Properties"/>
```

```

<aura:attribute access="private" name="messageReceived" type="String" default="" />
<aura:attribute access="private" name="error" type="String" default="" />

<div>
    <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(v.messageReceived) } " >
        <lightning:textarea name="messageReceivedTextArea" value=" {!v.messageReceived} " label=" " />
    </aura:if>

    <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(v.error) } " >
        <lightning:textarea name="errorTextArea" value=" {!v.error} " label="Error: " />
    </aura:if>

    <lightning:container aura:id="ReactApp"
        src=" {!$Resource.Realty + '/index.html?mainTitle=' + v.mainTitle} "
        onmessage=" {!c.handleMessage}"
        onerror=" {!c.handleError} " />
</div>

</aura:component>

```

This code is similar to the example code in [Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#) and [Handling Errors in Your Container](#).

There's also code in the Lightning component's controller and in the source JavaScript that allows the iframed app to communicate with Salesforce. In `PropertyHome.js`, part of the source, the realty app calls `LCC.sendMessage`. This segment of code filters the list of properties, then creates a message to send back to the container that includes the selected property's address, price, city, state, zip code, and description.

```

saveHandler(property) {
    let filteredProperty = propertyService.filterProperty(property);
    propertyService.createItem(filteredProperty).then(() => {
        propertyService.findAll(this.state.sort).then(properties => {
            let filteredProperties = propertyService.filterFoundProperties(properties);
            this.setState({addingProperty: false, properties:filteredProperties});
        });
        let message = {};
        message.address = property.address;
        message.price = property.price;
        message.city = property.city;
        message.state = property.state;
        message.zip = property.zip;
        message.description = property.description;
        LCC.sendMessage({name: "PropertyCreated", value: message});
    });
},

```

Then, the JavaScript calls `LCC.sendMessage` with a name-value pair. This code uses the `sendMessage` method, which is part of the messaging API provided by the lightning-container NPM module. For more information, see [Sending Messages to the Lightning Container Component](#).

The last bit of action happens in the component's controller, in the `handleMessage()` function.

```
handleMessage: function(component, message, helper) {
    var payload = message.getParams().payload;
    var name = payload.name;
    if (name === "PropertyCreated") {
        var value = payload.value;
        var messageToUser;
        if (value.price > 1000000) {
            messageToUser = "Big Real Estate Opportunity in " + value.city + ", " +
value.state + " : $" + value.price;
        }
        else {
            messageToUser = "Small Real Estate Opportunity in " + value.city + ", " +
value.state + " : $" + value.price;
        }
        var log = component.get("v.log");
        log.push(messageToUser);
        component.set("v.log", log);
    }
},
```

This function takes a message as an argument, and checks that the name is "PropertyCreated". This is the same `name` set by `LCC.sendMessage` in the app's JavaScript.

This function takes the message payload—in this case, a JSON array describing a property—and checks the value of the property. If the value is over \$1 million, it sends a message to the user telling him or her that there's a big real estate opportunity. Otherwise, it returns a message telling the user that there's a smaller real estate opportunity.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Install the Example Lightning Realty App](#)

See further examples of `lightning:container` in the Developerforce Git repository.

Install the Example Lightning Realty App

See further examples of `lightning:container` in the Developerforce Git repository.

Implement a more in-depth example of `lightning:container` with the code included in <https://github.com/developerforce/LightningContainerExamples>. This example uses React and `lightning:container` to show a real estate listing app in a Lightning page.

To implement this example, use npm. The easiest way to install npm is by installing [node.js](#). Once you've installed npm, install the latest version by running `npm install --save latest-version` from the command line.

To create custom Lightning components, you also need to have enabled My Domain in your org. For more information on My Domain, see [My Domain](#) in the Salesforce Help.

1. Clone the Git repository. From the command line, enter `git clone https://github.com/developerforce/LightningContainerExamples`
2. From the command line, navigate to `LightningContainerExamples/ReactJS/Javascript/Realty` and build the project's dependencies by entering `npm install`.
3. From the command line, build the app by entering `npm run build`.
4. Edit `package.json` and add your Salesforce login credentials where indicated.

5. From the command line, enter `npm run deploy`.
6. Log in to Salesforce and activate the new Realty Lightning page in the Lightning App Builder by adding it to a Lightning app.
7. To upload sample data to your org, enter `npm run load` from the command line.

See the Lightning realty app in action in your org. The app uses `lightning:container` to embed a React app in a Lightning page, displaying sample real estate listing data.

ADDRESS	CITY	BEDROOMS	BATHROOMS	PRICE
110 Baxter street	Boston	3	2	\$850,000.00
121 Harborwalk	Boston	3	3	\$450,000.00
127 Endicott st	Boston	3	1	\$450,000.00
18 Henry st	Cambridge	4	3	\$975,000.00
24 Pearl st	Cambridge	5	4	\$1,200,000.00
32 Prince st	Cambridge	5	4	\$930,000.00
448 Hanover st	Boston	4	2	\$725,000.00

The component and handler code are similar to the examples in [Sending Messages from the Lightning Container Component](#) and [Handling Errors in Your Container](#).

lightning-container NPM Module Reference

Use methods included in the lightning-container NPM module in your JavaScript code to send and receive messages to and from your custom Lightning component, and to interact with the Salesforce REST API.

IN THIS SECTION:

[addMessageErrorHandler\(\)](#)

Mounts an error handling function, to be called when the messaging framework encounters an error.

[addMessageHandler\(\)](#)

Mounts a message handling function, used to handle messages sent from the Lightning component to the framed JavaScript app.

[callApex\(\)](#)

Makes an Apex call.

getRESTAPISessionKey()

Returns the Salesforce REST API session key.

removeMessageErrorHandler()

Unmounts the error handling function.

removeMessageHandler()

Unmounts the message-handling function.

sendMessage()

Sends a message from the framed JavaScript code to the Lightning component.

addMessageErrorHandler()

Mounts an error handling function, to be called when the messaging framework encounters an error.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example mounts a message error handling function. In a React app, functions must be mounted to be part of the document-object model and rendered in the output.

```
componentDidMount() {  
  LCC.addMessageErrorHandler(this.onMessageError);  
}
```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>handler: (errorMsg: string) => void)</code>	function	The function that handles error messages encountered in the messaging framework.

Response

None.

addMessageHandler()

Mounts a message handling function, used to handle messages sent from the Lightning component to the framed JavaScript app.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example mounts a message handling function. In a React app, functions must be mounted to be part of the document-object model and rendered in the output.

```
componentDidMount() {  
  LCC.addMessageHandler(this.onMessage);  
}
```

```

}

onMessage(msg) {
  let name = msg.name;
  if (name === "General") {
    let value = msg.value;
    this.setState({messageReceived: value});
  }
  else if (name === "Foo") {
    // A different response
  }
}

```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
handler: (userMsg: any) function => void		The function that handles messages sent from the Lightning component.

Response

None.

callApex()

Makes an Apex call.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example calls the Apex method `getAccount`.

```

callApex() {
  LCC.callApex("lcc1.ApexController.getAccount",
    this.state.name,
    this.handleAccountQueryResponse,
    {escape: true});
}

```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
fullyQualifiedApexMethodName	string	The name of the Apex method.
apexMethodParameters	array	A JSON array of arguments for the Apex method.

Name	Type	Description
callbackFunction	function	A callback function.
apexCallConfiguration	array	Configuration parameters for the Apex call.

Response

None.

getRESTAPISessionKey()

Returns the Salesforce REST API session key.

Use this method when your embedded app needs to interact with the Salesforce REST API, such as executing a SOQL query.

Don't use the session key to manage custom objects or fields. You can use the session key to create and update object records. Apps that use `lightning:container` should work with data, not metadata.

! **Important:** It's important to keep your API key secure. Don't give this key to code you don't trust, and don't include it in URLs or hyperlinks, even to another page in your app.

Salesforce uses the no-referrer policy to protect against leaking your app's URL to outside servers, such as image hosts. However, this policy doesn't protect some browsers, meaning your app's URLs could be included in outside requests.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example gets the REST API session key and uses it to execute a SOQL query.

```
componentDidMount() {
  let sid = LCC.getRESTAPISessionKey();
  let conn = new JSForce.Connection({accessToken: sid});
  conn.query("SELECT Id, Name from Account LIMIT 50", this.handleAccountQueryResponse);
}
```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

None.

Response

Name	Type	Description
key	string	The REST API session key.

removeMessageErrorHandler()

Unmounts the error handling function.

When using React, it's necessary to unmount functions to remove them from the DOM and perform necessary cleanup.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example unmounts a message error handling function. In a React app, functions must be mounted to be part of the document-object model and rendered in the output.

```
componentWillUnmount() {
  LCC.removeMessageErrorHandler(this.onMessageError);
}
```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>handler: (errorMsg: string) => void</code>	function	The function that handles error messages encountered in the messaging framework.

Response

None.

removeMessageHandler()

Unmounts the message-handling function.

When using React, it's necessary to unmount functions to remove them from the DOM and perform necessary cleanup.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example unmounts a message handling function.

```
componentWillUnmount() {
  LCC.removeMessageHandler(this.onMessage);
}
```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>handler: (userMsg: any) => void</code>	function	The function that handles messages sent from the Lightning component.

Response

None.

sendMessage ()

Sends a message from the framed JavaScript code to the Lightning component.

Sample

Used within a JavaScript app uploaded as a static resource and referenced by `lightning:container`, this example sends a message from the app to `lightning:container`.

```
sendMessage() {  
    LCC.sendMessage({name: "General", value: this.state.messageToSend});  
}
```

You can view and download this example in the [Developerforce Github Repository](#).

Arguments

Name	Type	Description
userMsg	any	While the data sent in the message is entirely under your control, by convention it's an object with name and value fields.

Response

None.

Controlling Access

The framework enables you to control access to your applications, attributes, components, events, interfaces, and methods via the `access` system attribute. The `access` system attribute indicates whether the resource can be used outside of its own namespace.

Use the `access` system attribute on these tags:

- `<aura:application>`
- `<aura:attribute>`
- `<aura:component>`
- `<aura:event>`
- `<aura:interface>`
- `<aura:method>`

Access Values

You can specify these values for the `access` system attribute.

private

Available within the component, app, interface, event, or method and can't be referenced outside the resource. This value can only be used for `<aura:attribute>` or `<aura:method>`.

Marking an attribute as private makes it easier to refactor the attribute in the future as the attribute can only be used within the resource.

Accessing a private attribute returns `undefined` unless you reference it from the component in which it's declared. You can't access a private attribute from a sub-component that extends the component containing the private attribute.

public

Available within your org only. This is the default access value.

global

Available in all orgs.

 **Note:** Mark your resources, such as a component, with `access="global"` to make the resource usable outside of your own org. For example, if you want a component to be usable in an installed package or by a Lightning App Builder user or a Community Builder user in another org.

Example

This sample component has global access.

```
<aura:component access="global">
  ...
</aura:component>
```

Access Violations

If your code accesses a resource, such as a component, that doesn't have an `access` system attribute allowing you to access the resource:

- Client-side code doesn't execute or returns `undefined`. If you enabled debug mode, you see an error message in your browser console.
- Server-side code results in the component failing to load. If you enabled debug mode, you see a popup error message.

Anatomy of an Access Check Error Message

Here is a sample access check error message for an access violation.

```
Access Check Failed ! ComponentService.getDef() : 'markup://c:targetComponent' is not visible to 'markup://c:sourceComponent'.
```

An error message has four parts:

1. The context (who is trying to access the resource). In our example, this is `markup://c:sourceComponent`.
2. The target (the resource being accessed). In our example, this is `markup://c:targetComponent`.
3. The type of failure. In our example, this is `not visible`.
4. The code that triggered the failure. This is usually a class method. In our example, this is `ComponentService.getDef()`, which means that the target definition (component) was not accessible. A definition describes metadata for a resource, such as a component.

Fixing Access Check Errors

 **Tip:** If your code isn't working as you expect, enable debug mode to get better error reporting.

You can fix access check errors using one or more of these techniques.

- Add appropriate `access` system attributes to the resources that you own.
- Remove references in your code to resources that aren't available. In the earlier example, `markup://c:targetComponent` doesn't have an access value allowing `markup://c:sourceComponent` to access it.
- Ensure that an attribute that you're accessing exists by looking at its `<aura:attribute>` definition. Confirm that you're using the correct case-sensitive spelling for the name.

Accessing an undefined attribute or an attribute that is out of scope, for example a private attribute, triggers the same access violation message. The access context doesn't know whether the attribute is undefined or inaccessible.

Example: is not visible to 'undefined'

```
ComponentService.getDef():'markup://c:targetComponent' is not visible to 'undefined'
```

The key word in this error message is `undefined`, which indicates that the framework has lost context. This happens when your code accesses a component outside the normal framework lifecycle, such as in a `setTimeout()` or `setInterval()` call or in an ES6 Promise.

Fix this error by wrapping the code in a `$A.getCallback()` call. For more information, see [Modifying Components Outside the Framework Lifecycle](#).

Example: Cannot read property 'Yb' of undefined

```
Action failed: c$sourceComponent$controller$doInit [Cannot read property 'Yb' of undefined]
```

This error message happens when you reference a property on a variable with a value of `undefined`. The error can happen in many contexts, one of which is the side-effect of an access check failure. For example, let's see what happens when you try to access an `undefined` attribute, `imaginaryAttribute`, in JavaScript.

```
var whatDoYouExpect = cmp.get("v.imaginaryAttribute");
```

This is an access check error and `whatDoYouExpect` is set to `undefined`. Now, if you try to access a property on `whatDoYouExpect`, you get an error.

```
Action failed: c$sourceComponent$controller$doInit [Cannot read property 'Yb' of undefined]
```

The `c$sourceComponent$controller$doInit` portion of the error message tells you that the error is in the `doInit` method of the controller of the `sourceComponent` component in the `c` namespace.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Application Access Control](#)

The `access` attribute on the `aura:application` tag controls whether the app can be used outside of the app's namespace.

[Interface Access Control](#)

The `access` attribute on the `aura:interface` tag controls whether the interface can be used outside of the interface's namespace.

[Component Access Control](#)

The `access` attribute on the `aura:component` tag controls whether the component can be used outside of the component's namespace.

[Attribute Access Control](#)

The `access` attribute on the `aura:attribute` tag controls whether the attribute can be used outside of the attribute's namespace.

[Event Access Control](#)

The `access` attribute on the `aura:event` tag controls whether the event can be used outside of the event's namespace.

SEE ALSO:

[Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components](#)

Application Access Control

The `access` attribute on the `aura:application` tag controls whether the app can be used outside of the app's namespace.

Possible values are listed below.

Modifier	Description
<code>public</code>	Available within your org only. This is the default access value.
<code>global</code>	Available in all orgs.

Interface Access Control

The `access` attribute on the `aura:interface` tag controls whether the interface can be used outside of the interface's namespace.

Possible values are listed below.

Modifier	Description
<code>public</code>	Available within your org only. This is the default access value.
<code>global</code>	Available in all orgs.

A component can implement an interface using the `implements` attribute on the `aura:component` tag.

Component Access Control

The `access` attribute on the `aura:component` tag controls whether the component can be used outside of the component's namespace.

Possible values are listed below.

Modifier	Description
<code>public</code>	Available within your org only. This is the default access value.

Modifier	Description
global	Available in all orgs.

 **Note:** Components aren't directly addressable via a URL. To check your component output, embed your component in a `.app` resource.

Attribute Access Control

The `access` attribute on the `aura:attribute` tag controls whether the attribute can be used outside of the attribute's namespace.

Possible values are listed below.

Access	Description
private	Available within the component, app, interface, event, or method and can't be referenced outside the resource.
	 Note: Accessing a private attribute returns <code>undefined</code> unless you reference it from the component in which it's declared. You can't access a private attribute from a sub-component that extends the component containing the private attribute.
public	Available within your org only. This is the default access value.
global	Available in all orgs.

Event Access Control

The `access` attribute on the `aura:event` tag controls whether the event can be used outside of the event's namespace.

Possible values are listed below.

Modifier	Description
public	Available within your org only. This is the default access value.
global	Available in all orgs.

Using Object-Oriented Development

The framework provides the basic constructs of inheritance and encapsulation from object-oriented programming and applies them to presentation layer development.

For example, components are encapsulated and their internals stay private. Consumers of the component can access the public shape (attributes and registered events) of the component, but can't access other implementation details in the component bundle. This strong separation gives component authors freedom to change the internal implementation details and insulates component consumers from those changes.

You can extend a component, app, or interface, or you can implement a component interface.

What is Inherited?

This topic lists what is inherited when you extend a definition, such as a component.

When a component contains another component, we refer in the documentation to parent and child components in the containment hierarchy. When a component extends another component, we refer to sub and super components in the inheritance hierarchy.

Component Attributes

A sub component that extends a super component inherits the attributes of the super component. Use `<aura:set>` in the markup of a sub component to set the value of an attribute inherited from a super component.

Events

A sub component that extends a super component can handle events fired by the super component. The sub component automatically inherits the event handlers from the super component.

The super and sub component can handle the same event in different ways by adding an `<aura:handler>` tag to the sub component. The framework doesn't guarantee the order of event handling.

Helpers

A sub component's helper inherits the methods from the helper of its super component. A sub component can override a super component's helper method by defining a method with the same name as an inherited method.

Controllers

A sub component that extends a super component can call actions in the super component's client-side controller. For example, if the super component has an action called `doSomething`, the sub component can directly call the action using the `{ ! c.doSomething }` syntax.

 **Note:** We don't recommend using inheritance of client-side controllers as this feature may be deprecated in the future to preserve better component encapsulation. We recommend that you put common code in a helper instead.

SEE ALSO:

- [Component Attributes](#)
- [Communicating with Events](#)
- [Sharing JavaScript Code in a Component Bundle](#)
- [Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)
- [aura:set](#)

Inherited Component Attributes

A sub component that extends a super component inherits the attributes of the super component.

Attribute values are identical at any level of extension. There is an exception to this rule for the `body` attribute, which we'll look at more closely soon.

Let's start with a simple example. `c:super` has a `description` attribute with a value of "Default description",

```
<!--c:super-->
<aura:component extensible="true">
    <aura:attribute name="description" type="String" default="Default description" />

    <p>super.cmp description: {!v.description}</p>

    { !v.body}
</aura:component>
```

Don't worry about the `{ !v.body}` expression for now. We'll explain that when we talk about the `body` attribute.

`c:sub` extends `c:super` by setting `extends="c:super"` in its `<aura:component>` tag.

```
<!--c:sub-->
<aura:component extends="c:super">
    <p>sub.cmp description: {!v.description}</p>
</aura:component>
```

Note that `sub.cmp` has access to the inherited `description` attribute and it has the same value in `sub.cmp` and `super.cmp`.

Use `<aura:set>` in the markup of a sub component to set the value of an inherited attribute.

Inherited `body` Attribute

Every component inherits the `body` attribute from `<aura:component>`. The inheritance behavior of `body` is different than other attributes. It can have different values at each level of component extension to enable different output from each component in the inheritance chain. This will be clearer when we look at an example.

Any free markup that is not enclosed in another tag is assumed to be part of the `body`. It's equivalent to wrapping that free markup inside `<aura:set attribute="body">`.

The default renderer for a component iterates through its `body` attribute, renders everything, and passes the rendered data to its super component. The super component can output the data passed to it by including `{ !v.body}` in its markup. If there is no super component, you've hit the root component and the data is inserted into `document.body`.

Let's look at a simple example to understand how the `body` attribute behaves at different levels of component extension. We have three components.

`c:superBody` is the super component. It inherently extends `<aura:component>`.

```
<!--c:superBody-->
<aura:component extensible="true">
    Parent body: {!v.body}
</aura:component>
```

At this point, `c:superBody` doesn't output anything for `{ !v.body}` as it's just a placeholder for data that will be passed in by a component that extends `c:superBody`.

`c:subBody` extends `c:superBody` by setting `extends="c:superBody"` in its `<aura:component>` tag.

```
<!--c:subBody-->
<aura:component extends="c:superBody">
    Child body: {!v.body}
</aura:component>
```

c:subBody outputs:

```
Parent body: Child body:
```

In other words, c:subBody sets the value for { !v.body } in its super component, c:superBody.

c:containerBody contains a reference to c:subBody.

```
<!--c:containerBody-->
<aura:component>
  <c:subBody>
    Body value
  </c:subBody>
</aura:component>
```

In c:containerBody, we set the body attribute of c:subBody to Body value. c:containerBody outputs:

```
Parent body: Child body: Body value
```

SEE ALSO:

- [aura:set](#)
- [Component Body](#)
- [Component Markup](#)

Abstract Components

Object-oriented languages, such as Java, support the concept of an abstract class that provides a partial implementation for an object but leaves the remaining implementation to concrete sub-classes. An abstract class in Java can't be instantiated directly, but a non-abstract subclass can.

Similarly, the Lightning Component framework supports the concept of abstract components that have a partial implementation but leave the remaining implementation to concrete sub-components.

To use an abstract component, you must extend it and fill out the remaining implementation. An abstract component can't be used directly in markup.

The `<aura:component>` tag has a boolean `abstract` attribute. Set `abstract="true"` to make the component abstract.

SEE ALSO:

- [Interfaces](#)

Interfaces

Object-oriented languages, such as Java, support the concept of an interface that defines a set of method signatures. A class that implements the interface must provide the method implementations. An interface in Java can't be instantiated directly, but a class that implements the interface can.

Similarly, the Lightning Component framework supports the concept of interfaces that define a component's shape by defining its attributes.

An interface starts with the `<aura:interface>` tag. It can only contain these tags:

- `<aura:attribute>` tags to define the interface's attributes.

- `<aura:registerEvent>` tags to define the events that it may fire.

You can't use markup, renderers, controllers, or anything else in an interface.

To use an interface, you must implement it. An interface can't be used directly in markup otherwise. Set the `implements` system attribute in the `<aura:component>` tag to the name of the interface that you are implementing. For example:

```
<aura:component implements="mynamespace:myinterface" >
```

A component can implement an interface and extend another component.

```
<aura:component extends="ns1:cmp1" implements="ns2:intf1" >
```

An interface can extend multiple interfaces using a comma-separated list.

```
<aura:interface extends="ns:intf1,ns:int2" >
```



Note: Use `<aura:set>` in a sub component to set the value of any attribute that is inherited from the super component. This usage works for components and abstract components, but it doesn't work for interfaces. To set the value of an attribute inherited from an interface, redefine the attribute in the sub component using `<aura:attribute>` and set the value in its default attribute.

Since there are fewer restrictions on the content of abstract components, they are more common than interfaces. A component can implement multiple interfaces but can only extend one abstract component, so interfaces can be more useful for some design patterns.

SEE ALSO:

[Setting Attributes Inherited from an Interface](#)

[Abstract Components](#)

Marker Interfaces

You can use an interface as a marker interface that is implemented by a set of components that you want to easily identify for specific usage in your app.

In JavaScript, you can determine if a component implements an interface by using `myCmp.isInstanceOf("mynamespace:myinterface")`.

Inheritance Rules

This table describes the inheritance rules for various elements.

Element	extends	implements	Default Base Element
component	one extensible component	multiple interfaces	<code><aura:component></code>
app	one extensible app	N/A	<code><aura:application></code>
interface	multiple interfaces using a comma-separated list (<code>extends="ns:intf1,ns:int2"</code>)	N/A	N/A

SEE ALSO:

[Interfaces](#)

Using the AppCache

AppCache support is deprecated. Browser vendors have deprecated AppCache, so we followed their lead. Remove the `useAppcache` attribute in the `<aura:application>` tag of your standalone apps (`.app` resources) to avoid cross-browser support issues due to deprecation by browser vendors.

If you don't currently set `useAppcache` in an `<aura:application>` tag, you don't have to do anything because the default value of `useAppcache` is `false`.

 **Note:** See an introduction to [AppCache](#) for more information.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:application](#)

Distributing Applications and Components

As an ISV or Salesforce partner, you can package and distribute applications and components to other Salesforce users and organizations, including those outside your company.

Publish applications and components to and install them from AppExchange. When adding an application or component to a package, all definition bundles referenced by the application or component are automatically included, such as other components, events, and interfaces. Custom fields, custom objects, list views, page layouts, and Apex classes referenced by the application or component are also included. However, when you add a custom object to a package, the application and other definition bundles that reference that custom object must be explicitly added to the package. Other dependencies that must be explicitly added to a package include the following.

- CSP Trusted Sites
- Remote Site Settings

A managed package ensures that your application and other resources are fully upgradeable. To create and work with managed packages, you must use a Developer Edition organization and register a namespace prefix. A managed package includes your namespace prefix in the component names and prevents naming conflicts in an installer's organization. An organization can create a single managed package that can be downloaded and installed by other organizations. After installation from a managed package, the application or component names are locked, but the following attributes are editable.

- API Version
- Description
- Label
- Language
- Markup

Any Apex that is included as part of your definition bundle must have at least 75% cumulative test coverage. When you upload your package to AppExchange, all tests are run to ensure that they run without errors. The tests are also run when the package is installed.

For more information on packaging and distributing, see the [ISVforce Guide](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Testing Your Apex Code](#)

CHAPTER 7 Debugging

In this chapter ...

- [Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components](#)
- [Salesforce Lightning Inspector Chrome Extension](#)
- [Log Messages](#)

There are a few basic tools and techniques that can help you to debug applications.

Use Chrome DevTools to debug your client-side code.

- To open DevTools on Windows and Linux, press Control-Shift-I in your Google Chrome browser. On Mac, press Option-Command-I.
- To quickly find which line of code is failing, enable the **Pause on all exceptions** option before running your code.

To learn more about debugging JavaScript on Google Chrome, refer to the [Google Chrome's DevTools](#) website.

Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components

Enable debug mode to make it easier to debug JavaScript code in your Lightning components.

There are two modes: production and debug. By default, the Lightning Component framework runs in production mode. This mode is optimized for performance. It uses the Google Closure Compiler to optimize and minimize the size of the JavaScript code. The method names and code are heavily obfuscated.

When you enable debug mode, the JavaScript code isn't minimized and is easier to read and debug. Debug mode also adds more detailed output for some warnings and errors.

! **Important:** Debug mode has a significant performance impact. The setting affects all users in your org. For this reason, we recommend using it only in sandbox and Developer Edition orgs. Don't leave debug mode on permanently in your production org.

To enable debug mode for your org:

1. From Setup, enter *Lightning Components* in the Quick Find box, then select **Lightning Components**.
2. Select the **Enable Debug Mode** checkbox.
3. Click **Save**.

Editions

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available for use in: **Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer** Editions

Create Lightning components using the UI in **Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Developer** Editions or a sandbox.

Salesforce Lightning Inspector Chrome Extension

The Salesforce Lightning Inspector is a Google Chrome DevTools extension that enables you to navigate the component tree, inspect component attributes, and profile component performance. The extension also helps you to understand the sequence of event firing and handling.

The extension helps you to:

- Navigate the component tree in your app, inspect components and their associated DOM elements.
- Identify performance bottlenecks by looking at a graph of component creation time.
- Debug server interactions faster by monitoring and modifying responses.
- Test the fault tolerance of your app by simulating error conditions or dropped action responses.
- Track the sequence of event firing and handling for one or more actions.

This documentation assumes that you are familiar with [Google Chrome DevTools](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[Install Salesforce Lightning Inspector](#)

Install the Google Chrome DevTools extension to help you debug and profile component performance.

[Salesforce Lightning Inspector](#)

The Chrome extension adds a Lightning tab to the DevTools menu. Use it to inspect different aspects of your app.

Install Salesforce Lightning Inspector

Install the Google Chrome DevTools extension to help you debug and profile component performance.

1. In Google Chrome, navigate to the [Salesforce Lightning Inspector](#) extension page on the Chrome Web Store.

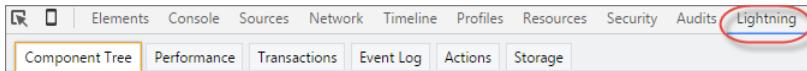
- Click the **Add to Chrome** button.

Salesforce Lightning Inspector

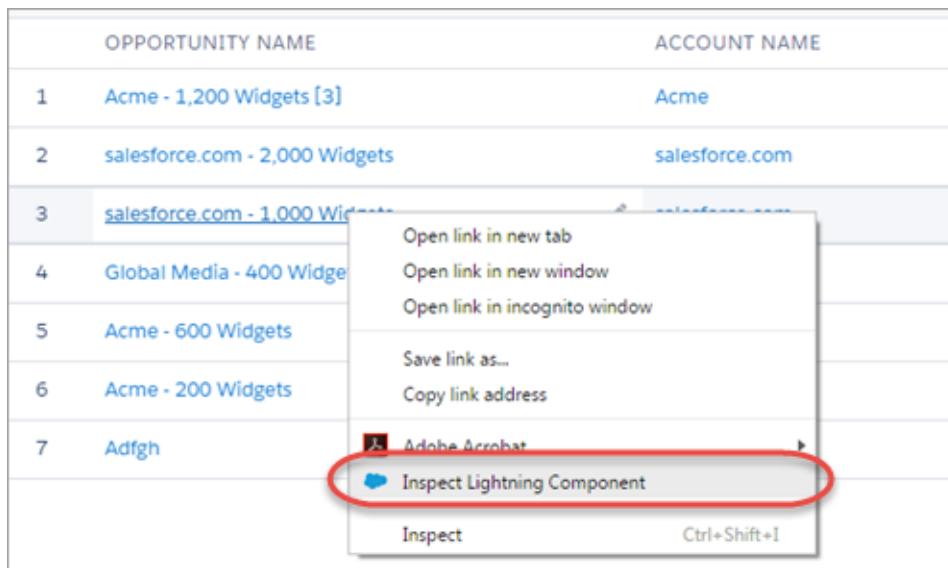
The Chrome extension adds a Lightning tab to the DevTools menu. Use it to inspect different aspects of your app.

- Navigate to a page containing a Lightning component, such as Lightning Experience (one.app).
- Open the Chrome DevTools (**More tools > Developer tools** in the Chrome control menu).

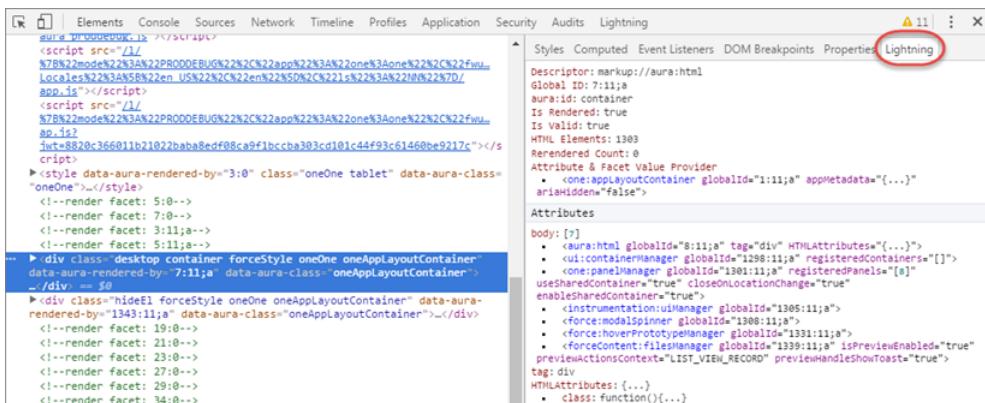
You should see a Lightning tab in the DevTools menu.



To get information quickly about an element on a Lightning page, right-click the element and select **Inspect Lightning Component**.



You can also click a Lightning component in the DevTools Elements tab or an element with a `data-aura-rendered-by` attribute to see a description and attributes.



Use the following subtabs to inspect different aspects of your app.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Component Tree Tab](#)

This tab shows the component markup including the tree of nested components.

[Performance Tab](#)

The Performance tab shows a flame graph of the creation time for your components. Look at longer and deeper portions of the graph for potential performance bottlenecks.

[Transactions Tab](#)

Some apps delivered by Salesforce include transaction markers that enable you to see fine-grained metrics for actions within those transactions. You can't create your own transactions.

[Event Log Tab](#)

This tab shows all the events fired. The event graph helps you to understand the sequence of events and handlers for one or more actions.

[Actions Tab](#)

This tab shows the server-side actions executed. The list automatically refreshes when the page updates.

[Storage Tab](#)

This tab shows the client-side storage for Lightning applications. Actions marked as storables are stored in the `actions` store. Use this tab to analyze storage in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience.

Component Tree Tab

This tab shows the component markup including the tree of nested components.

Collapse or Expand Markup

Expand or collapse the component hierarchy by clicking a triangle at the start of a line.

Refresh the Data

The component tree is expensive to serialize, and doesn't respond to component updates. You must manually update the tree when necessary by scrolling to the top of the panel and clicking the Refresh  icon.

See More Details for a Component

Click a node to see a sidebar with more details for that selected component. While you must manually refresh the component tree, the component details in the sidebar are automatically refreshed.

The screenshot shows the Salesforce Lightning Inspector interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Component Tree, Performance, Transactions, Event Log, Actions, and Storage. Below the navigation bar is a toolbar with buttons for 'Expand All' and 'Show Global IDs'. The main area displays a component tree. A specific component node is selected, and its details are shown in a sidebar on the right. The sidebar includes sections for 'Descriptor', 'Global ID', 'IsRendered', 'IsValid', 'HTML Elements', 'Rerendered', 'Attribute & Facet Value Provider', 'Attributes', and '[[Super]]'. The 'Descriptor' section shows the component's markup and global ID. The 'Attribute & Facet Value Provider' section lists the provider's name and global ID. The 'Attributes' section shows the component's body and registered containers. The '[[Super]]' section shows the super component's descriptor and attributes.

The sidebar contains these sections:

Top Panel

- **Descriptor**—Description of a component in a format of `prefix://namespace:name`
- **Global ID**—The unique identifier for the component for the lifetime of the application
- **aura:id**—The local ID for the component, if it's defined
- **IsRendered**—A component can be present in the component tree but not rendered in the app. The component is rendered when it's included in `v.body` or in an expression, such as `{ !v.myCmp }`.
- **IsValid**—When a component is destroyed, it becomes invalid. While you can still hold a reference to an invalid component, it should not be used.
- **HTML Elements**—The count of HTML elements for the component (including children components)
- **Rerendered**—The number of times the component has been rerendered since you opened the Inspector. Changing properties on a component makes it dirty, which triggers a rerender. Rerendering can be an expensive operation, and you generally want to avoid it, if possible.
- **Attribute & Facet Value Provider**—The attribute value provider and facet value provider are usually the same component. If so, they are consolidated into one entry.

The attribute value provider is the component that provides attribute values for expressions. In the following example, the `name` attribute of `<c:myComponent>` gets its value from the `avpName` attribute of its attribute value provider.

```
<c:myComponent name="{ !v.avpName }" />
```

The facet value provider is the value provider for facet attributes (attributes of type `Aura.Component[]`). The facet value provider can be different than the attribute value provider for the component. We won't get into that here as it's complicated! However, it's important to know that if you have expressions in facets, the expressions use the facet value provider instead of the attribute value provider.

Attributes

Shows the attribute values for a component. Use `v.attributeName` when you reference an attribute in an expression or code.

[[Super]]

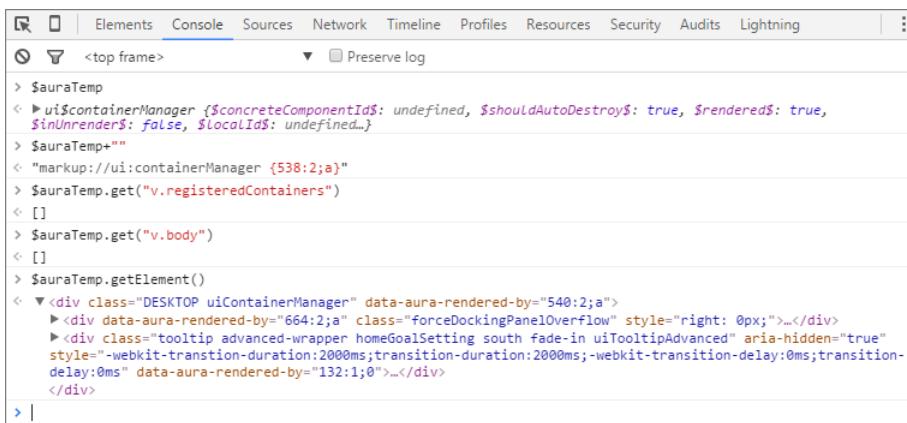
When a component extends another component, the sub component creates an instance of the super component during its creation. Each of these super components has their own set of properties. While a super component has its own attributes section, the super component only has a `body` attribute. All other attribute values are shared in the extension hierarchy.

Model

Some components you see might have a Model section. Models are a deprecated feature and they are included simply for debugging purposes. Don't reference models or your code will break.

Get a Reference to a Component in the Console

Click a component reference anywhere in the Inspector to generate a `$auraTemp` variable that points at that component. You can explore the component further by referring to `$auraTemp` in the Console tab.



The screenshot shows the Lightning Inspector's Console tab. It displays a command history where a component reference has been converted into a variable named `$auraTemp`. The expanded object shows nested properties and methods related to the component's state and structure. The interface includes standard browser developer tools like Elements, Sources, Network, Timeline, Profiles, Resources, Security, Audits, and Lightning tabs.

```

> $auraTemp
< ui$containerManager {$_concreteComponentId$: undefined, $shouldAutoDestroy$: true, $rendered$: true,
  $inUnrender$: false, $localIds$: undefined...}
> $auraTemp+"
< "markup://ui:containerManager {538:2;a}"
> $auraTemp.get("v.registeredContainers")
< []
> $auraTemp.get("v.body")
< []
> $auraTemp.getElement()
< ▼<div class="DESKTOP uiContainerManager" data-aura-rendered-by="540:2;a">
  ><div data-aura-rendered-by="664:2;a" class="forceDockingPanelOverflow" style="right: 0px;"></div>
  ><div class="tooltip advanced-wrapper homeGoalSetting south fade-in uiTooltipAdvanced" aria-hidden="true"
    style="-webkit-transition-duration:2000ms;-transition-duration:2000ms;-webkit-transition-delay:0ms;transition-
    delay:0ms" data-aura-rendered-by="132:1;0"></div>
</div>

```

These commands are useful to explore the component contents using the `$auraTemp` variable.

`$auraTemp+"`

Returns the component descriptor.

`$auraTemp.get("v.attributeName")`

Returns the value for the `attributeName` attribute.

`$auraTemp.getElement()`

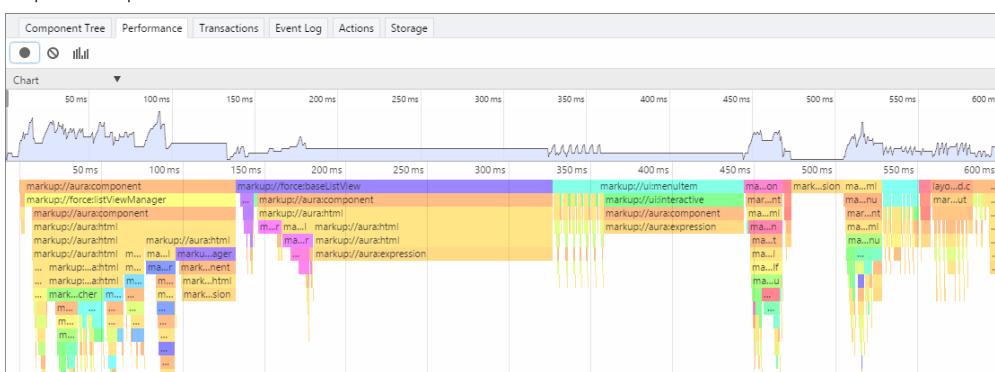
Returns the corresponding DOM element.

`inspect($auraTemp.getElement())`

Opens the Elements tab and inspects the DOM element for the component.

Performance Tab

The Performance tab shows a flame graph of the creation time for your components. Look at longer and deeper portions of the graph for potential performance bottlenecks.



Record Performance Data

Use the Record ●, Clear ✖, and Show current collected ⚒ buttons to gather performance data about specific user actions or collections of user actions.

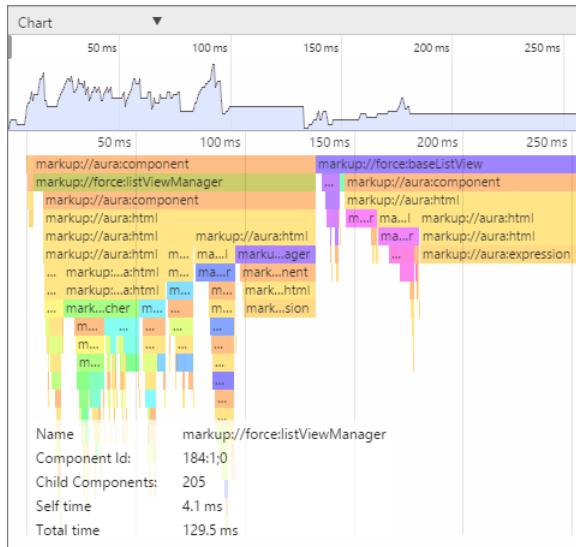
1. To start gathering performance data, press ●.
2. Take one or more actions in the app.
3. To stop gathering performance data, press ●.

The flame graph for your actions displays. To see the graph before you stop recording, press the ⚒ button.

See More Performance Details for a Component

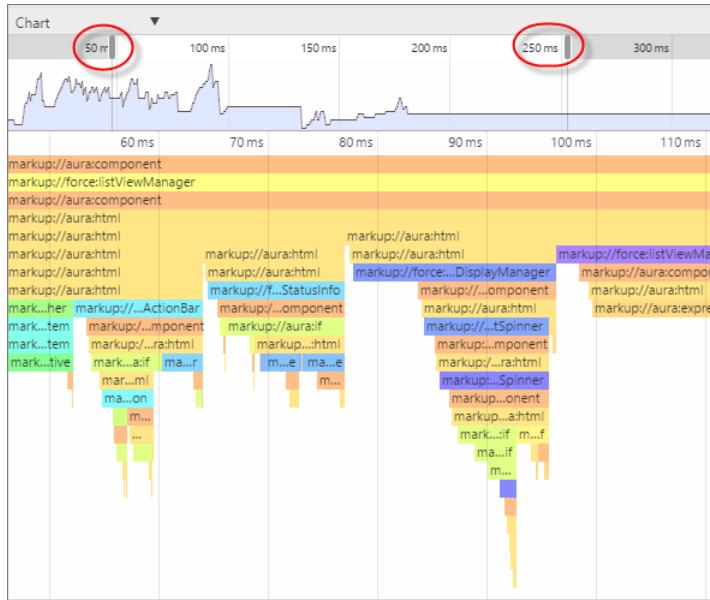
Hover over a component in the flame graph to see more detailed information about that component in the bottom-left corner. The component complexity and timing information can help diagnose performance issues.

This measure...	Is the time it took to complete...
Self time	The current function. It excludes the completion time for functions it invoked.
Aggregated self time	All invocations of the function across the recorded timeline. It excludes the completion time for functions it invoked.
Total time	The current function and all functions that it invoked.
Aggregated total time	All invocations of the function across the recorded timeline, including completion time for functions it invoked.



Narrow the Timeline

Drag the vertical handles on the timeline to select a time window to focus on. Zoom in on a smaller time window to inspect component creation time for potential performance hot spots.



Transactions Tab

Some apps delivered by Salesforce include transaction markers that enable you to see fine-grained metrics for actions within those transactions. You can't create your own transactions.

Component Tree	Performance	Transactions	Event Log	Actions	Storage
ltnng:bootstrap	4970ms	0ms	1128ms	3579ms	6029ms
ltnng:bootstrap	2580ms	0ms			[0ms - 4970ms]
aura:error:storage	0ms	1128.41ms			
aura:error:storage	0ms	1175.74ms			
one:trialExperience	1186ms	3504.26ms			
ltnng:performance	2623ms	3806.79ms			
ltnng:performance	2625ms	3812.75ms			
ltnng:performance	2626ms	3813.1ms			
ltnng:Routing1:ResolveRouteForComponent	9ms	5190.05ms			
S1PERF:entityNavigation	43ms	5205.81ms			
FLEXIPERF:GetPageFromServer	632ms	5238.24ms			
http-request {0}	0	230ms	5407ms		
serviceComponent://ui_global.components.one.system	106;a	240ms	5400ms		
Message.SystemMessageController/ACTION\$getSystemMessages					

Measure	Description
Duration	The page duration since the page start time, in milliseconds
Start Time	The start time when the page was last loaded or refreshed, in milliseconds
Timeline	<p>The start and end times of a transaction, represented by a colored bar:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green — How long the action took on the server Yellow — XMLHttpRequest transaction Blue — Queued time until the XMLHttpRequest transaction was sent Purple — Custom transaction

Event Log Tab

This tab shows all the events fired. The event graph helps you to understand the sequence of events and handlers for one or more actions.

Component Tree	Performance	Transactions	Event Log	Actions	Storage
▶ ui:scrollerRefreshed	CMP				
▶ ui:carouselPageEvent	CMP				
▶ ui:notify	CMP				
▶ aura:methodCall	CMP				
▶ aura:methodCall	CMP				
▶ ui:notify	CMP				

Record Events

Use the Toggle recording  and Clear  buttons to capture specific user actions or collections of user actions.

1. To start gathering event data, press .
2. Take one or more actions in the app.
3. To stop gathering event data, press .

View Event Details

Expand an event to see more details. In the call stack, click an event handler (for example, `c.handleDataChange`) to see where it's defined in code. The handler in the yellow row is the most current.

◀ ui:dataChanged	CMP					
Parameters	+{...}					
Caller	<pre>function(dataProvider, data, currentPage) { var dataChangeEvent = dataProvider.getEvent("onchange"); dataChangeEvent .setComponentEvent() .setParams({ data: data, currentPage: currentPage }).fire(); }</pre>					
Source	<force:listViewPickerDataProvider globalId="546:0" columns="[]" items="[]" currentPage="1" endIndex="-1" pageCount="0" pageSize="50" startIndex="-1" totalItems="0" canLoadMore="false" updatedInfiniteLoadingIdleLabel="" scope="Opportunity" listIdOrApiName="Recent" listViewTitle="Recently Viewed">					
Duration	72.7350ms					
Call Stack	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Event Fired</th> <th>Handled By</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>markup://ui:dataChanged<force:listViewPickerDataProvider globalId="546:0"></td> <td> <code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenuList globalId="12:1678;a"></code> <code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenu globalId="1:1678;a"></code> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Event Fired	Handled By	markup://ui:dataChanged<force:listViewPickerDataProvider globalId="546:0">	<code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenuList globalId="12:1678;a"></code> <code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenu globalId="1:1678;a"></code>
Event Fired	Handled By					
markup://ui:dataChanged<force:listViewPickerDataProvider globalId="546:0">	<code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenuList globalId="12:1678;a"></code> <code>c.handleDataChange</code> <code><force:virtual1AutocompleteMenu globalId="1:1678;a"></code>					

Filter the List of Events

By default, both application and component events are shown. You can hide or show both types of events by toggling the **App Events** and **Cmp Events** buttons.

Enter a search string in the `Filter` field to match any substring.

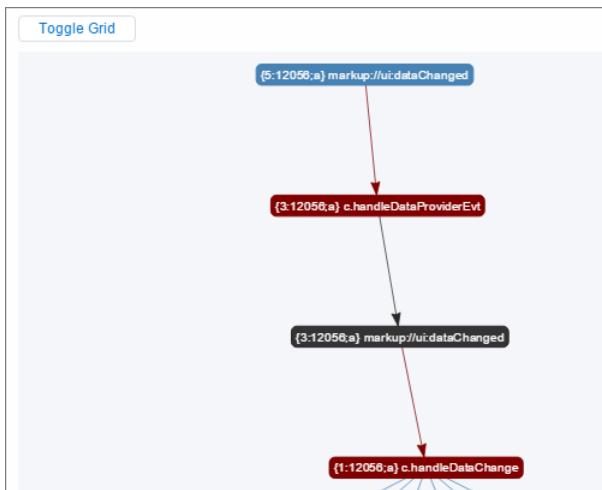
Invert the filter by starting the search string with `!`. For example, `!aura` returns all events that don't contain the string `aura`.

Show Unhandled Events

Show events that are fired but are not handled. Unhandled events aren't listed by default but can be useful to see during development.

View Graph of Events

Expand an event to see more details. Click the **Toggle Grid** button to generate a network graph showing the events fired before and after this event, and the components handling those events. Event-driven programming can be confusing when a cacophony of events explode. The event graph helps you to join the dots and understand the sequence of events and handlers.



The graph is color coded.

- **Black**—The current event
- **Maroon**—A controller action
- **Blue**—Another event fired before or after the current event

SEE ALSO:

[Communicating with Events](#)

Actions Tab

This tab shows the server-side actions executed. The list automatically refreshes when the page updates.

The screenshot shows the 'Actions' tab in the Salesforce Lightning Inspector. At the top, there are tabs for Component Tree, Performance, Transactions, Event Log, Actions, and Storage. Below the tabs are several filter buttons: Storable (highlighted), Cached, Background, Success, Incomplete, Error, and Aborted. A 'Filter' input field is also present. The main area is divided into sections: PENDING, RUNNING, and COMPLETED. The PENDING section contains a table for a specific action:

Id	State	Abortable	Background	Storable	Storable Size Est.	Storable Refresh
3899;a	NEW	true	false	true	0.0 KB	false
Storable Cache Hit			Created Components		Storage Key	+{...}
false						

The RUNNING and COMPLETED sections are currently empty.

Filter the List of Actions

To filter the list of actions, toggle the buttons related to the different action types or states.

- **Storable**—Storable actions whose responses can be cached.
- **Cached**—Storable actions whose responses are cached. Toggle this button off to show cache misses and non-storable actions. This information can be valuable if you're investigating performance bottlenecks.
- **Background**—Not supported for Lightning components. Available in the open-source Aura framework.
- **Success**—Actions that were executed successfully.
- **Incomplete**—Actions with no server response. The server might be down or the client might be offline.
- **Error**—Actions that returned a server error.
- **Aborted**—Actions that were aborted.

Enter a search string in the `Filter` field to match any substring.

Invert the filter by starting the search string with `!`. For example, `!aura` returns all actions that don't contain the string `aura` and filters out many framework-level actions.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Manually Override Server Responses](#)

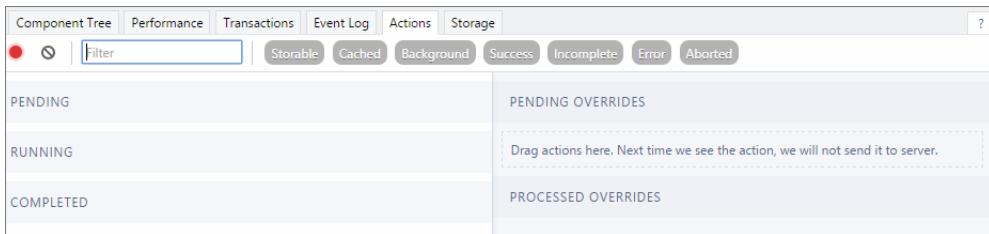
The Overrides panel on the right side of the Actions tab lets you manually tweak the server responses and investigate the fault tolerance of your app.

SEE ALSO:

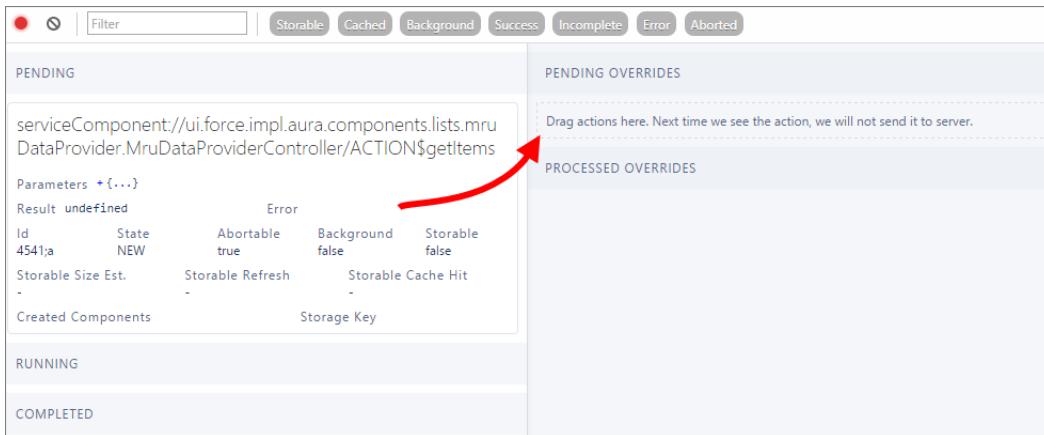
[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Manually Override Server Responses

The Overrides panel on the right side of the Actions tab lets you manually tweak the server responses and investigate the fault tolerance of your app.



Drag an action from the list on the left side to the PENDING OVERRIDES section.



The next time the same action is enqueued to be sent to the server, the framework won't send it. Instead, the framework mocks the response based on the override option that you choose. Here are the override options.

- Override the Result
- Error Response Next Time
- Drop the Action

Note: The same action means an action with the same name. The action parameters don't have to be identical.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Modify an Action Response](#)

Modify an action response in the Salesforce Lightning Inspector by changing one of the JSON object values and see how the UI is affected. The server returns a JSON object when you call a server-side action.

[Set an Error Response](#)

Your app should degrade gracefully when an error occurs so that users understand what happened or know how to proceed. Use the Salesforce Lightning Inspector to simulate an error condition and see how the user experience is affected.

[Drop an Action Response](#)

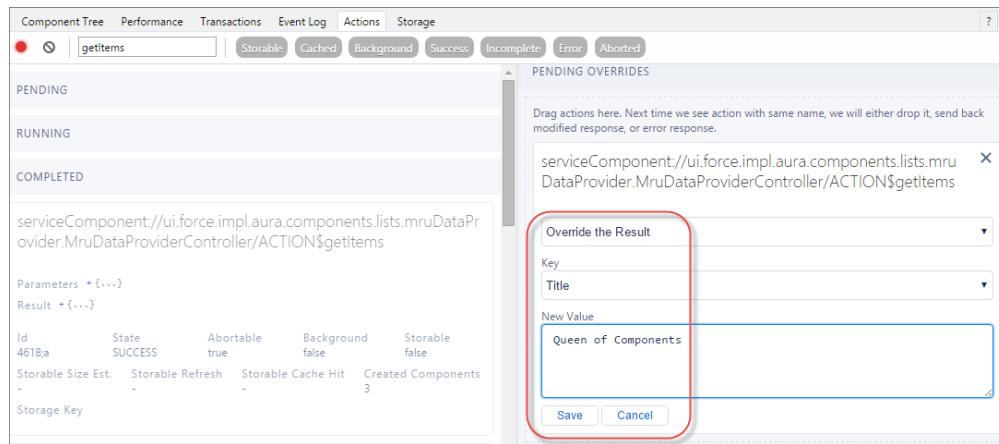
Your app should degrade gracefully when a server-side action times out or the response is dropped. Use the Salesforce Lightning Inspector to simulate a dropped action response and see how the user experience is affected.

Modify an Action Response

Modify an action response in the Salesforce Lightning Inspector by changing one of the JSON object values and see how the UI is affected. The server returns a JSON object when you call a server-side action.

1. Drag the action whose response you want to modify to the PENDING OVERRIDES section.

2. Select Override the Result in the drop-down list.
3. Select a response key to modify in the Key field.
4. Enter a modified value for the key in the New Value field.



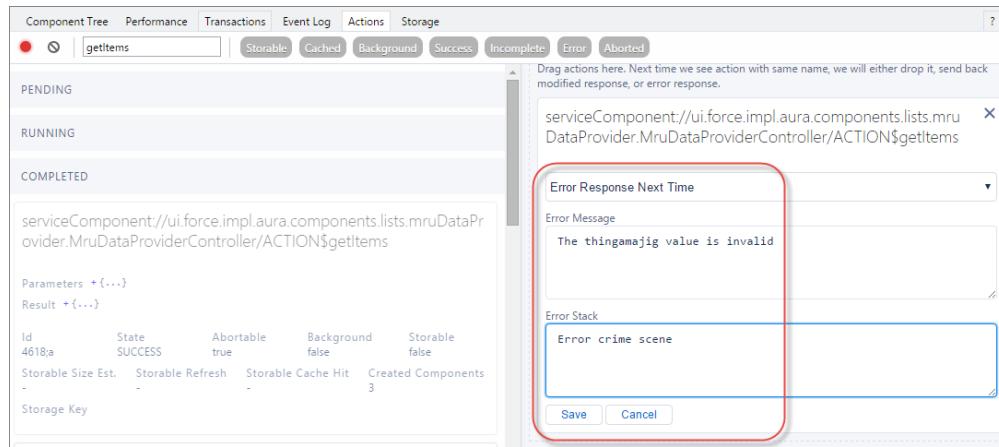
5. Click **Save**.
6. To trigger execution of the action, refresh the page.
The modified action response moves from the PENDING OVERRIDES section to the PROCESSED OVERRIDES section.
7. Note the UI change, if any, related to your change.

NAME	TITLE
Bertha Boxer	Queen of Components

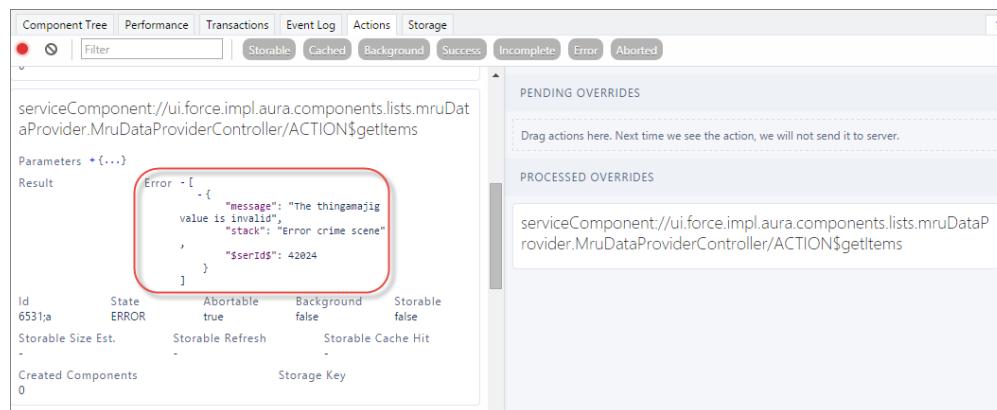
Set an Error Response

Your app should degrade gracefully when an error occurs so that users understand what happened or know how to proceed. Use the Salesforce Lightning Inspector to simulate an error condition and see how the user experience is affected.

1. Drag the action whose response you want to modify to the PENDING OVERRIDES section.
2. Select Error Response Next Time in the drop-down list.
3. Add an Error Message.
4. Add some text in the Error Stack field.



5. Click **Save**.
6. To trigger execution of the action, refresh the page.
 - The modified action response moves from the PENDING OVERRIDES section to the PROCESSED OVERRIDES section.
 - The action response displays in the COMPLETED section in the left panel with a **State** equals **ERROR**.



7. Note the UI change, if any, related to your change. The UI should handle errors by alerting the user or allowing them to continue using the app.
- To degrade gracefully, make sure that your action response callback handles an error response (`response.getState() === "ERROR"`).

SEE ALSO:

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Drop an Action Response

Your app should degrade gracefully when a server-side action times out or the response is dropped. Use the Salesforce Lightning Inspector to simulate a dropped action response and see how the user experience is affected.

1. Drag the action whose response you want to modify to the PENDING OVERRIDES section.

2. Select Drop the Action in the drop-down list.

The screenshot shows the 'Actions' tab in the Lightning Inspector. The 'getItems' action is selected. In the 'PENDING OVERRIDES' section, there is a dropdown menu with the option 'Drop the Action'. The 'COMPLETED' section on the left shows a single entry for the 'getItems' action with a state of 'SUCCESS'.

Id	State	Abortable	Background	Storable
2635:a	SUCCESS	true	false	false

3. To trigger execution of the action, refresh the page.

- The modified action response moves from the PENDING OVERRIDES section to the PROCESSED OVERRIDES section.
- The action response displays in the COMPLETED section in the left panel with a State equals INCOMPLETE.

The screenshot shows the 'Actions' tab in the Lightning Inspector after refreshing. The 'getItems' action is now in the 'PROCESSED OVERRIDES' section. The 'COMPLETED' section on the left shows the same entry, but its state is now 'INCOMPLETE'. A red circle highlights the 'INCOMPLETE' state.

Id	State	Abortable	Background	Storable
2830:a	INCOMPLETE	true	false	false

4. Note the UI change, if any, related to your change. The UI should handle the dropped action by alerting the user or allowing them to continue using the app.

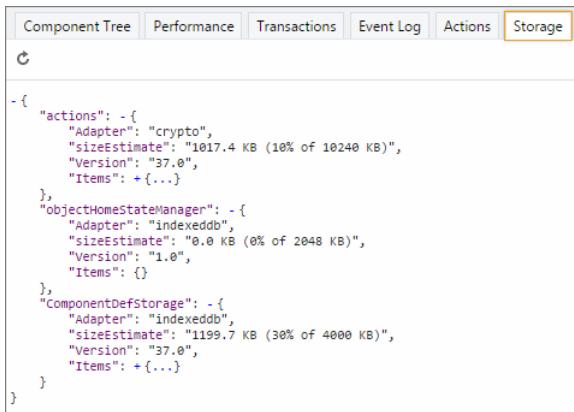
To degrade gracefully, make sure that your action response callback handles an incomplete response (`response.getState() === "INCOMPLETE"`).

SEE ALSO:

[Calling a Server-Side Action](#)

Storage Tab

This tab shows the client-side storage for Lightning applications. Actions marked as storable are stored in the `actions` store. Use this tab to analyze storage in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience.



The screenshot shows the 'Storage' tab of the Oracle Database Diagnostic Monitor. The tab bar includes 'Component Tree', 'Performance', 'Transactions', 'Event Log', 'Actions', and 'Storage'. The 'Storage' tab is selected and highlighted with an orange border. Below the tab bar, there is a search icon. The main area displays a JSON object representing storage statistics:

```
- {
  "actions": - {
    "Adapter": "crypto",
    "sizeEstimate": "1017.4 KB (10% of 10240 KB)",
    "Version": "37.0",
    "Items": +{...}
  },
  "objectHomeStateManager": - {
    "Adapter": "indexeddb",
    "sizeEstimate": "0.0 KB (0% of 2048 KB)",
    "Version": "1.0",
    "Items": {}
  },
  "ComponentDefStorage": - {
    "Adapter": "indexeddb",
    "sizeEstimate": "1199.7 KB (30% of 4000 KB)",
    "Version": "37.0",
    "Items": +{...}
  }
}
```

Log Messages

To help debug your client-side code, you can write output to the JavaScript console of a web browser using `console.log()` if your browser supports it..

For instructions on using the JavaScript console, refer to the instructions for your web browser.

CHAPTER 8 Fixing Performance Warnings

In this chapter ...

- `<aura:if>`—Clean Unrendered Body
- `<aura:iteration>`—Multiple Items Set

A few common performance anti-patterns in code prompt the framework to log warning messages to the browser console. Fix the warning messages to speed up your components!

The warnings display in the browser console only if you enabled debug mode.

SEE ALSO:

[Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components](#)

<aura:if>—Clean Unrendered Body

This warning occurs when you change the `isTrue` attribute of an `<aura:if>` tag from `true` to `false` in the same rendering cycle. The unrendered body of the `<aura:if>` must be destroyed, which is avoidable work for the framework that slows down rendering time.

Example

This component shows the anti-pattern.

```
<!--c:ifCleanUnrendered-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="isVisible" type="boolean" default="true"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}"/>

    <aura:if isTrue=" {!v.isVisible}">
        <p>I am visible</p>
    </aura:if>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the component's client-side controller.

```
/* c:ifCleanUnrenderedController.js */
({
    init: function(cmp) {
        /* Some logic */
        cmp.set("v.isVisible", false); // Performance warning trigger
    }
})
```

When the component is created, the `isTrue` attribute of the `<aura:if>` tag is evaluated. The value of the `isVisible` attribute is `true` by default so the framework creates the body of the `<aura:if>` tag. After the component is created but before rendering, the `init` event is triggered.

The `init()` function in the client-side controller toggles the `isVisible` value from `true` to `false`. The `isTrue` attribute of the `<aura:if>` tag is now `false` so the framework must destroy the body of the `<aura:if>` tag. This warning displays in the browser console only if you enabled debug mode.

WARNING: [Performance degradation] markup://aura:if ["5:0"] in c:ifCleanUnrendered ["3:0"] needed to clear unrendered body.

Click the expand button beside the warning to see a stack trace for the warning.

AuraInstance.\$run\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:18493
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.fire\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8324
Component.\$fireChangeEvent\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:6203
Component.set	@ aura_proddebug.js:6161
init	@ ifCleanUnrendered.js:13
Action.\$runDeprecated\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8666
Component\$getActionCaller	@ aura_proddebug.js:6853
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.executeHandlerIterator\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8296
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.executeHandlers\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8274
(anonymous)	@ aura_proddebug.js:8326

Click the link for the `ifCleanUnrendered` entry in the stack trace to see the offending line of code in the Sources pane of the browser console.

How to Fix the Warning

Reverse the logic for the `isTrue` expression. Instead of setting the `isTrue` attribute to `true` by default, set it to `false`. Set the `isTrue` expression to true in the `init()` method, if needed.

Here's the fixed component:

```
<!--c:ifCleanUnrenderedFixed-->
<aura:component>
    <!-- FIX: Change default to false.
            Update isTrue expression in controller instead. -->
    <aura:attribute name="isVisible" type="boolean" default="false"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.init}"/>

    <aura:if isTrue="{!v.isVisible}">
        <p>I am visible</p>
    </aura:if>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the fixed controller:

```
/* c:ifCleanUnrenderedFixedController.js */
({
    init: function(cmp) {
        // Some logic
        // FIX: set isVisible to true if logic criteria met
        cmp.set("v.isVisible", true);
    }
})
```

SEE ALSO:

[aura:if](#)

[Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components](#)

<aura:iteration>—Multiple Items Set

This warning occurs when you set the `items` attribute of an `<aura:iteration>` tag multiple times in the same rendering cycle.

There's no easy and performant way to check if two collections are the same in JavaScript. Even if the old value of `items` is the same as the new value, the framework deletes and replaces the previously created body of the `<aura:iteration>` tag.

Example

This component shows the anti-pattern.

```
<!--c:iterationMultipleItemsSet-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="groceries" type="List"
                    default="['Eggs', 'Bacon', 'Bread']"/>

    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.init}"/>
```

```
<aura:iteration items="{!!v.groceries}" var="item">
    <p>{!item}</p>
</aura:iteration>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the component's client-side controller.

```
/* c:iterationMultipleItemsSetController.js */
({
    init: function(cmp) {
        var list = cmp.get('v.groceries');
        // Some logic
        cmp.set('v.groceries', list); // Performance warning trigger
    }
})
```

When the component is created, the `items` attribute of the `<aura:iteration>` tag is set to the default value of the `groceries` attribute. After the component is created but before rendering, the `init` event is triggered.

The `init()` function in the client-side controller sets the `groceries` attribute, which resets the `items` attribute of the `<aura:iteration>` tag. This warning displays in the browser console only if you enabled debug mode.

```
WARNING: [Performance degradation] markup://aura:iteration [id:5:0] in
c:iterationMultipleItemsSet ["3:0"]
had multiple items set in the same Aura cycle.
```

Click the expand button beside the warning to see a stack trace for the warning.

AuraInstance.\$run\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:18493
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.fire\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8324
Component.\$fireChangeEvent\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:6203
Component.set	@ aura_proddebug.js:6161
init	@ iterationMultipleItemsSet.js:14
Action.\$runDeprecated\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8080
Component.getActionCaller	@ aura_proddebug.js:6853
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.executeHandlerIterator\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8296
Aura.\$Event\$.Event\$.executeHandlers\$	@ aura_proddebug.js:8274
(anonymous)	@ aura_proddebug.js:8326

Click the link for the `iterationMultipleItemsSet` entry in the stack trace to see the offending line of code in the Sources pane of the browser console.

How to Fix the Warning

Make sure that you don't modify the `items` attribute of an `<aura:iteration>` tag multiple times. The easiest solution is to remove the default value for the `groceries` attribute in the markup. Set the value for the `groceries` attribute in the controller instead.

The alternate solution is to create a second attribute whose only purpose is to store the default value. When you've completed your logic in the controller, set the `groceries` attribute.

Here's the fixed component:

```
<!--c:iterationMultipleItemsSetFixed-->
<aura:component>
    <!-- FIX: Remove the default from the attribute -->
    <aura:attribute name="groceries" type="List" />
    <!-- FIX (ALTERNATE): Create a separate attribute containing the default -->
    <aura:attribute name="groceriesDefault" type="List" />
```

```
        default="[ 'Eggs', 'Bacon', 'Bread' ]"/>

<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.init}"/>

<aura:iteration items="{!!v.groceries}" var="item">
    <p>{!item}</p>
</aura:iteration>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the fixed controller:

```
/* c:iterationMultipleItemsSetFixedController.js */
({
    init: function(cmp) {
        // FIX (ALTERNATE) if need to set default in markup
        // use a different attribute
        // var list = cmp.get('v.groceriesDefault');
        // FIX: Set the value in code
        var list = ['Eggs', 'Bacon', 'Bread'];
        // Some logic
        cmp.set('v.groceries', list);
    }
})
```

SEE ALSO:

[aura:iteration](#)

[Enable Debug Mode for Lightning Components](#)

CHAPTER 9 Reference

In this chapter ...

- [Reference Doc App](#)
- [Supported aura:attribute Types](#)
- [aura:application](#)
- [aura:component](#)
- [aura:dependency](#)
- [aura:event](#)
- [aura:interface](#)
- [aura:method](#)
- [aura:set](#)
- [Component Reference](#)
- [Messaging Component Reference](#)
- [Interface Reference](#)
- [Event Reference](#)
- [System Event Reference](#)
- [Supported HTML Tags](#)

This section contains reference documentation including details of the various tags available in the framework.

Note that the the Lightning Component framework provides a subset of what's available in the open-source Aura framework, in addition to components and events that are specific to Salesforce.

Reference Doc App

Explore the look and feel of Lightning components in the Component Library (Beta) at <https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/componentReference/suite.app> where <myDomain> is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

You can also continue to use the reference doc app, which includes reference information, as well as the JavaScript API. Access the app at:

<https://<myDomain>.lightning.force.com/auradocs/reference.app>, where <myDomain> is the name of your custom Salesforce domain.

Supported aura:attribute Types

`aura:attribute` describes an attribute available on an app, interface, component, or event.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>access</code>	String	Indicates whether the attribute can be used outside of its own namespace. Possible values are <code>public</code> (default), and <code>global</code> , and <code>private</code> .
<code>name</code>	String	Required. The name of the attribute. For example, if you set <code><aura:attribute name="isTrue" type="Boolean" /></code> on a component called <code>aura:newCmp</code> , you can set this attribute when you instantiate the component; for example, <code><aura:newCmp isTrue="false" /></code> .
<code>type</code>	String	Required. The type of the attribute. For a list of basic types supported, see Basic Types .
<code>default</code>	String	The default value for the attribute, which can be overwritten as needed. When setting a default value, expressions using the <code>\$Label</code> , <code>\$Locale</code> , and <code>\$Browser</code> global value providers are supported. Alternatively, to set a dynamic default, use an <code>init</code> event. See Invoking Actions on Component Initialization on page 247.
<code>required</code>	Boolean	Determines if the attribute is required. The default is <code>false</code> .
<code>description</code>	String	A summary of the attribute and its usage.

All `<aura:attribute>` tags have name and type values. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="whom" type="String" />
```



Note: Although type values are case insensitive, case sensitivity should be respected as your markup interacts with JavaScript, CSS, and Apex.

SEE ALSO:

[Component Attributes](#)

Basic Types

Here are the supported basic type values. Some of these types correspond to the wrapper objects for primitives in Java. Since the framework is written in Java, defaults, such as maximum size for a number, for these basic types are defined by the Java objects that they map to.

type	Example	Description
Boolean	<aura:attribute name="showDetail" type="Boolean" />	Valid values are <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> . To set a default value of <code>true</code> , add <code>default="true"</code> .
Date	<aura:attribute name="startDate" type="Date" />	A date corresponding to a calendar day in the format <code>yyyy-mm-dd</code> . The <code>hh:mm:ss</code> portion of the date is not stored. To include time fields, use <code>DateTime</code> instead.
DateTime	<aura:attribute name="lastModifiedDate" type="DateTime" />	A date corresponding to a timestamp. It includes date and time details with millisecond precision.
Decimal	<aura:attribute name="totalPrice" type="Decimal" />	Decimal values can contain fractional portions (digits to the right of the decimal). Maps to java.math.BigDecimal . <code>Decimal</code> is better than <code>Double</code> for maintaining precision for floating-point calculations. It's preferable for currency fields.
Double	<aura:attribute name="widthInchesFractional" type="Double" />	<code>Double</code> values can contain fractional portions. Maps to java.lang.Double . Use <code>Decimal</code> for currency fields instead.
Integer	<aura:attribute name="numRecords" type="Integer" />	<code>Integer</code> values can contain numbers with no fractional portion. Maps to java.lang.Integer , which defines its limits, such as maximum size.
Long	<aura:attribute name="numSwissBankAccount" type="Long" />	<code>Long</code> values can contain numbers with no fractional portion. Maps to java.lang.Long , which defines its limits, such as maximum size. Use this data type when you need a range of values wider than those provided by <code>Integer</code> .
String	<aura:attribute name="message" type="String" />	A sequence of characters.

You can use arrays for each of these basic types. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="favoriteColors" type="String[]" default="['red','green','blue']" />
```

Retrieving Data from an Apex Controller

To retrieve the string array from an Apex controller, bind the component to the controller. This component retrieves the string array when a button is clicked.

```
<aura:component controller="namespace.AttributeTypes">
    <aura:attribute name="favoriteColors" type="String[]" default="cyan, yellow, magenta"/>

    <aura:iteration items="{!!v.favoriteColors}" var="s">
        {!s}
    </aura:iteration>
    <lightning:button onclick="{!!c.getString}" label="Update"/>
</aura:component>
```

Set the Apex controller to return a `List<String>` object.

```
public class AttributeTypes {
    private final String[] arrayItems;

    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<String> getStringArray() {
        String[] arrayItems = new String[]{"red", "green", "blue"};
        return arrayItems;
    }
}
```

This client-side controller retrieves the string array from the Apex controller and displays it using the `{!v.favoriteColors}` expression.

```
({
    getString : function(component, event) {
        var action = component.get("c.getStringArray");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                var stringItems = response.getReturnValue();
                component.set("v.favoriteColors", stringItems);
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})
```

Function Type

An attribute can have a type corresponding to a JavaScript function.

```
<aura:attribute name="callback" type="Function" />
```

For an example, see [Return Result for Asynchronous Code](#).



Note: Don't send attributes with `type="Function"` to the server. These attributes are intended to only be used on the client side.

Object Types

An attribute can have a type corresponding to an Object. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="data" type="Object" />
```



Warning: We recommend using `type="Map"` instead of `type="Object"` to avoid some deserialization issues on the server. For example, when an attribute of `type="Object"` is serialized to the server, everything is converted to a string. Deep expressions, such as `v.data.property` can throw an exception when they are evaluated as a string on the server. Using `type="Map"` avoids these exceptions for deep expressions, and other deserialization issues.

Checking for Types

To determine a variable type, use `typeof` or a standard JavaScript method instead. The `instanceof` operator is unreliable due to the potential presence of multiple windows or frames.

SEE ALSO:

[Working with Salesforce Records](#)

Standard and Custom Object Types

An attribute can have a type corresponding to a standard or custom object. For example, this is an attribute for a standard `Account` object:

```
<aura:attribute name="acct" type="Account" />
```

This is an attribute for an `Expense__c` custom object:

```
<aura:attribute name="expense" type="Expense__c" />
```

SEE ALSO:

[Working with Salesforce Records](#)

Collection Types

Here are the supported collection type values.

type	Example	Description
<code>type[]</code> (Array)	<pre><aura:attribute name="colorPalette" type="String[]" default="['red', 'green', 'blue']" /></pre>	An array of items of a defined type.
List	<pre><aura:attribute name="colorPalette" type="List" default="['red', 'green', 'blue']" /></pre>	An ordered collection of items.

type	Example	Description
Map	<pre><aura:attribute name="sectionLabels" type="Map" default="{ a: 'label1', b: 'label2' }" /></pre>	A collection that maps keys to values. A map can't contain duplicate keys. Each key can map to at most one value. Defaults to an empty object, {}. Retrieve values by using <code>cmp.get("v.sectionLabels")['a']</code> .
Set	<pre><aura:attribute name="collection" type="Set" default="['red', 'green', 'blue']" /></pre>	A collection that contains no duplicate elements. The order for set items is not guaranteed. For example, "red,green,blue" might be returned as "blue,green,red".

Checking for Types

To determine a variable type, use `typeof` or a standard JavaScript method, such as `Array.isArray()`, instead. The `instanceof` operator is unreliable due to the potential presence of multiple windows or frames.

Setting List Items

There are several ways to set items in a list. To use a client-side controller, create an attribute of type List and set the items using `component.set()`.

This example retrieves a list of numbers from a client-side controller when a button is clicked.

```
<aura:attribute name="numbers" type="List"/>
<lightning:button onclick="!c.getNumbers" label="Display Numbers" />
<aura:iteration var="num" items="!v.numbers">
    {!num.value}
</aura:iteration>
```

```
/** Client-side Controller ***/
({
    getNumbers: function(component, event, helper) {
        var numbers = [];
        for (var i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
            numbers.push({
                value: i
            });
        }
        component.set("v.numbers", numbers);
    }
})
```

To retrieve list data from a controller, use `aura:iteration`.

Setting Map Items

To add a key and value pair to a map, use the syntax `myMap['myNewKey'] = myNewValue`.

```
var myMap = cmp.get("v.sectionLabels");
myMap['c'] = 'label3';
```

The following example retrieves data from a map.

```
for (var key in myMap) {
    //do something
}
```

Custom Apex Class Types

An attribute can have a type corresponding to an Apex class. For example, this is an attribute for a `Color` Apex class:

```
<aura:attribute name="color" type="docSampleNamespace.Color" />
```

When an instance of an Apex class is returned from a server-side action, the instance is serialized to JSON by the framework. Only the values of `public` instance properties and methods annotated with `@AuraEnabled` are serialized and returned.

Using Arrays

If an attribute can contain more than one element, use an array.

This `aura:attribute` tag shows the syntax for an array of Apex objects:

```
<aura:attribute name="colorPalette" type="docSampleNamespace.Color[]" />
```

SEE ALSO:

[Returning Data from an Apex Server-Side Controller](#)

[AuraEnabled Annotation](#)

[Working with Salesforce Records](#)

Framework-Specific Types

Here are the supported type values that are specific to the framework.

type	Example	Description
<code>Aura.Component</code>	N/A	A single component. We recommend using <code>Aura.Component[]</code> instead.
<code>Aura.Component[]</code>	<p><code><aura:attribute name="detail" type="Aura.Component[]" /></code></p> <p>To set a default value for <code>type="Aura.Component[]"</code>, put the default markup in the body of <code>aura:attribute</code>. For example:</p> <pre><aura:component> <aura:attribute name="detail" type="Aura.Component[]"> <p>default paragraph1</p> </aura:attribute> </aura:component></pre>	Use this type to set blocks of markup. An attribute of type <code>Aura.Component[]</code> is called a facet.

type	Example	Description
	<pre></aura:attribute> Default value is: { !v.detail } </aura:component></pre>	
Aura.Action	<pre><aura:attribute name="onclick" type="Aura.Action"/></pre>	Use this type to pass an action to a component. See Using the Aura.Action Attribute Type .

SEE ALSO:

[Component Body](#)[Component Facets](#)

Using the Aura.Action Attribute Type

An `Aura.Action` is a reference to an action in the framework. If a child component has an `Aura.Action` attribute, a parent component can pass in an action handler when it instantiates the child component in its markup. This pattern is a shortcut to pass a controller action from a parent component to a child component that it contains, and is used for `on*` handlers, such as `onclick`.

 **Warning:** Although `Aura.Action` works for passing an action handler to a child component, we recommend registering an event in the child component and firing the event in the child's controller instead. Then, handle the event in the parent component. The event approach requires a few extra steps in creating or choosing an event and firing it but events are the standard way to communicate between components.

`Aura.Action` shouldn't be used for other use cases. Here are some known limitations of `Aura.Action`.

- Don't use `cmp.set()` in JavaScript code to reset an attribute of `type="Aura.Action"` after it's previously been set. Doing so generates an error.

`Unable to set value for key 'c.passedAction'. Value provider does not implement 'set(key, value)'. : false`

- Don't use `$A.enqueueAction()` in the child component to enqueue the action passed to the `Aura.Action` attribute.

Example

This example demonstrates how to pass an action handler from a parent component to a child component.

Here's the child component with the `Aura.Action` attribute. The `onclick` handler for the button uses the value of the `onclick` attribute, which has type of `Aura.Action`.

```
<!-- child.cmp -->
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="onclick" type="Aura.Action"/>

  <p>Child component with Aura.Action attribute</p>
  <lightning:button label="Execute the passed action" onclick="{!v.onclick}" />
</aura:component>
```

Here's the parent component that contains the child component in its markup.

```
<!-- parent.cmp -->
<aura:component>
    <p>Parent component passes handler action to c:child</p>
    <c:child onclick="{!c.parentAction}" />
</aura:component>
```

When you click the button in `c:child`, the `parentAction` action in the controller of `c:parent` is executed.

Instead of an `Aura.Action` attribute, you could use `<aura:registerEvent>` to register an `onclick` event in the child component. You'd have to define the event and create an action in the child's controller to fire the event. This event-based approach requires a few extra steps but it's more in line with standard practices for communicating between components.

SEE ALSO:

[Framework-Specific Types](#)

[Handling Events with Client-Side Controllers](#)

aura:application

An app is a special top-level component whose markup is in a `.app` resource.

The markup looks similar to HTML and can contain components as well as a set of supported HTML tags. The `.app` resource is a standalone entry point for the app and enables you to define the overall application layout, style sheets, and global JavaScript includes. It starts with the top-level `<aura:application>` tag, which contains optional system attributes. These system attributes tell the framework how to configure the app.

System Attribute	Type	Description
<code>access</code>	String	Indicates whether the app can be extended by another app outside of a namespace. Possible values are <code>public</code> (default), and <code>global</code> .
<code>controller</code>	String	The server-side controller class for the app. The format is <code>namespace.myController</code> .
<code>description</code>	String	A brief description of the app.
<code>extends</code>	Component	The app to be extended, if applicable. For example, <code>extends="namespace:yourApp"</code> .
<code>extensible</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the app is extensible by another app. Defaults to <code>false</code> .
<code>implements</code>	String	A comma-separated list of interfaces that the app implements.
<code>template</code>	Component	The name of the template used to bootstrap the loading of the framework and the app. The default value is <code>aura:template</code> . You can customize the template by creating your own component that extends the default template. For example: <code><aura:component extends="aura:template" ... ></code>
<code>tokens</code>	String	A comma-separated list of tokens bundles for the application. For example, <code>tokens="ns:myAppTokens"</code> . Tokens make it easy to ensure that your design is consistent, and even easier to update it as your design evolves. Define the token values once and reuse them throughout your application.

System Attribute	Type	Description
useAppcache	Boolean	<p>Deprecated. Browser vendors have deprecated AppCache, so we followed their lead. Remove the <code>useAppcache</code> attribute in the <code><aura:application></code> tag of your standalone apps (<code>.app</code> resources) to avoid cross-browser support issues due to deprecation by browser vendors.</p> <p>If you don't currently set <code>useAppcache</code> in an <code><aura:application></code> tag, you don't have to do anything because the default value of <code>useAppcache</code> is <code>false</code>.</p>

`aura:application` also includes a `body` attribute defined in a `<aura:attribute>` tag. Attributes usually control the output or behavior of a component, but not the configuration information in system attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
<code>body</code>	<code>Component []</code>	The body of the app. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.

SEE ALSO:

- [Creating Apps](#)
- [Using the AppCache](#)
- [Application Access Control](#)

aura:component

The root of the component hierarchy. Provides a default rendering implementation.

Components are the functional units of Aura, which encapsulate modular and reusable sections of UI. They can contain other components or HTML markup. The public parts of a component are its attributes and events. Aura provides out-of-the-box components in the `aura` and `ui` namespaces.

Every component is part of a namespace. For example, the `button` component is saved as `button.cmp` in the `ui` namespace can be referenced in another component with the syntax `<ui:button label="Submit"/>`, where `label="Submit"` is an attribute setting.

To create a component, follow this syntax.

```
<aura:component>
    <!-- Optional component attributes here -->
    <!-- Optional HTML markup -->
    <div class="container">
        Hello world!
        <!-- Other components -->
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

A component has the following optional attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
access	String	Indicates whether the component can be used outside of its own namespace. Possible values are <code>public</code> (default), and <code>global</code> .
controller	String	The server-side controller class for the component. The format is <code>namespace.myController</code> .
description	String	A description of the component.
extends	Component	The component to be extended.
extensible	Boolean	Set to <code>true</code> if the component can be extended. The default is <code>false</code> .
implements	String	A comma-separated list of interfaces that the component implements.
isTemplate	Boolean	Set to <code>true</code> if the component is a template. The default is <code>false</code> . A template must have <code>isTemplate="true"</code> set in its <code><aura:component></code> tag. <pre><aura:component isTemplate="true" extends="aura:template"></pre>
template	Component	The template for this component. A template bootstraps loading of the framework and app. The default template is <code>aura:template</code> . You can customize the template by creating your own component that extends the default template. For example: <pre><aura:component extends="aura:template" ...></pre>

`aura:component` includes a `body` attribute defined in a `<aura:attribute>` tag. Attributes usually control the output or behavior of a component, but not the configuration information in system attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
body	Component []	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.

aura:dependency

The `<aura:dependency>` tag enables you to declare dependencies, which improves their discoverability by the framework.

The framework automatically tracks dependencies between definitions, such as components, defined in markup. This enables the framework to send the definitions to the browser. However, if a component's JavaScript code dynamically instantiates another component or fires an event that isn't directly referenced in the component's markup, use `<aura:dependency>` in the component's markup to explicitly tell the framework about the dependency. Adding the `<aura:dependency>` tag ensures that a definition, such as a component, and its dependencies are sent to the client, when needed.

For example, adding this tag to a component marks the `sampleNamespace:sampleComponent` component as a dependency.

```
<aura:dependency resource="markup://sampleNamespace:sampleComponent" />
```

Add this tag to component markup to mark the event as a dependency.

```
<aura:dependency resource="markup://force:navigateToComponent" type="EVENT"/>
```

Use the `<aura:dependency>` tag if you fire an event in JavaScript code and you're not registering the event in component markup using `<aura:registerEvent>`. Using an `<aura:registerEvent>` tag is the preferred approach.

The `<aura:dependency>` tag includes these system attributes.

System Attribute	Description
<code>resource</code>	The resource that the component depends on, such as a component or event. For example, <code>resource="markup://sampleNamespace:sampleComponent"</code> refers to the <code>sampleComponent</code> in the <code>sampleNamespace</code> namespace.  Note: Using an asterisk (*) for wildcard matching is deprecated. Instead, add an <code><aura:dependency></code> tag for each resource that's not directly referenced in the component's markup. Wildcard matching can cause save validation errors when no resources match. Wildcard matching can also slow page load time because it sends more definitions than needed to the client.
<code>type</code>	The type of resource that the component depends on. The default value is <code>COMPONENT</code> .  Note: Using an asterisk (*) for wildcard matching is deprecated. Instead, add an <code><aura:dependency></code> tag for each resource that's not directly referenced in the component's markup. Be as selective as possible in the types of definitions that you send to the client. The most commonly used values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>COMPONENT</code>• <code>EVENT</code>• <code>INTERFACE</code>• <code>APPLICATION</code> Use a comma-separated list for multiple types; for example: <code>COMPONENT, APPLICATION</code> .

SEE ALSO:

[Dynamically Creating Components](#)

[Fire Component Events](#)

[Fire Application Events](#)

aura:event

An event is represented by the `aura:event` tag, which has the following attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
access	String	Indicates whether the event can be extended or used outside of its own namespace. Possible values are <code>public</code> (default), and <code>global</code> .
description	String	A description of the event.
extends	Component	The event to be extended. For example, <code>extends="namespace:myEvent"</code> .
type	String	Required. Possible values are <code>COMPONENT</code> or <code>APPLICATION</code> .

SEE ALSO:

- [Communicating with Events](#)
- [Event Access Control](#)

aura:interface

The `aura:interface` tag has the following optional attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
access	String	Indicates whether the interface can be extended or used outside of its own namespace. Possible values are <code>public</code> (default), and <code>global</code> .
description	String	A description of the interface.
extends	Component	The comma-separated list of interfaces to be extended. For example, <code>extends="namespace:intfB"</code> .

SEE ALSO:

- [Interfaces](#)
- [Interface Access Control](#)

aura:method

Use `<aura:method>` to define a method as part of a component's API. This enables you to directly call a method in a component's client-side controller instead of firing and handling a component event. Using `<aura:method>` simplifies the code needed for a parent component to call a method on a child component that it contains.

The `<aura:method>` tag has these system attributes.

Attribute	Type	Description
name	String	The method name. Use the method name to call the method in JavaScript code. For example: <code>cmp.sampleMethod(param1);</code>
action	Expression	The client-side controller action to execute. For example: <code>action="{!!c.sampleAction}"</code> sampleAction is an action in the client-side controller. If you don't specify an <code>action</code> value, the controller action defaults to the value of the method <code>name</code> .
access	String	The access control for the method. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> public—Any component in the same namespace can call the method. This is the default access level. global—Any component in any namespace can call the method.
description	String	The method description.

Declaring Parameters

An `<aura:method>` can optionally include parameters. Use an `<aura:attribute>` tag within an `<aura:method>` to declare a parameter for the method. For example:

```
<aura:method name="sampleMethod" action="{!!c.doAction}"
  description="Sample method with parameters">
  <aura:attribute name="param1" type="String" default="parameter 1"/>
  <aura:attribute name="param2" type="Object" />
</aura:method>
```

 **Note:** You don't need an `access` system attribute in the `<aura:attribute>` tag for a parameter.

Creating a Handler Action

This handler action shows how to access the arguments passed to the method.

```
{
  doAction : function(cmp, event) {
    var params = event.getParam('arguments');
    if (params) {
      var param1 = params.param1;
      // add your code here
    }
  }
})
```

Retrieve the arguments using `event.getParam('arguments')`. It returns an object if there are arguments or an empty array if there are no arguments.

Returning a Value

`aura:method` executes synchronously.

- A synchronous method finishes executing before it returns. Use the `return` statement to return a value from synchronous JavaScript code. See [Return Result for Synchronous Code](#).
- An asynchronous method may continue to execute after it returns. Use a callback to return a value from asynchronous JavaScript code. See [Return Result for Asynchronous Code](#).

SEE ALSO:

[Calling Component Methods](#)

[Component Events](#)

aura:set

Use `<aura:set>` in markup to set the value of an attribute inherited from a super component, event, or interface.

To learn more, see:

- [Setting Attributes Inherited from a Super Component](#)
- [Setting Attributes on a Component Reference](#)
- [Setting Attributes Inherited from an Interface](#)

Setting Attributes Inherited from a Super Component

Use `<aura:set>` in the markup of a sub component to set the value of an inherited attribute.

Let's look at an example. Here is the `c:setTagSuper` component.

```
<!--c:setTagSuper-->
<aura:component extensible="true">
    <aura:attribute name="address1" type="String" />
    setTagSuper address1: {!v.address1}<br/>
</aura:component>
```

`c:setTagSuper` outputs:

```
setTagSuper address1:
```

The `address1` attribute doesn't output any value yet as it hasn't been set.

Here is the `c:setTagSub` component that extends `c:setTagSuper`.

```
<!--c:setTagSub-->
<aura:component extends="c:setTagSuper">
    <aura:set attribute="address1" value="808 State St" />
</aura:component>
```

c:setTagSub outputs:

```
setTagSuper address1: 808 State St
```

sampleSetTagExc:setTagSub sets a value for the address1 attribute inherited from the super component, c:setTagSuper.

 **Warning:** This usage of `<aura:set>` works for components and abstract components, but it doesn't work for interfaces. For more information, see [Setting Attributes Inherited from an Interface](#) on page 395.

If you're using a component by making a reference to it in your component, you can set the attribute value directly in the markup. For example, c:setTagSuperRef makes a reference to c:setTagSuper and sets the address1 attribute directly without using aura:set.

```
<!--c:setTagSuperRef-->
<aura:component>
    <c:setTagSuper address1="1 Sesame St" />
</aura:component>
```

c:setTagSuperRef outputs:

```
setTagSuper address1: 1 Sesame St
```

SEE ALSO:

[Component Body](#)

[Inherited Component Attributes](#)

[Setting Attributes on a Component Reference](#)

Setting Attributes on a Component Reference

When you include another component, such as `<ui:button>`, in a component, we call that a component reference to `<ui:button>`. You can use `<aura:set>` to set an attribute on the component reference. For example, if your component includes a reference to `<ui:button>`:

```
<ui:button label="Save">
    <aura:set attribute="buttonTitle" value="Click to save the record"/>
</ui:button>
```

This is equivalent to:

```
<ui:button label="Save" buttonTitle="Click to save the record" />
```

The latter syntax without `aura:set` makes more sense in this simple example. You can also use this simpler syntax in component references to set values for attributes that are inherited from parent components.

`aura:set` is more useful when you want to set markup as the attribute value. For example, this sample specifies the markup for the `else` attribute in the `aura:if` tag.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="display" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
    <aura:if isTrue="={!v.display}">
        Show this if condition is true
        <aura:set attribute="else">
            <ui:button label="Save" press=" {!c.saveRecord} " />
        </aura:set>
    </aura:if>
```

```
</aura:if>  
</aura:component>
```

SEE ALSO:

[Setting Attributes Inherited from a Super Component](#)

Setting Attributes Inherited from an Interface

To set the value of an attribute inherited from an interface, redefine the attribute in the component and set its default value. Let's look at an example with the `c:myIntf` interface.

```
<!--c:myIntf-->  
<aura:interface>  
  <aura:attribute name="myBoolean" type="Boolean" default="true" />  
</aura:interface>
```

This component implements the interface and sets `myBoolean` to `false`.

```
<!--c:myIntfImpl-->  
<aura:component implements="c:myIntf">  
  <aura:attribute name="myBoolean" type="Boolean" default="false" />  
  
  <p>myBoolean: {!v.myBoolean}</p>  
</aura:component>
```

Component Reference

Use out-of-the-box components for Lightning Experience, Salesforce mobile app, or for your Lightning apps. These components belong to different namespaces, including:

aura

Provides components that are part of the framework's building blocks.

force

Provides components for field- and record-specific implementations.

forceChatter

Provides components for the Chatter feed.

forceCommunity

Provides components for Communities.

lightning

Provides components with Lightning Design System styling. For components in this namespace that are used in standalone Lightning apps, extend `force:slds` to implement Lightning Design System styling. In instances where there are matching `ui` and `lightning` namespace components, we recommend that you use the `lightning` namespace component. The `lightning` namespace components are optimized for common use cases. Event handling for `lightning` namespace components follows standard HTML practices and are simpler than that for the `ui` namespace components. For more information, see [Event Handling in Base Lightning Components](#).

ui

Provides an older implementation of user interface components that don't match the look and feel of Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. Components in this namespace support multiple styling mechanism, and are usually more complex.

aura:expression

Renders the value to which an expression evaluates. Creates an instance of this component which renders the referenced "property reference value" set to the value attribute when expressions are found in free text or markup.

An expression is any set of literal values, variables, sub-expressions, or operators that can be resolved to a single value. It is used for dynamic output or passing a value into components by assigning them to attributes.

The syntax for an expression is `{ !expression }`. `expression` is evaluated and dynamically replaced when the component is rendered or when the value is used by the component. The resulting value can be a primitive (integer, string, and so on), a boolean, a JavaScript or Aura object, an Aura component or collection, a controller method such as an action method, and other useful results.

An expression uses a value provider to access data and can also use operators and functions for more complex expressions. Value providers include `m` (data from model), `v`(attribute data from component), and `c` (controller action). This example show an expression `{ !v.num }` whose value is resolved by the attribute `num`.

```
<aura:attribute name="num" type="integer" default="10"/>
<ui:inputNumber label="Enter age" aura:id="num" value="{ !v.num }"/>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
value	String	The expression to evaluate and render.	

aura:html

A meta component that represents all html elements. Any html found in your markup causes the creation of one of these.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
HTMLAttributes	Map	A map of attributes to set on the html element.	
tag	String	The name of the html element that should be rendered.	

aura:if

Conditionally instantiates and renders either the body or the components in the else attribute.

`aura:if` evaluates the `isTrue` expression on the server and instantiates components in either its `body` or `else` attribute. Only one branch is created and rendered. Switching condition unrenders and destroys the current branch and generates the other

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:if isTrue="{ !v.truthy }">
```

```

True
<aura:set attribute="else">
    False
</aura:set>
</aura:if>
</aura:component>

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	ComponentDefRef[]	The components to render when isTrue evaluates to true.	Yes
else	ComponentDefRef[]	The alternative to render when isTrue evaluates to false, and the body is not rendered. Should always be set using the aura:set tag.	
isTrue	Boolean	An expression that must be fulfilled in order to display the body.	Yes

aura:iteration

Renders a view of a collection of items. Supports iterations containing components that can be created exclusively on the client-side. aura:iteration iterates over a collection of items and renders the body of the tag for each item. Data changes in the collection are rerendered automatically on the page. It also supports iterations containing components that are created exclusively on the client-side or components that have server-side dependencies.

This example shows a basic way to use aura:iteration exclusively on the client-side.

```

<aura:component>

    <aura:iteration items="1,2,3,4,5" var="item">
        <meter value="{!item / 5}" /><br/>
    </aura:iteration>

</aura:component>

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	ComponentDefRef[]	Template to use when creating components for each iteration.	Yes
end	Integer	The index of the collection to stop at (exclusive)	
indexVar	String	The name of variable to use for the index of each item inside the iteration	
items	List	The collection of data to iterate over	Yes
loaded	Boolean	True if the iteration has finished loading the set of templates.	
start	Integer	The index of the collection to start at (inclusive)	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
template	ComponentDefRef[]	The template that is used to generate components. By default, this is set from the body markup on first load.	
var	String	The name of the variable to use for each item inside the iteration	Yes

aura:renderIf

Deprecated. Use aura:if instead. This component allows you to conditionally render its contents. It renders its body only if isTrue evaluates to true. The else attribute allows you to render an alternative when isTrue evaluates to false.

The expression in `isTrue` is re-evaluated every time any value used in the expression changes. When the results of the expression change, it triggers a re-rendering of the component. Use `aura:renderIf` if you expect to show the components for both the true and false states, and it would require a server round trip to instantiate the components that aren't initially rendered. Switching condition unrenders current branch and renders the other. Otherwise, use `aura:if` instead if you want to instantiate the components in either its body or the else attribute, but not both.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:renderIf isTrue="{!!v.truthy}">
        True
        <aura:set attribute="else">
            False
        </aura:set>
    </aura:renderIf>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
else	Component[]	The alternative content to render when isTrue evaluates to false, and the body is not rendered. Set using the <code><aura:set></code> tag.	
isTrue	Boolean	An expression that must evaluate to true to display the body of the component.	Yes

aura:template

Default template used to bootstrap Aura framework. To use another template, extend aura:template and set attributes using aura:set.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
auraPreInitBlock	Component[]	The block of content that is rendered before Aura initialization.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
bodyClass	String	Extra body CSS styles	
defaultBodyClass	String	Default body CSS styles.	
doctype	String	The DOCTYPE declaration for the template.	
errorMessage	String	Error loading text	
errorTitle	String	Error title when an error has occurred.	
loadingText	String	Loading text	
title	String	The title of the template.	

aura:text

Renders plain text. When any free text (not a tag or attribute value) is found in markup, an instance of this component is created with the value attribute set to the text found in the markup.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
value	String	The String to be rendered.	

aura:unescapedHtml

The value assigned to this component will be rendered as-is, without altering its contents. It's intended for outputting pre-formatted HTML, for example, where the formatting is arbitrary, or expensive to calculate. The body of this component is ignored, and won't be rendered. Warning: this component outputs value as unescaped HTML, which introduces the possibility of security vulnerabilities in your code. You must sanitize user input before rendering it unescaped, or you will create a cross-site scripting (XSS) vulnerability. Only use <aura:unescapedHtml> with trusted or sanitized sources of data.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of <aura:unescapedHtml> is ignored and won't be rendered.	
value	String	The string that should be rendered as unescaped HTML.	

auraStorage:init

Initializes a storage instance using an adapter that satisfies the provided criteria.

Use `auraStorage:init` to initialize storage in your app's template for caching server-side action response values.

This example uses a template to initialize storage for server-side action response values. The template contains an `auraStorage:init` tag that specifies storage initialization properties.

```
<aura:component isTemplate="true" extends="aura:template">
  <aura:set attribute="auraPreInitBlock">
    <!-- Note that the maxSize attribute in auraStorage:init is in KB -->
    <auraStorage:init name="actions" persistent="false" secure="false"
      maxSize="1024" />
  </aura:set>
</aura:component>
```

When you initialize storage, you can set certain options, such as the name, maximum cache size, and the default expiration time.

Storage for server-side actions caches action response values. The storage name must be `actions`.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>clearStorageOnInit</code>	Boolean	Set to true to delete all previous data on initialization (relevant for persistent storage only). This value defaults to true.	
<code>debugLoggingEnabled</code>	Boolean	Set to true to enable debug logging with <code>\$A.log()</code> . This value defaults to false.	
<code>defaultAutoRefreshInterval</code>	Integer	The default duration (seconds) before an auto refresh request will be initiated. Actions may override this on a per-entry basis with <code>Action.setStorable()</code> . This value defaults to 30.	
<code>defaultExpiration</code>	Integer	The default duration (seconds) that an object will be retained in storage. Actions may override this on a per-entry basis with <code>Action.setStorable()</code> . This value defaults to 10.	
<code>maxSize</code>	Integer	Maximum size (KB) of the storage instance. Existing items will be evicted to make room for new items; algorithm is adapter-specific. This value defaults to 1000.	
<code>name</code>	String	The programmatic name for the storage instance.	Yes
<code>persistent</code>	Boolean	Set to true if this storage desires persistence. This value defaults to false.	
<code>secure</code>	Boolean	Set to true if this storage requires secure storage support. This value defaults to false.	
<code>version</code>	String	Version to associate with all stored items.	

force:canvasApp

Enables you to include a Force.com Canvas app in a Lightning component.

A `force:canvasApp` component represents a canvas app that's embedded in your Lightning component. You can create a web app in the language of your choice and expose it in Salesforce as a canvas app. Use the Canvas App Previewer to test and debug the canvas app before embedding it in a Lightning component.

If you have a namespace prefix, specify it using the `namespacePrefix` attribute. Either the `developerName` or `applicationName` attribute is required. This example embeds a canvas app in a Lightning component.

```
<aura:component>
  <force:canvasApp developerName="MyCanvasApp" namespacePrefix="myNamespace" />
</aura:component >
```

For more information on building canvas apps, see the Force.com Canvas Developer's Guide.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
applicationName	String	Name of the canvas app. Either applicationName or developerName is required.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
border	String	Width of the canvas app border, in pixels. If not specified, defaults to 0 px.	
canvasId	String	An unique label within a page for the Canvas app window. This should be used when targeting events to this canvas app.	
containerId	String	An html element id in which canvas app is rendered. The container needs to be defined before canvasApp cmp usage.	
developerName	String	Developer name of the canvas app. This name is defined when the canvas app is created and can be viewed in the Canvas App Previewer. Either developerName or applicationName is required.	
displayLocation	String	The location in the application where the canvas app is currently being called from.	
height	String	Canvas app window height, in pixels. If not specified, defaults to 900 px.	
maxHeight	String	The maximum height of the Canvas app window in pixels. Defaults to 2000 px; 'infinite' is also a valid value.	
maxWidth	String	The maximum width of the Canvas app window in pixels. Defaults to 1000 px; 'infinite' is also a valid value.	
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace value of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created. Optional if the canvas app wasn't created in a Developer Edition organization. If not specified, defaults to null.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
onCanvasAppError	String	Name of the JavaScript function to be called if the canvas app fails to render.	
onCanvasAppLoad	String	Name of the JavaScript function to be called after the canvas app loads.	
onCanvasSubscribed	String	Name of the JavaScript function to be called after the canvas app registers with the parent.	
parameters	String	Object representation of parameters passed to the canvas app. This should be supplied in JSON format or as a JavaScript object literal. Here's an example of parameters in a JavaScript object literal: {param1:'value1',param2:'value2'}. If not specified, defaults to null.	
referenceId	String	The reference id of the canvas app, if set this is used instead of developerName, applicationName and namespacePrefix	
scrolling	String	Canvas window scrolling	
sublocation	String	The sublocation is the location in the application where the canvas app is currently being called from, for ex, displayLocation can be PageLayout and sublocation can be S1MobileCardPreview or S1MobileCardFullview, etc	
title	String	Title for the link	
watermark	Boolean	Renders a link if set to true	
width	String	Canvas app window width, in pixels. If not specified, defaults to 800 px.	

force:inputField

A component that provides a concrete type-specific input component implementation based on the data to which it is bound.

Represents an input field that corresponds to a field on a Salesforce object. This component respects the attributes of the associated field. For example, if the component is a number field with 2 decimal places, then the default input value contains the same number of decimal places. It loads the input field according to the field type. If the component corresponds to a date field, a date picker is displayed in the field. Dependent picklists and rich text fields are not supported. Required fields are not enforced client-side.

This example creates an input field that displays data for a contact name. Bind the field using the `value` attribute and provide a default value to initialize the object.

```
<aura:component controller="ContactController">
    <aura:attribute name="contact" type="Contact"
        default="{ 'sobjectType': 'Contact' }"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit} " />
    <force:inputField value=" {!v.contact.Name} "/>
</aura:component>
```

In this example, the `v.contact.Name` expression bounds the value to the Name field on the contact. To load record data, wire up the container component to an Apex controller that returns the contact.

```
public with sharing class ContactController {
    @AuraEnabled
```

```

public static Contact getContact() {
    return [select Id, Name from Contact Limit 1];
}
}

```

Pass the contact data to the component via a client-side controller.

```

({
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var action = component.get("c.getContact");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                component.set("v.contact", response.getReturnValue());
                console.log(response.getReturnValue());
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})

```

This component doesn't use the Lightning Design System styling. Use `lightning:input` if you want an input field that inherits the Lightning Design System styling.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	The CSS style used to display the field.	
errorComponent	Component[]	For internal use only. Displays error messages for the field.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether this field is required or not.	
value	Object	Data value of Salesforce field to which to bind.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.

force:outputField

A component that provides a concrete type-specific output component implementation based on the data to which it is bound.

Represents a read-only display of a value for a field on a Salesforce object. This component respects the attributes of the associated field and how it should be displayed. For example, if the component contains a date and time value, then the default output value contains the date and time in the user's locale.

As of Winter '18, we recommend using `lightning:outputField` instead.

This example displays data for a contact name. Bind the field using the `value` attribute and provide a default value to initialize the object.

```
<aura:component controller="ContactController">
    <aura:attribute name="contact" type="Contact"
        default="{ 'sobjectType': 'Contact' }"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit} " />
    <force:outputField value=" {!v.contact.Name} " />
</aura:component>
```

To load record data, wire up the container component to an Apex controller that returns the contact.

```
public with sharing class ContactController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static Contact getContact() {
        return [select Id, Name from Contact Limit 1];
    }
}
```

Pass the contact data to the component via a client-side controller.

```
{
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var action = component.get("c.getContact");
        action.setCallback(this, function(response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                component.set("v.contact", response.getReturnValue());
                console.log(response.getReturnValue());
            }
        });
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
})
```

This component doesn't use the Lightning Design System styling. Use `lightning:input` if you want an input field that inherits the Lightning Design System styling.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
value	Object	Data value of Salesforce field to which to bind.	

force:recordData

Provides the ability to create, read, update, and delete Salesforce records in Lightning.

A `force:recordData` component defines the parameters for accessing, modifying, or creating a record using Lightning Data Service.

```
<aura:component>
    <force:recordData aura:id="forceRecordCmp"
        recordId="{!!v.recordId}"
        layoutType="{!!v.layout}"
        fields="{!!v.fieldsToQuery}"
        mode="VIEW"
        targetRecord="{!!v.record}"
        targetFields="{!!v.simpleRecord}"
        targetError="{!!v.error}" />
</aura:component>
```

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

- `getNewRecord`: Loads a record template and sets it to the `targetRecord` attribute, including predefined values for the object and record type.
- `reloadRecord`: Performs the same load function as on init using the current configuration values (`recordId`, `layoutType`, `mode`, and others). Doesn't force a server trip unless required.
- `saveRecord`: Saves the record.
- `deleteRecord`: Deletes the record.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>fields</code>	String[]	Specifies which of the record's fields to query.	
<code>layoutType</code>	String	Name of the layout to query, which determines the fields included. Valid values are FULL or COMPACT. The <code>layoutType</code> and/or <code>fields</code> attribute must be specified.	
<code>mode</code>	String	The mode in which to load the record: VIEW (default) or EDIT.	
<code>recordId</code>	String	The record Id	
<code>targetError</code>	String	Will be set to the localized error message if the record can't be provided.	
<code>targetFields</code>	Object	A simplified view of the fields in <code>targetRecord</code> , to reference record fields in component markup.	
<code>targetRecord</code>	Object	The provided record. This attribute will contain only the fields relevant to the requested <code>layoutType</code> and/or <code>fields</code> attributes.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
recordUpdated	COMPONENT	Event fired when the record has changed.

force:recordEdit

Generates an editable view of the specified Salesforce record.

A `force:recordEdit` component represents the record edit UI for the specified `recordId`.

This example displays the record edit UI and a button, which when pressed saves the record.

```
<force:recordEdit aura:id="edit" recordId="a02D0000006V8Ni"/>
<ui:button label="Save" press="{!c.save}" />
```

This client-side controller fires the `recordSave` event, which saves the record.

```
save : function(component, event, helper) {
  component.find("edit").get("e.recordSave").fire();
}
```

You can provide a dynamic ID for the `recordId` attribute using the format `{ !v.myObject.recordId }`. To load record data, wire up the container component to an Apex controller that returns the data. See Working with Salesforce Records in the Lightning Components Developer Guide for more information.

To indicate that the record has been successfully saved, handle the `force:recordSaveSuccess` event.

To use this component in a standalone app, extend `force:slds` for the component to be styled correctly.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
recordId	String	The Id of the record to load, optional if record attribute is specified.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
recordSave	COMPONENT	User fired event to indicate request to save the record.
onSaveSuccess	COMPONENT	Fired when record saving was successful.

force:recordPreview

`force:recordPreview` has been deprecated. Use `force:recordData` instead.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`getNewRecord`: Loads a record template and sets it to `force:recordPreview`'s `targetRecord` attribute, including predefined values for the entity and record type.

`reloadRecord`: Performs the same load function as on init using the current configuration values (`recordId`, `layoutType`, `mode`, and others). Doesn't force a server trip unless required.

`saveRecord`: Saves the record.

`deleteRecord`: Deletes the record.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>fields</code>	<code>String[]</code>	<p>List of fields to query.</p> <p>This attribute or <code>layoutType</code> must be specified. If you specify both, the list of fields queried is the union of fields from <code>fields</code> and <code>layoutType</code>.</p>	
<code>ignoreExistingAction</code>	<code>Boolean</code>	<p>Whether to skip the cache and force a server request. Defaults to <code>false</code>.</p> <p>Setting this attribute to <code>true</code> is useful for handling user-triggered actions such as pull-to-refresh.</p>	
<code>layoutType</code>	<code>String</code>	<p>Name of the layout to query, which determines the fields included. Valid values are the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>FULL</code> • <code>COMPACT</code> <p>This attribute or <code>fields</code> must be specified. If you specify both, the list of fields queried is the union of fields from <code>fields</code> and <code>layoutType</code>.</p>	
<code>mode</code>	<code>String</code>	<p>The mode in which to access the record. Valid values are the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>VIEW</code> • <code>EDIT</code> <p>Defaults to <code>VIEW</code>.</p>	
<code>recordId</code>	<code>String</code>	The 15-character or 18-character ID of the record to load, modify, or delete. Defaults to null, to create a record.	
<code>targetError</code>	<code>String</code>	A reference to a component attribute to which a localized error message is assigned if necessary.	
<code>targetRecord</code>	<code>Record</code>	<p>A reference to a component attribute, to which the loaded record is assigned.</p> <p>Changes to the record are also assigned to this value, which triggers change handlers, re-renders, and so on.</p>	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
recordUpdated	COMPONENT	The event fired when the record is loaded, changed, or removed.

force:recordView

Generates a view of the specified Salesforce record.

A `force:recordView` component represents a read-only view of a record. You can display the record view using different layout types. By default, the record view uses the full layout to display all fields of the record. The mini layout displays fields corresponding to the compact layout. You can change the fields and the order they appear in the component by going to Compact Layouts in Setup for the particular object.

This example shows a record view with a mini layout.

```
<force:recordView recordId="a02D0000006V80v" type="MINI"/>
```

You can provide a dynamic ID for the `recordId` attribute using the format `{ !v.myObject.recordId }`. To load record data, wire up the container component to an Apex controller that returns the data. See Working with Salesforce Records in the Lightning Components Developer Guide for more information.

To use this component in a standalone app, extend `force:slds` for the component to be styled correctly.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
record	SObjectRow	The record (SObject) to load, optional if <code>recordId</code> attribute is specified.	
recordId	String	The Id of the record to load, optional if <code>record</code> attribute is specified.	
type	String	The type of layout to use to display the record. Possible values: FULL, MINI. The default is FULL.	

forceChatter:feed

Represents a Chatter Feed

A `forceChatter:feed` component represents a feed that's specified by its type. Use the `type` attribute to display a specific feed type. For example, set `type="groups"` to display the feed from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

```
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable">
    <forceChatter:feed type="groups"/>
</aura:component>
```

You can also display a feed depending on the type selected. This example provides a drop-down menu that controls the type of feed to display.

```
<aura:component implements="force:appHostable">
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="options" type="List" />
    <aura:attribute name="type" type="String" default="News" description="The type of feed" access="GLOBAL"/>
    <aura:attribute name="types" type="String[]" default="Bookmarks,Company,DirectMessages,Feeds,Files,Filter,Groups,Home,Moderation,Mute,News,PendingReview,Record,Streams,To,Topics,UserProfile" description="A list of feed types"/>
    <h1>My Feeds</h1>
    <lightning:select aura:id="typeSelect" onchange=" {!c.onChangeType}" label="Type" name="typeSelect">
        <aura:iteration items=" {!v.options}" var="item">
            <option text=" {!item.label}" value=" {!item.value}" selected=" {!item.selected}"/>
        </aura:iteration>
    </lightning:select>
    <div aura:id="feedContainer" class="feed-container">
        <forceChatter:feed />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

The `types` attribute specifies the feed types, which are set on the `lightning:select` component during component initialization. When a user selects a feed type, the feed is dynamically created and displayed.

```
{
    // Handle component initialization
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var type = component.get("v.type");
        var types = component.get("v.types");
        var opts = new Array();

        // Set the feed types on the lightning:select component
        for (var i = 0; i < types.length; i++) {
            opts.push({label: types[i], value: types[i], selected: types[i] === type});
        }
        component.set("v.options", opts);
    },

    onChangeType : function(component, event, helper) {
        var typeSelect = component.find("typeSelect");
        var type = typeSelect.get("v.value");
        component.set("v.type", type);

        // Dynamically create the feed with the specified type
        $A.createComponent("forceChatter:feed", {"type": type}, function(feed) {
            var feedContainer = component.find("feedContainer");
            feedContainer.set("v.body", feed);
        });
    }
})
```

The feed component is supported for Lightning Experience and communities based on the Customer Service template.

For a list of feed types, see the Chatter REST API Developer's Guide.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
feedDesign	String	Valid values include DEFAULT (shows inline comments on desktop, a bit more detail) or BROWSE (primarily an overview of the feed items)	
subjectId	String	For most feeds tied to an entity, this is used specified the desired entity. Defaults to the current user if not specified	
type	String	The strategy used to find items associated with the subject. Valid values include: Bookmarks, Company, DirectMessages, Feeds, Files, Filter, Groups, Home, Moderation, Mute, News, PendingReview, Record, Streams, To, Topics, UserProfile.	

forceChatter:fullFeed

A Chatter feed that is full length.

The fullFeed component is still considered BETA and as such shouldn't be considered ready for production.

The fullFeed component is intended for use with Lightning Out or other apps outside of Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web and Lightning Experience.

Including the fullFeed component in Lightning Experience at this time will result in unexpected behaviour such as posts being duplicated (temporarily in the UI). To implement a Chatter feed in Lightning Experience, use `forceChatter:publisher` and `forceChatter:feed` instead.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
handleNavigationEvents	Boolean	Should this component handle navigation events for entities and urls. If true then navigation events will result in the entity or url being opened in a new window.	
subjectId	String	For most feeds tied to an entity, this is used specified the desired entity. Defaults to the current user if not specified	
type	String	The strategy used to find items associated with the subject. Valid values include: News, Home, Record, To.	

forceChatter:publisher

Lets users create posts on records or groups and upload attachments from their desktops in Lightning Experience and communities and from their mobile devices in communities. Note that this component is not available to mobile devices in Lightning Experience.

The `forceChatter:publisher` component is a standalone publisher component you can place on a record page. It works together with the `forceChatter:feed` component available in the Lightning App Builder to provide a complete Chatter experience. The advantage of having separate components for publisher and feed is the flexibility it gives you in arranging page components. The connection between publisher and feed is automatic and requires no additional coding.

The `forceChatter:publisher` component includes the `context` attribute, which determines what type of feed is shown. Use `RECORD` for a record feed, and `GLOBAL` for all other feed types.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" description="Sample Component">
    <forceChatter:publisher context="GLOBAL" />
    <forceChatter:feed type="Company" />
</aura:component>
```

This component is supported for Lightning Experience and communities based on the Customer Service template.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
context	String	The context in which the component is being displayed (RECORD or GLOBAL). RECORD is for a record feed, and GLOBAL is for all other feed types. This attribute is case-sensitive.	Yes
recordId	String	The record Id	

forceCommunity:appLauncher

Displays the App Launcher in Lightning communities to make it easy for members to move between their communities and their Salesforce org. Add this component to any custom Lightning component in communities.

A `forceCommunity:appLauncher` component represents an App Launcher icon. Clicking this icon presents users with tiles that link to their communities, connected apps, Salesforce apps, and on-premises applications. Members see only the communities and apps that they're authorized to see according to their profile or permission sets. To let members see the App Launcher, you must also enable the Show App Launcher in Communities permission in user profiles in Setup. This component is not available in the Salesforce mobile app or in Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce communities.

```
<aura:component>
    <forceCommunity:appLauncher/>
</aura:component>
```

If you include the App Launcher in a custom theme layout, it is visible to all pages that use that custom theme layout.

Here's an example custom theme layout component that uses the default Navigation Menu and includes `forceCommunity:appLauncher`.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:themeLayout" access="global" description="Sample Custom Theme Layout">
    <aura:attribute name="search" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="profileMenu" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="navBar" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newHeader" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <div>
        <div class="appLauncher">
            <forceCommunity:appLauncher/>
        </div>
        <div class="searchRegion">
            {!v.search}
        </div>
        <div class="profileMenuRegion">
            {!v.profileMenu}
        </div>
        <div class="navigation">
            {!v.navBar}
        </div>
        <div class="newHeader">
            {!v.newHeader}
        </div>
        <div class="mainContentArea">
            {!v.body}
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

You can either use the App Launcher that's included in the default Navigation Menu, or include it in the custom theme layout and hide the App Launcher in the default Navigation Menu. To remove the App Launcher in the default Navigation Menu, select Hide App Launcher in community header in the Navigation Menu property editor in Community Builder.

Alternatively, you could create a custom Navigation Menu that includes a `forceCommunity:appLauncher` component. Then you could use this menu in a custom theme layout.

Here's an example custom navigation menu component that includes the `forceCommunity:appLauncher` component.

```
<aura:component extends="forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase"
    implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <ul onclick="{!c.onClick}">
        <li><forceCommunity:appLauncher/></li>
        <aura:iteration items="={!v.menuItems}" var="item">
            <aura:if isTrue="={!item.subMenu}">
                <li>{!item.label}</li>
                <ul>
                    <aura:iteration items=" {!item.subMenu}" var="subItem">
                        <li><a data-menu-item-id=" {!subItem.id}" href="">{!subItem.label}</a></li>
                    </aura:iteration>
                </ul>
            <aura:set attribute="else">
                <li><a data-menu-item-id=" {!item.id}" href="">{!item.label}</a></li>
            
```

```

        </aura:set>
    </aura:if>
</aura:iteration>
</ul>
</aura:component>

```

Here's an example custom theme layout component that uses a custom Navigation Menu that includes the `forceCommunity:appLauncher` component. The custom Navigation Menu is provided by the custom component `c:CustomNavMenu` for this example.

```

<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:themeLayout" access="global" description="Sample
Custom Theme Layout">
    <aura:attribute name="search" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="profileMenu" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="navBar" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newHeader" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <div>
        <div class="searchRegion">
            {!v.search}
        </div>
        <div class="profileMenuRegion">
            {!v.profileMenu}
        </div>
        <div class="navigation">
            <c:CustomNavMenu/>
        </div>
        <div class="newHeader">
            {!v.newHeader}
        </div>
        <div class="mainContentArea">
            {!v.body}
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase

An abstract component for customizing the navigation menu in a community, which loads menu data and handles navigation. The menu's look and feel is controlled by the component that's extending it.

Extend the `forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase` component to create a customized navigation component for the Customer Service (Napili) or custom community templates. Provide navigation menu data using the menu editor in Community Builder or via the `NavigationMenuItem` entity.

The `menuItems` attribute is automatically populated with an array of top-level menu items, each with the following properties:

- `id`: Used by the `navigate` method.
- `label`: The menu item's display label.
- `subMenu`: An optional property, which is an array of menu items.

Here's an example of a custom Navigation Menu component:

```
<aura:component extends="forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase"
implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <ul onclick="{!c.onClick}">
        <aura:iteration items="{!v.menuItems}" var="item" >
            <aura:if isTrue="{!item.subMenu}">
                <li>{!item.label}</li>
                <ul>
                    <aura:iteration items="{!item.subMenu}" var="subItem">
                        <li><a data-menu-item-id="{!subItem.id}" href="">{!subItem.label}</a></li>
                    </aura:iteration>
                </ul>
            <aura:set attribute="else">
                <li><a data-menu-item-id="{!item.id}" href="">{!item.label}</a></li>
            </aura:set>
        </aura:if>
    </aura:iteration>
</ul>
</aura:component>
```

Here's an example of a controller:

```
({
    onClick : function(component, event, helper) {
        var id = event.target.dataset.menuItemId;
        if (id) {
            component.getSuper().navigate(id);
        }
    }
})
```

Methods

`navigate (menuItemID)`: Navigates to the page the menu item points to. Takes the `id` of the menu item as a parameter.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>menuItems</code>	<code>Object</code>	Automatically populated with menu item's data. This attribute is read-only.	

forceCommunity:notifications

The Notifications tool lets your members receive notifications wherever they are working, whether in their communities or in their apps. Members receive notifications on any screen—mobile, tablet, and desktop. All events that trigger notifications (@mentions and group posts) are supported. When a member clicks a notification, the originating detail page or other appropriate location is displayed for seamless collaboration across communities and apps.

A `forceCommunity:notifications` component represents a Notifications icon. Notifications alert users when key events occur, such as when they are mentioned in Chatter posts. This component is supported for Lightning Experience, Salesforce mobile app, and Lightning communities.

```
<aura:component>
    <forceCommunity:notifications/>
</aura:component>
```

Notifications let users receive notifications wherever they are working, whether in their communities, or in their apps. All events that trigger notifications (@mentions and group posts) are supported. Users can even trigger notifications on record feeds. For example, an internal user can trigger a notification from the Salesforce org by @mentioning an external user on a lead or opportunity.

Here's an example custom theme layout component that includes `forceCommunity:notifications`.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:themeLayout" access="global" description="Sample
Custom Theme Layout">
    <aura:attribute name="search" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="profileMenu" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="navBar" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <aura:attribute name="newHeader" type="Aura.Component[]" required="false"/>
    <div>
        <div class="notifications">
            <forceCommunity:notifications/>
        </div>
        <div class="searchRegion">
            {!v.search}
        </div>
        <div class="profileMenuRegion">
            {!v.profileMenu}
        </div>
        <div class="navigation">
            {!v.navBar}
        </div>
        <div class="newHeader">
            {!v.newHeader}
        </div>
        <div class="mainContentArea">
            {!v.body}
        </div>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

forceCommunity:routeLink

Sets an HTML anchor tag with an href attribute that's automatically generated from the provided record ID. Use it to improve SEO link equity in template-based communities.

Because the href attribute is automatically generated from the provided record ID, `forceCommunity:routeLink` is only suitable for creating internal links to recordId-based pages in your community, such as the Article Detail or the Case Detail pages.

Internal links help establish an SEO-friendly site hierarchy and spread link equity (or link juice) to your community's pages.

Here's an example of a `forceCommunity:routeLink` component:

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" default="500xx000000YkvU" />
    <aura:attribute name="routeInput" type="Map"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
    <forceCommunity:routeLink id="myCaseId" class="caseClass" title="My Case Tooltip"
        label="My Case Link Text" routeInput=" {!v.routeInput}" onClick=" {!c.onClick}"/>
</aura:component>
```

To create the link, the client-side controller sets the record ID on the `routeInput` attribute during initialization. Clicking the link enables you to navigate to the record page.

```
(({
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.set('v.routeInput', {recordId: component.get('v.recordId')});
    },
    onClick : function(component, event, helper) {
        var navEvt = $A.get("e.force:navigateToSObject");
        navEvt.setParams({
            "recordId": component.get('v.recordId')
        });
        navEvt.fire();
    }
})
```

The previous example renders the following anchor tag:

```
<a class="caseClass" href="/myCommunity/s/case/500xx000000YkvU/mycase"
    id="myCaseId" title="My Case Tooltip">My Case Link Text</a>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the anchor tag.	
id	String	The ID of the anchor tag.	
label	String	The text displayed in the link.	
onClick	Action	Action to trigger when the anchor is clicked.	
routeInput	HashMap	The map of dynamic parameters that create the link. Only recordId-based routes are supported.	Yes
title	String	The text to display for the link tooltip.	

forceCommunity:waveDashboard

Use this component to add a Salesforce Analytics dashboard to a Community page.

Add Analytics Wave dashboard components to community pages to provide interactive visualizations of your data. Users can drill in and explore the dashboard within the frame on the community page or in an Analytics window.

The Wave dashboard component is available in the Customer Service (Napili) template as a drag-and-drop component, however, you can also create your own Wave dashboard component using `forceCommunity:waveDashboard`.

Here's an example of a `forceCommunity:waveDashboard` component:

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <forceCommunity:waveDashboard dashboardId="0FKxx000000000uGAA" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accessToken	String	A valid access token obtained by logging into Salesforce. Useful when the component is used by Lightning Out in a non-Salesforce domain.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
dashboardId	String	The unique ID of the dashboard. You can get a dashboard's ID, an 18-character code beginning with 0FK, from the dashboard's URL, or you can request it through the API. This attribute can be used instead of the developer name, but it can't be included if the name has been set. One of the two is required.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
developerName	String	The unique developer name of the dashboard. You can request the developer name through the API. This attribute can be used instead of the dashboard ID, but it can't be included if the ID has been set. One of the two is required.	
filter	String	Adds selections or filters to the embedded dashboard at runtime. The filter attribute is configured using JSON. For filtering by dimension, use this syntax: {'datasets': {'dataset1': [{'fields': ['field1'], 'selection': ['\$value1', '\$value2']}, {'fields': ['field2'], 'filter': { 'operator': 'operator1', 'values': ['\$value3', '\$value4']}]}]}. For filtering on measures, use this syntax: {'datasets': {'dataset1': [{'fields': ['field1'], 'selection': ['\$value1', '\$value2']}, {'fields': ['field2'], 'filter': { 'operator': 'operator1', 'values': [[\$value3]]}]}]}. With the selection option, the dashboard is shown with all its data, and the specified dimension values are highlighted. With the filter option, the dashboard is shown with only filtered data. For more information, see https://help.salesforce.com/articleView?id=bi_embed_community_builder.htm .	
height	Integer	Specifies the height of the dashboard, in pixels.	
hideOnError	Boolean	Controls whether or not users see a dashboard that has an error. When this attribute is set to true, if the dashboard has an error, it won't appear on the page. When set to false, the dashboard appears but doesn't show any data. An error can occur when a user doesn't have access to the dashboard or it has been deleted.	
openLinksInNewWindow	Boolean	If false, links to other dashboards will be opened in the same window.	
recordId	String	Id of the current entity in the context of which the component is being displayed.	
showHeader	Boolean	If true, the dashboard is displayed with a header bar that includes dashboard information and controls. If false, the dashboard appears without a header bar. Note that the header bar automatically appears when either showSharing or showTitle is true.	
showSharing	Boolean	If true, and the dashboard is shareable, then the dashboard shows the Share icon. If false, the dashboard doesn't show the Share icon. To show the Share icon in the dashboard, the smallest supported frame size is 800 x 612 pixels.	
showTitle	Boolean	If true, the dashboard's title is included above the dashboard. If false, the dashboard appears without a title.	

lightning:accordion

A collection of vertically stacked sections with multiple content areas. This component requires version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:accordion component groups related content in a single container. Only one accordion section is expanded at a time. When you select a section, it's expanded or collapsed. Each section can hold one or more Lightning components.

This component inherits styling from [accordion](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To additionally style this component, use the Lightning Design System helper classes.

This example creates a basic accordion with three sections, where section B is expanded by default.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:accordion activeSectionName="B">
    <lightning:accordionSection name="A" label="Accordion Title A">This is the content
area for section A</lightning:accordionSection>
    <lightning:accordionSection name="B" label="Accordion Title B">This is the content
area for section B</lightning:accordionSection>
    <lightning:accordionSection name="C" label="Accordion Title C">This is the content
area for section C</lightning:accordionSection>
  </lightning:accordion>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

The first section in the `lightning:accordion` is expanded by default. To change the default, use the `activeSectionName` attribute. This attribute is case-sensitive.

If two or more sections use the same name and that name is also specified as the `activeSectionName`, the first section is expanded by default.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
activeSectionName	String	The <code>activeSectionName</code> changes the default expanded section. The first section in the accordion is expanded by default.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:accordionSection

A single section that is nested in a `lightning:accordion` component. This component requires version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:accordionSection` component keeps related content in a single container. When you select a section, it's expanded or collapsed. Each section can hold one or more Lightning components. This component is intended to be used with `lightning:accordion`.

This component inherits styling from [accordion](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To additionally style this component, use the Lightning Design System helper classes.

This example creates a basic accordion with three sections, where section B is expanded by default.

```
<aura:component>
```

```
<lightning:accordion activeSectionName="B">
    <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title A" name="A">This is the content
area for section A</lightning:accordionSection>
    <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title B" name="B">This is the content
area for section B</lightning:accordionSection>
    <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title C" name="C">This is the content
area for section C</lightning:accordionSection>
</lightning:accordion>
</aura:component>
```

This example creates the same basic accordion with an added `buttonMenu` on the first section.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:accordion>
        <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title A" name="A">This is the content
area for section A
            <aura:set attribute="actions">
                <lightning:buttonMenu aura:id="menu" alternativeText="Show menu">
                    <lightning:menuItem value="New" label="Menu Item One" />
                </lightning:buttonMenu>
            </aura:set>
        </lightning:accordionSection>
        <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title B" name="B">This is the content
area for section B</lightning:accordionSection>
        <lightning:accordionSection label="Accordion Title C" name="C">This is the content
area for section C</lightning:accordionSection>
    </lightning:accordion>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

The first section in the `lightning:accordion` is expanded by default. To change the default, use the `activeSectionName` attribute.

If two or more sections use the same name and that name is also specified as the `activeSectionName`, the first section is expanded by default.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
actions	Component[]	Enables a custom menu implementation. Actions are displayed to the right of the section title.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
label	String	The text that displays as the title of the section.	
name	String	The unique section name to use with the <code>activeSectionName</code> attribute in the <code>lightning:accordion</code> component.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:avatar

A visual representation of an object.

A `lightning:avatar` component is an image that represents an object, such as an account or user. By default, the image renders in medium sizing with a rounded rectangle, which is also known as the `square` variant.

This component inherits styling from [avatars](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Use the `class` attribute to apply additional styling.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:avatar src="/images/codey.jpg" alternativeText="Codey Bear"/>
</aura:component>
```

Handling Invalid Image Paths

The `src` attribute resolves the relative path to an image, but sometimes the image path doesn't resolve correctly because the app is offline or the image has been deleted. To handle an invalid image path, you can provide fallback initials using the `initials` attribute. This example displays the initials "Sa" if the image path is invalid.

```
<lightning:avatar src="/bad/image/url.jpg" initials="Sa"
  fallbackIconName="standard:account" alternativeText="Salesforce"/>
```

In the previous example, the fallback icon "standard:account" is displayed if initials are not provided.

Accessibility

Use the `alternativeText` attribute to describe the avatar, such as a user's initials or name. This description provides the value for the `alt` attribute in the `img` HTML tag.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
alternativeText	String	The alternative text used to describe the avatar, which is displayed as hover text on the image.	Yes
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
fallbackIconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon used as a fallback when the image fails to load. The initials fallback relies on this for its background color. Names are written in the format 'standard:account' where 'standard' is the category, and 'account' is the specific icon to be displayed. Only icons from the standard and custom categories are allowed.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
initials	String	If the record name contains two words, like first and last name, use the first capitalized letter of each. For records that only have a single word name, use the first two letters of that word using one capital and one lower case letter.	
size	String	The size of the avatar. Valid values are x-small, small, medium, and large. This value defaults to medium.	
src	String	The URL for the image.	Yes
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
variant	String	The variant changes the shape of the avatar. Valid values are empty, circle, and square. This value defaults to square.	

lightning:badge

Represents a label which holds a small amount of information, such as the number of unread notifications.

A `lightning:badge` is a label that holds small amounts of information. A badge can be used to display unread notifications, or to label a block of text. Badges don't work for navigation because they can't include a hyperlink.

This component inherits styling from [badges](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:badge label="Label" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
label	String	The text to be displayed inside the badge.	Yes

lightning:breadcrumb

An item in the hierarchy path of the page the user is on.

A `lightning:breadcrumb` component displays the path of a page relative to a parent page. Breadcrumbs are nested in a `lightning:breadcrumbs` component. Each breadcrumb is actionable and separated by a greater-than sign. The order the breadcrumbs appear depends on the order they are listed in markup.

This component inherits styling from [breadcrumbs](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:breadcrumbs>
        <lightning:breadcrumb label="Parent Account" href="path/to/place/1"/>
        <lightning:breadcrumb label="Case" href="path/to/place/2"/>
    </lightning:breadcrumbs>
</aura:component>
```

The behavior of a breadcrumb is similar to a link. If a link is not provided via the `href` attribute, the value defaults to `javascript:void(0)`. To provide custom navigation, use an `onclick` handler. For example, using `onclick` is useful if you're navigating using an event like `force:navigateToSObject`. If you provide a link in the `href` attribute, calling `event.preventDefault()` enables you to bypass the link and use your custom navigation instead.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:breadcrumbs>
        <lightning:breadcrumb label="Parent Account" href="path/to/place/1" onclick="{!!
c.navigateToCustomPage1 !!}" />
        <lightning:breadcrumb label="Case" href="path/to/place/2" onclick="{!!
c.navigateToCustomPage2 !!}" />
    </lightning:breadcrumbs>
</aura:component>

/** Client-Side Controller */
({
    navigateToCustomPage1: function (cmp, event) {
        event.preventDefault();
        //your custom navigation here
    },
    navigateToCustomPage2: function (cmp, event) {
        event.preventDefault();
        //your custom navigation here
    }
})
```

Generating Breadcrumbs with `aura:iteration`

Iterate over a list of items using `aura:iteration` to generate breadcrumbs. For example, you can create an array of breadcrumbs with label and name values. Set these values in the `init` handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myBreadcrumbs" type="Object"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{'! this }" action="{'! c.init }"/>
    <lightning:breadcrumbs>
        <aura:iteration items="{'! v.myBreadcrumbs }" var="crumbs">
            <lightning:breadcrumb label="{'! crumbs.label }" onclick="{'! c.navigateTo }"
name="{'! crumbs.name }"/>
        </aura:iteration>
    </lightning:breadcrumbs>
</aura:component>

/* Client-Side Controller */
({
    init: function (cmp, event, helper) {
```

```

var myBreadcrumbs = [
    {label: 'Account', name: 'objectName' },
    {label: 'Record Name', name: 'record' }
];
cmp.set('v.myBreadcrumbs', myBreadcrumbs);
},
navigateTo: function (cmp, event, helper) {
    //get the name of the breadcrumb that's clicked
    var name = event.getSource().get('v.name');

    //your custom navigation here
}
})
)

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
href	String	The URL of the page that the breadcrumb goes to.	
label	String	The text label for the breadcrumb.	Yes
name	String	The name for the breadcrumb component. This value is optional and can be used to identify the breadcrumb in a callback.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the breadcrumb is clicked.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:breadcrumbs

A hierarchy path of the page you're currently visiting within the website or app.

A `lightning:breadcrumbs` component is an ordered list that displays the path of a page and helps you navigate back to the parent. Each breadcrumb item is represented by a `lightning:breadcrumb` component. Breadcrumbs are actionable and separated by a greater-than sign.

This component inherits styling from `breadcrumbs` in the Lightning Design System.

For more information, see `lightning:breadcrumb`.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:button

Represents a button element.

A lightning:button component represents a button element that executes an action in a controller. Clicking the button triggers the client-side controller method set for `onclick`. Buttons can be either a label only, label and icon, body only, or body and icon. Use `lightning:buttonIcon` if you need an icon-only button.

Use the `variant` and `class` attributes to apply additional styling.

The Lightning Design System utility icon category provides nearly 200 utility icons that can be used in lightning:button along with label text. Although SLDS provides several categories of icons, only the utility category can be used in this component.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons/#utility> to view the utility icons.

This component inherits styling from [buttons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here are two examples.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:button variant="brand" label="Submit" onclick="! c.handleClick " />
</aura:component>

<aura:component>
  <lightning:button variant="brand" label="Download" iconName="utility:download"
iconPosition="left" onclick="! c.handleClick " />
</aura:component>
```

Accessibility

To inform screen readers that a button is disabled, set the `disabled` attribute to true.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets the focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether this button should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled buttons can't be clicked. This value defaults to false.	
iconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format '\utility:down\' where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed.	
iconPosition	String	Describes the position of the icon with respect to body. Options include left and right. This value defaults to left.	
label	String	The text to be displayed inside the button.	
name	String	The name for the button element. This value is optional and can be used to identify the button in a callback.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the button is clicked.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
type	String	Specifies the type of button. Valid values are button, reset, and submit. This value defaults to button.	
value	String	The value for the button element. This value is optional and can be used when submitting a form.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of the button. Accepted variants include base, neutral, brand, destructive, inverse, and success. This value defaults to neutral.	

lightning:buttonGroup

Represents a group of buttons.

A lightning:buttonGroup component represents a set of buttons that can be displayed together to create a navigational bar. The body of the component can contain lightning:button or lightning:buttonMenu. If navigational tabs are needed, use lightning:tabset instead of lightning:buttonGroup.

This component inherits styling from [button groups](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To create buttons, use the lightning:button component as shown in this example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:buttonGroup>
        <lightning:button label="Refresh" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}"/>
        <lightning:button label="Edit" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}"/>
        <lightning:button label="Save" onclick="{!!c.handleClick}"/>
    </lightning:buttonGroup>
```

```
</aura:component>
```

The `onclick` handler in `lightning:button` calls the `handleClick` client-side controller, which returns the label of the button that was clicked.

```
{
    handleClick: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        var selectedButtonLabel = event.getSource().get("v.label");
        alert("Button label: " + selectedButtonLabel);
    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:buttonIcon

An icon-only HTML button.

A `lightning:buttonIcon` component represents an icon-only button element that executes an action in a controller. Clicking the button triggers the client-side controller method set for `onclick`.

You can use a combination of the `variant`, `size`, `class`, and `iconClass` attributes to customize the button and icon styles. To customize styling on the button container, use the `class` attribute. For the bare variant, the `size` class applies to the icon itself. For non-bare variants, the `size` class applies to the button. To customize styling on the icon element, use the `iconClass` attribute. This example creates an icon-only button with bare variant and custom icon styling.

```
<!-- Bare variant with custom "dark" CSS class added to icon svg element -->
<lightning:buttonIcon iconName="utility:settings" variant="bare" alternativeText="Settings"
    iconClass="dark"/>
```

The Lightning Design System utility icon category offers nearly 200 utility icons that can be used in `lightning:buttonIcon`. Although the Lightning Design System provides several categories of icons, only the utility category can be used in `lightning:buttonIcon`.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons/#utility> to view the utility icons.

This component inherits styling from [button icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:buttonIcon iconName="utility:close" variant="bare" onclick="! c.handleClick
    }" alternativeText="Close window." />
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

When using `lightning:buttonIcon` in a standalone app, extend `force:slds` to resolve the icon resources correctly.

```
<aura:application extends="force:slds">
  <lightning:buttonIcon iconName="utility:close" alternativeText="Close"/>
</aura:application>
```

Accessibility

Use the `alternativeText` attribute to describe the icon. The description should indicate what happens when you click the button, for example 'Upload File', not what the icon looks like, 'Paperclip'.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>alternativeText</code>	String	The alternative text used to describe the icon. This text should describe what happens when you click the button, for example 'Upload File', not what the icon looks like, 'Paperclip'.	Yes
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>disabled</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether this button should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled buttons can't be clicked. This value defaults to false.	
<code>iconClass</code>	String	The class to be applied to the contained icon element.	
<code>iconName</code>	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format ' <code>utility:down</code> ' where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed. Note: Only utility icons can be used in this component.	Yes
<code>name</code>	String	The name for the button element. This value is optional and can be used to identify the button in a callback.	
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
<code>onclick</code>	Action	The action that will be run when the button is clicked.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
<code>size</code>	String	The size of the buttonIcon. For the bare variant, options include x-small, small, medium, and large. For non-bare variants, options include xx-small, x-small, small, and medium. This value defaults to medium.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
type	String	Specifies the type of button. Valid values are button, reset, and submit. This value defaults to button.	
value	String	The value for the button element. This value is optional and can be used when submitting a form.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of buttonIcon. Accepted variants include bare, container, border, border-filled, bare-inverse, and border-inverse. This value defaults to border.	

lightning:buttonIconStateful

An icon-only button that retains state. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:buttonIconStateful` component represents an icon-only button element that toggles between two states. For example, you can use this component for capturing a customer's feedback on a blog post (like or dislike). Clicking the button triggers the client-side controller method set for `onclick` and changes the state of the icon using the `selected` attribute.

The Lightning Design System utility icon category offers nearly 200 utility icons that can be used in `lightning:buttonIconStateful`. Although the Lightning Design System provides several categories of icons, only the utility category can be used with this component.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons/#utility> to view the utility icons.

This component inherits styling from [button icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

You can use a combination of the `variant`, `size`, and `class` attributes to customize the button and icon styles. To customize styling on the button container, use the `class` attribute.

This example creates a like button that toggles between two states. The like button is selected by default. The button's state is stored in the `selected` attribute.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="liked" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
    <lightning:buttonIconStateful iconName="utility:like" selected="{!!v.liked}" alternativeText="Like" onclick="{'! c.handleToggle }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Selecting the dislike button also toggles the state on the like button and deselects it.

```
{
    handleToggle : function (cmp, event) {
        var liked = cmp.get("v.liked");
        cmp.set("v.liked", !liked);
    }
}
```

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
name	String	The name for the button element. This value is optional and can be used to identify the button in a callback.	
value	String	The value for the button element. This value is optional and can be used when submitting a form.	
iconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format 'utility:down' where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed. Note: Only utility icons can be used in this component.	Yes
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of buttonIcon. Accepted variants border, and border-inverse. This value defaults to border.	
size	String	The size of the buttonIcon. Options include xx-small, x-small, small, and medium. This value defaults to medium.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether this button should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled buttons can't be clicked. This value defaults to false.	
alternativeText	String	The alternative text used to describe the icon. This text should describe what happens when you click the button, for example 'Upload File', not what the icon looks like, 'Paperclip'.	Yes
onclick	Action	The action that will be run when the button is clicked.	
selected	Boolean	Specifies whether button is in selected state or not	

lightning:buttonMenu

Represents a dropdown menu with a list of actions or functions.

A `lightning:buttonMenu` represents a button that when clicked displays a dropdown menu of actions or functions that a user can access.

Use the `variant`, `size`, or `class` attributes to customize the styling.

This component inherits styling from [menus](#) in the Lightning Design System.

This example shows a dropdown menu with three items.

```
<lightning:buttonMenu iconName="utility:settings" alternativeText="Settings" onselect="!c.handleMenuSelect">
    <lightning:menuItem label="Font" value="font" />
    <lightning:menuItem label="Size" value="size"/>
    <lightning:menuItem label="Format" value="format" />
</lightning:buttonMenu>
```

When `onselect` is triggered, its event will have a `value` parameter, which is the value of the selected menu item. Here's an example of how to read that value.

```
handleMenuSelect: function(cmp, event, helper) {
    var selectedMenuItemValue = event.getParam("value");
}
```

You can create menu items that can be checked or unchecked using the `checked` attribute in the `lightning:menuItem` component, toggling it as needed. To enable toggling of a menu item, you must set an initial value on the `checked` attribute, specifying either `true` or `false`.

The menu closes when you click away from it, and it will also close and will put the focus back on the button when a menu item is selected.

Generating Menu Items with `aura:iteration`

This example creates a button menu with several items during initialization.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.createItems}" />
    <lightning:buttonMenu alternativeText="Action" onselect="! c.handleMenuSelect ">

        <aura:iteration var="action" items=" {! v.actions }" >
            <lightning:menuItem aura:id="actionMenuItems" label=" {! action.label } "
value=" {! action.value }" />
        </aura:iteration>
    </lightning:buttonMenu>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller creates the array of menu items and set its value on the `actions` attribute.

```
{
    createItems: function (cmp, event) {
        var items = [
            { label: "New", value: "new" },
            { label: "Edit", value: "edit" },
            { label: "Delete", value: "delete" }
        ];
        cmp.set("v.actions", items);
    }
}
```

Usage Considerations

This component contains menu items that are created only if the button is triggered. You won't be able to reference the menu items during initialization or if the button isn't triggered yet.

Accessibility

To inform screen readers that a button is disabled, set the `disabled` attribute to true.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets the focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>alternativeText</code>	String	The assistive text for the button.	
<code>body</code>	ComponentDefRef[]	The body of the component.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>disabled</code>	Boolean	If true, the menu is disabled. Disabling the menu prevents users from opening it. This value defaults to false.	
<code>iconName</code>	String	The name of the icon to be used in the format '\utility:down\'. This value defaults to utility:down. If an icon other than utility:down or utility:chevrondown is used, a utility:down icon is appended to the right of that icon.	
<code>iconSize</code>	String	The size of the icon. Options include xx-small, x-small, medium, or large. This value defaults to medium.	
<code>menuAlignment</code>	String	Determines the alignment of the menu relative to the button. Available options are: left, center, right. This value defaults to left.	
<code>name</code>	String	The name for the button element. This value is optional and can be used to identify the button in a callback.	
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
<code>onselect</code>	Action	Action fired when a menu item is selected. The 'detail.menuItem' property of the passed event is the selected menu item.	
<code>tabindex</code>	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
<code>title</code>	String	Tooltip text on the button.	
<code>value</code>	String	The value for the button element. This value is optional and can be used when submitting a form.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
variant	String	The variant changes the look of the button. Accepted variants include bare, container, border, border-filled, bare-inverse, and border-inverse. This value defaults to border.	
visible	Boolean	If true, the menu items are displayed. This value defaults to false.	

lightning:buttonStateful

A button that toggles between states.

A `lightning:buttonStateful` component represents a button that toggles between states, similar to a like button on social media. Stateful buttons can show a different label and icon based on their states.

Use the `variant` and `class` attributes to apply additional styling.

The Lightning Design System utility icon category provides nearly 200 utility icons that can be used in `lightning:button` along with a text label. Although the Lightning Design System provides several categories of icons, only the utility category can be used with this component.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons/#utility> to view the utility icons.

This component inherits styling from [stateful buttons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To handle the state change when the button is clicked, use the `onclick` event handler. This example enables you to toggle the button between states, displaying the "Follow" label by default, and replacing it with "Following" when the button is selected. Selecting the button toggles the state to true, and deselecting it toggles the state to false. When the state is true, the button displays "Unfollow" when you mouse over it or when it receives focus.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="buttonstate" type="Boolean" default="false"/>
    <lightning:buttonStateful
        labelWhenOff="Follow"
        labelWhenOn="Following"
        labelWhenHover="Unfollow"
        iconNameWhenOff="utility:add"
        iconNameWhenOn="utility:check"
        iconNameWhenHover="utility:close"
        state=" {! v.buttonstate } "
        onclick=" {! c.handleClick } "
    />
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller toggles the state via the `buttonstate` attribute.

```
{
    handleClick : function (cmp, event, helper) {
        var buttonstate = cmp.get('v.buttonstate');
        cmp.set('v.buttonstate', !buttonstate);
    }
}
```

Accessibility

For accessibility, include the attribute `aria-live="assertive"` on the button. The `aria-live="assertive"` attribute means the value of the `` inside the button will be spoken whenever it changes.

To inform screen readers that a button is disabled, set the `disabled` attribute to true.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>iconNameWhenHover</code>	String	The name of the icon to be used in the format '\utility:close' when the state is true and the button receives focus.	
<code>iconNameWhenOff</code>	String	The name of the icon to be used in the format '\utility:add' when the state is false.	
<code>iconNameWhenOn</code>	String	The name of the icon to be used in the format '\utility:check' when the state is true.	
<code>labelWhenHover</code>	String	The text to be displayed inside the button when state is true and the button receives focus.	
<code>labelWhenOff</code>	String	The text to be displayed inside the button when state is false.	Yes
<code>labelWhenOn</code>	String	The text to be displayed inside the button when state is true.	Yes
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
<code>onclick</code>	Action	The action triggered when the button is clicked.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
<code>state</code>	Boolean	The state of the button, which shows whether the button has been selected or not. The default state is false.	
<code>tabindex</code>	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>variant</code>	String	The variant changes the appearance of the button. Accepted variants include brand, destructive, inverse, neutral, success, and text. This value defaults to neutral.	

lightning:card

Cards are used to apply a container around a related grouping of information.

A lightning:card is used to apply a stylized container around a grouping of information. The information could be a single item or a group of items such as a related list.

Use the `variant` or `class` attributes to customize the styling.

A lightning:card contains a title, body, and footer. To style the card body, use the Lightning Design System helper classes.

This component inherits styling from [cards](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:card>
        <aura:set attribute="title">
            Hello!
        </aura:set>
        <aura:set attribute="footer">
            <lightning:badge label="footer"/>
        </aura:set>
        <aura:set attribute="actions">
            <lightning:button label="New"/>
        </aura:set>
        <p class="slds-p-horizontal_small">
            Card Body (custom component)
        </p>
    </lightning:card>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

The `title` and `footer` attributes are of type `Object`, which means that you can pass in values of `String` or `Component[]` types among some others. The previous example passes in the `title` and `footer` attributes as a `Component[]` type, also known as a facet. The `Component[]` type is useful if you need to pass in markup to the title or footer, as shown in this example.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="name" type="String" default="Your Name"/>
    <aura:attribute name="myTitleName" type="Aura.Component[]">
        <h1>Hello {! v.name }</h1>
    </aura:attribute>
    <lightning:card footer="Card Footer">
        <aura:set attribute="title">
            {!v.myTitleName}
        </aura:set>
        <!-- actions and body markup here -->
    </lightning:card>
</aura:component>
```

To pass in a value of `String` type, you can include it in the `<lightning:card>` tag.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myTitle" type="String" default="My Card Title"/>
    <lightning:card title="={!v.myTitle}" footer="Card Footer">
        <aura:set attribute="actions">
            <lightning:button label="New"/>
        </aura:set>
    </lightning:card>
</aura:component>
```

```

</aura:set>
<p class="slds-p-horizontal__small">
    Card Body (custom component)
</p>
</lightning:card>

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
actions	Component[]	Actions are components such as button or buttonIcon. Actions are displayed in the header.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
footer	Object	The footer can include text or another component	
iconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format 'utility:down' where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed. The icon is displayed in the header to the left of the title.	
title	Object	The title can include text or another component, and is displayed in the header.	Yes
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of the card. Accepted variants include base or narrow. This value defaults to base.	

lightning:checkboxGroup

A checkbox group that enables selection of single or multiple options. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:checkboxGroup` component represents a checkbox group that enables selection of single or multiple options.

If the `required` attribute is set to `true`, at least one checkbox must be selected. When a user interacts with the checkbox group and doesn't make a selection, an error message is displayed. You can provide a custom error message using the `messageWhenValueMissing` attribute.

If the `disabled` attribute is set to `true`, checkbox selections can't be changed.

This component inherits styling from [Checkbox](#) in the Lightning Design System.

This example creates a checkbox group with two options and `option1` is selected by default. At least one checkbox must be selected as the required attribute is true.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="options" type="List" default="[
        {'label': 'Ross', 'value': 'option1'},
        {'label': 'Rachel', 'value': 'option2'},
    ]">

```

```
        ] "/>
<aura:attribute name="value" type="List" default="option1"/>
<lightning:checkboxGroup
    aura:id="mygroup"
    name="checkboxGroup"
    label="Checkbox Group"
    options="={! v.options }"
    value="={! v.value }"
    onchange=" {! c.handleChange }"
    required="true" />
</aura:component>
```

You can check which values are selected by using `cmp.find("mygroup").get("v.value")`. To retrieve the values when a checkbox is selected or deselected, use the `onchange` event handler and call `event.getParam("value")`.

```
({
    handleChange: function (cmp, event) {
        var changeValue = event.getParam("value");
        alert(changeValue);
    }
});
```

Usage Considerations

`lightning:checkboxGroup` is useful for grouping a set of checkboxes. If you have a single checkbox, use `lightning:input type="checkbox"` instead.

Accessibility

The checkbox group is nested in a `fieldset` element that contains a `legend` element. The legend contains the `label` value. The `fieldset` element enables grouping of related checkboxes to facilitate tabbing navigation and speech navigation for accessibility purposes. Similarly, the `legend` element improves accessibility by enabling a caption to be assigned to the `fieldset`.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`checkValidity()`: Returns the `valid` property value (Boolean) on the `ValidityState` object to indicate whether the checkbox group has any validity errors.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	<code>String</code>	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	<code>String</code>	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>name</code>	<code>String</code>	The name of the checkbox group.	Yes
<code>label</code>	<code>String</code>	Text label for the checkbox group.	Yes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
options	List	Array of label-value pairs for each checkbox.	Yes
value	String[]	The list of selected checkboxes. Each array entry contains the value of a selected checkbox. The value of each checkbox is set in the options attribute.	Yes
messageWhenValueMissing	String	Optional message displayed when no checkbox is selected and the required attribute is set to true.	
required	Boolean	Set to true if at least one checkbox must be selected. This value defaults to false.	
disabled	Boolean	Set to true if the checkbox group is disabled. Checkbox selections can't be changed for a disabled checkbox group. This value defaults to false.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the checkbox group releases focus.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a checkbox value changes.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the checkbox group receives focus.	

lightning:clickToDial

Renders a formatted phone number as click-to-dial enabled or disabled for Open CTI and Voice. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:clickToDial` component respects any existing click-to-dial commands for computer-telephony integrations (CTI) with Salesforce, such as Open CTI and Voice.

To dial phone numbers in the component, you must first enable the phone system. After the phone system is enabled, when a user clicks on a phone number the component notifies the phone system that the number was clicked. Then, the component passes along any information that's required by the phone system to make an outbound call.

Here's an example of how you can use a `lightning:clickToDial` component. The first phone number doesn't have a recordId or any parameters. The second phone number has a recordId. The third phone number has a recordId and parameters.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:clickToDial value="1415555551"/>
    <lightning:clickToDial value="1415555552" recordId="5003000000D9duF"/>
    <lightning:clickToDial value="1415555553" recordId="5003000000D8cuI"
params="accountSid=xxxx, sourceId=xxx, apiVersion=123"/>
</aura:component>
```

Open CTI Usage Considerations

The `lightning:clickToDial` component works in conjunction with the Open CTI for Lightning Experience API methods, `enableClickToDial`, `disableClickToDial`, and `onClickToDial`. For more information, see the [Open CTI Developer Guide](#). The component doesn't support iFrames, which means that it can't be used in utilities, such as a phone utility, or Lightning Out apps that are hosted on iFrames.

To dial phone numbers using `lightning:clickToDial`, first enable the phone system with the Open CTI method `enableClickToDial`. To disable the phone system, use the Open CTI method `disableClickToDial`.

When a phone number is clicked, the `onClickToDial` listener that's registered with the Open CTI method `onClickToDial` is invoked.

`lightning:clickToDial` can contain a `recordId` attribute. If you pass this attribute, the payload that's passed to the Open CTI method `onClickToDial` contains the record information associated with this record ID. For example, record name and object type. If the `recordId` isn't passed, no record information is provided to the `onClickToDial` handler.

A formatted phone number follows the North American format of 123 456 7890.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	<code>String</code>	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	<code>String</code>	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>value</code>	<code>String</code>	The phone number.	Yes
<code>recordId</code>	<code>String</code>	The Salesforce record Id that's associated with the phone number.	
<code>params</code>	<code>String</code>	Comma-separated list of parameters to pass to the third-party phone system.	

lightning:combobox

A widget that provides an input field that is readonly, accompanied with a dropdown list of selectable options.

`lightning:combobox` is an input element that enables single selection from a list of options. The result of the selection is displayed as the value of the input.

This component inherits styling from `combobox` in the Lightning Design System.

This example creates a list of options during init with a default selection.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="statusOptions" type="List" default="[]"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.loadOptions } "/>
    <lightning:combobox aura:id="selectItem" name="status" label="Status"
        placeholder="Choose Status"
        value="new"
        onchange=" {! c.handleOptionSelected } "
        options=" {! v.statusOptions } "/>
</aura:component>
```

In your client-side controller, define an array of options and assign it to the `statusOptions` attribute. Each option corresponds to a list item on the dropdown list.

```
{
    loadOptions: function (component, event, helper) {
        var options = [
            { value: "new", label: "New" },
            { value: "selected", label: "Selected" },
            { value: "disabled", label: "Disabled" }
        ];
        component.set("v.statusOptions", options);
    }
}
```

```

        { value: "in-progress", label: "In Progress" },
        { value: "finished", label: "Finished" }
    ];
    component.set("v.statusOptions", options);
},
handleChange: function (cmp, event) {
    // Get the string of the "value" attribute on the selected option
    var selectedOptionValue = event.getParam("value");
    alert("Option selected with value: '" + selectedOptionValue + "'");
}
})

```

Selecting an option triggers the `onchange` event, which calls the `handleChange` client-side controller. To check which option has been clicked, use `event.getParam("value")`. Calling `cmp.find("mycombobox").get("v.value")`; returns the currently selected option.

Input Validation

Client-side input validation is available for this component. You can make the selection required by setting `required="true"`. An error message is automatically displayed when an item is not selected and `required="true"`.

To check the validity states of an input, use the `validity` attribute, which is based on the `ValidityState` object. You can access the validity states in your client-side controller. This `validity` attribute returns an object with boolean properties. See `lightning:input` for more information.

You can override the default message by providing your own value for `messageWhenValueMissing`.

Accessibility

You must provide a text label for accessibility to make the information available to assistive technology. The `label` attribute creates an HTML label element for your input component. To hide a label from view and make it available to assistive technology, use the `label-hidden` variant.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

`checkValidity ()`: Returns the `valid` property value (Boolean) on the `ValidityState` object to indicate whether the combobox has any validity errors.

`setCustomValidity (message)`: Sets a custom error message to be displayed when the combobox value is submitted.

- `message` (String): The string that describes the error. If `message` is an empty string, the error message is reset.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>name</code>	String	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
<code>value</code>	Object	Specifies the value of an input element.	
<code>variant</code>	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
disabled	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
options	Object[]	A list of options that are available for selection. Each option has the following attributes: class, selected, label, and value.	Yes
label	String	Text label for the combobox.	Yes
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed before an option is selected, to prompt the user to select an option. The default is "Select an Option".	
dropdownAlignment	String	Determines the alignment of the drop-down relative to the input. Available values are left, center, right, bottom-left, bottom-center, bottom-right. The default is left.	
messageWhenValueMissing	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is missing and input is required.	

lightning:container

Used to contain content that uses a third-party javascript framework such as Angular or React.

The `lightning:container` component allows you to host content developed with a third-party framework within a Lightning component. The content is uploaded as a static resource, and hosted in an iFrame. The `lightning:container` component can be used for single-page applications only.

This is a simple example of `lightning:container`.

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <lightning:container src="{!$Resource.myReactApp + '/index.html'}"/>
</aura:component>
```

You can also implement communication to and from the framed application, allowing it to interact with Salesforce. Use the `message()` function in the Javascript controller to send messages to the application, and specify a method for handling messages with the component's `onmessage` attribute.

This example of a Javascript controller uses the `message()` function to send a simple JSON payload to the third-party content, in this case an AngularJS app.

```
({
    sendMessage : function(component, event, helper) {
        var msg = {
            name: "General",
            value: component.get("v.messageToSend")
        };
        component.find("AngularApp").message(msg);
    },
    handleMessage: function(component, message, helper) {
        var payload = message.payload;
        var name = payload.name;
        if (name === "General") {
            var value = payload.value;
            component.set("v.messageReceived", value);
        }
        else if (name === "Foo") {
            // A different response
        }
    },
})
})
```

The accompanying component definition defines attributes for a message to send from the container to the Lightning component and for a message received. The `onmessage` attribute of `lightning:container` references the Javascript method `handleMessage`.

```
<aura:component access="global" implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" >
    <aura:attribute name="messageToSend" type="String" default="" />
    <aura:attribute name="messageReceived" type="String" default="" />
    <div>
        <lightning:input name="messageToSend" value="{!v.messageToSend}" label="Message to send to Angular app: "/>
        <lightning:button label="Send" onclick=" {!c.sendMessage} "/>
        <lightning:textarea name="messageReceived" value="{!v.messageReceived}" label="Message received from Angular app: "/>
        <lightning:container aura:id="AngularApp"
            src="{!!$Resource.SendReceiveMessages + '/index.html'}"
            onmessage=" {!c.handleMessage} "/>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Because you define the controller-side message handling yourself, you can use it to handle any kind of message payload. You can, for example, send just a text string or return a structured JSON response.

Usage Considerations

When specifying the `src` of the container, don't specify a hostname. Instead, use `$Resource` with dot notation to reference your application, uploaded as a static resource.

Accessibility

Use the `alternativeText` attribute to provide assistive text for the lightning:container.

Methods

The component supports the following method.

`message ()`: Sends a user-defined message from the component to the iFrame content.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>alternativeText</code>	String	Used for alternative text in accessibility scenarios.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	The CSS class for the iframe element.	
<code>onerror</code>	Action	The client-side controller action to run when an error occurs when sending a message to the contained app.	
<code>onmessage</code>	Action	The client-side controller action to run when a message is received from the contained content.	
<code>src</code>	String	The resource name, landing page and query params in url format. Navigation is supported only for the single page identified.	Yes

lightning:datatable

A table that displays columns of data, formatted according to type. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:datatable` component displays tabular data where each column can be displayed based on the data type. For example, an email address is displayed as a hyperlink with the `mailto:` URL scheme by specifying the `email` type. The default type is `text`.

This component inherits styling from [data tables](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Inline editing is currently not supported. Supported features include:

- Displaying and formatting of columns with appropriate data types
- Resizing of columns
- Selecting of rows
- Sorting of columns by ascending and descending order

Tables can be populated during initialization using the `data`, `columns`, and `keyField` attributes. This example creates a table with 6 columns, where the first column displays a checkbox for row selection. The table data is loaded using the `init` handler. Selecting the checkbox enables you to select the entire row of data and triggers the `onrowselection` event handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="mydata" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="mycolumns" type="List"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value=" {! this }" action=" {! c.init }"/>
    <lightning:datatable data=" {! v.mydata }"
        columns=" {! v.mycolumns }"
```

```

keyField="id"
onrowselection="{!! c.getSelectedName !!}" />
</aura:component>

```

Here's the client-side controller that creates selectable rows and the `columns` object to their corresponding column data.

```

({
    init: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        cmp.set('v.mycolumns', [
            {label: 'Opportunity name', fieldName: 'opportunityName', type: 'text'},
            {label: 'Confidence', fieldName: 'confidence', type: 'percent'},
            {label: 'Amount', fieldName: 'amount', type: 'currency', typeAttributes: {
                currencyCode: 'EUR'
            }},
            {label: 'Contact Email', fieldName: 'contact', type: 'email'},
            {label: 'Contact Phone', fieldName: 'phone', type: 'phone'}
        ]);
        cmp.set('v.mydata', [
            {
                id: 'a',
                opportunityName: 'Cloudhub',
                confidence: 0.2,
                amount: 25000,
                contact: 'jrogers@cloudhub.com',
                phone: '2352235235'
            },
            {
                id: 'b',
                opportunityName: 'Quip',
                confidence: 0.78,
                amount: 740000,
                contact: 'quipy@quip.com',
                phone: '2352235235'
            }
        ]);
    },
    getSelectedName: function (cmp, event) {
        var selectedRows = event.getParam('selectedRows');
        // Display that fieldName of the selected rows
        for (var i = 0; i < selectedRows.length; i++) {
            alert("You selected: " + selectedRows[i].opportunityName);
        }
    }
})

```

In the previous example, the first row of data displays a checkbox in the first column, and columns with the following data: Cloudhub, 20%, \$25,000.00, jrogers@cloudhub.com, and (235) 223-5235. The last two columns are displayed as hyperlinks to represent an email address and telephone number.

Retrieving Data Using an Apex Controller

Let's say you want to display data on the Contact object. Create an Apex controller that queries the fields you want to display.

```

public with sharing class ContactController {
    @AuraEnabled
    public static List<Contact> getContacts() {
        List<Contact> contacts =
            [SELECT Id, Name, Phone, Email FROM Contact];
        //Add isAccessible() check
    }
}

```

```

        return contacts;
    }
}

```

Wire this up to your component via the `controller` attribute. The markup looks similar to the previous example.

```
<aura:component controller="ContactController">
    <aura:attribute name="mydata" type="Object"/>
    <aura:attribute name="mycolumns" type="List"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.init } "/>
    <lightning:datatable data=" {! v.mydata } "
        columns=" {! v.mycolumns } "
        keyField="Id"
        hideCheckboxColumn="true"/>
</aura:component>
```

Initialize the column data by mapping the `fieldName` property to the API name of the field.

```
{
    init: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        cmp.set('v.mycolumns', [
            {label: 'Contact Name', fieldName: 'Name', type: 'text'},
            {label: 'Phone', fieldName: 'Phone', type: 'phone'},
            {label: 'Email', fieldName: 'Email', type: 'email'}
        ]);
        helper.getData(cmp);
    }
}
```

Finally, retrieve the contacts in your helper.

```
{
    getData : function(cmp) {
        var action = cmp.get('c.getContacts');
        action.setCallback(this, $A.getCallback(function (response) {
            var state = response.getState();
            if (state === "SUCCESS") {
                cmp.set('v.mydata', response.getReturnValue());
            } else if (state === "ERROR") {
                var errors = response.getError();
                console.error(errors);
            }
        }));
        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    }
}
```

Working with Column Data

Besides providing the column data, you must define the following column properties.

- `label`: Required. The text label displayed in the column header.
- `fieldName`: Required. The name that binds the `columns` properties to the associated data. Each `columns` property must correspond to an item in the data array.
- `type`: Required. The data type to be used for data formatting.

- **initialWidth**: The width of the column when it's initialized, which must be within the `minColumnWidth` and `maxColumnWidth` values, or within 50px and 1000px if they are not provided.
- **typeAttributes**: Provides custom formatting with component attributes for the data type. For example, `currencyCode` for the `currency` type.
- **sortable**: Specifies whether sorting by columns is enabled. The default is false.

Formatting with Data Types

The data table determines the format based on the type you specify. Each data type is associated to a base Lightning component. For example, specifying the `text` type renders the associated data using a `lightning:formattedText` component. Some of these types allow you to pass in the attributes via the `typeAttributes` property to customize your output. For supported attribute values, refer to the component's reference documentation. Valid data types and their supported attributes include:

Type	Description	Supported Type Attributes
date	Displays a date and time based on the locale using <code>lightning:formattedDateTime</code>	N/A
email	Displays an email address using <code>lightning:formattedEmail</code>	N/A
location	Displays a latitude and longitude of a location using <code>lightning:formattedLocation</code>	latitude, longitude
number	Displays a number using <code>lightning:formattedNumber</code>	minimumIntegerDigits, minimumFractionDigits, maximumFractionDigits, minimumSignificantDigits, maximumSignificantDigits
currency	Displays a currency using <code>lightning:formattedNumber</code>	currencyCode, currencyDisplayAs
percent	Displays a percentage using <code>lightning:formattedNumber</code>	Same as number type
phone	Displays a phone number using <code>lightning:formattedPhone</code>	N/A
text	Displays text using <code>lightning:formattedText</code>	N/A
url	Displays a URL using <code>lightning:formattedUrl</code>	target

To customize the formatting based on the data type, pass in the attributes for the corresponding base Lightning component. For example, pass in a custom `currencyCode` value to override the default currency code.

```
columns: [
  {label: 'Amount', fieldName: 'amount', type: 'currency', typeAttributes: { currencyCode: 'EUR' }}
]
```

When using currency or date and time types, the default user locale is used when no locale formatting is provided.

For more information on attributes, see the corresponding component documentation.

Resizing Tables and Columns

The width and height of the datatable is determined by the container element. A scroller is appended to the table body if there are more rows to display. For example, you can restrict the height to 300px by applying CSS styling to the container element.

```
<div style="height: 300px;">
    <!-- lightning:datatable goes here -->
</div>
```

By default, columns are resizable. Users can click and drag the width to a minimum of 50px and a maximum of 1000px, unless the default values are changed. Columns can be resized by default. You can disable column resizing by setting `resizeColumnDisabled` to `true`. To change the minimum and maximum width column, use the `minColumnWidth` and `maxColumnWidth` attributes.

Sorting Data By Column

To enable sorting of row data by a column label, set `sortable` to `true` for the column on which you want to enable sorting. Set `sortedBy` to match the `fieldName` property on the column. Clicking a column header sorts rows by ascending order unless the `defaultSortDirection` is changed, and clicking it subsequently reverses the order. Handle the `onsort` event handler to update the table with the new column index and sort direction.

Here's an example of the client-side controller that's called by the `onsort` event handler.

```
({
    // Client-side controller called by the onsort event handler
    updateColumnSorting: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        var fieldName = event.getParam('fieldName');
        var sortDirection = event.getParam('sortDirection');
        // assign the latest attribute with the sorted column fieldName and sorted direction

        cmp.set("v.sortedBy", fieldName);
        cmp.set("v.sortedDirection", sortDirection);
        helper.sortData(cmp, fieldName, sortDirection);
    }
})
```

The helper function is as follows.

```
({
    sortData: function (cmp, fieldName, sortDirection) {
        var data = cmp.get("v.data");
        var reverse = sortDirection !== 'asc';
        //sorts the rows based on the column header that's clicked
        data.sort(this.sortBy(fieldName, reverse));
        cmp.set("v.data", data);
    },
    sortBy: function (field, reverse, primer) {
        var key = primer ?
            function(x) {return primer(x[field])} :
            function(x) {return x[field]};
        //checks if the two rows should switch places
        reverse = !reverse ? 1 : -1;
        return function (a, b) {
            return a = key(a), b = key(b), reverse * ((a > b) - (b > a));
        }
    }
})
```

Accessibility

You can use data tables in navigation mode and action mode using the keyboard. To enter navigation mode, tab into the data table, which triggers focus on the first data cell in the table body. Use the arrow keys to move around the table.

Columns can be resized in action mode. To resize a column, navigate to the header by pressing the Up Arrow key. Press the Enter key or Space Bar to enter action mode. Then, press the Tab key to activate the column divider, and resize the column using the Left Arrow and Right Arrow key. To finish resizing the column and return to navigation mode, press the Tab key.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`getSelectedRows ()`: Returns an array of data in each selected row.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
keyField	String	Required for better performance. Associates each row with a unique ID. Yes	
columns	List	Array of the columns object that's used to define the data types. Required properties include 'label', 'fieldName', and 'type'. The default type is 'text'.	
data	Object	The array of data to be displayed.	
hideCheckboxColumn	Boolean	Hides or displays the checkbox column for row selection. To hide the checkbox column, set <code>hideCheckboxColumn</code> to true. The default is false.	
resizeColumnDisabled	Boolean	Specifies whether column resizing is disabled. The default is false.	
minColumnWidth	Integer	The minimum width for all columns. The default is 50px.	
maxColumnWidth	Integer	The maximum width for all columns. The default is 1000px.	
resizeStep	Integer	The width to resize the column when user press left or right arrow. The default is 10px.	
sortedBy	String	The column fieldName that controls the sorting order. Sort the data using the <code>onsort</code> event handler.	
sortedDirection	String	Specifies the sorting direction. Sort the data using the <code>onsort</code> event handler. Valid options include 'asc' and 'desc'.	
defaultSortDirection	String	Specifies the default sorting direction on an unsorted column. Valid options include 'asc' and 'desc'. The default is 'asc' for sorting in ascending order.	
onrowselection	Action	The action triggered when a row is selected.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
onsort	Action	The action triggered when a column is sorted.	

lightning:dualListbox

A widget that provides an input listbox, accompanied with a listbox of selectable options. Order of selected options is saved. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:dualListbox` component represents two side-by-side list boxes. Select one or more options in the list on the left. Move selected options to the list on the right. The order of the selected options is maintained and you can reorder options.

This component inherits styling from [Dueling Picklist](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here's an example that creates a simple dual list box with 8 options. Options 7, 2 and 3 are selected under the "Second Category" list box. Options 2 and 7 are required options.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="listOptions" type="List" default="[]"/>
    <aura:attribute name="defaultOptions" type="List" default="[]"/>
    <aura:attribute name="requiredOptions" type="List" default="[]"/>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.initialize } "/>
    <lightning:dualListbox aura:id="selectOptions" name="Select Options" label= "Select Options"
        sourceLabel="Available Options"
        selectedLabel="Selected Options"
        options=" {! v.listOptions } "
        value=" {! v.defaultOptions } "
        requiredOptions=" {! v.requiredOptions } "
        onchange=" {! c.handleChange } "/>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the client-side controller that loads the options and handles value changes.

```
/** Client-Side Controller ***/
({
    initialize: function (component, event, helper) {
        var options = [
            { value: "1", label: "Option 1" },
            { value: "2", label: "Option 2" },
            { value: "3", label: "Option 3" },
            { value: "4", label: "Option 4" },
            { value: "5", label: "Option 5" },
            { value: "6", label: "Option 6" },
            { value: "7", label: "Option 7" },
            { value: "8", label: "Option 8" },
        ];
        var values = ["7", "2", "3"];
        var required = ["2", "7"];
        component.set("v.listOptions", options);
        component.set("v.defaultOptions", values);
        component.set("v.requiredOptions", required);
    },
});
```

```

        handleChange: function (cmp, event) {
            // Get the list of the "value" attribute on all the selected options
            var selectedOptionsList = event.getParam("value");
            alert("Options selected: '" + selectedOptionsList + "'");
        }
    })
}

```

To specify the number of options users can select, use the `min` and `max` attributes. For example, if you set `min` to 3 and `max` to 8, users must select at least 3 options and at most 8 options.

Usage Considerations

To retrieve the selected values, use the `onchange` handler.

```

({
    onChange: function (cmp, event) {
        // Retrieve an array of the selected options
        var selectedOptionValue = event.getParam("value");
    }
})

```

The `onchange` handler is triggered when you click the left and right buttons to move options from one list to another or when you change the order of options in the selected options list.

Accessibility

Use the following keyboard shortcuts to work with dual list boxes.

- Click - Select a single option.
- Cmd+Click - Select multiple options or deselect selected options.
- Shift+Click - Select all options between the current and last clicked option.

When focus is on options:

- Up Arrow - Move selection to previous option.
- Down Arrow - Move selection to next option.
- Cmd/Ctrl+Up Arrow - Move focus to previous option.
- Cmd/Ctrl+Down Arrow - Move focus to next option.
- Ctrl+Space - Toggle selection of focused option.
- Cmd/Ctrl+Right Arrow - Move selected options to right list box.
- Cmd/Ctrl+Left Arrow - Move selected options to left list box.
- Tab - Move focus to next element.

When focus is on a button:

- Enter - Perform the operation associated with that button.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

`checkValidity ()`: Returns the `valid` property value (Boolean) on the `ValidityState` object to indicate whether the dual listbox has any validity errors.

`setCustomValidity (message)`: Sets a custom error message to be displayed when the dual listbox value is submitted.

- **message** (String): The string that describes the error. If message is an empty string, the error message is reset.
- `showHelpMessageIfInvalid()`: Shows the help message if the form control is in an invalid state.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
name	String	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
value	Object	Specifies the value of an input element.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
label	String	Label for the dual list box.	Yes
sourceLabel	String	Label for source options list box.	Yes
selectedLabel	String	Label for selected options list box.	Yes
options	Object[]	A list of options that are available for selection. Each option has the following attributes: label and value.	Yes
requiredOptions	List	A list of required options that cannot be removed from selected options list box. This list is populated with values from options attribute.	
values	List	A list of default options that are included in the selected options list box. This list is populated with values from the options attribute.	
min	Integer	Minimum number of options required in the selected options list box.	
max	Integer	Maximum number of options required in the selected options list box.	

lightning:dynamicIcon

Represents various animated icons with different states. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:dynamicIcon component visually displays an event that's in progress, such as a graph that's loading.

This component inherits styling from [dynamic icons](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here's an example of an ellie icon with alternative text.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:dynamicIcon type="ellie" alternativeText="Your calculation is running."/>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

The following options are available.

- Use the `type="ellie"` attribute to show a pulsing blue circle, which pulses and stops after one animation cycle. This icon is great for field calculations or a process that's running in the background.
- Use the `type="eq"` attribute to show an animated graph with three bars that rise and fall randomly. This icon is great for a graph that's refreshing.
- Use the `type="score"` attribute to show a green filled circle or a red unfilled circle. This icon is great for showing positive and negative indicators.
- Use the `type="strength"` attribute to show three animated horizontal circles that are colored green or red. This icon is great for Einstein calculations or indicating password strengths.
- Use the `type="trend"` attribute to show animated arrows that point up, down, or straight. This icon is great for showing movement of a value from one range to another, like a forecast score.
- Use the `type="waffle"` attribute to show a square made up of a 3x3 grid of circles. This icon animates on hover. This icon is great for app-related items, like the App Launcher in Lightning Experience.

Accessibility

Optionally, you can use the `alternativeText` attribute to describe the `dynamicIcon`.

Sometimes a `dynamicIcon` is decorative and doesn't need a description. However, on smaller screens and windows the `dynamicIcon` can also be informational. In this case, include `alternativeText`. If you don't include `alternativeText`, check smaller screens and windows to ensure that the `dynamicIcon` is only decorative on all formats.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
type	String	The Lightning Design System name of the <code>dynamicIcon</code> . Valid values are: Yes ellie, eq, score, strength, trend, and waffle.	
option	String	The option attribute changes the appearance of the <code>dynamicIcon</code> . The options available depend on the <code>type</code> attribute. For <code>eq</code> : play (default) or	

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
		stop For score: positive (default) or negative For strength: -3, -2, -1, 0 (default), 1, 2, 3 For trend: neutral (default), up, or down	
alternativeText	String	The alternative text used to describe the dynamicIcon. This text should describe what's happening. For example, 'Graph is refreshing', not what the icon looks like, 'Graph'.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the icon is clicked.	

lightning:fileCard

Displays a preview of an uploaded file available in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files.

A lightning:fileCard component displays a preview of a file. On desktops, clicking the file preview opens the SVG file preview player, enabling you to preview images, documents, and other files in the browser. The file preview player provides quick access to file actions, such as upload, delete, download, and share. On mobile devices, clicking the file preview downloads the file. If a title is available, it's displayed below the file preview in the caption area. The file type determines the icon used on the file preview and caption area.

This component inherits styling from [files](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here's an example of a file preview. The fileId value must be a valid 15 character ContentDocument ID.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:fileCard fileId="069XXXXXXXXXXXXXX"/>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

Opening the file preview player is supported in Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile web, and Lightning communities.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
fileId	String	The Salesforce File ID (ContentDocument).	Yes

lightning:fileUpload (Beta)

A file uploader for uploading and attaching files to records.

A lightning:fileUpload component provides an easy and integrated way for users to upload multiple files. The file uploader includes drag-and-drop functionality and filtering by file types.

This component inherits styling from [file selector](#) in the Lightning Design System.

File uploads are always associated to a record, hence the recordId attribute is required. Uploaded files are available in Files Home under the Owned by Me filter and on the record's Attachments related list on the record detail page. Although all file formats that are supported by Salesforce are allowed, you can restrict the file formats using the accept attribute.

This example creates a file uploader that allows multiple PDF and PNG files to be uploaded. Change the `recordId` value to your own.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myRecordId" type="String" description="Record to which the files
should be attached" />
    <lightning:fileUpload label="Attach receipt"
        multiple="true"
        accept=".pdf, .png"
        recordId="{!!v.myRecordId}"
        onuploadfinished="{!!c.handleUploadFinished}" />
</aura:component>
```

You must handle the `onuploadfinished` event, which is fired when the upload is finished.

```
{
    handleUploadFinished: function (cmp, event) {
        // Get the list of uploaded files
        var uploadedFiles = event.getParam("files");
        alert("Files uploaded : " + uploadedFiles.length);
    }
})
```

`event.getParam("files")` returns a list of uploaded files with the properties `name` and `documentId`.

- `name`: The file name in the format `filename.extension`, for example, `account.jpg`.
- `documentId`: The ContentDocument Id in the format `069XXXXXXXXXXXXX`.

File Upload Limits

By default, you can upload up to 10 files simultaneously unless your Salesforce admin has changed that limit. The org limit for the number of files simultaneously uploaded is a maximum of 25 files and a minimum of 3 files. The maximum file size you can upload is 2 GB. In Communities, the file size limits and types allowed follow the settings determined by community file moderation.

Usage Considerations

This component is not supported in Lightning Out or standalone apps, and displays as a disabled input. Additionally, if the `Don't allow HTML uploads as attachments or document records` security setting is enabled for your organization, the file uploader cannot be used to upload files with the following file extensions: `.htm, .html, .htt, .htx, .mhtm, .mhhtml, .shtm, .shtml, .acgi, .svg`. For more information, see [Upload and Share Files in Salesforce Help](#).

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>label</code>	String	The text label for the file uploader.	Yes
<code>recordId</code>	String	The record Id of the record that the uploaded file is associated to.	Yes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
multiple	Boolean	Specifies whether a user can upload more than one file simultaneously. This value defaults to false.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether this component should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled components can't be clicked. This value defaults to false.	
accept	List	Comma-separated list of file extensions that can be uploaded in the format .ext, such as .pdf, jpg, or .png	
onuploadfinished	Action	The action triggered when files have finished uploading.	

lightning:flexipageRegionInfo

Provides Lightning page region information to the component that contains it.

The `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo` component provides Lightning page region information to the component that contains it. It passes the width of the region that the component is dropped into in the Lightning App Builder. For more information, see "Make Your Lightning Page Components Width Aware With `lightning:flexipageRegionInfo`".

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes">
<aura:attribute name="width" type="String" description=" width of parent region"/>
  <lightning:flexipageRegionInfo width="{!v.width}"/>
    <div id="MyCustomComponent" class="{! v.width }">
      <!-- Your custom component here -->
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
width	String	The width of the region that the component resides in.	

lightning:flow

Represents a flow interview in Lightning runtime. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:flow` component represents a flow interview in Lightning runtime.

Specify which flow to render with the `name` attribute. If it's appropriate for your flow, initialize the flow's input variables with the `inputVariables` attribute.

This example renders the Survey Customers flow (from the [Create a Satisfaction Survey](#) Trailhead project).

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.init}"/>
```

```
<lightning:flow aura:id="flowData"/>
</aura:component>
```

In your client-side controller, identify which flow to start.

```
({
  init : function (cmp) {
    var flow = cmp.find("flowData");
    flow.startFlow("Survey_customers");
  }
})
```

Usage Considerations

The referenced flow must be active.

Valid statuses for a flow interview are:

- **STARTED**: the interview successfully started.
- **PAUSED**: the interview was successfully paused.
- **FINISHED**: the interview for a flow with screens finished.
- **FINISHED_SCREEN**: the interview for a flow without screens finished, and the component displayed a default screen with this message: "Your flow finished"
- **ERROR**: something went wrong and the interview has failed.

Each flow component includes navigation buttons (Back, Next, Pause, and Finish), which navigate within the flow. By default, when the flow finishes, the component reloads the first screen for a new interview. To customize what happens when the flow finishes, add an event handler for the `onstatuschange` action when status contains FINISHED.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`startFlow(flowName, inputVariables)`: Starts a flow interview.

- `flowName` (String): The unique name of the flow to render.
- `inputVariables` (Object[]): Sets initial values for the flow's input variables.

`resumeFlow(interviewId)`: Resumes a paused flow interview.

- `interviewId` (String): ID of the interview to resume.

For more information, see [Working with the Flow Lightning Component](#) in the [Lightning Components Developer Guide](#).

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
onstatuschange	Action	The current status of the flow interview.	

lightning:formattedDateTime (Beta)

Displays formatted date and time.

A lightning:formattedDateTime component displays formatted date and time. This component uses the Intl.DateTimeFormat JavaScript object to format date values. The locale set in the app's user preferences determines the formatting. The following input values are supported.

- Date object
- ISO8601 formatted string
- Timestamp

An ISO8601 formatted string matches one of the following patterns.

- YYYY
- YYYY-MM
- YYYY-MM-DD
- YYYY-MM-DDThh:mmTZD
- YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssTZD
- YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sTZD

Here are some examples based on a locale of en-US.

Displays: 8/2/2016

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedDateTime value="1470174029742" />
</aura:component>
```

Displays: Tuesday, Aug 02, 16

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedDateTime value="1470174029742" year="2-digit" month="short"
day="2-digit" weekday="long"/>
</aura:component>
```

Displays: 8/2/2016, 3:15 PM PDT

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedDateTime value="1470174029742" year="numeric" month="numeric"
day="numeric" hour="2-digit" minute="2-digit" timeZoneName="short" />
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

This component provides fallback behavior in Apple Safari 10 and below. The following formatting options have exceptions when using the fallback behavior in older browsers.

- era is not supported.
- timeZoneName appends GMT for short format, GMT-h:mm or GMT+h:mm for long format.
- timeZone supports UTC. If another timezone value is used, lightning:formattedDateTime uses the browser timezone.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
day	String	Allowed values are numeric or 2-digit.	
era	String	Allowed values are narrow, short, or long.	
hour	String	Allowed values are numeric or 2-digit.	
hour12	Boolean	Determines whether time is displayed as 12-hour. If false, time displays as 24-hour. The default setting is determined by the user's locale.	
minute	String	Allowed values are numeric or 2-digit.	
month	String	Allowed values are 2-digit, narrow, short, or long.	
second	String	Allowed values are numeric or 2-digit.	
timeZone	String	The time zone to use. Implementations can include any time zone listed in the IANA time zone database. The default is the runtime's default time zone. Use this attribute only if you want to override the default time zone.	
timeZoneName	String	Allowed values are short or long. For example, the Pacific Time zone would display as 'PST' if you select 'short', or 'Pacific Standard Time' if you select 'long.'	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
value	Object	The value to be formatted, which can be a Date object, timestamp, or an ISO8601 formatted string.	Yes
weekday	String	Allowed values are narrow, short, or long.	
year	String	Allowed values are numeric or 2-digit.	

lightning:formattedEmail

Displays an email as a hyperlink with the mailto: URL scheme. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:formattedEmail component displays a read-only representation of an email address as a hyperlink using the mailto: URL scheme. Clicking on the email address opens the default mail application for the desktop or mobile device.

This example displays an email address with an email icon. The email address is displayed as the default label.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:formattedEmail value="hello@myemail.com" />
</aura:component>
```

Multiple email addresses are supported. The label "Send a group email" is displayed as a hyperlink in this example.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:formattedEmail value="hello@email1.com,hello@email2.com" label="Send a group
  email" />
</aura:component>
```

This example creates an email address with values for cc, subject, and email body. The label is displayed as a hyperlink.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:formattedEmail value="hello@myemail.com?cc=cc@myemail.com&subject=My%20subject
  &body=The%20email%20body"
                            label="Send us your feedback" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
value	String	The email address that's displayed if a label is not provided.	Yes
label	String	The text label for the email.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the email is clicked.	

lightning:formattedLocation

Displays a geolocation in Decimal degrees (DD) using the format [latitude, longitude]. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:formattedLocation component displays a read-only representation of a latitude and longitude value. Latitude and longitude are geographic coordinates specified in decimal degrees. If one of the values are invalid or outside the allowed range, this component doesn't display anything.

Here are a few examples of latitudes: -30, 45, 37.12345678, -10.0. Values such as 90.5 or -90.5 are not valid latitudes. Here are a few examples of longitudes: -100, -120.9762, 115.84. Values such as 180.5 or -180.5 are not valid longitudes.

This example displays a geolocation with a latitude of 37.7938460 and a longitude of -122.3948370.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:formattedLocation latitude="37.7938460" longitude="-122.3948370"/>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
latitude	Decimal	The latitude value of the geolocation. Latitude values must be within -90 and 90.	Yes
longitude	Decimal	The longitude value of the geolocation. Longitude values must be within -180 and 180.	Yes

lightning:formattedNumber (Beta)

Displays formatted numbers for decimals, currency, and percentages.

A `lightning:formattedNumber` component displays formatted numbers for decimals, currency, and percentages. This component uses the `Intl.NumberFormat` JavaScript object to format numerical values. The locale set in the app's user preferences determines how numbers are formatted.

The component has several attributes that specify how number formatting is handled in your app. Among these attributes are `minimumSignificantDigits` and `maximumSignificantDigits`. Significant digits refer to the accuracy of a number. For example, 1000 has one significant digit, but 1000.0 has five significant digits. Additionally, the number of decimal places can be customized using `maximumFractionDigits`.

Decimal numbers default to 3 decimal places. This example returns 1234.568.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedNumber value="1234.5678" />
</aura:component>
```

Currencies default to 2 decimal places. In this example, the formatted number displays as \$5,000.00.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedNumber value="5000" style="currency" currencyCode="USD" />
</aura:component>
```

Percentages default to 0 decimal places. In this example, the formatted number displays as 50%.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedNumber value="0.5" style="percent" />
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

This component provides the following fallback behavior in Apple Safari 10 and below.

- If `style` is set to `currency`, providing a `currencyCode` value that's different from the locale displays the currency code instead of the symbol. The following example displays `EUR12.34` in fallback mode and `€12.34` otherwise.

```
<lightning:formattedNumber value="12.34" style="currency"
    currencyCode="EUR"/>
```

- `currencyDisplayAs` supports symbol only. The following example displays `$12.34` in fallback mode only if `currencyCode` matches the user's locale currency and `USD12.34` otherwise.

```
<lightning:formattedNumber value="12.34" style="currency"
    currencyCode="USD" currencyDisplayAs="symbol"/>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>currencyCode</code>	String	Only used if <code>style='currency'</code> , this attribute determines which currency is displayed. Possible values are the ISO 4217 currency codes, such as 'USD' for the US dollar.	
<code>currencyDisplayAs</code>	String	Determines how currency is displayed. Possible values are symbol, code, and name. This value defaults to symbol.	
<code>maximumFractionDigits</code>	Integer	The maximum number of fraction digits that are allowed.	
<code>maximumSignificantDigits</code>	Integer	The maximum number of significant digits that are allowed. Possible values are from 1 to 21.	
<code>minimumFractionDigits</code>	Integer	The minimum number of fraction digits that are required.	
<code>minimumIntegerDigits</code>	Integer	The minimum number of integer digits that are required. Possible values are from 1 to 21.	
<code>minimumSignificantDigits</code>	Integer	The minimum number of significant digits that are required. Possible values are from 1 to 21.	
<code>style</code>	String	The number formatting style to use. Possible values are decimal, currency, and percent. This value defaults to decimal.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>value</code>	BigDecimal	The value to be formatted.	Yes

lightning:formattedPhone

Displays a phone number as a hyperlink with the tel: URL scheme. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:formattedPhone` component displays a read-only representation of a phone number as a hyperlink using the `tel:` URL scheme. Clicking the phone number opens the default VOIP call application on a desktop. On mobile devices, clicking the phone number calls the number.

Providing a phone number with 10 or 11 digits that starts with 1 displays the number in the format (999) 999-9999. Including a "+" sign before the number displays the number in the format +19999999999.

Here are two ways to display (425) 333-4444 as a hyperlink.

```
<aura:component>
  <p><lightning:formattedPhone value="4253334444"></lightning:formattedPhone></p>
  <p><lightning:formattedPhone value="14253334444"></lightning:formattedPhone></p>
</aura:component>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<a href="tel:4253334444">(425) 333-4444</a>
<a href="tel:14253334444">(425) 333-4444</a>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
value	Integer	Sets the phone number to display.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the phone number is clicked.	

lightning:formattedRichText

Displays rich text that's formatted with whitelisted tags and attributes. Other tags and attributes are removed and only their text content is displayed. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:formattedRichText` component is a read-only representation of rich text. Rich text refers to text that's formatted by HTML tags, such as `` for bold text or `<u>` for underlined text. You can pass in rich text to this component using the `lightning:inputRichText` component or programmatically by setting a value in the client-side controller.

This example creates a rich text editor that's wired up to a `lightning:formattedRichText` component. The rich text content is set during initialization.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.init } " />
  <aura:attribute name="richtext" type="String"/>
  <!-- Rich text editor and formatted output -->
  <lightning:inputRichText value=" {! v.richtext } "/>
  <lightning:formattedRichText value=" {! v.richtext } " />
</aura:component>
```

Initialize the rich text content in the client-side controller.

```
{
  init: function(cmp) {
    var content = "<h1>Hello!</h1>";
    cmp.set("v.richtext", content);
  }
})
```

To use double quotes in your value definitions, escape them using the \ character.

```
var rte = "<h1 style=\"color:blue;\">This is a blue heading</h1>";
cmp.set("v.richtext", rte);
```

To pass in HTML tags in your component markup, escape the tags like this.

```
<lightning:formattedRichText value="&lt;h1>TEST&lt;/h1>" />
```

Supported HTML Tags and Attributes

The component sanitizes HTML tags passed to the `value` attribute to prevent XSS vulnerabilities. It also ensures that the formatted output is valid HTML. For example, if you have mismatched tags like `<div>My Title</h1>`, the component returns `<div>My Title</div>`.

If you set unsupported tags via a client-side controller, those tags are removed and the text content is preserved. The supported HTML tags are: `a, abbr, acronym, address, b, br, big, blockquote, caption, cite, code, col, colgroup, del, div, dl, dd, dt, em, font, h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, hr, i, img, ins, kbd, li, ol, p, q, s, samp, small, span, strong, sub, sup, table, tbody, td, tfoot, th, thead, tr, tt, u, ul, var, strike`.

Supported HTML attributes include: `accept, action, align, alt, autocomplete, background, bgcolor, border, cellpadding, cellspacing, checked, cite, class, clear, color, cols, colspan, coords, data-fileid, datetime, default, dir, disabled, download, enctype, face, for, headers, height, hidden, high, href, hreflang, id, ismap, label, lang, list, loop, low, max, maxlength, media, method, min, multiple, name, noshade, novalidate, nowrap, open, optimum, pattern, placeholder, poster, preload, pubdate, radiogroup, readonly, rel, required, rev, reversed, rows, rowspan, spellcheck, scope, selected, shape, size, span, srclang, start, src, step, style, summary, tabindex, target, title, type, usemap, valign, value, width, xmlns`.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	<code>String</code>	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	<code>String</code>	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>value</code>	<code>String</code>	Sets the rich text to display.	

lightning:formattedText

Displays text, replaces newlines with line breaks, and linkifies if requested. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:formattedText component displays a read-only representation of text, wrapping URLs and email addresses in anchor tags (also known as "linkify"). It also converts the \r or \n characters into
 tags.

To display URLs and email addresses in a block of text in anchor tags, set `linkify="true"`. If not set, URLs and email addresses display as plain text. Setting `linkify="true"` wraps URLs and email addresses in anchor tags with `format="html"` `scope="external"` `type="new-window:HTML"`. URLs and email addresses are appended by `http://` and `mailto://` respectively.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:formattedText linkify="true" value="I like salesforce.com and
trailhead.salesforce.com." />
</aura:component>
```

The previous example renders like this.

```
I like <a format="html" scope="external" type="new-window:HTML"
href="http://salesforce.com">salesforce.com</a>
and <a format="html" scope="external" type="new-window:HTML"
href="http://trailhead.salesforce.com">trailhead.salesforce.com</a>.
```

Usage Considerations

lightning:formattedText supports the following protocols: http, https, ftp and mailto.

If you're working with hyperlinks and need to specify the target value, use lightning:formattedURL instead. If you're working with email addresses only, use lightning:formattedEmail.

For rich text that uses tags beyond anchor tags, use lightning:formattedRichText instead.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
value	String	Text to output.	
linkify	Boolean	Specifies whether the text should be converted to a link. If set to true, URLs and email addresses are displayed in anchor tags.	

lightning:formattedUrl

Displays a URL as a hyperlink. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:formattedUrl` component displays a read-only representation of a URL as a hyperlink with an `href` attribute. The link can be a relative or absolute URL. Absolute URLs use protocols such as `http://`, `https://`, and `ftp://`. This component renders an anchor link with the absolute URL as the `href` value and the `label` as the displayed text. If no label is provided, the absolute url is used as the displayed text. Clicking the URL takes you to the URL in the same window as it was clicked.

An absolute URL displays using the `http://` protocol by default.

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:formattedUrl value="www.salesforce.com" />
</aura:component>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<a href="http://www.salesforce.com">http://www.salesforce.com</a>
```

A relative URL navigates to a path within the current site you're on.

```
<aura:component>
  <!-- Resolves to http://current-domain/my/path -->
  <lightning:formattedUrl value="/my/path" />
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

Use the `target` attribute to change where the link should open. If you don't provide a target, the hyperlink renders without the `href` attribute. Supported `target` values are:

- `_blank`: Opens the link in a new window or tab.
- `_self`: Opens the link in the same frame as it was clicked. This is the default behavior.
- `_parent`: Opens the link in the parent frame. If there's no parent, this is similar to `_self`.
- `_top`: Opens the link into the top-level browsing context. If there's no parent, this is similar to `_self`.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>value</code>	String	The URL to be formatted.	
<code>target</code>	String	Specifies where to open the link. Options include <code>_blank</code> , <code>_parent</code> , <code>_self</code> , and <code>_top</code> .	
<code>label</code>	String	The text to display in the link.	
<code>tooltip</code>	String	The text to display when the mouse hovers over the link.	
<code>onclick</code>	Action	The action triggered when the URL is clicked.	

lightning:helptext

An icon with a text popover. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:helptext component displays an icon with a popover containing a small amount of text describing an element on screen. The popover is displayed when you hover or focus on the icon that's attached to it. This component is similar to a tooltip and is useful to display field-level help text, for example. HTML markup is not supported in the tooltip content.

This component inherits styling from [tooltips](#) in the Lightning Design System.

By default, the tooltip uses the utility:info icon. The Lightning Design System utility icon category offers nearly 200 utility icons that can be used in lightning:helptext. Although the Lightning Design System provides several categories of icons, only the utility category can be used in lightning:buttonIcon.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons/#utility> to view the utility icons.

This example creates an icon with a tooltip.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:helptext
        content="Your email address will be your login name" />
</aura:component>
```

The popover is anchored on the lower left of the icon and shown above the icon if space is available. It automatically adjusts its position according to the viewport.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
content	String	Text to be shown in the popover.	
iconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon used as the visible element. Names are written in the format 'utility:info' where 'utility' is the category, and 'info' is the specific icon to be displayed. The default value is 'utility:info'.	

lightning:icon

Represents a visual element that provides context and enhances usability.

A lightning:icon is a visual element that provides context and enhances usability. Icons can be used inside the body of another component or on their own.

Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons> to view the available icons.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:icon iconName="action:approval" size="large" alternativeText="Indicates approval"/>
</aura:component>
```

Use the `variant`, `size`, or `class` attributes to customize the styling. The `variant` attribute changes the appearance of a utility icon. For example, the `error` variant adds a red fill to the error utility icon.

```
<lightning:icon iconName="utility:error" variant="error"/>
```

If you want to make additional changes to the color or styling of an icon, use the `class` attribute.

Usage Considerations

When using `lightning:icon` in a standalone app, extend `force:slds` to resolve the icon resources correctly.

```
<aura:application extends="force:slds">
    <lightning:icon iconName="utility:error" variant="error"/>
</aura:application>
```

Accessibility

Use the `alternativeText` attribute to describe the icon. The description should indicate what happens when you click the button, for example 'Upload File', not what the icon looks like, 'Paperclip'.

Sometimes an icon is decorative and does not need a description. But icons can switch between being decorative or informational based on the screen size. If you choose not to include an `alternativeText` description, check smaller screens and windows to ensure that the icon is decorative on all formats.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>alternativeText</code>	String	The alternative text used to describe the icon. This text should describe what happens when you click the button, for example 'Upload File', not what the icon looks like, 'Paperclip'.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>iconName</code>	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format "utility:down\" where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed.	Yes
<code>size</code>	String	The size of the icon. Options include xx-small, x-small, small, medium, or large. This value defaults to medium.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>variant</code>	String	The variant changes the appearance of a utility icon. Accepted variants include inverse, warning and error. Use the inverse variant to implement a white fill in utility icons on dark backgrounds.	

lightning:input (Beta)

Represents interactive controls that accept user input depending on the type attribute.

A lightning:input component creates an HTML `input` element. This component supports HTML5 input types, including `checkbox`, `date` and `datetime-local`, `email`, `file`, `password`, `search`, `tel`, `url`, `number`, `radio`, `toggle`. The default is `text`.

You can define a client-side controller action for input events like `onblur`, `onfocus`, and `onchange`. For example, to handle a change event on the component when the value of the component is changed, use the `onchange` attribute.

This component inherits styling from [input](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Checkbox

Checkboxes let you select one or more options. `lightning:input type="checkbox"` is useful for creating single checkboxes. If you are working with a group of checkboxes, use `lightning:checkboxGroup` instead.

```
<lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Red" name="red" checked="true"/>
<lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Blue" name="blue" />
```

Checkbox-button

Checkbox buttons let you select one or more options with an alternative visual design.

```
<lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Add pepperoni" name="addPepperoni" checked="true"
  value="pepperoni" />
<lightning:input type="checkbox-button" label="Add salami" name="addSalami" value="salami"
  />
```

Color

A color picker enables you to specify a color using a color picker or by entering the color into a text field. The native color picker is used.

```
<lightning:input type="color" label="Color" name="color" value="#EEEEEE"/>
```

Date

An input field for entering a date. Date pickers don't currently support the Lightning Design System styling. The date format is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="date" label="Birthday" name="date" />
```

Datetime-local

An input field for entering a date and time. Date pickers don't currently support the Lightning Design System styling. The date and time format is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="datetime-local" label="Birthday" name="datetime" />
```

Email

An input field for entering an email address. The email pattern is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="email" label="Email" name="email" value="abc@domain.com" />
```

File

An input field for uploading files using a `Upload Files` button or a drag-and-drop zone. To retrieve the list of selected files, use `event.getSource().get("v.files");`

```
<lightning:input type="file" label="Attachment" name="file" multiple="true"
accept="image/png, .zip" onchange="{} c.handleFilesChange {}"/>
```

Month

An input field for entering a month and year. Date pickers don't currently inherit the Lightning Design System styling. The month and year format is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="month" label="Birthday" name="month" />
```

Number

An input field for entering a number. When working with numerical input, you can use attributes like `max`, `min`, and `step`.

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="number" label="Number" value="12345"/>
```

To format numerical input as a percentage or currency, set `formatter` to `percent` or `currency` respectively.

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="ItemPrice"
label="Price" value="12345" formatter="currency"/>
```

Fields for percentage and currency input must specify a step increment of 0.01 as required by the native implementation.

```
<lightning:input type="number" name="percentVal" label="Enter a percentage value"
formatter="percent" step="0.01" />
<lightning:input type="number" name="currencyVal" label="Enter a dollar amount"
formatter="currency" step="0.01" />
```

Password

An input field for entering a password. Characters you enter are masked.

```
<lightning:input type="password" label="Password" name="password" />
```

Radio

Radio buttons let you select only one of a given number of options. `lightning:input type="radio"` is useful for creating single radio buttons. If you are working with a set of radio buttons, use `lightning:radioGroup` instead.

```
<lightning:input type="radio" label="Red" name="red" value="red" checked="true" />
<lightning:input type="radio" label="Blue" name="blue" value="blue" />
```

Range

A slider control for entering a number. When working with numerical input, you can use attributes like `max`, `min`, and `step`.

```
<lightning:input type="range" label="Number" name="number" min="0" max="10" />
```

Search

An input field for entering a search string. This field displays the Lightning Design System search utility icon.

```
<lightning:input type="search" label="Search" name="search" />
```

Tel

An input field for entering a telephone number. Use the `pattern` attribute to define a pattern for field validation.

```
<lightning:input type="tel" label="Telephone" name="tel" value="343-343-3434"
pattern="[0-9]{3}-[0-9]{3}-[0-9]{4}"/>
```

Text

An input field for entering text. This is the default input type.

```
<lightning:input label="Name" name="myname" />
```

Time

An input field for entering time. The time format is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="time" label="Time" name="time" />
```

Toggle

A checkbox toggle for selecting one of two given values.

```
<lightning:input type="toggle" label="Toggle value" name="togglevalue" checked="true" />
```

URL

An input field for entering a URL. This URL pattern is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="url" label="Website" name="website" />
```

Week

An input field for entering a week and year. Date pickers don't currently inherit the Lightning Design System styling. The week and year format is automatically validated during the `onblur` event.

```
<lightning:input type="week" label="Week" name="week" />
```

Input Validation

Client-side input validation is available for this component. For example, an error message is displayed when a URL or email address is expected for an input type of `url` or `email`.

You can define additional field requirements. For example, to set a maximum length, use the `maxlength` attribute.

```
<lightning:input name="quantity" value="1234567890" label="Quantity" maxlength="10" />
```

To check the validity states of an input, use the `validity` attribute, which is based on the `ValidityState` Web API. To determine if a field is valid, you can access the validity states in your client-side controller. Let's say you have the following input field.

```
<lightning:input name="input" aura:id="myinput" label="Enter some text" onblur="!c.handleBlur" />
```

The `valid` property returns true because all constraint validations are met, and in this case there are none.

```
handleBlur: function (cmp, event) {
    var validity = cmp.find("myinput").get("v.validity");
    console.log(validity.valid); //returns true
}
```

For example, you have the following form with several fields and a button. To display error messages on invalid fields, use the `showHelpMessageIfInvalid()` method.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:input aura:id="field" label="First name" placeholder="First name"
required="true" />
    <lightning:input aura:id="field" label="Last name" placeholder="Last name"
required="true" />
    <lightning:button aura:id="submit" type="submit" label="Submit" onclick="!c.onClick
    &gt;</lightning:button>

```

```
}" />  
</aura:component>
```

Validate the fields in the client-side controller.

```
({
    onClick: function (cmp, evt, helper) {
        var allValid = cmp.find('field').reduce(function (validSoFar, inputCmp) {
            inputCmp.showHelpMessageIfInvalid();
            return validSoFar && inputCmp.get('v.validity').valid;
        }, true);
        if (allValid) {
            alert('All form entries look valid. Ready to submit!');
        } else {
            alert('Please update the invalid form entries and try again.');
        }
    }
})
```

This `validity` attribute returns an object with the following boolean properties.

- `badInput`: Indicates that the value is invalid
- `patternMismatch`: Indicates that the value doesn't match the specified pattern
- `rangeOverflow`: Indicates that the value is greater than the specified `max` attribute
- `rangeUnderflow`: Indicates that the value is less than the specified `min` attribute
- `stepMismatch`: Indicates that the value doesn't match the specified `step` attribute
- `tooLong`: Indicates that the value exceeds the specified `maxlength` attribute
- `typeMismatch`: Indicates that the value doesn't match the required syntax for an email or url input type
- `valid`: Indicates that the value is valid
- `valueMissing`: Indicates that an empty value is provided when `required` attribute is set to `true`

Error Messages

When an input validation fails, the following messages are displayed by default.

- `badInput`: Enter a valid value.
- `patternMismatch`: Your entry does not match the allowed pattern.
- `rangeOverflow`: The number is too high.
- `rangeUnderflow`: The number is too low.
- `stepMismatch`: Your entry isn't a valid increment.
- `tooLong`: Your entry is too long.
- `typeMismatch`: You have entered an invalid format.
- `valueMissing`: Complete this field.

You can override the default messages by providing your own values for these attributes: `messageWhenBadInput`, `messageWhenPatternMismatch`, `messageWhenTypeMismatch`, `messageWhenValueMissing`, `messageWhenRangeOverflow`, `messageWhenRangeUnderflow`, `messageWhenStepMismatch`, `messageWhenTooLong`.

For example, you want to display a custom error message when the input is less than five characters.

```
<lightning:input name="firstname" label="First Name" minlength="5"
    messageWhenBadInput="Your entry must be at least 5 characters." />
```

Usage Considerations

`maxlength` limits the number of characters you can enter. The `messageWhenTooLong` error message isn't triggered because you can't type more than the number of characters allowed. However, you can use the `messageWhenPatternMismatch` and `pattern` to achieve the same behavior.

```
<lightning:input type="text" messageWhenPatternMismatch="Too many characters!"
    pattern=".{0,5}" name="input-name" label="Enter up to 5 characters" />
```

The following input types are not supported.

- `button`
- `hidden`
- `image`
- `reset`
- `submit`

Use `lightning:button` instead for input types `button`, `reset`, and `submit`.

Additionally, when working with checkboxes, radio buttons, and toggle switches, use `aura:id` to group and traverse the array of components. You can use `get("v.checked")` to determine which elements are checked or unchecked without reaching into the DOM. You can also use the `name` and `value` attributes to identify each component during the iteration. The following example groups three checkboxes together using `aura:id`.

```
<aura:component>
    <fieldset>
        <legend>Select your favorite color:</legend>
        <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Red"
            name="color1" value="1" aura:id="colors"/>
        <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Blue"
            name="color2" value="2" aura:id="colors"/>
        <lightning:input type="checkbox" label="Green"
            name="color3" value="3" aura:id="colors"/>
    </fieldset>
    <lightning:button label="Submit" onclick="{!c.submitForm}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Accessibility

You must provide a text label for accessibility to make the information available to assistive technology. The `label` attribute creates an HTML `label` element for your input component. To hide a label from view and make it available to assistive technology, use the `label-hidden` variant.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus()`: Sets focus on the element.

`showHelpMessageIfInvalid()`: Shows the help message if the form control is in an invalid state.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accept	String	Specifies the types of files that the server accepts. This attribute can be used only when type='file'.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
checked	Boolean	Specifies whether the checkbox is checked. This value defaults to false.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
files	Object	A FileList that contains selected files. This attribute can be used only when type='file'.	
formatter	String	String value with the formatter to be used.	
isLoading	Boolean	Specifies whether the spinner is displayed to indicate that data is loading. This value defaults to false.	
label	String	Text label for the input.	Yes
max	Decimal	Expected higher bound for the value in Floating-Point number	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters allowed in the field.	
messageToggleActive	String	Text shown for the active state of a toggle. The default is "Active".	
messageToggleInactive	String	Text shown for the inactive state of a toggle. The default is "Inactive".	
messageWhenBadInput	String	Error message to be displayed when a bad input is detected.	
messageWhenPatternMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a pattern mismatch is detected.	
messageWhenRangeOverflow	String	Error message to be displayed when a range overflow is detected.	
messageWhenRangeUnderflow	String	Error message to be displayed when a range underflow is detected.	
messageWhenStepMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a step mismatch is detected.	
messageWhenTooLong	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is too long.	
messageWithTypeMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a type mismatch is detected.	
messageWithValueMissing	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is missing.	
min	Decimal	Expected lower bound for the value in Floating-Point number	
minlength	Integer	The minimum number of characters allowed in the field.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
multiple	Boolean	Specifies that a user can enter more than one value. This attribute can be used only when type='file' or type='email'.	
name	String	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
pattern	String	Specifies the regular expression that the input's value is checked against. This attribute is supported for text, date, search, url, tel, email, and password types.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
step	Object	Granularity of the value in Positive Floating Point. Use 'any' when granularity is not a concern.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
type	String	The type of the input. This value defaults to text.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
value	Object	Specifies the value of an input element.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	

lightning:inputLocation

Represents a geolocation compound field that accepts a latitude and longitude value. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:inputLocation component represents a geolocation compound field that accepts user input for a latitude and longitude value. Latitude and longitude are geographic coordinates specified in decimal degrees. The geolocation compound field allows you to identify locations by their latitude and longitude. The latitude field accepts values within -90 and 90, and the longitude field accepts values within -180 and 180. An error message is displayed when you enter a value outside of the accepted range.

Here are a few examples of latitudes: -30, 45, 37.12345678, -10.0. Values such as 90.5 or -90.5 are not valid latitudes. Here are a few examples of longitudes: -100, -120.9762, 115.84. Values such as 180.5 or -180.5 are not valid longitudes.

This example displays a geolocation compound field with a latitude of 37.7938460 and a longitude of -122.3948370.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:inputLocation label="My Coordinates" latitude="37.7938460"
longitude="-122.3948370"/>
</aura:component>
```

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

`blur ()`: Removes focus from the element.

`checkValidity ()`: Returns the valid property value (Boolean) on the ValidityState object to indicate whether the combobox has any validity errors.

`showHelpMessageIfInvalid ()`: Shows the help message if the compound field is in an invalid state.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>latitude</code>	String	The latitude value. Latitude values must be within -90 and 90.	
<code>longitude</code>	String	The longitude value. Longitude values must be within -180 and 180.	
<code>required</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the compound field must be filled out. An error message is displayed if a user interacts with the field and does not provide a value. This value defaults to false.	
<code>disabled</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the compound field should be disabled. Disabled fields are grayed out and not clickable. This value defaults to false.	
<code>readonly</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the compound field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
<code>variant</code>	String	The variant changes the appearance of the compound field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	
<code>label</code>	String	Text label for the compound field.	
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the input releases focus.	
<code>onchange</code>	Action	The action triggered when the value changes.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the input receives focus.	

lightning:inputRichText (Beta)

A WYSIWYG editor with a customizable toolbar for entering rich text.

A lightning:inputRichText component creates a rich text editor based on the Quill JS library, enabling you to add, edit, format, and delete rich text. You can create multiple rich text editors with different toolbar configurations. Pasting rich content into the editor is supported if the feature is available in the toolbar. For example, you can paste bold text if the bold button is available in the toolbar. An overflow menu is provided if more toolbar buttons are available than can fit the width of the toolbar.

This component inherits styling from [rich text editor](#) in the Lightning Design System.

This example creates a rich text editor and sets its content during initialization.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myVal" type="String" />
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.init }"/>
    <lightning:inputRichText value=" {! v.myVal }" />
</aura:component>
```

Initialize the rich text content in the client-side controller.

```
({
    init: function(cmp) {
        cmp.set('v.myVal', '<b>Hello!</b>');
    }
})
```

Customizing the Toolbar

By default, the toolbar displays the font family and size menu, the format text block with **Bold**, **Italic**, **Underline**, and **Strikethrough** buttons. It also displays the format body block with **Bulleted List**, **Numbered List**, **Indent**, and **Outdent** buttons, followed by the align text block with **Left Align Text**, **Center Align Text**, and **Right Align Text** buttons. The **Remove Formatting** button is also available, and it always stands alone at the end of the toolbar.

You can disable buttons by category using the `disabledCategories` attribute. The categories are:

1. `FORMAT_FONT`: Format font family and size menus
2. `FORMAT_TEXT`: Format text buttons
3. `FORMAT_BODY`: Format body buttons
4. `ALIGN_TEXT`: Align text buttons
5. `REMOVE_FORMATTING`: Remove formatting buttons

The font menu provides the following font selection: Arial, Courier, Garamond, Salesforce Sans, Tahoma, Times New Roman, and Verdana. The font selection defaults to Salesforce Sans with a size of 12px. Supported font sizes are: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 36, 48, and 72. When you copy and paste text in the editor, the font is preserved only if the font is available in the font menu.

Input Validation

lightning:inputRichText doesn't provide built-in validation but you can wire up your own validation logic. Set the `valid` attribute to `false` to change the border color of the rich text editor to red. This example checks whether the rich text content is empty or undefined.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myVal" type="String" />
    <aura:attribute name="errorMessage" type="String" default="You haven't composed anything yet."/>
    <aura:attribute name="validity" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
```

```
<lightning:inputRichText value=" {!v.myVal}" placeholder="Type something interesting"
messageWhenBadInput=" {!v.errorMessage}" valid=" {!v.validity}"/>
<lightning:button name="validate" label="Validate" onclick=" {!c.validate}"/>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller toggles the validity of the rich text editor, and displays the error message when it's invalid.

```
{
    validate: function(cmp) {
        if(!cmp.get("v.myVal")){
            cmp.set("v.validity", false);
        }
        else{
            cmp.set("v.validity", true);
        }
    }
}
```

Supported HTML Tags

The rich text editor provides a WYSIWYG interface only. You can't edit HTML tags using the editor, but you can set the HTML tags via the `value` attribute. When you copy content from a web page or another source and paste it into the editor, unsupported tags are removed. Only formatting that corresponds to an enabled toolbar button or menu is preserved. For example, if you disable the `FORMAT_TEXT` category, the **Bold**, **Italic**, **Underline**, and **Strikethrough** buttons are not available. Furthermore, pasting bold, italic, underlined, or strikethrough text in the editor are not supported when you disable the `FORMAT_TEXT` category. Text that was enclosed in unsupported tags is preserved as plain text. However, tables, images, and links can be pasted into the editor and set via the `value` attribute, even though there are no corresponding toolbar buttons or menus for them.

The component sanitizes HTML tags passed to the `value` attribute to prevent XSS vulnerabilities. Only HTML tags that correspond to features available on the toolbar are supported. If you set unsupported tags via a client-side controller, those tags are removed and the text content is preserved. The supported HTML tags are: `a`, `b`, `col`, `colgroup`, `em` (converted to `i`), `h1`, `h2`, `h3`, `h4`, `h5`, `h6`, `i`, `img`, `li`, `ol`, `p`, `q`, `s`, `strike` (converted to `s`), `strong`, `table`, `tbody`, `td`, `tfoot`, `th`, `thead`, `tr`, `u`, `ul`, `strike`.

Pasting text enclosed in `div` and `span` tags convert those tags to `p` tags. Let's say you paste or set some text in the editor that looks like this.

```
The sky is <span style="color:blue;font-weight:bold">blue</span>.
<div style="color:#0000FF;font-weight:bold">This is some text in a div element.</div>
```

The editor returns the following markup.

```
<p>The sky is <b>blue</b>.</p>
<p><b>This is some text in a div element.</b></p>
```

Notice that the `font-weight:bold` formatting is preserved and converted to a `b` tag since it corresponds to the **Bold** toolbar button. Color formatting in the markup is removed.

Usage Considerations

Although the toolbar buttons for creating tables and inserting images and links are not available, creating them programmatically or copy and pasting these elements preserves the formatting in the editor. However, resizing of images is not supported.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the editor is disabled. This value defaults to false.	
disabledCategories	List	A comma-separated list of button categories to remove from the toolbar.	
messageWhenBadInput	String	Error message that's displayed when valid is false.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
valid	Boolean	Specifies whether the editor content is valid. If invalid, the slds-has-error class is added. This value defaults to true.	
value	String	The HTML content in the rich text editor.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of the toolbar. Accepted variants include bottom-toolbar.	

lightning:layout

Represents a responsive grid system for arranging containers on a page.

A lightning:layout is a flexible grid system for arranging containers within a page or inside another container. The default layout is mobile-first and can be easily configured to work on different devices.

The layout can be customized by setting the following attribute values.

horizontalAlign

Spread layout items out horizontally based on the following values.

- center: Appends the `slds-grid_align-center` class to the grid. This attribute orders the layout items into a horizontal line without any spacing, and places the group into the center of the container.
- space: Appends the `slds-grid_align-space` class to the grid. The layout items are spaced horizontally across the container, starting and ending with a space.
- spread: Appends the `slds-grid_align-spread` class to the grid. The layout items are spaced horizontally across the container, starting and ending with a layout item.

- end: Appends the `slds-grid_align-end` class to the grid. The layout items are grouped together and aligned horizontally on the right side of the container.

verticalAlign

Spread layout items out vertically based on the following values.

- start: Appends the `slds-grid_vertical-align-start` class to the grid. The layout items are aligned at the top of the container.
- center: Appends the `slds-grid_vertical-align-center` class to the grid. The layout items are aligned in the center of the container.
- end: Appends the `slds-grid_vertical-align-end` class to the grid. The layout items are aligned at the bottom of the container.
- stretch: Appends the `slds-grid_vertical-stretch` class to the grid. The layout items extend vertically to fill the container.

pullToBoundary

Pull layout items to the layout boundaries based on the following values. If padding is used on layout items, this attribute pulls the elements on either side of the container to the boundary. Choose the size that corresponds to the padding on your layoutItems. For instance, if `lightning:layoutItem="horizontalSmall"`, choose `pullToBoundary="small"`.

- small: Appends the `slds-grid_pull-padded` class to the grid.
- medium: Appends the `slds-grid_pull-padded-medium` class to the grid.
- large: Appends the `slds-grid_pull-padded-large` class to the grid.

Use the `class` or `multipleRows` attributes to customize the styling in other ways.

A simple layout can be achieved by enclosing layout items within `lightning:layout`. Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <div class="c-container">
        <lightning:layout horizontalAlign="space">
            <lightning:layoutItem flexibility="auto" padding="around-small">
                1
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem flexibility="auto" padding="around-small">
                2
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem flexibility="auto" padding="around-small">
                3
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem flexibility="auto" padding="around-small">
                4
            </lightning:layoutItem>
        </lightning:layout>
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	Body of the layout component.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
horizontalAlign	String	Determines how to spread the layout items horizontally. The alignment options are center, space, spread, and end.	
multipleRows	Boolean	Determines whether to wrap the child items when they exceed the layout width. If true, the items wrap to the following line. This value defaults to false.	
pullToBoundary	String	Pulls layout items to the layout boundaries and corresponds to the padding size on the layout item. Possible values are small, medium, or large.	
verticalAlign	String	Determines how to spread the layout items vertically. The alignment options are start, center, end, and stretch.	

lightning:layoutItem

The basic element of lightning:layout.

A `lightning:layoutItem` is the basic element within `lightning:layout`. You can arrange one or more layout items inside `lightning:layout`. The attributes of `lightning:layoutItem` enable you to configure the size of the layout item, and change how the layout is configured on different device sizes.

The layout system is mobile-first. If the `size` and `smallDeviceSize` attributes are both specified, the `size` attribute is applied to small mobile phones, and the `smallDeviceSize` is applied to smart phones. The sizing attributes are additive and apply to devices that size and larger. For example, if `mediumDeviceSize=10` and `largeDeviceSize` isn't set, then `mediumDeviceSize` will apply to tablets, as well as desktop and larger devices.

If the `smallDeviceSize`, `mediumDeviceSize`, or `largeDeviceSize` attributes are specified, the `size` attribute is required.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <div>
        <lightning:layout>
            <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
                <div>1</div>
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
                <div>2</div>
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
                <div>3</div>
            </lightning:layoutItem>
            <lightning:layoutItem padding="around-small">
                <div>4</div>
            </lightning:layoutItem>
        </lightning:layout>
    </div>
```

```
</div>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
flexibility	Object	Make the item fluid so that it absorbs any extra space in its container or shrinks when there is less space. Allowed values are: auto (columns grow or shrink equally as space allows), shrink (columns shrink equally as space decreases), no-shrink (columns don't shrink as space reduces), grow (columns grow equally as space increases), no-grow (columns don't grow as space increases), no-flex (columns don't grow or shrink as space changes). Use a comma-separated value for multiple options, such as 'auto, no-shrink'.	
largeDeviceSize	Integer	If the viewport is divided into 12 parts, this attribute indicates the relative space the container occupies on device-types larger than desktop. It is expressed as an integer from 1 through 12.	
mediumDeviceSize	Integer	If the viewport is divided into 12 parts, this attribute indicates the relative space the container occupies on device-types larger than tablet. It is expressed as an integer from 1 through 12.	
padding	String	Sets padding to either the right and left sides of a container, or all sides of a container. Allowed values are horizontal-small, horizontal-medium, horizontal-large, around-small, around-medium, around-large.	
size	Integer	If the viewport is divided into 12 parts, size indicates the relative space the container occupies. Size is expressed as an integer from 1 through 12. This applies for all device-types.	
smallDeviceSize	Integer	If the viewport is divided into 12 parts, this attribute indicates the relative space the container occupies on device-types larger than mobile. It is expressed as an integer from 1 through 12.	

lightning:menuItem

Represents a list item in a menu.

A lightning:menuItem is a menu item within the lightning:buttonMenu dropdown component. It can hold state such as checked or unchecked, and can contain icons.

Use the class attribute to customize the styling.

This component inherits styling from [menus](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:buttonMenu alternativeText="Toggle menu">
        <lightning:menuItem label="Menu Item 1" value="menuitem1" iconName="utility:table" />
    </lightning:buttonMenu>
</aura:component>
```

To implement a multi-select menu, use the `checked` attribute. The following client-side controller example handles selection via the `onselect` event on the `lightning:buttonMenu` component. Selecting a menu item applies the selected state to that item.

```
({
    handleSelect : function (cmp, event) {
        var menuItem = event.getSource();
        // Toggle check mark on the menu item
        menuItem.set("v.checked", !menuItem.get("v.checked"));
    }
})
```

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets the focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>checked</code>	Boolean	If not specified, the menu item is not checkable. If true, a check mark is shown to the left of the menu item. If false, a check mark is not shown but there is space to accommodate one.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>disabled</code>	Boolean	If true the menu item is not actionable and is shown as disabled.	
<code>iconName</code>	String	If provided an icon with the provided name is shown to the right of the menu item.	
<code>label</code>	String	Text of the menu item.	
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
<code>tabindex</code>	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
title	String	Tooltip text.	
value	String	A value associated with the menu item.	
onactive	Action	DEPRECATED. The action triggered when this menu item becomes active.	

lightning:omniToolkitAPI (Beta)

This component provides access to the API for the Omni-channel toolkit.

The lightning:omniToolkitAPI component (beta) enables a component in the utility bar for Omni-Channel to use methods like returning a list of open work items for an agent. Omni-Channel routes work to agents in the console.

This example includes a button to accept a work item that's assigned to an agent in the Omni-Channel utility.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:omniToolkitAPI aura:id="omniToolkit" />
    <lightning:button label="Accept" onClick="! c.acceptWork " />
</aura:component>
```

The button in the component calls the following client-side controller.

```
({
    acceptWork: function(cmp, evt, hlp) {
        var omniAPI = cmp.find("omniToolkit");
        omniAPI.getAgentWorks({
            callback: function(result) {
                var works = JSON.parse(result.works);
                var work = works[0];
                omniAPI.acceptAgentWork({
                    workId: work.workId,
                    callback: function(result2) {
                        if (result2.success) {
                            console.log("Accepted work successfully");
                        } else {
                            console.log("Accept work failed");
                        }
                    }
                });
            }
        });
    }
})
```

Usage Considerations

All the methods are asynchronous, so they return the response in an object in a callback method.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`acceptAgentWork({workId, callback})`: Accepts a work item that's assigned to an agent.

- `workId` (string): The ID of the work item the agent accepts.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when an agent accepts the work item associated with the `workId`.

`closeAgentWork({workId, callback})`: Changes the status of a work item to Closed and removes it from the list of work items.

- `workId` (string): The ID of the work item that's closed.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the work item associated with the `workId` is closed.

`declineAgentWork({workId, declineReason, callback})`: Declines a work item that's assigned to an agent.

- `workId` (string): The ID of the work item that the agent declines.

- `declineReason` (string): Optional. The provided reason for why the agent declined the work request.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when an agent declines the work item associated with the `workId`.

`getAgentWorks({callback})`: Returns a list of work items that are currently assigned to an agent and open in the agent's workspace.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the list of an agent's work items is retrieved.

`getAgentWorkload({callback})`: Retrieves an agent's currently-assigned workload. Use this method for rerouting work to available agents.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the agent's configured capacity and work retrieved.

`getServicePresenceStatusChannels({callback})`: Retrieves the service channels that are associated with an Omni-Channel user's current presence status.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the channels associated with a presence status are retrieved.

`getServivePresenceStatusId({callback})`: Retrieves an agent's current presence status.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the agent's presence status is retrieved.

`login({statusId, callback})`: Logs an agent into Omni-Channel with a specific presence status.

- `statusId` (string): The ID of the presence status.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the agent is logged in with the presence status associated with `statusId`.

`logout({callback})`: Logs an agent out of Omni-Channel.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the agent is logged out of Omni-Channel.

`setServicePresenceStatus({statusId, callback})`: Sets an agent's presence status to a status with a particular ID. We log the user into presence if that user isn't already logged in. This removes the need for you to make additional calls.

- `statusId` (string): The ID of the presence status you want to set the agent to.

- `callback` (function): Optional. Function called when the agent's status is changed to the presence status associated with `statusId`.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

lightning:outputField

Represents a read-only display of a label, help text, and value for a field on a Salesforce object. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:outputField` component displays the field value in the correct format based on the field type. You must provide the record ID in the wrapper `lightning:recordFormView` component, and specify the field name on `lightning:outputField`. For example, if `fieldName` references a date and time value, then the default output value contains the date and time in the user's locale. If `fieldName` references an email address, phone number, or URL, then a clickable link is displayed.

This component inherits styling from `input` (readonly state) in the Lightning Design System.

To create a record detail layout, wrap the fields with `lightning:recordViewForm` and provide the record ID. You don't need additional Apex controllers or Lightning Data Service as data refresh happens automatically.

```
<aura:component>
    <!-- Replace the record ID with your own -->
    <lightning:recordViewForm recordId="001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" objectApiName="Contact">
        <div class="slds-box slds-theme_default">
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Name" />
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Phone"/>
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Email" />
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Birthdate" />
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="LeadSource" />
        </div>
    </lightning:recordViewForm>
</aura:component>
```

The user's locale settings determine the display formats for numbers, percentages, and date and time. Locales are currently not supported for currency. Compound fields, such as addresses, contact names, and user names, are not supported. However, you can specify these fields individually, `FirstName` and `LastName` for example, instead of the compound field `Name` on a contact record. Besides field values, `lightning:outputField` displays the localized labels and help text for the fields based on their metadata, which are defined by your Salesforce admin. Additionally, no output label or value is rendered if you reference an invalid field.

The following fields are supported.

- Auto Number: Displays a string that represents the unique number of the record.
- Checkbox: Displays a disabled checkbox that's either selected or not.
- Currency: Displays the formatted currency based on the user's locale. Locales are currently not supported for currency.
- Date: Displays the formatted date based on the user's locale.
- Date/Time: Displays the formatted date and time based on the user's locale.
- Email: Displays the email address prepended with the `mailto:` URL scheme.
- Formula: Displays the result of the formula based on its data type.
- Geolocation: Displays latitude and longitude in decimal degrees format: 90.0000, 180.0000.
- Number: Displays the integer or double.
- Percent: Displays the percentage number.
- Phone: Displays the phone number prepended with the `tel:` URL scheme.
- Picklist and multi-select picklist: Displays picklist values separated by a semi-colon.
- Text: Displays text up to 255 characters.
- Text (Encrypted): Displays the encrypted text.

- Text Area: Displays multi-line text up to 255 characters.
- Text Area (Long): Displays multi-line text up to 131,072 characters.
- Text Area (Rich): Displays rich text such as bold or underline text, lists, and images. Unsupported tags and attributes are removed and only their text content is displayed. For more information on supported tags, see Rich Text Editor in Salesforce Help.
- URL: Displays a link that opens in the same browser window when it's clicked.

For supported objects, see the [User Interface API Developer Guide](#).

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
fieldName	String	The API name of the field to be displayed.	
variant	String	Changes the appearance of the output. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	

lightning:path (Beta)

Displays a path driven by a picklist field and Path Setup metadata. This component requires API 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:path` component displays the progress of a process, which is based on the picklist field that's specified by Path Settings in Setup. The path is rendered as a horizontal bar with a chevron for each picklist item. The key fields and guidance for success are displayed below the path.

This example changes the path variant depending on which stage is clicked.

```
<aura:component
implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes, flexipage:availableForRecordHome, force:hasRecordId"
>
    <aura:attribute name="variant" type="String" default="non-linear"/>
    <aura:attribute name="hideUpdateButton" type="Boolean" default="false"/>
    <lightning:path aura:id="path" recordId="{!v.recordId}"
        variant="{!v.variant}"
        hideUpdateButton="{!!v.hideUpdateButton}"
        onselect="{!!c.handleSelect}"
    />
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller displays a toast with the step name that's clicked.

```
{
    handleSelect : function (component, event, helper) {
        var stepName = event.getParam("detail").value;
        var toastEvent = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
        toastEvent.setParams({
            "title": "Success!",
            "message": "Toast from " + stepName
        });
        toastEvent.fire();
```

```

    }
}

```

Usage Considerations

If an invalid attribute value is used, an error is displayed in place of the component.

Implementing the `force:hasRecordId` interface provides the record ID of the record that's currently viewed to the component. To make your component available in Lightning App Builder, implement the `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` interface, which enables admins to drag-and-drop the component onto a Lightning page easily.

To use a path component in the Salesforce app, display it in a custom tab.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
recordId	String	The record's ID	
variant	String	Changes the appearance of the path. Choose between linear and non-linear formats. In linear paths, completed steps show a checkmark. In non-linear paths, completed steps show the step name. We show linear paths by default.	
hideUpdateButton	Boolean	Specified whether the Mark Complete button is displayed next to the path. If true, the button is not displayed. The Mark Complete button is displayed by default.	
onselect	Action	The action triggered when a step on the path is clicked.	

lightning:picklistPath (Beta)

Displays a path based on a specified picklist field. This component requires API 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:picklistPath` component displays the progress of a process, which is based on the picklist field specified by the `picklistFieldApiName` attribute. The path is rendered as a horizontal bar with one chevron for each picklist item. Paths created by this component do not have key fields or guidance and do not display the Mark Complete button.

This example creates a path for contact records that's based on the record ID and the LeadSource picklist field.

```

<aura:component
implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes, flexipage:availableForRecordHome, force:hasRecordId"
>
    <lightning:picklistPath aura:id="picklistPath" recordId="{!v.recordId}"
        variant="non-linear"
        picklistFieldApiName="LeadSource"
        onselect=" {!c.handleSelect} " >
    </lightning:picklistPath>
</aura:component>

```

Clicking a step in the path displays a toast with the step name that's clicked.

```
{
  handleSelect : function (component, event, helper) {
    var stepName = event.getParam("detail").value;
    var toastEvent = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
    toastEvent.setParams({
      "title": "Success!",
      "message": "Toast from " + stepName
    });
    toastEvent.fire();
  }
})
```

Usage Considerations

To create a path based on forecast categories, use the `ForecastCategoryName` field.

If an invalid attribute value is used, an error is displayed in place of the component.

Implementing the `force:hasRecordId` interfaces provides the record ID of the record that's currently viewed to the component.

To make your component available in Lightning App Builder, implement the `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` interface, which enables admins to drag-and-drop the component onto a Lightning page easily.

To use a path component in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web, display it in a custom tab.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>onselect</code>	Action	The action triggered when a step on the path is clicked.	
<code>picklistFieldApiName</code>	<code>String</code>	The API name of the field from which the path is derived. For example, <code>StageName</code> for Opportunity.	
<code>recordId</code>	<code>String</code>	The record's ID	
<code>variant</code>	<code>String</code>	Changes the appearance of the path. Valid variants are linear and non-linear. In linear paths, steps prior to the current step are displayed with a checkmark to indicate completion. In non-linear paths, step names are displayed instead. By default, the path displays as a linear path.	

lightning:pill

A pill represents an existing item in a database, as opposed to user-generated freeform text.

A `lightning:pill` component represents an item, such as an account name or case number, and the text label is wrapped by a rounded border. By default, pills are rendered with a remove button. They are useful for displaying read-only text that can be added and removed on demand, for example, a list of email addresses or a list of keywords.

This component inherits styling from [pills](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Use the `class` attribute to apply additional styling.

This example creates a basic pill.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:pill label="Pill Label" href="/path/to/some/where" onremove="! c.handleRemove
    }"/>
</aura:component>
```

Pills have two clickable elements: the text label and the remove button. Both elements trigger the `onclick` handler. If you provide an `href` value, clicking the text label triggers the `onclick` handler and then takes you to the provided path. Clicking the remove button on the pill triggers the `onremove` handler and then the `onclick` handler. These event handlers are optional.

To prevent the `onclick` handler from running, call `event.preventDefault()` in the `onremove` handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:pill label="hello pill" onremove="! c.handleClickOnly" onclick="!
c.handleClick "/>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    handleClickOnly: function (cmp, event) {
        event.preventDefault();
        alert('Remove button was clicked!');
    },
    handleClick: function (cmp, event) {
        // this won't run when you click the remove button
        alert('The pill was clicked!');
    }
})
```

Inserting an Image

A pill can contain an image, such as an icon or avatar, which represents the type of object. To insert an image in the pill, use the `media` attribute.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:pill label="Pill Label" href="/path/to/some/where">
        <aura:set attribute="media">
            <lightning:icon iconName="standard:account" alternativeText="Account"/>
        </aura:set>
    </lightning:pill>
</aura:component>
```

Usage Considerations

A pill can display an error state when the containing text doesn't match a pre-defined collection of items, such as when an email address is invalid or a case number doesn't exist. Use the `hasError` attribute to denote a pill that contains an error. Setting `hasError` to true inserts a warning icon in the pill and change the border to red. Providing your own image in this context has no effect on the pill.

Accessibility

Use the `alternativeText` attribute to describe the avatar, such as a user's initials or name. This description provides the value for the `alt` attribute in the `img` HTML tag.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
hasError	Boolean	Specifies whether the pill has errors. The default is false.	
href	String	The URL of the page that the link goes to.	
label	String	The text label that displays in the pill.	Yes
media	Component[]	The icon or figure that's displayed next to the textual information.	
name	String	The name for the pill. This value is optional and can be used to identify the pill in a callback.	
onclick	Action	The action triggered when the button is clicked.	
onremove	Action	The action triggered when the pill is removed.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:progressBar

Displays a horizontal progress bar from left to right to indicate the progress of an operation. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:progressBar` component displays the progress of an operation from left to right, such as for a file download or upload.

This component inherits styling from [progress bars](#) in the Lightning Design System.

This example loads the progress bar on rendering and rerendering of the component.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="render" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.onRender}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="progress" type="Integer" default="0"/>
    <lightning:progressBar value=" {!v.progress}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Here's the client-side controller that changes the value of the progress bar. Specifying `progress === 100 ? clearInterval(interval) : progress + 10` increases the progress value by 10% and stops the animation when the progress reaches 100%. The progress bar is updated every 200 milliseconds.

```
({
    onRender: function (cmp) {
        var interval = setInterval($A.getCallback(function () {
            var progress = cmp.get('v.progress');
            cmp.set('v.progress', progress === 100 ? clearInterval(interval) : progress +
10);
        }), 200);
    }
});
```

```

    }
}
)
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
variant	String	The variant of the progress bar. Valid values are base and circular.	
value	Integer	The percentage value of the progress bar.	
size	String	The size of the progress bar. Valid values are x-small, small, medium, and large. The default value is medium.	

lightning:progressIndicator

Provides a visual indication on the progress of a particular process. This component is available in version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:progressIndicator` component displays a horizontal list of steps in a process, indicating the number of steps in a given process, the current step, as well as prior steps completed. For example, Sales Path uses a progress indicator to guide sales reps through the stages of the sales process.

You can create progress indicators with different visual styling by specifying the `type` attribute. Set `type="base"` to create a component that inherits styling from [progress indicators](#) in the Lightning Design System. Set `type="path"` to create a component that inherits styling from [path](#) in the Lightning Design System.

If the type is not specified, the default type (base) is used. To create steps, use one or more `lightning:progressStep` component along with `label` and `value` attributes. To specify the current step, the `currentStep` attribute must match one of the `value` attributes on a `lightning:progressStep` component.

```

<aura:component>
    <lightning:progressIndicator currentStep="step2">
        <lightning:progressStep label="Step One" value="step1"/>
        <lightning:progressStep label="Step Two" value="step2"/>
        <lightning:progressStep label="Step Three" value="step3"/>
    </lightning:progressIndicator>
</aura:component>
```

In the previous example, the `label` is displayed in a tooltip when you hover over the step. If the progress indicator type is `path`, the label is displayed on hover if the step is completed or on the step itself if it's a current or incomplete step.

This example creates a path showing the current step at "Step Two". "Step One" is marked completed and "Step Three" is not yet completed.

```

<aura:component>
    <lightning:progressIndicator type="path" currentStep="step2">
```

```

<lightning:progressStep label="Step One" value="step1"/>
<lightning:progressStep label="Step Two" value="step2"/>
<lightning:progressStep label="Step Three" value="step3"/>
</lightning:progressIndicator>
</aura:component>

```

Accessibility

Each progress step is decorated with assistive text, which is also the label of that step. For the base type, you can use the Tab key to navigate from one step to the next. Press Shift+Tab to go to the previous step. For the path type, press Tab to activate the current step and use the Up and Down Arrow key or the Left and Right arrow key to navigate from one step to another.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
currentStep	String	The current step, which must match the value attribute of one of progressStep components. If a step is not provided, the value of the first progressStep component is used.	
hasError	Boolean	Indicates whether the current step is in error state and displays a warning icon on the step indicator. Applies to the base type only. This value defaults to false.	
type	String	Changes the visual pattern of the indicator. Valid values are base and path. This value defaults to base.	
variant	String	Changes the appearance of the progress indicator for the base type only. Valid values are base or shaded. The shaded variant adds a light gray border to the step indicators. This value defaults to base.	

lightning:radioGroup

A radio button group that can have a single option selected. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:radioGroup` component represents a radio button group that can have a single option selected.

If the required attribute is true, at least one radio button must be selected. When a user interacts with the radio group and doesn't make a selection, an error message is displayed.

If the disabled attribute is true, radio button selections can't be changed.

This component inherits styling from [Radio Button](#) in the Lightning Design System. Set `type="button"` to create a component that inherits styling from [Radio Button Group](#) in the Lightning Design System.

This example creates a radio group with two options and `option1` is selected by default. One radio button must be selected as the required attribute is true.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="options" type="List" default="[
        {'label': 'apples', 'value': 'option1'},
        {'label': 'oranges', 'value': 'option2'}
    ]"/>
    <aura:attribute name="value" type="String" default="option1"/>
    <lightning:radioGroup
        aura:id="mygroup"
        name="radioButtonGroup"
        label="Radio Button Group"
        options="{! v.options }"
        value="{! v.value }"
        onchange="{! c.handleChange }"
        required="true" />
</aura:component>
```

You can check which values are selected by using `cmp.find("mygroup").get("v.value")`. To retrieve the values when the selection is changed, use the `onchange` event handler and call `event.getParam("value")`.

```
({
    handleChange: function (cmp, event) {
        var changeValue = event.getParam("value");
        alert(changeValue);
    }
});
```

Accessibility

The radio group is nested in a `fieldset` element that contains a `legend` element. The legend contains the `label` value. The `fieldset` element enables grouping of related radio buttons to facilitate tabbing navigation and speech navigation for accessibility purposes. Similarly, the `legend` element improves accessibility by enabling a caption to be assigned to the `fieldset`.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`checkValidity()`: Returns the `valid` property value (Boolean) on the `ValidityState` object to indicate whether the radio group has any validity errors.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>name</code>	<code>String</code>	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
<code>value</code>	<code>Object</code>	Specifies the value of an input element.	

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
label	String	Text label for the radio group.	Yes
options	List	Array of label-value pairs for each radio button.	Yes
type	String	The style of the radio group. Options are radio or button. The default is radio.	
messageWhenValueMissing	String	Optional message displayed when no radio button is selected and the required attribute is set to true.	

lightning: relativeDateTime

Displays the relative time difference between the source date-time and the provided date-time.

When you provide a timestamp or JavaScript Date object, lightning: relativeDateTime displays a string that describes the relative time between the current time and the provided time.

The unit of time that's used corresponds to how much time has passed since the provided time, for example, "a few seconds ago" or "5 minutes ago". A given time in the future returns the relative time, for example, "in 7 months" or "in 5 years".

This example returns the relative time between the current time and a given time in the past and future. The time differences are set by the init handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.init }" />
```

```
<aura:attribute name="past" type="Object"/>
<aura:attribute name="future" type="Object"/>
<p><lightning:relativeDateTime value=" {! v.past } "/></p>
<p><lightning:relativeDateTime value=" {! v.future } "/></p>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller is called during component initialization. The `past` and `future` attributes return:

- 2 hours ago
- in 2 days

```
({
    init: function (cmp) {
        cmp.set('v.past', Date.now()-(2\*60\*60\*1000));
        cmp.set('v.future', Date.now()+(2\*24\*60\*60\*1000));
    }
})
```

Other sample output includes:

- Relative past: a few seconds ago, a minute ago, 2 minutes ago, an hour ago, 2 hours ago, 2 days ago, 2 months ago, 2 years ago
- Relative future: in a few seconds, in a minute, in 2 minutes, in an hour, in 2 hours, in 2 days, in 2 months, in 2 years in 2 days, in 2 months

The units of time are localized using the user's locale, which returns a language code such as en-US. Supported units of time include:

- seconds
- minutes
- hours
- days
- months
- years

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
value	Object	The timestamp or JavaScript Date object to be formatted.	Yes

lightning:recordViewForm

Represents a record view that displays the fields based on their field types, provided by lightning:outputField. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:recordViewForm` component is a wrapper component that accepts a record ID and is used to display one or more fields and labels associated with that record using `lightning:outputField`. `lightning:recordViewForm` requires a record ID to display the fields on the record. It doesn't require additional Apex controllers or Lightning Data Service to display record data. This component also takes care of field-level security and sharing for you, so users see only the data they have access to.

To display the fields on a record, specify the fields using `lightning:outputField`.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:recordViewForm recordId="001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" objectApiName="My_Contact__c">

        <div class="slds-box">
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Name" />
            <lightning:outputField fieldName="Email__c" />
        </div>
    </lightning:recordViewForm>
</aura:component>
```

For more information, see the `lightning:outputField` documentation.

Working with the View Layout

To create a multi-column layout for your record view, use the Grid utility classes in Lightning Design System. This example creates a two-column layout.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:recordViewForm recordId="001XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" objectApiName="My_Contact__c">

        <div class="slds-grid">
            <div class="slds-col slds-size_1-of-2">
                <!-- Your lightning:outputField components here -->
            </div>
            <div class="slds-col slds-size_1-of-2">
                <!-- More lightning:outputField components here -->
            </div>
        </div>
    </lightning:recordViewForm>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
recordId	String	The ID of the record to be displayed.	Yes
objectApiName	String	The API name of the object.	Yes

lightning:select

Represents a select input.

A lightning:select component creates an HTML select element. This component uses HTML option elements to create options in the dropdown list, enabling you to select a single option from the list. Multiple selection is currently not supported.

This component inherits styling from [select](#) in the Lightning Design System.

You can define a client-side controller action to handle various input events on the dropdown list. For example, to handle a change event on the component, use the `onchange` attribute. Retrieve the selected value using

```
cmp.find("selectItem").get("v.value").
```

```
<aura:component>
  <lightning:select name="selectItem" label="Select an item" onchange="{!c.doSomething}">

    <option value="">choose one...</option>
    <option value="1">one</option>
    <option value="2">two</option>
  </lightning:select>
</aura:component>
```

Generating Options with aura:iteration

You can use `aura:iteration` to iterate over a list of items to generate options. This example iterates over a list of items.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="colors" type="String[]" default="Red,Green,Blue"/>
  <lightning:select name="select" label="Select a Color" required="true"
messageWhenValueMissing="Did you forget to select a color?">
    <option value="">-- None --</option>
    <aura:iteration items=" {!v.colors}" var="color">
      <option value="!color" text="!color"></option>
    </aura:iteration>
  </lightning:select>
</aura:component>
```

Generating Options On Initialization

Use an attribute to store and set the array of option value on the component. The following component calls the client-side controller to create options during component initialization.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="options" type="List" />
  <aura:attribute name="selectedValue" type="String" default="Red"/>
  <aura:handler name="init" value="!this" action="!c.loadOptions" />
  <lightning:select name="mySelect" label="Select a color:" aura:id="mySelect"
value="!v.selectedValue">
    <aura:iteration items="!v.options" var="item">
      <option text="!item.label" value="!item.value" selected="!item.selected"/>
    </aura:iteration>
  </lightning:select>
</aura:component>
```

In your client-side controller, define an array of options and assign this array to the `items` attribute.

```
{
  loadOptions: function (component, event, helper) {
    var opts = [
      { value: "Red", label: "Red" },
      { value: "Green", label: "Green" },
```

```

        { value: "Blue", label: "Blue" }
    ];
    component.set("v.options", opts);
}
})

```

In cases where you're providing a new array of options on the component, you might encounter a race condition in which the value on the component does not reflect the new selected value. For example, the component returns a previously selected value when you run `component.find("mySelect").get("v.value")` even after you select a new option because you are getting the value before the options finish rendering. You can avoid this race condition by binding the `value` and `selected` attributes in the `lightning:select` component as illustrated in the previous example. Also, bind the `selected` attribute in the new option value and explicitly set the selected value on the component as shown in the next example, which ensures that the value on the component corresponds to the new selected option.

```

updateSelect: function(component, event, helper){
    var opts = [
        { value: "Cyan", label: "Cyan" },
        { value: "Yellow", label: "Yellow" },
        { value: "Magenta", label: "Magenta", selected: true }];
    component.set('v.options', opts);
    //set the new selected value on the component
    component.set('v.selectedValue', 'Magenta');
    //return the selected value
    component.find("mySelect").get("v.value");
}

```

Input Validation

Client-side input validation is available for this component. You can make the dropdown menu a required field by setting `required="true"`. An error message is automatically displayed when an item is not selected and `required="true"`.

To check the validity states of an input, use the `validity` attribute, which is based on the `ValidityState` object. You can access the validity states in your client-side controller. This `validity` attribute returns an object with `boolean` properties. See `lightning:input` for more information.

You can override the default message by providing your own value for `messageWhenValueMissing`.

Usage Considerations

The `onchange` event is triggered only when a user selects a value on the dropdown list with a mouse click, which is expected behavior of the HTML `select` element. Programmatic changes to the `value` attribute don't trigger this event, even though that change propagates to the `select` element. To handle this event, provide a change handler for `value`.

```
<aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.value}" action=" {!c.handleChange} "/>
```

This example creates a dropdown list and a button that when clicked changes the selected option.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="status" type="String" default="open"/>
    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.status}" action=" {!c.handleChange} "/>
    <lightning:select aura:id="select" name="select" label="Opportunity Status"
value="{!v.status}">
        <option value="">choose one...</option>
        <option value="open">Open</option>
        <option value="closed">Closed</option>
        <option value="closedwon">Closed Won</option>
    </lightning:select>

```

```
<lightning:button name="selectChange" label="Change" onclick="{!!c.changeSelect}"/>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller updates the selected option by changing the `v.status` value, which triggers the change handler.

```
({
    changeSelect: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        //Press button to change the selected option
        cmp.find("select").set("v.value", "closed");
    },
    handleChange: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        //Do something with the change handler
        alert(event.getParam('value'));
    }
})
```

Accessibility

You must provide a text label for accessibility to make the information available to assistive technology. The `label` attribute creates an HTML label element for your input component. To hide a label from view and make it available to assistive technology, use the `label-hidden` variant.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus ()`: Sets focus on the element.

`showHelpMessageIfInvalid ()`: Shows the help message if the form control is in an invalid state.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>disabled</code>	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
<code>label</code>	String	Text that describes the desired select input.	Yes
<code>messageWhenValueMissing</code>	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is missing.	
<code>name</code>	String	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
<code>onblur</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
<code>onchange</code>	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
<code>onfocus</code>	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
<code>readonly</code>	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
value	String	The value of the select, also used as the default value to select the right option during init. If no value is provided, the first option will be selected.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	

lightning:slider

An input range slider for specifying a value between two specified numbers. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:slider` component is a horizontal or vertical slider for specifying a value between two specified numbers. For example, this slider can be used to capture user input about order quantity or when you want to use an input field of `type="range"`. To orient the slider vertically, set `type="vertical"`. Older browsers that don't support the slider fall back and treat it as `type="text"`.

This component inherits styling from [slider](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here's an example of a slider with a step increment of 10.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myval" default="10" type="Integer"/>
    <lightning:slider step="10" value="{!v.myval}" onchange=" {! c.handleRangeChange }" />
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller handles the value change and updates it with the latest value.

```
({
    handleRangeChange: function (cmp, event) {
        var detail = cmp.set("v.value", event.getParam("value"));
    }
})
```

Input Validation

To check the validity states of an input, use the `checkValidity()` method, which returns `true` if the `valid` property value on the `ValidityState` object is `true`. You can also use `setCustomValidity()` to provide a custom error message, for example, `setCustomValidity(this.messageWhenRangeUnderflow)`.

The underlying `input` element of `type="range"` sanitizes the input value in the following conditions. The slider is disabled when any of the conditions are met and an error message prompts you to provide the correct value for the `value` attribute.

- If you set `value` to be less than the `min` value, the slider sets the input value to the `min` value.
- If you set `value` to be more than the `max` value, the slider sets the input value to the `max` value.

- If `value` is not a multiple of the `step` value, the slider sets the input value to nearest multiple. For example, if you set `value` to 18, `step` to 5, `min` to 10, and `max` to 50, the slider sets the input value to 20.
- If you invert the `min` and `max` values in error, the slider doesn't correct the values, but it sets the input value to the `min` value. For example, if you set `value` to 18, `min` to 50, and `max` to 10, the slider sets the input value to 50.

Usage Considerations

By default, the `min` and `max` values are 0 and 100, but you can specify your own values. Additionally, if you specify your own step increment value, you can drag the slider based on the step increment only. If you set the value lower than the `min` value, then the value is set to the `min` value. Similarly, setting the value higher than the `max` value results in the value being set to the `max` value. For precise numerical values, we recommend using the `lightning:input` component of `type="number"` instead.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`blur()`: Removes keyboard focus on the input element.

`checkValidity()`: Returns the valid property value (Boolean) on the `ValidityState` object to indicate whether the input field value has any validity errors.

`focus()`: Sets focus on the input element.

`setCustomValidity(message)`: Sets a custom error message to be displayed when a condition is met.

- `message` (String): The string that describes the error. If `message` is an empty string, the error message is reset.

`showHelpMessageIfInvalid()`: Displays error messages on the slider. The slider value is invalid if it fails at least one constraint validation and returns false when `checkValidity()` is called.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	<code>String</code>	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>title</code>	<code>String</code>	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>value</code>	<code>Integer</code>	The numerical value of the input range. This value defaults to 0.	
<code>onchange</code>	<code>String</code>	The action triggered when the slider value changes. You must pass any newly selected value back to the slider component to bind the new value to the slider.	
<code>min</code>	<code>Integer</code>	The min value of the input range. This value defaults to 0.	
<code>max</code>	<code>Integer</code>	The max value of the input range. This value defaults to 100.	
<code>step</code>	<code>String</code>	The step increment value of the input range. Example steps include 0.1, 1, or 10. This value defaults to 1.	
<code>size</code>	<code>String</code>	The size value of the input range. This value default to empty, which is the base. Supports x-small, small, medium, and large.	
<code>type</code>	<code>String</code>	The type of the input range position. This value defaults to horizontal.	

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
label	String	The text label for the input range. Provide your own label to describe the slider. Otherwise, no label is displayed.	
disabled	Boolean	The disabled value of the input range. This value default to false.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of the slider. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	
messageWhenBadInput	String	Error message to be displayed when a bad input is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenPatternMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a pattern mismatch is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenTypeMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a type mismatch is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenValueMissing	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is missing. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenRangeOverflow	String	Error message to be displayed when a range overflow is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenRangeUnderflow	String	Error message to be displayed when a range underflow is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenStepMismatch	String	Error message to be displayed when a step mismatch is detected. Use with setCustomValidity.	
messageWhenTooLong	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is too long. Use with setCustomValidity.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the slider releases focus.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the slider receives focus.	

lightning:spinner

Displays an animated spinner.

A `lightning:spinner` displays an animated spinner image to indicate that a feature is loading. This component can be used when retrieving data or anytime an operation doesn't immediately complete.

The `variant` attribute changes the appearance of the spinner. If you set `variant="brand"`, the spinner matches the Lightning Design System brand color. Setting `variant="inverse"` displays a white spinner. The default spinner color is dark blue.

This component inherits styling from `spinners` in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:spinner variant="brand" size="large"/>
</aura:component>
```

`lightning:spinner` is intended to be used conditionally. You can use `aura:if` or the Lightning Design System utility classes to show or hide the spinner.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:button label="Toggle" variant="brand" onclick=" {!c.toggle} "/>
    <div class="exampleHolder">
        <lightning:spinner aura:id="mySpinner" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller toggles the `slds-hide` class on the spinner.

```
({
    toggle: function (cmp, event) {
        var spinner = cmp.find("mySpinner");
        $A.util.toggleClass(spinner, "slds-hide");
    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>alternativeText</code>	String	The alternative text used to describe the reason for the wait and need for a spinner.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
<code>size</code>	String	The size of the spinner. Accepted sizes are small, medium, and large. This value defaults to medium.	
<code>title</code>	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
<code>variant</code>	String	The variant changes the appearance of the spinner. Accepted variants are brand and inverse.	

lightning:tab (Beta)

A single tab that is nested in a `lightning:tabset` component.

A `lightning:tab` keeps related content in a single container. The tab content displays when a user clicks the tab. `lightning:tab` is intended to be used with `lightning:tabset`.

This component inherits styling from [tabs](#) in the Lightning Design System.

The `label` attribute can contain text or more complex markup. In the following example, `aura:set` is used to specify a label that includes a `lightning:icon`.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:tabset>
        <lightning:tab>
```

```

<aura:set attribute="label">
    Item One
    <lightning:icon iconName="utility:connected_apps" />
</aura:set>
</lightning:tab>
</lightning:tabset>
</aura:component>

```

Usage Considerations

This component creates its body during runtime. You won't be able to reference the component during initialization. You can set your content using value binding with component attributes instead. See `lightning:tabset` for more information.

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`focus ()`: Sets the focus on the element.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	ComponentDefRef[]	The body of the tab.	
accesskey	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	The title displays when you hover over the tab. The title should describe the content of the tab for screen readers.	
id	String	The optional ID is used during tabset's onSelect event to determine which tab was clicked.	
label	Component[]	The text that appears in the tab.	
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
onactive	Action	The action triggered when this tab becomes active.	

lightning:tabset (Beta)

Represents a list of tabs.

A `lightning:tabset` displays a tabbed container with multiple content areas, only one of which is visible at a time. Tabs are displayed horizontally inline with content shown below it. A tabset can hold multiple `lightning:tab` components as part of its body. The first tab is activated by default, but you can change the default tab by setting the `selectedTabId` attribute on the target tab.

Use the `variant` attribute to change the appearance of a tabset. The `variant` attribute can be set to default, scoped, or vertical. The default variant underlines the active tab. The scoped tabset styling displays a closed container with a defined border around the active tab. The vertical tabset displays a scoped tabset with the tabs displayed vertically instead of horizontally.

This component inherits styling from [tabs](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:tabset>
        <lightning:tab label="Item One">
            Sample Content One
        </lightning:tab>
        <lightning:tab label="Item Two">
            Sample Content Two
        </lightning:tab>
    </lightning:tabset>
</aura:component>
```

You can lazy load content in a tab by using the `onactive` attribute to inject the tab body programmatically. Here's an example with two tabs, which loads content when they're active.

```
<lightning:tabset variant="scoped">
    <lightning:tab onactive=" {! c.handleActive } " label="Accounts" id="accounts" />
    <lightning:tab onactive=" {! c.handleActive } " label="Cases" id="cases" />
</lightning:tabset>
```

In your client-side controller, pass in the component and event to the helper.

```
({
    handleActive: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        helper.lazyLoadTabs(cmp, event);
    }
})
```

Your client-side helper identifies the tab that's selected and adds your content using `$A.createComponent()`.

```
({
    lazyLoadTabs: function (cmp, event) {
        var tab = event.getSource();
        switch (tab.get('v.id')) {
            case 'accounts' :
                this.injectComponent('c:myAccountComponent', tab);
                break;
            case 'cases' :
                this.injectComponent('c:myCaseComponent', tab);
                break;
        }
    },
    injectComponent: function (name, target) {
        $A.createComponent(name, {
        }, function (contentComponent, status, error) {
            if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                target.set('v.body', contentComponent);
            } else {
                throw new Error(error);
            }
        });
    }
});
```

```
    }  
} );  
}  
})
```

Dynamically Creating Tabs

To create tabs dynamically, use `$A.createComponent()`. This example creates a new tab when a button is clicked, and uses the `moretabs` facet to hold your new tab.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="moretabs" type="Aura.Component[]"/>
        <lightning:tabset variant="scoped">
            <lightning:tab label="Item One">
                Some content here
            </lightning:tab>
            {!v.moretabs}
        </lightning:tabset>
        <!-- Click button to create a new tab -->
        <lightning:button label="Add tab" onclick="{!!c.addTab()}" />
```

The client-side controller adds the `onactive` event handler and creates the tab content when the new tab is clicked.

```
(({
    addTab: function(component, event) {
        $A.createComponent("lightning:tab", {
            "label": "New Tab",
            "id": "new",
            "onactive": component.getReference("c.addContent")
        }, function (newTab, status, error) {
            if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                var body = component.get("v.moretabs");
                component.set("v.moretabs", newTab);
            } else {
                throw new Error(error);
            }
        });
    },
    addContent : function(component, event) {
        var tab = event.getSource();
        switch (tab.get('v.id')){
            case 'new':
                // Display a badge in the tab content.
                // You can replace lightning:badge with a custom component.
                $A.createComponent("lightning:badge", {
                    "label": "NEW"
                }, function (newContent, status, error) {
                    if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                        tab.set('v.body', newContent);
                    } else {
                        throw new Error(error);
                    }
                });
                break;
        }
    }
}))
```

```
}
```

Usage Considerations

When you load more tabs than can fit the width of the view port, the tabset provides navigation buttons for the overflow tabs.

This component creates its body during runtime. You won't be able to reference the component during initialization. You can set your content using value binding with component attributes instead.

For example, you can't create a `lightning:select` component in a tabset by loading the list of options dynamically during initialization using the `init` handler. However, you can create the list of options by binding the `component` attribute to the values. By default, the option's `value` attribute is given the same value as the option passed to it unless you explicitly assign a value to it.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="opts" type="List" default="['red', 'blue', 'green']" />
    <lightning:tabset>
        <lightning:tab label="View Options">
            <lightning:select name="colors" label="Select a color:>
                <aura:iteration items="{!v.opts}" var="option">
                    <option>{! option }</option>
                </iteration>
            </lightning:select>
        </lightning:tab>
    </lightning:tabset>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	ComponentDefRef[]	The body of the component. This could be one or more <code>lightning:tab</code> components.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of the tabset. Accepted variants are default, scoped, and vertical.	
selectedTabId	String	Allows you to set a specific tab to open by default. If this attribute is not used, the first tab opens by default.	
onselect	Action	The action that will run when the tab is clicked.	

lightning:textarea

Represents a multiline text input.

A `lightning:textarea` component creates an HTML `textarea` element for entering multi-line text input. A text area holds an unlimited number of characters.

This component inherits styling from `textarea` in the Lightning Design System.

The `rows` and `cols` HTML attributes are not supported. To apply a custom height and width for the text area, use the `class` attribute. To set the input for the text area, set its value using the `value` attribute. Setting this value overwrites any initial value that's provided.

The following example creates a text area with a maximum length of 300 characters.

```
<lightning:textarea name="myTextArea" value="initial value"
    label="What are you thinking about?" maxlength="300" />
```

You can define a client-side controller action to handle input events like `onblur`, `onfocus`, and `onchange`. For example, to handle a change event on the component, use the `onchange` attribute.

```
<lightning:textarea name="myTextArea" value="initial value"
    label="What are you thinking about?" onchange="{!!c.countLength}" />
```

Input Validation

Client-side input validation is available for this component. Set a maximum length using the `maxlength` attribute or a minimum length using the `minlength` attribute. You can make the text area a required field by setting `required="true"`. An error message is automatically displayed in the following cases:

- A required field is empty when `required` is set to `true`.
- The input value contains fewer characters than that specified by the `minlength` attribute.
- The input value contains more characters than that specified by the `maxlength` attribute.

To check the validity states of an input, use the `validity` attribute, which is based on the `ValidityState` object. You can access the validity states in your client-side controller. This `validity` attribute returns an object with `boolean` properties. See `lightning:input` for more information.

You can override the default message by providing your own values for `messageWhenValueMissing`, `messageWhenBadInput`, or `messageWhenTooLong`.

For example,

```
<lightning:textarea name="myText" required="true" label="Your Name"
    messageWhenValueMissing="This field is required."/>
```

Accessibility

You must provide a text label for accessibility to make the information available to assistive technology. The `label` attribute creates an HTML label element for your input component. To hide a label from view and make it available to assistive technology, use the `label-hidden` variant.

Methods

This component supports the following methods.

`focus ()`: Sets the focus on the element.

`showHelpMessageIfInvalid ()`: Shows the help message if the form control is in an invalid state.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>accesskey</code>	String	Specifies a shortcut key to activate or focus an element.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies that an input element should be disabled. This value defaults to false.	
label	String	Text that describes the desired textarea input.	Yes
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters allowed in the textarea.	
messageWhenBadInput	String	Error message to be displayed when a bad input is detected.	
messageWhenTooLong	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is too long.	
messageWhenValueMissing	String	Error message to be displayed when the value is missing.	
minlength	Integer	The minimum number of characters allowed in the textarea.	
name	String	Specifies the name of an input element.	Yes
onblur	Action	The action triggered when the element releases focus.	
onchange	Action	The action triggered when a value attribute changes.	
onfocus	Action	The action triggered when the element receives focus.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies that an input field is read-only. This value defaults to false.	
required	Boolean	Specifies that an input field must be filled out before submitting the form. This value defaults to false.	
tabindex	Integer	Specifies the tab order of an element (when the tab button is used for navigating).	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
validity	Object	Represents the validity states that an element can be in, with respect to constraint validation.	
value	String	The value of the textarea, also used as the default value during init.	
variant	String	The variant changes the appearance of an input field. Accepted variants include standard and label-hidden. This value defaults to standard.	

lightning:tile

A grouping of related information associated with a record.

A `lightning:tile` component groups related information associated with a record. The information can be actionable and paired with a figure, such as a `lightning:icon` or `lightning:avatar` component.

Use the `class` attributes to customize the styling. For example, providing the `slds-tile_board` class creates the `board` variant. To style the tile body, use the Lightning Design System helper classes.

This component inherits styling from [tiles](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:tile label="Lightning component team" href="/path/to/somewhere">
        <p class="slds-truncate" title="7 Members">7 Members</p>
    </lightning:tile>
</aura:component>
```

To insert an icon or avatar, pass it into the `media` attribute. You can create a tile with an icon using definition lists. This example aligns an icon and some text using helper classes like `slds-dl_horizontal`.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:tile label="Salesforce UX" href="/path/to/somewhere">
        <aura:set attribute="media">
            <lightning:icon iconName="standard:groups"/>
        </aura:set>
        <dl class="slds-dl_horizontal">
            <dt class="slds-dl_horizontal_label">
                <p class="slds-truncate" title="Company">Company:</p>
            </dt>
            <dd class="slds-dl_horizontal_detail slds-tile_meta">
                <p class="slds-truncate" title="Salesforce">Salesforce</p>
            </dd>
            <dt class="slds-dl_horizontal_label">
                <p class="slds-truncate" title="Email">Email:</p>
            </dt>
            <dd class="slds-dl_horizontal_detail slds-tile_meta">
                <p class="slds-truncate" title="salesforce-ux@salesforce.com">salesforce-ux@salesforce.com</p>
            </dd>
        </dl>
    </lightning:tile>
</aura:component>
```

You can also create a list of tiles with avatars using an unordered list, as shown in this example.

```
<aura:component>
    <ul class="slds-has-dividers_bottom-space">
        <li class="slds-item">
            <lightning:tile label="Astro" href="/path/to/somewhere">
                <aura:set attribute="media">
                    <lightning:avatar src="/path/to/img" alternativeText="Astro"/>
                </aura:set>
                <ul class="slds-list_horizontal slds-has-dividers_right">
                    <li class="slds-item">Trailblazer, Salesforce</li>
                    <li class="slds-item">Trailhead Explorer</li>
                </ul>
            </lightning:tile>
        </li>
        <!-- More list items here -->
    </ul>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
href	String	The URL of the page that the link goes to.	
label	String	The text label that displays in the tile and hover text.	Yes
media	Component[]	The icon or figure that's displayed next to the textual information.	

lightning:tree

Displays a nested tree. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A `lightning:tree` component displays visualization of a structural hierarchy, such as a sitemap for a website or a role hierarchy in an organization. Items are displayed as hyperlinks and items in the hierarchy can be nested. Items with nested items are also known as branches.

This component inherits styling from [trees](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To create a tree, pass in an array of key-value pairs to the `items` attribute. The keys are:

- `disabled` (Boolean): Specifies whether a branch is disabled. A disabled branch can't be expanded. The default is false.
- `expanded` (Boolean): Specifies whether a branch is expanded. An expanded branch displays its nested items visually. The default is false.
- `href` (String): The URL of the link.
- `name` (String): The unique name for the item for the `onselect` event handler to return the tree item that was clicked.
- `items` (Object): Nested items as an array of key-value pairs.
- `label` (String): Required. The title and label for the hyperlink.

Here's an example of a tree with more than one level of nesting.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}" />
    <aura:attribute name="items" type="Object"/>
    <lightning:tree items=" {! v.items }" header="Roles"/>
</aura:component>
```

The tree is created during component initialization.

```
({
    doInit: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        var items = [
            {
                "label": "Western Sales Director",
                "name": "1",
                "expanded": true,
                "items": [
                    {
                        "label": "North America Sales Manager",
                        "name": "2"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ];
        cmp.set("v.items", items);
    }
});
```

```

        "label": "Western Sales Manager",
        "name": "2",
        "expanded": true,
        "items" :[{
            "label": "CA Sales Rep",
            "name": "3",
            "expanded": true,
            "items" : []
        }, {
            "label": "OR Sales Rep",
            "name": "4",
            "expanded": true,
            "items" : []
        }]
    }
}, {
    "label": "Eastern Sales Director",
    "name": "5",
    "expanded": false,
    "items": [{

        "label": "Easter Sales Manager",
        "name": "6",
        "expanded": true,
        "items" :[{
            "label": "NY Sales Rep",
            "name": "7",
            "expanded": true,
            "items" : []
        }, {
            "label": "MA Sales Rep",
            "name": "8",
            "expanded": true,
            "items" : []
        }]
    }]
}];
cmp.set('v.items', items);
}
})

```

To retrieve the selected item Id, use the `onselect` attribute and bind it to your event handler, which is shown by `handleSelect()` in the next example. The `select` event is also fired when you select an item with an `href` value.

```

({
    handleSelect: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        //return name of selected tree item
        var myName = event.getParam('name');
        alert("You selected: " + myName);
    }
})

```

You can add or remove items in a tree. Let's say you have a tree that looks like this.

```

var items = [
    label: "Go to Record 1",

```

```

        href: "#record1",
        items: []
    }, {
        label: "Go to Record 2",
        href: "#record2",
        items: []
    }, {
        label: "Go to Record 3",
        href: "#record3",
        items: []
    }];
}

```

This example adds a nested item at the end of the tree.

```

({
    addItem: function (cmp, event, helper) {
        var items = cmp.get('v.items');
        var branch = items.length - 1;
        var label = 'New item added at ' + branch;
        var newItem = {
            label: label,
            expanded: true,
            disabled: false,
            items: []
        };
        items[branch].items.push(newItem);
        cmp.set('v.items', items);
        alert("Added new item at branch: " + branch);
    }
})

```

When providing an `href` value to an item, the `onselect` event handler is triggered before navigating to the hyperlink.

Accessibility

You can use the keyboard to navigate the tree. Tab into the tree and use the Up and Down Arrow key to focus on tree items. To collapse an expanded branch, press the Left Arrow key. To expand a branch, press the Right Arrow key. Pressing the Enter key or Space Bar is similar to an onclick event, and performs the default action on the item.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
items	Object	An array of key-value pairs that describe the tree. Keys include label, name, disabled, expanded, and items.	
header	String	The text that's displayed as the tree heading.	

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
onselect	Action	The action triggered when a tree item is selected.	

lightning:utilityBarAPI

The public API for the Utility Bar.

This component allows you to access methods for programmatically controlling a utility within the utility bar of a Lightning app. The utility bar is a footer that gives users quick access to frequently used tools and components. Each utility is a single-column Lightning page that includes a standard or custom Lightning component.

To access the methods, create an instance of the `lightning:utilityBarAPI` component inside of your utility and assign an `aura:id` attribute to it.

```
<lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar"/>
```

This example sets the icon of a utility to the SLDS “insert tag field” icon when the button is clicked.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:utilityBarAPI aura:id="utilitybar" />
    <lightning:button label="Set Utility Icon" onclick="{!! c.setUtilityIcon }" />
</aura:component>
```

The button in the component calls the following client-side controller.

```
{
    setUtilityIcon : function(component, event, helper) {
        var utilityAPI = component.find("utilitybar");
        utilityAPI.setUtilityIcon({icon: 'insert_tag_field'});
    }
}
```

Methods

This component supports the following methods. Most methods take only one argument, a JSON array of parameters. The `utilityId` parameter is only optional if within a utility itself. For more information on these methods, see the [Console Developer Guide](#).

`getEnclosingUtilityId()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to the enclosing utilityId or false if not within a utility. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getUtilityInfo({utilityId})`

- `utilityId` (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to get info.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `utilityInfo` object. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getAllUtilityInfo()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to an array of `utilityInfo` objects. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`minimizeUtility({utilityId})`

- `utilityId` (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to minimize.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`openUtility({utilityId})`

- `utilityId` (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to open.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setPanelHeaderIcon({icon, utilityId})
```

- **icon** (string): An SLDS utility icon key. This is displayed in the utility panel. See a full list of utility icon keys on the SLDS reference site.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the panel header icon on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setPanelHeaderLabel({label, utilityId})
```

- **label** (string): The label of the utility displayed in the panel header.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the panel header label on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setPanelHeight({heightPX, utilityId})
```

- **heightPX** (integer): The height of the utility panel in pixels.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the panel height on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setPanelWidth({widthPX, utilityId})
```

- **widthPX** (integer): The width of the utility panel in pixels.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the panel width on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setUtilityHighlighted({highlighted, utilityId})
```

- **highlighted** (boolean): Whether the utility is highlighted. Makes a utility more prominent by giving it a different background color.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set highlighted.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setUtilityIcon({icon, utilityId})
```

- **icon** (string): An SLDS utility icon key. This is displayed in the utility bar. See a full list of utility icon keys on the SLDS reference site.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the icon on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
setUtilityLabel({label, utilityId})
```

- **label** (string): The label of the utility. This is displayed in the utility bar.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to set the label on.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

```
toggleModalMode({enableModalMode, utilityId})
```

- **enableModalMode** (boolean): Whether to enable the utility's modal mode. While in modal mode, an overlay is shown over the whole app that blocks usage while the utility panel is still visible.
- **utilityId** (string): Optional. The ID of the utility for which to toggle modal mode.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

lightning:verticalNavigation

Represents a vertical list of links that either take the user to another page or parts of the page the user is in. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:verticalNavigation component represents a list of links that's only one level deep, with support for overflow sections that collapse and expand. The overflow section must be created using lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow and does not adjust automatically based on the view port.

This component inherits styling from [vertical navigation](#) in the Lightning Design System.

lightning:verticalNavigation is used together with these sub-components.

- lightning:verticalNavigationSection
- lightning:verticalNavigationItem
- lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow
- lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge
- lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon

This example creates a basic vertical navigation menu.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:verticalNavigation>
        <lightning:verticalNavigationSection label="Reports">
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Recent" name="recent" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Created by Me" name="created" />

            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Private Reports" name="private" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Public Reports" name="public" />

            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="All Reports" name="all" />
        </lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
    </lightning:verticalNavigation>
</aura:component>
```

To define an active navigation item, use `selectedItem="itemName"` on lightning:verticalNavigation, where `itemName` matches the name of the lightning:verticalNavigationItem component to be highlighted.

This example creates a navigation menu with a highlighted item and an overflow section.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:verticalNavigation selectedItem="recent">
        <lightning:verticalNavigationSection label="Reports">
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Recent" name="recent" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="All Reports" name="all" />
        </lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
    </lightning:verticalNavigation>
```

```
<lightning:verticalNavigation>
    <lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow>
        <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Regional Sales East" name="east" />
        <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Regional Sales West" name="west" />
    </lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow>
</lightning:verticalNavigation>
</aura:component>
```

Dynamically Creating a Navigation Menu

To create a navigation menu via JavaScript, pass in a map of key-value pairs that define the sub-components. Here's an example that creates a navigation menu during component initialization.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="navigationData" type="Object" description="The list of sections and their items." />
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{! this }" action=" {! c.init } " />
    <lightning:verticalNavigation>
        <aura:iteration items=" {! v.navigationData } " var="section">
            <lightning:verticalNavigationSection label=" {! section.label } ">
                <aura:iteration items=" {! section.items } " var="item">
                    <aura:if isTrue=" {! !empty(item.icon) } ">
                        <lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon
                            label=" {! item.label } "
                            name=" {! item.name } "
                            iconName=" {! item.icon } " />
                    <aura:set attribute="else">
                        <lightning:verticalNavigationItem
                            label=" {! item.label } "
                            name=" {! item.name } " />
                    </aura:set>
                </aura:if>
            </aura:iteration>
        </lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
    </aura:iteration>
</lightning:verticalNavigation>
</aura:component>
```

The client-side controller creates two sections with two navigation items each.

```
{
    init: function (component) {
        var sections = [
            {
                label: "Reports",
                items: [
                    {
                        label: "Created by Me",
                        name: "default_created"
                    },
                    {
                        label: "Public Reports",
                        name: "default_public"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                label: "Sales"
            }
        ];
    }
}
```

```

        label: "Dashboards",
        items: [
            {
                label: "Favorites",
                name: "defaultFavorites",
                icon: "utility:favorite"
            },
            {
                label: "Most Popular",
                name: "custom_mostpopular"
            }
        ]
    };
    component.set('v.navigationData', sections);
}
)

```

Usage Considerations

If you want a navigation menu that's more than one level deep, consider using `lightning:tree` instead.

The navigation menu takes up the full width of the screen. You can specify a width using CSS.

```
.THIS {
    width: 320px;
}
```

Accessibility

Use the Tab and Shift+Tab keys to navigate up and down the menu. To expand or collapse an overflow section, press the Enter key or Space Bar.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
compact	Boolean	Specify true to reduce spacing between navigation items. This value defaults to false.	
onbeforeselect	Action	Action fired before an item is selected. The event params include the `name` of the selected item. To prevent the onselect handler from running, call event.preventDefault() in the onbeforeselect handler.	
onselect	Action	Action fired when an item is selected. The event params include the `name` of the selected item.	
selectedItem	String	Name of the nagivation item to make active.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
shaded	Boolean	Specify true when the vertical navigation is sitting on top of a shaded background. This value defaults to false.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	

lightning:verticalNavigationItem

A text-only link within lightning:verticalNavigationSection or lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:verticalNavigationItem component is a navigation item within lightning:verticalNavigation. For more information, see lightning:verticalNavigation.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
label	String	The text displayed for the navigation item.	Yes
name	String	A unique identifier for the navigation item.	Yes
href	String	The URL of the page that the navigation item goes to.	

lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge

A link and badge within a lightning:verticalNavigationSection or lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge component is a navigation item that displays a numerical badge to the right of the item label.

Here's an example that creates a navigation menu with an item containing a badge.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:verticalNavigation selectedItem="recent">
        <lightning:verticalNavigationSection label="Reports">
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge label="Recent" name="recent"
badgeCount="3" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Created by Me" name="usercreated" />

            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Private Reports" name="private" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="Public Reports" name="public" />
    </lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
</lightning:verticalNavigation>
```

```

<lightning:verticalNavigationItem label="All Reports" name="all" />
</lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
</lightning:verticalNavigation>
</aura:component>

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
label	String	The text displayed for this navigation item.	Yes
name	String	A unique identifier for this navigation item.	Yes
href	String	The URL of the page that the navigation item goes to.	
badgeCount	Integer	The number to show inside the badge. If this value is zero the badge will be hidden.	
assistiveText	String	Assistive text describing the number in the badge. This is used to enhance accessibility and is not displayed to the user.	

lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon

A link and icon within a lightning:verticalNavigationSection or lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

A lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon component is a navigation item that displays an icon to the left of the item label.

Here's an example that creates a navigation menu with icons on the navigation items.

```

<aura:component>
    <lightning:verticalNavigation>
        <lightning:verticalNavigationSection label="Reports">
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon
                label="Recent"
                name="recent"
                iconName="utility:clock" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon
                label="Created by Me"
                name="created"
                iconName="utility:user" />
            <lightning:verticalNavigationItem
                label="All Reports"
                name="all"
                iconName="utility:open_folder" />
        </lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
    </lightning:verticalNavigation>

```

```

</lightning:verticalNavigationSection>
</lightning:verticalNavigation>
</aura:component>

```

Icons from the Lightning Design System are supported. Visit <https://lightningdesignsystem.com/icons> to view available icons.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS class for the outer element, in addition to the component's base classes.	
title	String	Displays tooltip text when the mouse moves over the element.	
label	String	The text displayed for this navigation item.	Yes
name	String	A unique identifier for this navigation item.	Yes
href	String	The URL of the page that the navigation item goes to.	
iconName	String	The Lightning Design System name of the icon. Names are written in the format 'utility:down' where 'utility' is the category, and 'down' is the specific icon to be displayed.	

lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow

Represents an overflow of items from a preceding lightning:verticalNavigationSection, with the ability to toggle visibility. This component requires API 41.0 and later.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

lightning:verticalNavigationSection

Represents a section within a lightning:verticalNavigation. This component requires API version 41.0 and later.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
label	String	The heading text for this section.	Yes

lightning:workspaceAPI

This is the Public API for accessing/manipulating workspaces (Tabs and Subtabs)

This component allows you to access methods for programmatically controlling workspace tabs and subtabs in a Lightning console app. In Lightning console apps, records open as workspace tabs and their related records open as subtabs.

To access the methods, create an instance of the `lightning:workspaceAPI` component and assign an `aura:id` attribute to it.

```
<lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace"/>
```

This example opens a new tab displaying the record with the given relative URL in the `url` attribute when the button is clicked.

```
<aura:component implements="flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes" access="global" >
    <lightning:workspaceAPI aura:id="workspace" />
    <lightning:button label="Open Tab" onclick="! c.openTab " />
</aura:component>
```

The button in the component calls the following client-side controller.

```
{
    openTab : function(component, event, helper) {
        var workspaceAPI = component.find("workspace");
        workspaceAPI.openTab({
            url: '#/sObject/001R0000003HgssIAC/view',
            focus: true
        });
    },
}
```

Methods

This component supports the following methods. Most methods take only one argument, a JSON array of parameters. For more information on these methods, see the Console Developer Guide.

`closeTab({tabId})`

- `tabId` (string): ID of the workspace tab or subtab to close.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`focusTab({tabId})`

- `tabId` (string): The ID of the workspace tab or subtab on which to focus.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getAllTabInfo()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to an array of `tabInfo` objects. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getFocusedTabInfo()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `tabInfo` object. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getTabInfo({tabId})`

- `tabId` (string): ID of the tab for which to retrieve the information.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `tabInfo` object. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getTabURL({tabId})`

- `tabId` (string): ID of the tab for which to retrieve the URL.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to the tab URL. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`isSubtab({tabId})`

- `tabId` (string): ID of the tab.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true if the tab is a subtab, false otherwise. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`isConsoleNavigation()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to true if console navigation is present, false otherwise. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`getEnclosingTabId()`

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to the enclosing tabId or false if not within a tab. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`openSubtab({parentTabId, url, recordId, focus})`

- `parentTabId` (string): ID of the workspace tab within which the new subtab should open.
- `url` (string): Optional. The URL representing the content of the new subtab. URLs can be either relative or absolute.
- `recordId` (string): Optional. A record ID representing the content of the new subtab.
- `focus` (boolean): Optional. Specifies whether the new subtab has focus.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to the tabId of the subtab. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`openTab({url, recordId, focus})`

- `url` (string): Optional. The URL representing the content of the new tab. URLs can be either relative or absolute.
- `recordId` (string): Optional. A record ID representing the content of the new tab.
- `focus` (boolean): Optional. Specifies whether the new tab has focus.
- `overrideNavRules` (boolean): Optional. Specifies whether to override nav rules when opening the new tab.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to the tabId of the workspace. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`setTabIcon({tabId, icon, iconAlt})`

- `tabId` (string): The ID of the tab for which to set the icon.
- `icon` (string): An SLDS icon key. See a full list of icon keys on the SLDS reference site.
- `iconAlt` (string): Optional. Alternative text for the icon.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `tabInfo` object of the modified tab. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`setTabLabel({tabId, label})`

- `tabId` (string): The ID of the tab for which to set the label.
- `label` (string): The label of the workspace tab or subtab.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `tabInfo` object of the modified tab. The Promise will be rejected on error.

`setTabHighlighted({tabId, highlighted})`

- `tabId` (string): The ID of the tab for which to highlight.
- `highlighted` (boolean): Specifies whether the new tab should be highlighted.

Returns a Promise. Success resolves to a `tabInfo` object of the modified tab. The Promise will be rejected on error.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

ltng:require

Loads scripts and stylesheets while maintaining dependency order. The styles are loaded in the order that they are listed. The styles only load once if they are specified in multiple `<ltng:require>` tags in the same component or across different components.

`ltng:require` enables you to load external CSS and JavaScript libraries after you upload them as static resources.

```
<aura:component>
    <ltng:require
        styles=" {!$Resource.SLDSv1 + '/assets/styles/lightning-design-system-ltng.css'} "
        scripts=" {!$Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibOne.js'} "
        afterScriptsLoaded=" {!c.scriptsLoaded} " />
</aura:component>
```

Due to a quirk in the way `$Resource` is parsed in expressions, use the join operator to include multiple `$Resource` references in a single attribute. For example, if you have more than one JavaScript library to include into a component the `scripts` attribute should be something like the following.

```
scripts=" {!join( ',',
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibOne.js',
    $Resource.jsLibraries + '/jsLibTwo.js') }"
```

The comma-separated lists of resources are loaded in the order that they are entered in the `scripts` and `styles` attributes. The `afterScriptsLoaded` action in the client-side controller is called after the scripts are loaded. To ensure encapsulation and reusability, add the `<ltng:require>` tag to every `.cmp` or `.app` resource that uses the CSS or JavaScript library.

The resources only load once if they are specified in multiple `<ltng:require>` tags in the same component or across different components.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
scripts	String[]	The set of scripts in dependency order that will be loaded.	
styles	String[]	The set of style sheets in dependency order that will be loaded.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
afterScriptsLoaded	COMPONENT	Fired when ltn:require has loaded all scripts listed in ltn:require.scripts
beforeLoadingResources	COMPONENT	Fired before ltn:require starts loading resources

ui:actionMenuItem

A menu item that triggers an action. This component is nested in a ui:menu component.

A `ui:actionMenuItem` component represents a menu list item that triggers an action when clicked. Use `aura:iteration` to iterate over a list of values and display the menu items. A `ui:menuTriggerLink` component displays and hides your menu items.

```
<aura:attribute name="status" type="String[]" default="Open, Closed, Closed Won, Any"/>
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Opportunity Status"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
        <aura:iteration items="{!v.status}" var="s">
            <ui:actionMenuItem label="{!s}" click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
        </aura:iteration>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
hideMenuAfterSelected	Boolean	Set to true to hide menu after the menu item is selected.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
selected	Boolean	The status of the menu item. True means this menu item is selected; False is not selected.	
type	String	The concrete type of the menu item. Accepted values are 'action', 'checkbox', 'radio', 'separator' or any namespaced component descriptor, e.g. ns:xxxxmenuitem.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.

ui :button

Represents a button element.

A ui:button component represents a button element that executes an action defined by a controller. Clicking the button triggers the client-side controller method set for the press event. The button can be created in several ways.

A text-only button has only the label attribute set on it.

```
<ui:button label="Find"/>
```

An image-only button uses both the `label` and `labelClass` attributes with CSS.

```
<!-- Component markup -->
<ui:button label="Find" labelClass="assistiveText" class="img" />

/** CSS */
THIS.uiButton.img {
background: url(/path/to/img) no-repeat;
width:50px;
height:25px;
}
```

The `assistiveText` class hides the label from view but makes it available to assistive technologies. To create a button with both image and text, use the `label` attribute and add styles for the button.

```
<!-- Component markup -->
<ui:button label="Find" />

/** CSS */
THIS.uiButton {
background: url(/path/to/img) no-repeat;
}
```

The previous markup for a button with text and image results in the following HTML.

```
<button class="button uiButton--default uiButton" accesskey type="button">
<span class="label bBody truncate" dir="ltr">Find</span>
</button>
```

This example shows a button that displays the input value you enter.

```
<aura:component access="global">
<ui:inputText aura:id="name" label="Enter Name:" placeholder="Your Name" />
<ui:button aura:id="button" buttonTitle="Click to see what you put into the field"
class="button" label="Click me" press="{!c.getInput}"/>
<ui:outputText aura:id="outName" value="" class="text"/>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    getInput : function(cmp, evt) {
        var myName = cmp.find("name").get("v.value");
        var myText = cmp.find("outName");
        var greet = "Hi, " + myName;
        myText.set("v.value", greet);
    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accesskey	String	The keyboard access key that puts the button in focus. When the button is in focus, pressing Enter clicks the button.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
buttonTitle	String	The text displayed in a tooltip when the mouse pointer hovers over the button.	
buttonType	String	Specifies the type of button. Possible values: reset, submit, or button. This value defaults to button.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the button. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether this button should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled buttons can't be clicked. Default value is "false".	
label	String	The text displayed on the button. Corresponds to the value attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
labelClass	String	A CSS style to be attached to the label. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
press	COMPONENT	The event fired when the button is clicked.

ui : checkboxMenuItem

A menu item with a checkbox that supports multiple selection and can be used to invoke an action. This component is nested in a ui:menu component.

A ui:checkboxMenuItem component represents a menu list item that enables multiple selection. Use aura:iteration to iterate over a list of values and display the menu items. A ui:menuTriggerLink component displays and hides your menu items.

```
<aura:attribute name="status" type="String[]" default="Open, Closed, Closed Won, Any"/>
<ui:menu>
  <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="checkboxMenuLabel" label="Multiple selection"/>
  <ui:menuList aura:id="checkboxMenu" class="checkboxMenu">
    <aura:iteration items="{!v.status}" var="s">
      <ui:checkboxMenuItem label=" {!s} "/>
    </aura:iteration>
  </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
hideMenuAfterSelected	Boolean	Set to true to hide menu after the menu item is selected.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
selected	Boolean	The status of the menu item. True means this menu item is selected; False is not selected.	
type	String	The concrete type of the menu item. Accepted values are 'action', 'checkbox', 'radio', 'separator' or any namespaced component descriptor, e.g. ns:xxxxmenuItem.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.

ui:inputCheckbox

Represents a checkbox. Its behavior can be configured using events such as click and change.

A ui:inputCheckbox component represents a checkbox whose state is controlled by the value and disabled attributes. It's rendered as an HTML input tag of type checkbox. To render the output from a ui:inputCheckbox component, use the ui:outputCheckbox component.

This is a basic set up of a checkbox.

```
<ui:inputCheckbox label="Reimbursed?"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputCheckbox uiInput--default uiInput--checkbox">
  <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
    <span>Reimbursed?</span>
  </label>
  <input type="checkbox">
</div>
```

The value attribute controls the state of a checkbox, and events such as click and change determine its behavior. This example updates the checkbox CSS class on a click event.

```
<!-- Component Markup -->
<ui:inputCheckbox label="Color me" click="{!c.update}"/>

/** Client-Side Controller */
update : function (cmp, event) {
  $A.util.toggleClass(event.getSource(), "red");
}
```

This example retrieves the value of a ui:inputCheckbox component.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myBool" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
  <ui:inputCheckbox aura:id="checkbox" label="Select?" change="{!c.onCheck}"/>
  <p>Selected:</p>
  <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="checkResult" value="false" /></p>
  <p>The following checkbox uses a component attribute to bind its value.</p>
  <ui:outputCheckbox aura:id="output" value="{!v.myBool}"/>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
  onCheck: function(cmp, evt) {
    var checkCmp = cmp.find("checkbox");
    resultCmp = cmp.find("checkResult");
    resultCmp.set("v.value", ""+checkCmp.get("v.value"));

  }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
name	String	The name of the component.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
text	String	The input value attribute.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change,click".	
value	Boolean	Indicates whether the status of the option is selected. Default value is "false".	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputCurrency

An input field for entering a currency.

A `ui:inputCurrency` component represents an input field for a number as a currency, which is rendered as an HTML `input` element of type `text`. It uses JavaScript's Number type to determine the supported number of digits. The browser's locale is used by default. To render the output from a `ui:inputCurrency` component, use the `ui:outputCurrency` component.

This is a basic set up of a `ui:inputCurrency` component, which renders an input field with the value `$50.00` when the browser's currency locale is `$`.

```
<ui:inputCurrency aura:id="amount" label="Amount" class="field" value="50"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInput--default uiInput--input">
    <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
        <span>Amount</span>
    </label>
    <input class="field input" max="999999999999999" step="1" type="text"
min="-999999999999999">
</div>
```

To override the browser's locale, set the new format on the `v.format` attribute of the `ui:inputCurrency` component. This example renders an input field with the value `£50.00`.

```
var curr = component.find("amount");
curr.set("v.format", '£#,##.00');
```

This example binds the value of a `ui:inputCurrency` component to `ui:outputCurrency`.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myCurrency" type="integer" default="50"/>
    <ui:inputCurrency aura:id="amount" label="Amount" class="field" value="{!v.myCurrency}"
updateOn="keyup"/>
```

```
You entered: <ui:outputCurrency value="{!!v.myCurrency}" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
format	String	The format of the number. For example, format=".00" displays the number followed by two decimal places. If not specified, the Locale default format will be used.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	Decimal	The input value of the number.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputDate

An input field for entering a date.

A `ui:inputDate` component represents a date input field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `text` on desktop. Web apps running on mobiles and tablets use an input field of type `date` for all browsers except Internet Explorer. The value is displayed based on the locale of the browser, for example, `MMM d, yyyy`, which is returned by `$Locale.dateFormat`.

This is a basic set up of a date field with a date picker icon, which displays the field value `Jan 30, 2014` based on the locale format. On desktop, the `input` tag is wrapped in a `form` tag.

```
<ui:inputDate aura:id="dateField" label="Birthday" value="2014-01-30"
displayDatePicker="true"/>
```

Selecting A Date on Mobile Devices

When viewed on a mobile or tablet, the `ui:inputDate` component uses the native date picker, and the `format` attribute is not supported in this case. We recommend using the value change handler to retrieve date value change on the input field. On iOS devices,

Selecting a date on the date picker triggers the change handler on the component but the value is bound only on the blur event. This example binds the date value to a value change handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myDate" type="Date" />
    <!-- Value change handler -->
    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.myDate}" action=" {!c.handleValueChange}"/>

    <ui:inputDate aura:id="mySelectedDate"
        label="Select a date" displayDatePicker="true"
        value=" {!v.myDate}"/>
</aura:component>
```

This example sets today's date on a `ui:inputDate` component, retrieves its value, and displays it using `ui:outputDate`. The `init` handler initializes and sets the date on the component.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value=" {!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="today" type="Date" default="" />

        <ui:inputDate aura:id="expdate" label="Today's Date" class="field" value=" {!v.today}"
        displayDatePicker="true" />
        <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput}"/>

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputDate aura:id="oDate" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var today = new Date();
        component.set('v.today', today.getFullYear() + "-" + (today.getMonth() + 1) + "-"
+ today.getDate());
    },

    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');
        var expdate = component.find("expdate").get("v.value");

        var oDate = component.find("oDate");
        oDate.set("v.value", expdate);
```

```

    }
}

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
displayDatePicker	Boolean	Indicates if an icon that triggers the date picker is displayed in the field. The default is false.	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
format	String	The java.text.SimpleDateFormat style format string.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
langLocale	String	Deprecated. The language locale used to format date time. It only allows to use the value which is provided by Locale Value Provider, otherwise, it falls back to the value of \$Locale.langLocale. It will be removed in an upcoming release.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The input value of the date/time as an ISO string.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputDateTime

An input field for entering a date and time.

A `ui:inputDateTime` component represents a date and time input field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `text` on desktop. Web apps running on mobiles and tablets use an input field of type `datetime-local` for all browsers except Internet Explorer. The value is displayed based on the locale of the browser, for example, `MMM d, yyyy` and `h:mm:ss a`, which is returned by `$Locale.dateFormat` and `$Locale.timeFormat`.

This is a basic set up of a pair of date and time field with a date picker icon. The client-side controller sets the current date and time in the fields. On desktop, the `input` tag is wrapped in a `form` tag; the date and time fields display as two separate fields. The time picker displays a list of time in 30-minute increments.

```
<!-- Component markup -->
<aura:attribute name="today" type="DateTime" />
<ui:inputDateTime aura:id="expdate" label="Expense Date" class="form-control"
    value="{!!v.today}" displayDatePicker="true" />

/** Client-Side Controller */
var today = new Date();
// Convert the date to an ISO string
component.set("v.today", today.toISOString());
```

Selecting A Date and Time on Mobile Devices

When viewed on a mobile or tablet, the `ui:inputDateTime` component uses the native date and time picker, and the `format` attribute is not supported in this case. We recommend using the value change handler to retrieve date and time value change on the input field. On iOS devices, selecting a date and time on the date picker triggers the change handler on the component but the value is bound only on the blur event. This example binds the date value to a value change handler.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myDateTime" type="DateTime" />
    <!-- Value change handler -->
    <aura:handler name="change" value="{!v.myDateTime}" action="{!c.handleValueChange}"/>

    <ui:inputDateTime aura:id="mySelectedDateTime"
        label="Select a date and time"
        value="{!v.myDateTime}"/>
</aura:component>
```

This example retrieves the value of a `ui:inputDateTime` component and displays it using `ui:outputDateTime`.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.doInit}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="today" type="Date" default="" />

    <ui:inputDateTime aura:id="today" label="Time" class="field" value=""
displayDatePicker="true" />
    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press="{!c.setOutput}"/>

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputDateTime aura:id="oDateTime" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var today = new Date();
        component.set('v.today', today.getFullYear() + "-" + (today.getMonth() + 1) + "-" +
        today.getDate());
    },

    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var todayVal = component.find("today").get("v.value");
        var oDateTime = component.find("oDateTime");
        oDateTime.set("v.value", todayVal);
```

```

    }
}

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
displayDatePicker	Boolean	Indicates if an icon that triggers the date picker is displayed in the field. The default is false.	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
format	String	The java.text.SimpleDateFormat style format string.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
langLocale	String	Deprecated. The language locale used to format date time. It only allows to use the value which is provided by Locale Value Provider, otherwise, it falls back to the value of \$Locale.langLocale. It will be removed in an upcoming release.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The input value of the date/time as an ISO string.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputDefaultError

The default implementation of field-level errors, which iterates over the value and displays the message.

`ui:inputDefaultError` is the default error handling for your input components. This component displays as a list of errors below the field. Field-level error messages can be added using `set("v.errors")`. You can use the `error` attribute to show the error message. For example, this component validates if the input is a number.

```
<aura:component>
    Enter a number: <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp" label="number"/>
    <ui:button label="Submit" press="!c.doAction"/>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller displays an error if the input is not a number.

```
doAction : function(component, event) {
    var inputCmp = cmp.find("inputCmp");
    var value = inputCmp.get("v.value");
    if (isNaN(value)) {
        inputCmp.set("v.errors", [{message:"Input not a number: " + value}]);
    } else {
        //clear error
        inputCmp.set("v.errors", null);
```

```

    }
}
```

Alternatively, you can provide your own `ui:inputDefaultError` component. This example returns an error message if the `warnings` attribute contains any messages.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="warnings" type="String[]" description="Warnings for input
text"/>
    Enter a number: <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp" label="number"/>
    <ui:button label="Submit" press=" {!c.doAction} "/>
    <ui:inputDefaultError aura:id="number" value=" {!v.warnings}" />
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller displays an error by adding a string to the `warnings` attribute.

```
doAction : function(component, event) {
    var inputCmp = component.find("inputCmp");
    var value = inputCmp.get("v.value");

    // is input numeric?
    if (isNaN(value)) {
        component.set("v.warnings", "Input is not a number");
    } else {
        // clear error
        component.set("v.warnings", null);
    }
}
```

This example shows a `ui:inputText` component with the default error handling, and a corresponding `ui:outputText` component for text rendering.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputText aura:id="color" label="Enter some text: " placeholder="Blue" />
    <ui:button label="Validate" press=" {!c.checkInput} "/>
    <ui:outputText aura:id="outColor" value="" class="text"/>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    checkInput : function(cmp) {
        var colorCmp = cmp.find("color");
        var myColor = colorCmp.get("v.value");

        var myOutput = cmp.find("outColor");
        var greet = "You entered: " + myColor;
        myOutput.set("v.value", greet);

        if (!myColor) {
            colorCmp.set("v.errors", [{message:"Enter some text"}]);
        }
        else {
            colorCmp.set("v.errors", null);
        }
    }
}
```

```
}
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
value	String[]	The list of errors strings to be displayed.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:inputEmail

Represents an input field for entering an email address.

A `ui:inputEmail` component represents an email input field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `email`. To render the output from a `ui:inputEmail` component, use the `ui:outputEmail` component.

This is a basic set up of an email field.

```
<ui:inputEmail aura:id="email" label="Email" placeholder="abc@email.com"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<ui:inputEmail aura:id="email" label="Email" placeholder="abc@email.com"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputEmail uiInput--default uiInput--input">
  <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
    <span>Email</span>
```

```
</label>
<input placeholder="abc@email.com" type="email" class="field input">
</div>
```

This example retrieves the value of a ui:inputEmail component and displays it using ui:outputEmail.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputEmail aura:id="email" label="Email" class="field" value="manager@email.com"/>

    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press="{!c.setOutput}"/>

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputEmail aura:id="oEmail" value="Email" />
    </div>

</aura:component>
```

```
({
    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var email = component.find("email").get("v.value");
        var oEmail = component.find("oEmail");
        oEmail.set("v.value", email);

    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputNumber

An input field for entering a number, taking advantage of client input assistance and validation when available.

A `ui:inputNumber` component represents a number input field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` element of type `text`. It uses JavaScript's `Number` type to determine the supported number of digits.

This example shows a number field, which displays a value of 10.

```
<aura:attribute name="num" type="integer" default="10"/>
<ui:inputNumber aura:id="num" label="Age" value="{!v.num}"/>
```

The previous example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputNumber uiInput--default uiInput--input">
<label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
  <span>Age</span>
</label>
<input max="99999999999999" step="1" type="text"
       min="-99999999999999" class="input">
</div>
```

To render the output from a `ui:inputNumber` component, use the `ui:outputNumber` component. When providing a number value with commas, use `type="integer"`. This example returns 100,000.

```
<aura:attribute name="number" type="integer" default="100,000"/>
<ui:inputNumber label="Number" value="{!v.number}"/>
```

For `type="string"`, provide the number without commas for the output to be formatted accordingly. This example also returns 100,000.

```
<aura:attribute name="number" type="string" default="100000"/>
<ui:inputNumber label="Number" value="{!v.number}"/>
```

Specifying `format="#,\#\#0,000.00#"` returns a formatted number value like 10,000.00.

```
<ui:inputNumber label="Cost" aura:id="costField" format="#,\#\#0,000.00#" value="10000"/>
```

This example binds the value of a `ui:inputNumber` component to `ui:outputNumber`.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myNumber" type="integer" default="10"/>
  <ui:inputNumber label="Enter a number: " value="{!v.myNumber}" updateOn="keyup"/> <br/>
  <ui:outputNumber value="{!v.myNumber}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
format	String	The format of the number. For example, format=".00" displays the number followed by two decimal places. If not specified, the Locale default format will be used.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
<u>requiredIndicatorClass</u>	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	Decimal	The input value of the number.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputPhone

Represents an input field for entering a telephone number.

A `ui:inputPhone` component represents an input field for entering a phone number, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `tel`. To render the output from a `ui:inputPhone` component, use the `ui:outputPhone` component.

This example shows a phone field, which displays the specified phone number.

```
<ui:inputPhone label="Phone" value="415-123-4567" />
```

The previous example results in the following HTML.

```
<ui:inputPhone label="Phone" value="415-123-4567" />
```

The previous example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputPhone uiInput--default uiInput--input">
    <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
        <span>Phone</span>
    </label>
    <input class="input" type="tel">
</div>
```

This example retrieves the value of a `ui:inputPhone` component and displays it using `ui:outputPhone`.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputPhone aura:id="phone" label="Phone Number" class="field" value="415-123-4567"/>
    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press="{!c.setOutput}"/>

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputPhone aura:id="oPhone" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>

({
    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var phone = component.find("phone").get("v.value");
        var oPhone = component.find("oPhone");
        oPhone.set("v.value", phone);
    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputRadio

The radio button used in the input.

A `ui:inputRadio` component represents a radio button whose state is controlled by the `value` and `disabled` attributes. It's rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `radio`. To group your radio buttons together, specify the `name` attribute with a unique name.

This is a basic set up of a radio button.

```
<ui:inputRadio label="Yes"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputRadio uiInput--default uiInput--radio">
    <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
        <span>Yes</span>
    </label>
    <input type="radio">
</div>
```

This example retrieves the value of a selected `ui:inputRadio` component.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="stages" type="String[]" default="Any,Open,Closed,Won"/>
    <aura:iteration items="{!!v.stages}" var="stage">
        <ui:inputRadio label="{!!stage}" change="{!!c.onRadio}" />
    </aura:iteration>

    <b>Selected Item:</b>
    <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="radioResult" value="" /></p>

    <b>Radio Buttons - Group</b>
    <ui:inputRadio aura:id="r0" name="others" label="Prospecting" change="{!!c.onGroup}" />
    <ui:inputRadio aura:id="r1" name="others" label="Qualification" change="{!!c.onGroup}" value="true"/>
    <ui:inputRadio aura:id="r2" name="others" label="Needs Analysis" change="{!!c.onGroup}" />

    <ui:inputRadio aura:id="r3" name="others" label="Closed Lost" change="{!!c.onGroup}" />
    <b>Selected Items:</b>
    <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="radioGroupResult" value="" /></p>
```

```
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    onRadio: function(cmp, evt) {
        var selected = evt.getSource().get("v.label");
        resultCmp = cmp.find("radioResult");
        resultCmp.set("v.value", selected);
    },
    onGroup: function(cmp, evt) {
        var selected = evt.getSource().get("v.label");
        resultCmp = cmp.find("radioGroupResult");
```

```

    resultCmp.set("v.value", selected);
}
})

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether this radio button should be displayed in a disabled state. Disabled radio buttons can't be clicked. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
name	String	The name of the component.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
text	String	The input value attribute.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	Boolean	Indicates whether the status of the option is selected. Default value is "false".	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputRichText

An input field for entering rich text. This component is not supported by LockerService.

 **Note:** We recommend that you use lightning:inputRichText instead of ui:inputRichText. ui:inputRichText is no longer supported when LockerService is activated.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
cols	Integer	The width of the text area, which is defined by the number of characters to display in a single row at a time. Default value is "20".	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
height	String	The height of the editing area (that includes the editor content). This can be an integer, for pixel sizes, or any CSS-defined length unit.	
label	String	The text of the label component	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML textarea element.	
placeholder	String	The text that is displayed by default.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies whether the text area should be rendered as read-only. Default value is "false".	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
resizable	Boolean	Specifies whether or not the textarea should be resizable. Defaults to true.	
rows	Integer	The height of the text area, which is defined by the number of rows to display at a time. Default value is "2".	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	
width	String	The editor UI outer width. This can be an integer, for pixel sizes, or any CSS-defined unit. If isRichText is set to false, use the cols attribute instead.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputSecret

An input field for entering secret text with type password.

A ui:inputSecret component represents a password field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `password`.

This is a basic set up of a password field.

```
<ui:inputSecret aura:id="secret" label="Pin" class="field" value="123456"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputSecret uiInput--default uiInput--input">
  <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
    <span>Pin</span>
  </label>
  <input class="field input" type="password">
</div>
```

This example displays a ui:inputSecret component with a default value.

```
<aura:component>
  <ui:inputSecret aura:id="secret" label="Pin" class="field" value="123456"/>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputSelect

Represents a drop-down list with options.

A ui:inputSelect component is rendered as an HTML `select` element. It contains options, represented by the ui:inputSelectOption components. To enable multiple selections, set `multiple="true"`. To wire up any client-side logic when an input value is selected, use the `change` event.

```
<ui:inputSelect multiple="true">
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="All Primary" label="All Contacts" value="true"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="All Primary" label="All Primary"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="All Secondary" label="All Secondary"/>
</ui:inputSelect>
```

`v.value` represents the option's HTML `selected` attribute, and `v.text` represents the option's HTML `value` attribute.

Generating Options with aura:iteration

You can use `aura:iteration` to iterate over a list of items to generate options. This example iterates over a list of items and handles the `change` event.

```
<aura:attribute name="contactLevel" type="String[]" default="Primary Contact, Secondary Contact, Other"/>
<ui:inputSelect aura:id="levels" label="Contact Levels" change=" {!c.onSelectChange}">

    <aura:iteration items=" {!v.contactLevel}" var="level">
        <ui:inputSelectOption text=" {!level}" label=" {!level}"/>
    </aura:iteration>
</ui:inputSelect>
```

When the selected option changes, this client-side controller retrieves the new text value.

```
onSelectChange : function(component, event, helper) {
    var selected = component.find("levels").get("v.value");
    //do something else
}
```

Generating Options Dynamically

Generate the options dynamically on component initialization using a controller-side action.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>
    <ui:inputSelect label="Select me:" class="dynamic" aura:id="InputSelectDynamic"/>
</aura:component>
```

The following client-side controller generates options using the `options` attribute on the `ui:inputSelect` component. `v.options` takes in the list of objects and converts them into list options. The `opts` object constructs `InputOption` objects to create the `ui:inputSelectOptions` components within `ui:inputSelect`. Although the sample code generates the options during initialization, the list of options can be modified anytime when you manipulate the list in `v.options`. The component automatically updates itself and rerenders with the new options.

```
({
    doInit : function(cmp) {
        var opts = [
            { class: "optionClass", label: "Option1", value: "opt1", selected: "true" },
            { class: "optionClass", label: "Option2", value: "opt2" },
            { class: "optionClass", label: "Option3", value: "opt3" }

        ];
        cmp.find("InputSelectDynamic").set("v.options", opts);
    }
})
```

`class` is a reserved keyword that might not work with older versions of Internet Explorer. We recommend using `"class"` with double quotes. If you're reusing the same set of options on multiple drop-down lists, use different attributes for each set of options. Otherwise, selecting a different option in one list also updates other list options bound to the same attribute.

```
<aura:attribute name="options1" type="String" />
<aura:attribute name="options2" type="String" />
<ui:inputSelect aura:id="Select1" label="Select1" options=" {!v.options1}" />
<ui:inputSelect aura:id="Select2" label="Select2" options=" {!v.options2}" />
```

This example displays a drop-down list with single and multiple selection enabled, and another with dynamically generated list options. It retrieves the selected value of a `ui:inputSelect` component.

```
<aura:component>
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}"/>

<div class="row">
<p class="title">Single Selection</p>
<ui:inputSelect class="single" aura:id="InputSelectSingle"
change=" {!c.onSingleSelectChange}">

    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Any"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Open" value="true"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed Won"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Prospecting"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Qualification"/>
    <ui:inputSelectOption text="Needs Analysis"/>
```

```

        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed Lost"/>
    </ui:inputSelect>
    <p>Selected Item:</p>
    <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="singleResult" value="" /></p>
</div>

<div class="row">
    <p class="title">Multiple Selection</p>
    <ui:inputSelect multiple="true" class="multiple" aura:id="InputSelectMultiple"
change="{!!c.onMultiSelectChange}">

        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Any"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Open"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed Won"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Prospecting"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Qualification"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Needs Analysis"/>
        <ui:inputSelectOption text="Closed Lost"/>

    </ui:inputSelect>
    <p>Selected Items:</p>
    <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="multiResult" value="" /></p>
</div>

<div class="row">
    <p class="title">Dynamic Option Generation</p>
    <ui:inputSelect label="Select me: " class="dynamic" aura:id="InputSelectDynamic"
change="{!!c.onChange}" />
    <p>Selected Items:</p>
    <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="dynamicResult" value="" /></p>
</div>

</aura:component>

```

```

({
    doInit : function(cmp) {
        // Initialize input select options
        var opts = [
            { "class": "optionClass", label: "Option1", value: "opt1", selected: "true"
},
            { "class": "optionClass", label: "Option2", value: "opt2" },
            { "class": "optionClass", label: "Option3", value: "opt3" }

        ];
        cmp.find("InputSelectDynamic").set("v.options", opts);
    },
    onSingleSelectChange: function(cmp) {
        var selectCmp = cmp.find("InputSelectSingle");
        var resultCmp = cmp.find("singleResult");
        resultCmp.set("v.value", selectCmp.get("v.value"));
    }
});

```

```

        } ,

        onMultiSelectChange: function(cmp) {
            var selectCmp = cmp.find("InputSelectMultiple");
            var resultCmp = cmp.find("multiResult");
            resultCmp.set("v.value", selectCmp.get("v.value"));
        },

        onChange: function(cmp) {
            var dynamicCmp = cmp.find("InputSelectDynamic");
            var resultCmp = cmp.find("dynamicResult");
            resultCmp.set("v.value", dynamicCmp.get("v.value"));
        }
    )
}

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
multiple	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is a multiple select. Default value is "false".	
options	List	A list of options to use for the select. Note: setting this attribute will make the component ignore v.body	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputSelectOption

An HTML option element that is nested in a ui:inputSelect component. Denotes the available options in the list.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
name	String	The name of the component.	
text	String	The input value attribute.	
value	Boolean	Indicates whether the status of the option is selected. Default value is "false".	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:inputText

Represents an input field suitable for entering a single line of free-form text.

A `ui:inputText` component represents a text input field, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `text`. To render the output from a `ui:inputText` component, use the `ui:outputText` component.

This is a basic set up of a text field.

```
<ui:inputText label="Expense Name" value="My Expense" required="true"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputText uiInput--default uiInput--input">
  <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
    <span>Expense Name</span>
    <span class="required">*</span>
  </label>
  <input required="required" class="input" type="text">
</div>
```

This example binds the value of a `ui:inputText` component to `ui:outputText`.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myText" type="string" default="Hello there!"/>
  <ui:inputText label="Enter some text" class="field" value="{!v.myText}" updateOn="click"/>

  You entered: <ui:outputText value="{!v.myText}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui : inputTextArea

An HTML textarea element that can be editable or read-only. Scroll bars may not appear on Chrome browsers in Android devices, but you can select focus in the textarea to activate scrolling.

A `ui:inputTextArea` component represents a multi-line text input control, which is rendered as an HTML `textarea` tag. To render the output from a `ui:inputTextArea` component, use the `ui:outputTextArea` component.

This is a basic set up of a `ui:inputTextArea` component.

```
<ui:inputTextArea aura:id="comments" label="Comments" value="My comments" rows="5"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputTextArea uiInput--default uiInput--textarea">
    <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
        <span>Comments</span>
    </label>
    <textarea class="textarea" cols="20" rows="5">
    </textarea>
</div>
```

This example retrieves the value of a `ui:inputTextArea` component and displays it using `ui:outputTextArea`.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputTextArea aura:id="comments" label="Comments" value="My comments" rows="5"/>

    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput } "/>

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputTextArea aura:id="oTextarea" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var comments = component.find("comments").get("v.value");
        var oTextarea = component.find("oTextarea");
        oTextarea.set("v.value", comments);
    }
}
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
cols	Integer	The width of the text area, which is defined by the number of characters to display in a single row at a time. Default value is "20".	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML textarea element.	
placeholder	String	The text that is displayed by default.	
readonly	Boolean	Specifies whether the text area should be rendered as read-only. Default value is "false".	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
requiredIndicatorClass	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
resizable	Boolean	Specifies whether or not the textarea should be resizable. Defaults to true.	
rows	Integer	The height of the text area, which is defined by the number of rows to display at a time. Default value is "2".	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:inputURL

An input field for entering a URL.

A ui:inputURL component represents an input field for a URL, which is rendered as an HTML `input` tag of type `url`. To render the output from a ui:inputURL component, use the ui:outputURL component.

This is a basic set up of a ui:inputURL component.

```
<ui:inputURL aura:id="url" label="Venue URL" class="field" value="http://www.myURL.com"/>
```

This example results in the following HTML.

```
<div class="uiInput uiInputText uiInputURL uiInput--default uiInput--input">
    <label class="uiLabel-left form-element__label uiLabel">
        <span>Venue URL</span>
    </label>
    <input class="field input" type="url">
</div>
```

This example retrieves the value of a ui:inputURL component and displays it using ui:outputURL.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputURL aura:id="url" label="Venue URL" class="field" value="http://www.myURL.com"/>

    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput} "/>
    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputURL aura:id="oURL" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{ {
```

```

setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
    var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
    $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

    var url = component.find("url").get("v.value");
    var oURL = component.find("oURL");
    oURL.set("v.value", url);
    oURL.set("v.label", url);
}
})

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
errors	List	The list of errors to be displayed.	
label	String	The text of the label component	
labelClass	String	The CSS class of the label component	
maxlength	Integer	The maximum number of characters that can be typed into the input field. Corresponds to the maxlength attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
placeholder	String	Text that is displayed when the field is empty, to prompt the user for a valid entry.	
required	Boolean	Specifies whether the input is required. Default value is "false".	
<u>requiredIndicatorClass</u>	String	The CSS class of the required indicator component	
size	Integer	The width of the input field, in characters. Corresponds to the size attribute of the rendered HTML input element.	
updateOn	String	Updates the component's value binding if the updateOn attribute is set to the handled event. Default value is "change".	
value	String	The value currently in the input field.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
cut	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user cuts content to the clipboard.
onError	COMPONENT	The event fired when there are any validation errors on the component.
onClearErrors	COMPONENT	The event fired when any validation errors should be cleared.
change	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user changes the content of the input.
copy	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user copies content to the clipboard.
paste	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user pastes content from the clipboard.

ui:menu

A dropdown menu list with a trigger that controls its visibility. To create a clickable link and menu items, use ui:menuTriggerLink and ui:menuList component.

A ui:menu component contains a trigger and list items. You can wire up list items to actions in a client-side controller so that selection of the item triggers an action. This example shows a menu with list items, which when pressed updates the label on the trigger.

```
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Opportunity Status"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="Any"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
```

```

        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="Open" click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"
disabled="true"/>
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item3" label="Closed"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item4" label="Closed Won"
click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

This client-side controller updates the trigger label when a menu item is clicked.

```

({
    updateTriggerLabel: function(cmp, event) {
        var triggerCmp = cmp.find("trigger");
        if (triggerCmp) {
            var source = event.getSource();
            var label = source.get("v.label");
            triggerCmp.set("v.label", label);
        }
    }
})
```

The dropdown menu and its menu items are hidden by default. You can change this by setting the `visible` attribute on the `ui:menuList` component to `true`. The menu items are shown only when you click the `ui:menuTriggerLink` component.

To use a trigger, which opens the menu, nest the `ui:menuTriggerLink` component in `ui:menu`. For list items, use the `ui:menuList` component, and include any of these list item components that can trigger a client-side controller action:

- `ui:actionMenuItem` - A menu item
- `ui:checkboxMenuItem` - A checkbox that supports multiple selections
- `ui:radioMenuItem` - A radio item that supports single selection

To include a separator for these menu items, use `ui:menuItemSeparator`.

This example shows several ways to create a menu.

```

<aura:component access="global">
    <aura:attribute name="status" type="String[]" default="Open, Closed, Closed Won, Any"/>

    <ui:menu>
        <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Single selection with actionable
menu item"/>
        <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
            <aura:iteration items="{!v.status}" var="s">
                <ui:actionMenuItem label="{!s}" click="{!c.updateTriggerLabel}"/>
            </aura:iteration>
        </ui:menuList>
    </ui:menu>
    <hr/>
    <ui:menu>
        <ui:menuTriggerLink class="checkboxMenuItemLabel" aura:id="checkboxMenuItemLabel"
label="Multiple selection"/>
        <ui:menuList aura:id="checkboxMenu" class="checkboxMenu">
            <aura:iteration aura:id="checkbox" items="{!v.status}" var="s">
                <ui:checkboxMenuItem label="{!s}"/>
            </aura:iteration>
        </ui:menuList>
    </ui:menu>
</aura:component>
```

```

        </aura:iteration>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
<p><ui:button class="checkboxButton" aura:id="checkboxButton"
press="{!c.getMenuSelected}" label="Check the selected menu items"/></p>
<p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="result" value="Which items get
selected"/></p>
<hr/>
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink class="radioMenuItemLabel" aura:id="radioMenuItemLabel"
label="Select a status"/>
    <ui:menuList class="radioMenu" aura:id="radioMenu">
        <aura:iteration aura:id="radio" items="{!v.status}" var="s">
            <ui:radioMenuItem label="{!s}" />
        </aura:iteration>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
<p><ui:button class="radioButton" aura:id="radioButton"
press="{!c.getRadioMenuItemSelected}" label="Check the selected menu items"/></p>
<p><ui:outputText class="radioResult" aura:id="radioResult" value="Which items
get selected"/> </p>
<hr/>
<div style="margin:20px;">
    <div style="display:inline-block; width:50%; vertical-align:top;">
        Combination menu items
        <ui:menu>
            <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="mytrigger" label="Select Menu Items"/>
            <ui:menuList>
                <ui:actionMenuItem label="Red" click="{!c.updateLabel}" disabled="true"/>

                <ui:actionMenuItem label="Green" click="{!c.updateLabel}"/>
                <ui:actionMenuItem label="Blue" click="{!c.updateLabel}"/>
                <ui:actionMenuItem label="Yellow United" click="{!c.updateLabel}"/>
                <ui:menuItemSeparator/>
                <ui:checkboxMenuItem label="A"/>
                <ui:checkboxMenuItem label="B"/>
                <ui:checkboxMenuItem label="C"/>
                <ui:checkboxMenuItem label="All"/>
                <ui:menuItemSeparator/>
                <ui:radioMenuItem label="A only"/>
                <ui:radioMenuItem label="B only"/>
                <ui:radioMenuItem label="C only"/>
                <ui:radioMenuItem label="None"/>
            </ui:menuList>
        </ui:menu>
    </div>
</div>
</aura:component>

```

```

({
    updateTriggerLabel: function(cmp, event) {
        var triggerCmp = cmp.find("trigger");
        if (triggerCmp) {

```

```

        var source = event.getSource();
        var label = source.get("v.label");
        triggerCmp.set("v.label", label);
    }
},
updateLabel: function(cmp, event) {
    var triggerCmp = cmp.find("mytrigger");
    if (triggerCmp) {
        var source = event.getSource();
        var label = source.get("v.label");
        triggerCmp.set("v.label", label);
    }
},
getMenuSelected: function(cmp) {
    var menuItems = cmp.find("checkbox");
    var values = [];
    for (var i = 0; i < menuItems.length; i++) {
        var c = menuItems[i];
        if (c.get("v.selected") === true) {
            values.push(c.get("v.label"));
        }
    }
    var resultCmp = cmp.find("result");
    resultCmp.set("v.value", values.join(","));
},
getRadioMenuItemSelected: function(cmp) {
    var menuItems = cmp.find("radio");
    var values = [];
    for (var i = 0; i < menuItems.length; i++) {
        var c = menuItems[i];
        if (c.get("v.selected") === true) {
            values.push(c.get("v.label"));
        }
    }
    var resultCmp = cmp.find("radioResult");
    resultCmp.set("v.value", values.join(","));
}
})
)

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:menuItem

A UI menu item in a ui:menuList component.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
hideMenuAfterSelected	Boolean	Set to true to hide menu after the menu item is selected.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
selected	Boolean	The status of the menu item. True means this menu item is selected; False is not selected.	
type	String	The concrete type of the menu item. Accepted values are 'action', 'checkbox', 'radio', 'separator' or any namespaced component descriptor, e.g. ns:xxxxmenuItem.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.

ui:menuItemSeparator

A menu separator to divide menu items, such as ui:radioMenuItem, and used in a ui:menuList component.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:menuList

A menu component that contains menu items.

This component is nested in a `ui:menu` component and can be used together with a `ui:menuTriggerLink` component. Clicking the menu trigger displays the container with menu items.

```
<ui:menu>
  <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Click me to display menu items"/>
  <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="Item 1" click=" {!c.doSomething}"/>
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="Item 2" click=" {!c.doSomething}"/>
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item3" label="Item 3" click=" {!c.doSomething}"/>
    <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item4" label="Item 4" click=" {!c.doSomething}"/>
  </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

`ui:menuList` can contain these components, which runs a client-side controller when clicked:

- `ui:actionMenuItem`
- `ui:checkboxMenuItem`
- `ui:radioMenuItem`
- `ui:menuItemSeparator`

See `ui:menu` for more information.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>autoPosition</code>	Boolean	Move the popup target up when there is not enough space at the bottom to display. Note: even if <code>autoPosition</code> is set to false, <code>popup</code> will still position the menu relative to the trigger. To override default positioning, use <code>manualPosition</code> attribute.	
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
<code>closeOnClickOutside</code>	Boolean	Close target when user clicks or taps outside of the target	
<code>closeOnTabKey</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether to close the target list on tab key or not.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
curtain	Boolean	Whether or not to apply an overlay under the target.	
menuItems	List	A list of menu items set explicitly using instances of the Java class: aura.components.ui.MenuItem.	
visible	Boolean	Controls the visibility of the menu. The default is false, which hides the menu.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
menuExpand	COMPONENT	The event fired when the menu list displays.
menuSelect	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user select a menu item.
menuCollapse	COMPONENT	The event fired when the menu list collapses.
menuFocusChange	COMPONENT	The event fired when the menu list focus changed from one MenuItem to another MenuItem.

ui:menuTrigger

A clickable link that expands and collapses a menu. To create a link for ui:menu, use ui:menuTriggerLink instead.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
title	String	The text to display as a tooltip when the mouse pointer hovers over this component.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
menuTriggerPress	COMPONENT	The event that is fired when the trigger is clicked.

ui:menuTriggerLink

A link that triggers a dropdown menu used in ui:menu

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
title	String	The text to display as a tooltip when the mouse pointer hovers over this component.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the trigger.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the trigger.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.
menuTriggerPress	COMPONENT	The event that is fired when the trigger is clicked.

ui:message

Represents a message of varying severity levels

The `severity` attribute indicates a message's severity level and determines the style to use when displaying the message. If the `closable` attribute is set to true, the message can be dismissed by pressing the X symbol.

This example shows a confirmation message that can be dismissed.

```
<ui:message title="Confirmation" severity="confirm" closable="true">
    This is a confirmation message.
</ui:message>
```

This example shows messages in varying severity levels.

```
<aura:component access="global">
    <ui:message title="Confirmation" severity="confirm" closable="true">
        This is a confirmation message.
    </ui:message>
    <ui:message title="Information" severity="info" closable="true">
        This is a message.
    </ui:message>
    <ui:message title="Warning" severity="warning" closable="true">
        This is a warning.
    </ui:message>
    <ui:message title="Error" severity="error" closable="true">
        This is an error message.
    </ui:message>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
<code>closable</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to display an 'X' that will close the alert when clicked. Default value is 'false'.	
<code>severity</code>	String	The severity of the message. Possible values: message (default), confirm, info, warning, error	
<code>title</code>	String	The title text for the message.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
<code>dblclick</code>	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
<code>mouseover</code>	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputCheckbox

Displays a checkbox in a checked or unchecked state.

A `ui:outputCheckbox` component represents a checkbox that is rendered as an HTML `img` tag. This component can be used with `ui:inputCheckbox`, which enables users to select or deselect the checkbox. To select or deselect the checkbox, set the `value` attribute to `true` or `false`. To display a checkbox, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the `ui:outputCheckbox` component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myBool" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
<ui:outputCheckbox value="{!v.myBool}" />
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```

```

This example shows how you can use the `ui:inputCheckbox` component.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myBool" type="Boolean" default="true"/>
  <ui:inputCheckbox aura:id="checkbox" label="Select?" change=" {!c.onCheck}" />
  <p>Selected:</p>
  <p><ui:outputText class="result" aura:id="checkResult" value="false" /></p>
  <p>The following checkbox uses a component attribute to bind its value.</p>
  <ui:outputCheckbox aura:id="output" value="{!v.myBool}" />
</aura:component>
```

```
({
  onCheck: function(cmp, evt) {
    var checkCmp = cmp.find("checkbox");
    resultCmp = cmp.find("checkResult");
    resultCmp.set("v.value", ""+checkCmp.get("v.value"));

  }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
altChecked	String	The alternate text description when the checkbox is checked. Default value is "True".	
altUnchecked	String	The alternate text description when the checkbox is unchecked. Default value is "False".	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
value	Boolean	Specifies whether the checkbox is checked.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui :outputCurrency

Displays the currency in the default or specified format, such as with specific currency code or decimal places.

A `ui:outputCurrency` component represents a number as a currency that is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with `ui:inputCurrency`, which takes in a number as a currency. To display a currency, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the `ui:outputCurrency` component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myCurr" type="Decimal" default="50000"/>
<ui:outputCurrency aura:id="curr" value="{!v.myCurr}" />
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputCurrency">$50,000.00</span>
```

To override the browser's locale, use the `currencySymbol` attribute.

```
<aura:attribute name="myCurr" type="Decimal" default="50" currencySymbol="£"/>
```

You can also override it by specifying the format.

```
var curr = cmp.find("curr");
curr.set("v.format", '£#,###.00');
```

This example shows how you can bind data from a `ui:inputCurrency` component.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myCurrency" type="integer" default="50"/>
  <ui:inputCurrency aura:id="amount" label="Amount" class="field" value="{!v.myCurrency}"
    updateOn="keyup"/>
  You entered: <ui:outputCurrency value="{!v.myCurrency}" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
currencyCode	String	The ISO 4217 currency code specified as a String, e.g. "USD".	
currencySymbol	String	The currency symbol specified as a String.	
format	String	The format of the number. For example, <code>format=".00"</code> displays the number followed by two decimal places. If not specified, the default format based on the browser's locale will be used.	
value	Decimal	The output value of the currency, which is defined as type Decimal.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputDate

Displays a date in the default or specified format based on the user's locale.

A `ui:outputDate` component represents a date output in the YYYY-MM-DD format and is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with `ui:inputDate`, which takes in a date input. `ui:outputDate` retrieves the browser's locale information and displays the date accordingly. To display a date, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the `ui:outputDate` component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myDate" type="Date" default="2014-09-29"/>
<ui:outputDate value="{!v.myDate}" />
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputDate">Sep 29, 2014</span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from the `ui:inputDate` component.

```
<aura:component>
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.doInit}" />
<aura:attribute name="today" type="Date" default="" />

<ui:inputDate aura:id="expdate" label="Today's Date" class="field" value="{!v.today}"
displayDatePicker="true" />
<ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press="{!c.setOutput}" />

<div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
  You entered: <ui:outputDate aura:id="oDate" value="" />
</div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
  doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
    var today = new Date();
    component.set('v.today', today.getFullYear() + "-" + (today.getMonth() + 1) + "-"
+ today.getDate());
  },

  setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
    var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
    $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');
    var expdate = component.find("expdate").get("v.value");

    var oDate = component.find("oDate");
    oDate.set("v.value", expdate);

  }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
format	String	A string (pattern letters are defined in java.text.SimpleDateFormat) used to format the date and time of the value attribute.	
langLocale	String	Deprecated. The language locale used to format date value. It only allows to use the value which is provided by Locale Value Provider, otherwise, it falls back to the value of \$Locale.langLocale. It will be removed in an upcoming release.	
value	String	The output value of the date. It should be a date string in ISO-8601 format (YYYY-MM-DD).	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputDateTime

Displays a date, time in a specified or default format based on the user's locale.

A ui:outputDateTime component represents a date and time output that is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with ui:inputDateTime, which takes in a date input. ui:outputDateTime retrieves the browser's locale information and displays the date accordingly. To display a date and time, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the ui:outputDateTime component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myDateTime" type="Date" default="2014-09-29T00:17:08z"/>
<ui:outputDateTime value="{!v.myDateTime}"/>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputDateTime">Sep 29, 2014 12:17:08 AM</span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from a ui:inputDateTime component.

```
<aura:component>
<aura:handler name="init" value="{!this}" action="{!c.doInit}"/>
<aura:attribute name="today" type="Date" default="" />

<ui:inputDateTime aura:id="today" label="Time" class="field" value=""
displayDatePicker="true" />
<ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press="{!c.setOutput}"/>

<div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
    You entered: <ui:outputDateTime aura:id="oDateTime" value="" />
</div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    doInit : function(component, event, helper) {
        var today = new Date();
        component.set('v.today', today.getFullYear() + "-" + (today.getMonth() + 1) + "-"
+ today.getDate());
    },

    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var todayVal = component.find("today").get("v.value");
        var oDateTime = component.find("oDateTime");
        oDateTime.set("v.value", todayVal);

    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
format	String	A string (pattern letters are defined in java.text.SimpleDateFormat) used to format the date and time of the value attribute.	
langLocale	String	Deprecated. The language locale used to format date value. It only allows to use the value which is provided by Locale Value Provider, otherwise,	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
		it falls back to the value of \$Locale.langLocale. It will be removed in an upcoming release.	
timezone	String	The timezone ID, for example, America/Los_Angeles.	
value	String	An ISO8601-formatted string representing a date time.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputEmail

Displays an email address in an HTML anchor (<a>) element. The leading and trailing space are trimmed.

A ui:outputEmail component represents an email output that is wrapped in an HTML span tag. This component can be used with ui:inputEmail, which takes in an email input. The email output is wrapped in an HTML anchor element and mailto is automatically appended to it. This is a simple set up of a ui:outputEmail component.

```
<ui:outputEmail value="abc@email.com"/>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span><a href="mailto:abc@email.com" class="uiOutputEmail">abc@email.com</a></span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from a ui:inputEmail component.

```
<aura:component>
  <ui:inputEmail aura:id="email" label="Email" class="field" value="manager@email.com"/>

  <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput} "/>

  <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
    You entered: <ui:outputEmail aura:id="oEmail" value="Email" />
  </div>
```

```
</aura:component>

({
  setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
    var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
    $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

    var email = component.find("email").get("v.value");
    var oEmail = component.find("oEmail");
    oEmail.set("v.value", email);

  }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
value	String	The output value of the email	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputNumber

Displays the number in the default or specified format. Supports up to 18 digits before the decimal place.

A `ui:outputNumber` component represents a number output that is rendered as an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with `ui:inputNumber`, which takes in a number input. `ui:outputNumber` retrieves the locale information and displays the number in the given decimal format. To display a number, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the `ui:outputNumber` component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myNum" type="Decimal" default="10.10"/>
<ui:outputNumber value="{!v.myNum}" format=".00"/>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputNumber">10.10</span>
```

This example retrieves the value of a `ui:inputNumber` component, validates the input, and displays it using `ui:outputNumber`.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myNumber" type="integer" default="10"/>
  <ui:inputNumber label="Enter a number: " value="{!v.myNumber}" updateOn="keyup"/> <br/>
  <ui:outputNumber value="{!v.myNumber}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
format	String	The format of the number. For example, <code>format=".00"</code> displays the number followed by two decimal places. If not specified, the Locale default format will be used.	
value	Decimal	The number displayed when this component is rendered.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputPhone

Displays the phone number in a URL link format.

A ui:outputPhone component represents a phone number output that is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with ui:inputPhone, which takes in a phone number input. The following example is a simple set up of a ui:outputPhone component.

```
<ui:outputPhone value="415-123-4567"/>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputPhone">415-123-4567</span>
```

When viewed on a mobile device, the example renders as an actionable link.

```
<span class="uiOutputPhone">
  <a href="tel:415-123-4567">415-123-4567</a>
</span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from a ui:inputPhone component.

```
<aura:component>
  <ui:inputPhone aura:id="phone" label="Phone Number" class="field" value="415-123-4567"/>
  <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput } "/>
```

```
<div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
  You entered: <ui:outputPhone aura:id="oPhone" value="" />
</div>
</aura:component>
```

```
({
  setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
    var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
    $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

    var phone = component.find("phone").get("v.value");
    var oPhone = component.find("oPhone");
    oPhone.set("v.value", phone);
  }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
value	String	The phone number displayed when this component is rendered.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputRichText

Displays formatted text including tags such as paragraph, image, and hyperlink, as specified in the value attribute.

A `ui:outputRichText` component represents formatted text and can be used to display input from a `lightning:inputRichText` or `ui:inputRichText` component. Using `lightning:inputRichText` is recommended since `ui:inputRichText` is no longer supported when LockerService is enabled. `ui:outputRichText` renders formatted text. For example, URLs and email addresses enclosed by anchor tags are displayed as hyperlinks.

This example sets bold text and binds the value to a `lightning:inputRichText` and `ui:outputRichText` component. The `slds-text-longform` class adds default spacing and list styling in your output.

```
<aura:component>
  <aura:attribute name="myVal" type="String" />
  <aura:handler name="init" value=" {! this }" action=" {! c.init }"/>

  <lightning:inputRichText value=" {! v.myVal }" />
  <ui:outputRichText class="slds-text-longform" value=" {! v.myVal }" />
</aura:component>
```

During initialization, the value is set on both the lightning:inputRichText and ui:outputRichText component.

```
{
  init: function(cmp) {
    cmp.set('v.myVal', '<b>Hello!</b>');
  }
})
```

ui:outputRichText supports the following HTML tags: a, b, br, big, blockquote, caption, cite, code, col, colgroup, del, div, em, h1, h2, h3, hr, i, img, ins, kbd, li, ol, p, param, pre, q, s, samp, small, span, strong, sub, sup, table, tbody, td, tfoot, th, thead, tr, tt, u, ul, var, strike.

Supported HTML attributes include: accept, action, align, alt, autocomplete, background, bgcolor, border, cellpadding, cellspacing, checked, cite, class, clear, color, cols, colspan, coords, datetime, default, dir, disabled, download, enctype, face, for, headers, height, hidden, high, href, hreflang, id, ismap, label, lang, list, loop, low, max, maxlength, media, method, min, multiple, name, noshade, novalidate, nowrap, open, optimum, pattern, placeholder, poster, preload, pubdate, radiogroup, readonly, rel, required, rev, reversed, rows, rowspan, spellcheck, scope, selected, shape, size, span, srclang, start, src, step, style, summary, tabindex, target, title, type, usemap, valign, value, width, xmlns.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
linkify	Boolean	Indicates if the URLs in the text are set to render as hyperlinks.	
value	String	The formatted text used for output.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputText

Displays text as specified by the value attribute.

A ui:outputText component represents text output that is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with ui:inputText, which takes in a text input. To display text, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the ui:outputText component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myText" type="String" default="some string"/>
<ui:outputText value="{!v.myText}" />
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span dir="ltr" class="uiOutputText">
    some string
</span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from an ui:inputText component.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myText" type="string" default="Hello there!" />
    <ui:inputText label="Enter some text" class="field" value="{!v.myText}" updateOn="click"/>

    You entered: <ui:outputText value="{!v.myText}" />
</aura:component>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
title	String	Displays extra information as hover text.	
value	String	The text displayed when this component is rendered.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:outputTextArea

Displays the text area as specified by the value attribute.

A ui:outputTextArea component represents text output that is wrapped in an HTML `span` tag. This component can be used with ui:inputTextArea, which takes in a multiline text input. To display text, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the ui:outputTextArea component. A ui:outputTextArea component displays URLs and email addresses as hyperlinks.

```
<aura:attribute name="myTextArea" type="String" default="some string"/>
<ui:outputTextArea value="{!v.myTextArea}" />
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<span class="uiOutputTextArea">some string</span>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from the ui:inputTextArea component.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:inputTextArea aura:id="comments" label="Comments" value="My comments" rows="5"/>

    <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput} " />

    <div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
        You entered: <ui:outputTextArea aura:id="oTextarea" value="" />
    </div>
</aura:component>
```

```
{
    setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
        var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
        $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

        var comments = component.find("comments").get("v.value");
        var oTextarea = component.find("oTextarea");
        oTextarea.set("v.value", comments);
    }
}
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
linkify	Boolean	Indicates if the URLs in the text are set to render as hyperlinks.	
value	String	The text to display.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui : outputURL

Displays a link to a URL as specified by the value attribute, rendered on a given text (label attribute) and image, if any.

A ui : outputURL component represents a URL that is wrapped in an HTML a tag. This component can be used with ui : inputURL, which takes in a URL input. To display a URL, you can use an attribute value and bind it to the ui : outputURL component.

```
<aura:attribute name="myURL" type="String" default="http://www.google.com"/>
<ui:outputURL value="{!v.myURL}" label="Search"/>
```

The previous example renders the following HTML.

```
<a href="http://www.google.com" class="uiOutputURL">Search</a>
```

This example shows how you can bind data from a ui : inputURL component.

```
<aura:component>
  <ui:inputURL aura:id="url" label="Venue URL" class="field" value="http://www.myURL.com"/>

  <ui:button class="btn" label="Submit" press=" {!c.setOutput} "/>
<div aura:id="msg" class="hide">
  You entered: <ui:outputURL aura:id="oURL" value="" />
```

```

</div>
</aura:component>

({
  setOutput : function(component, event, helper) {
    var cmpMsg = component.find("msg");
    $A.util.removeClass(cmpMsg, 'hide');

    var url = component.find("url").get("v.value");
    var oURL = component.find("oURL");
    oURL.set("v.value", url);
    oURL.set("v.label", url);
  }
})

```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
alt	String	The alternate text description for image (used when there is no label)	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
iconClass	String	The CSS style used to display the icon or image.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
target	String	The target destination where this rendered component is displayed. Possible values: _blank, _parent, _self, _top	
title	String	The text to display as a tooltip when the mouse pointer hovers over this component.	
value	String	The URL of the page that the link goes to.	Yes

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.

Event Name	Event Type	Description
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.

ui:radioMenuItem

A menu item with a radio button that indicates a mutually exclusive selection and can be used to invoke an action. This component is nested in a ui:menu component.

A ui:radioMenuItem component represents a menu list item for single selection. Use aura:iteration to iterate over a list of values and display the menu items. A ui:menuTriggerLink component displays and hides your menu items.

```
<aura:attribute name="status" type="String[]" default="Open, Closed, Closed Won, Any"/>
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink class="radioMenuLabel" aura:id="radioMenuLabel" label="Select
a status"/>
    <ui:menuList class="radioMenu" aura:id="radioMenu">
        <aura:iteration items="{!v.status}" var="s">
            <ui:radioMenuItem label=" {!s} "/>
        </aura:iteration>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the component should be displayed in a disabled state. Default value is "false".	
hideMenuAfterSelected	Boolean	Set to true to hide menu after the menu item is selected.	
label	String	The text displayed on the component.	
selected	Boolean	The status of the menu item. True means this menu item is selected; False is not selected.	
type	String	The concrete type of the menu item. Accepted values are 'action', 'checkbox', 'radio', 'separator' or any namespaced component descriptor, e.g. ns:xxxxmenuItem.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
dblclick	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user double-clicks the component.
mouseover	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
mouseout	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer away from the component.
mouseup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases the mouse button over the component.
mousemove	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
click	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks on the component.
mousedown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user clicks a mouse button over the component.
select	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user selects some text.
blur	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user moves off from the component.
focus	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user focuses on the component.
keypress	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses or holds down a keyboard key on the component.
keyup	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user releases a keyboard key on the component.
keydown	COMPONENT	The event fired when the user presses a keyboard key on the component.

ui:scrollerWrapper

Creates a container that enables native scrolling in the Salesforce app.

A `ui:scrollerWrapper` creates a container that enables native scrolling in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web. This component enables you to nest more than one scroller inside the container. Use the `class` attribute to define the height and width of the container. To enable scrolling, specify a height that's smaller than its content.

This example creates a scrollable area with a height of 300px.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:scrollerWrapper class="scrollerSize">
        <!--Scrollable content here -->
    </ui:scrollerWrapper>
</aura:component>

/** CSS ***/
.THIS.scrollerSize {
    height: 300px;
}
```

The Lightning Design System `scrollable` class isn't compatible with native scrolling on mobile devices. Use `ui:scrollerWrapper` if you want to enable scrolling in Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web.

Usage Considerations

In Google Chrome on mobile devices, nested `ui:scrollerWrapper` components are not scrollable when `border-radius` CSS property is set to a non-zero value. To enable scrolling in this case, set `border-radius` to a non-zero value on the outer `ui:scrollerWrapper` component.

Here is an example.

```
<aura:component>
    <ui:scrollerWrapper class="outerScroller">
        <!-- Scrollable content here -->
        <ui:scrollerWrapper class="innerScroller">
            <!-- Scrollable content here -->
        </ui:scrollerWrapper>
        <!-- Scrollable content here -->
    </ui:scrollerWrapper>
</aura:component>

/** CSS */
.THIS.outerScroller {
    /* fix innerScroller not scrollable */
    border-radius: 1px;
}
.THIS.innerScroller {
    /* make innerScroller rounded */
    border-radius: 10px;
}
```

Methods

This component supports the following method.

`scrollTo(destination, xcoord, ycoord)`: Scrolls the content to a specified location.

- `destination` (String): The target location. Valid values: custom, top, bottom, left, and right. For custom destination, `xcoord` and `ycoord` are used to determine the target location.
- `xcoord` (Integer): X coordinate for custom destination. The default is 0.
- `ycoord` (Integer): Y coordinate for custom destination. The default is 0.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	<code>Component[]</code>	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
<code>class</code>	<code>String</code>	A CSS class applied to the outer element. This style is in addition to base classes output by the component.	

ui:spinner

A loading spinner to be used while the real component body is being loaded

To toggle the spinner, use `get("e.toggle")`, set the `isVisible` parameter to `true` or `false`, and then fire the event.

This example shows a spinner that can be toggled.

```
<aura:component access="global">
<ui:spinner aura:id="spinner"/>
<ui:button press="{!c.toggleSpinner}" label="Toggle Spinner" />
</aura:component>
```

```
({
    toggleSpinner: function(cmp) {
        var spinner = cmp.find('spinner');
        var evt = spinner.get("e.toggle");

        if(!$A.util.hasClass(spinner, 'hideEl')){
            evt.setParams({ isVisible : false });
        }
        else {
            evt.setParams({ isVisible : true });
        }
        evt.fire();
    }
})
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
class	String	A CSS style to be attached to the component. This style is added in addition to base styles output by the component.	
isVisible	Boolean	Specifies whether or not this spinner should be visible. Defaults to true.	

Events

Event Name	Event Type	Description
toggle	COMPONENT	The event fired when the spinner is toggled.

wave:waveDashboard

Use this component to add a Salesforce Analytics dashboard to a Lightning Experience page.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
accessToken	String	A valid access token obtained by logging into Salesforce. Useful when the component is used by Lightning Out in a non salesforce domain.	
body	Component[]	The body of the component. In markup, this is everything in the body of the tag.	
dashboardId	String	The unique ID of the dashboard. You can get a dashboard's ID, an 18-character code beginning with 0FK, from the dashboard's URL, or you can request it through the API. This attribute can be used instead of the developer name, but it can't be included if the name has been set. One of the two is required.	
developerName	String	The unique developer name of the dashboard. You can request the developer name through the API. This attribute can be used instead of the dashboard ID, but it can't be included if the ID has been set. One of the two is required.	
filter	String	Adds selections or filters to the embedded dashboard at runtime. The filter attribute is configured using JSON. For filtering by dimension, use this syntax: {datasets': {'dataset1': [{fields': ['field1'], 'selection': ['\$value1', '\$value2']}, {fields': ['field2'], 'filter': { 'operator': 'operator1', 'values': ['\$value3', '\$value4']}]}]. For filtering on measures, use this syntax: {datasets': {'dataset1': [{fields': ['field1'], 'selection': ['\$value1', '\$value2']}, {fields': ['field2'], 'filter': { 'operator': 'operator1', 'values': [[[\$value3]]]}}]}}. With the selection option, the dashboard is shown with all its data, and the specified dimension values are highlighted. With the filter option, the dashboard is shown with only filtered data. For more information, see https://help.salesforce.com/articleView?id=bi_embed_lightning.htm .	
height	Integer	Specifies the height of the dashboard, in pixels.	
hideOnError	Boolean	Controls whether or not users see a dashboard that has an error. When this attribute is set to true, if the dashboard has an error, it won't appear on the page. When set to false, the dashboard appears but doesn't show any data. An error can occur when a user doesn't have access to the dashboard or it has been deleted.	
openLinksInNewWindow	Boolean	If false, links to other dashboards will be opened in the same window.	
recordId	String	Id of the current entity in the context of which the component is being displayed.	
showHeader	Boolean	If true, the dashboard is displayed with a header bar that includes dashboard information and controls. If false, the dashboard appears without a header bar. Note that the header bar automatically appears when either showSharing or showTitle is true.	
showSharing	Boolean	If true, and the dashboard is shareable, then the dashboard shows the Share icon. If false, the dashboard doesn't show the Share icon. To show	

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
		the Share icon in the dashboard, the smallest supported frame size is 800 x 612 pixels.	
showTitle	Boolean	If true, the dashboard's title is included above the dashboard. If false, the dashboard appears without a title.	

Messaging Component Reference

Messaging components include notifications and overlays that communicate relevant information to users. They are supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

lightning:notificationsLibrary

`lightning:notificationsLibrary` provides an easy way to display messages in the app. This component requires API version 41.0 and later. This component is supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities only.

Messages can be displayed in notices and toasts. Notices alert users to system-related issues and updates. Toasts enable you to provide feedback and serve as a confirmation mechanism after the user takes an action. Include one

`<lightning:notificationsLibrary aura:id="notifLib"/>` tag in the component that triggers the notifications, where `aura:id` is a unique local ID. Only one tag is needed for multiple notifications.

Notices

Notices interrupt the user's workflow and block everything else on the page. Notices must be acknowledged before a user regains control over the app again. As such, use notices sparingly. They are not suitable for confirming a user's action, such as before deleting a record. To dismiss the notice, only the OK button is currently supported.

Something has gone wrong!

Unfortunately, there was a problem updating the record. Make sure you're connected and try again.

OK

Here's an example that contains a button. When clicked, the button displays a notice with the `error` variant.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:notificationsLibrary aura:id="notifLib"/>
    <lightning:button name="notice" label="Show Notice" onclick="{!!c.handleShowNotice}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Your client-side controller displays the notice.

```
({
    handleShowNotice : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.find('notifLib').showNotice({
            "variant": "error",
```

```

        "header": "Something has gone wrong!",
        "message": "Unfortunately, there was a problem updating the record.",
        closeCallback: function() {
            alert('You closed the alert!');
        }
    );
}
)

```

To create and display a notice, pass in the notice attributes using `component.find('notifLib').showNotice()`, where `notifLib` matches the `aura:id` on the `lightning:notificationsLibrary` instance.

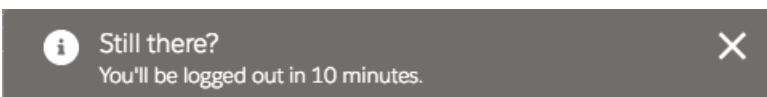
Notices inherit styling from [prompts](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
header	String	The heading that's displayed at the top of the notice.	
title	String	The title of the notice, displayed in bold.	
message	String	The message within the notice body. New lines are replaced by <code>
</code> and text links by anchors.	
variant	String	Changes the appearance of the notice. Accepted variants are <code>info</code> , <code>warning</code> , and <code>error</code> . This value defaults to <code>info</code> .	
closeCallback	Function	A callback that's called when the notice is closed.	

Toasts

Toasts are less intrusive than notices and are suitable for providing feedback to a user following an action, such as after a record is created. A toast can be dismissed or can remain visible until a predefined duration has elapsed.



Here's an example that contains a button. When clicked, the button displays a toast with the `info` variant and remains visible until you press the close button, denoted by the X in the top right corner.

```

<aura:component>
    <lightning:notificationsLibrary aura:id="notifLib"/>
    <lightning:button name="toast" label="Show Toast" onclick="{!!c.handleShowToast}"/>
</aura:component>

```

Your client-side controller displays the toast.

```

({
    handleShowToast : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.find('notifLib').showToast({
            "title": "Notif library Success!",
            "message": "The record has been updated successfully."
        });
    }
);

```

```

        }
    })
}
```

To create and display a toast, pass in the toast attributes using `component.find('notifLib').showToast()`, where `notifLib` matches the `aura:id` on the `lightning:notificationsLibrary` instance.

Toasts inherit styling from [toasts](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>title</code>	String	The title of the toast, displayed as a heading.	
<code>message</code>	String	A string representing the message. It can contain placeholders in the form of <code>{ 0 } ... { N }</code> . These placeholders will be replaced with the action links on the message data.	
<code>messageData</code>	Object	Array of inlined action links to replace within the toast message template.	
<code>variant</code>	String	Changes the appearance of the toast. Accepted variants are <code>info</code> , <code>success</code> , <code>warning</code> , and <code>error</code> . This value defaults to <code>info</code> .	
<code>mode</code>	String	Determines how persistent the toast is. The default is <code>dismissable</code> . Valid modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>dismissable</code>: Remains visible until you press the close button or 3 seconds has elapsed, whichever comes first. • <code>pester</code>: Remains visible until the close button is clicked. • <code>sticky</code>: Remains visible for 3 seconds. 	

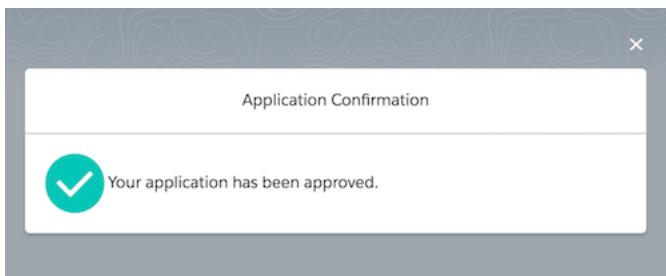
lightning:overlayLibrary

`lightning:overlayLibrary` provides an easy way to display relevant information and feedback. This component requires API version 41.0 and later. This component is supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities only.

Messages can be displayed in modals and popovers. Modals display a dialog in the foreground of the app, interrupting a user's workflow and drawing attention to the message. Popovers display relevant information when you hover over a reference element. Include one `<lightning:overlayLibrary aura:id="overlayLib"/>` tag in the component that triggers the messages, where `aura:id` is a unique local ID. Only one tag is needed for multiple messages.

Modals

A modal blocks everything else on the page until it's dismissed. A modal must be acknowledged before a user regains control over the app again. A modal is triggered by user interaction, which can be a click of a button or link. The modal header, body, and footer are customizable. Pressing the Escape key or clicking the close button closes the modal.



Here's an example that contains a button. When clicked, the button displays a modal with a custom body.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:overlayLibrary aura:id="overlayLib"/>
    <lightning:button name="modal" label="Show Modal" onclick="{!!c.handleShowModal}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Your client-side controller displays the modal. To create and display a modal, pass in the modal attributes using `component.find('overlayLib').showCustomModal()`, where `overlayLib` matches the `aura:id` on the `lightning:overlayLibrary` instance.

```
{
    handleShowModal: function(component, evt, helper) {
        var modalBody;
        $A.createComponent("c:modalContent", {},
            function(content, status) {
                if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                    modalBody = content;
                    component.find('overlayLib').showCustomModal({
                        header: "Application Confirmation",
                        body: modalBody,
                        showCloseButton: true,
                        cssClass: "myModal",
                        closeCallback: function() {
                            alert('You closed the alert!');
                        }
                    })
                }
            });
    }
})
```

`c:modalContent` is a custom component that displays an icon and message.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:icon size="medium" iconName="action:approval" alternativeText="Approved"/>
    Your application has been approved.
</aura:component>
```

You can pass in your own footer via the `footer` attribute. This example creates a custom body and footer using `$A.createComponent()`.

```
handleShowModalFooter : function (component, event, helper) {
    var modalBody;
```

```
var modalFooter;
$A.createComponents([
  ["c:modalContent", {}],
  ["c:modalFooter", {}]
],
function(components, status) {
  if (status === "SUCCESS") {
    modalBody = components[0];
    modalFooter = components[1];
    component.find('overlayLib').showCustomModal({
      header: "Application Confirmation",
      body: modalBody,
      footer: modalFooter,
      showCloseButton: true,
      cssClass: "my-modal,my-custom-class,my-other-class",
      closeCallback: function() {
        alert('You closed the alert!');
      }
    })
  }
});
```

`c:modalFooter` is a custom component that displays two buttons.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:overlayLibrary aura:id="overlayLib"/>
    <lightning:button name="cancel" label="Cancel" onclick="{!!c.handleCancel}"/>
    <lightning:button name="ok" label="OK" variant="brand" onclick="{!!c.handleOK}"/>
</aura:component>
```

Define what happens when you click the buttons in your client-side controller.

```
({
    handleCancel : function(component, event, helper) {
        //closes the modal or popover from the component
        component.find("overlayLib").notifyClose();
    },
    handleOK : function(component, event, helper) {
        //do something
    }
})
```

`showCustomModal()` and `showCustomPopover()` return a promise, which is useful if you want to get a reference to the modal when it's displayed.

```
component.find('overlayLib').showCustomModal({
    //modal attributes
}).then(function (overlay) {
    //closes the modal immediately
    overlay.close();
});
```

Modals inherit styling from [modals](#) in the Lightning Design System.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
header	Object	The heading that's displayed at the top of the modal.	
body	Object	The body of the modal.	
footer	Object	The modal footer.	
showCloseButton	Boolean	Specifies whether to display the close button on the modal. The default is true.	
cssClass	String	A comma-separated list of CSS classes for the modal. Applies to visible markup only.	
closeCallback	Function	A callback that's called when the modal is closed.	

Methods

You can use the following methods on the modal instance returned by the promise.

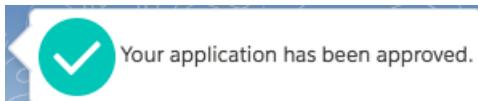
`close ()`: Dismisses and destroys the modal.

`hide ()`: Hides the modal from view.

`show ()`: Displays the modal.

Popovers

Popovers display contextual information on a reference element and don't interrupt like modals. A popover can be displayed when you hover over or click the reference element. Pressing the Escape key closes the popover. The default positioning of the popover is on the right of the reference element.



Here's an example that contains a button and a reference `div` element. When clicked, the button displays a popover. The popover also displays when you hover over the `div` element.

```
<aura:component>
    <lightning:overlayLibrary aura:id="overlayLib"/>
    <lightning:button name="popover" label="Show Popover" onclick="{!!c.handleShowPopover}">

        <div class="mypopover" onmouseover="{!!c.handleShowPopover}">Popover should display if
        you hover over here.</div>
    </aura:component>
```

Your client-side controller displays the popover. Although this example passes in a string to the popover body, you can also pass in a custom component like in the previous modal example. Any custom CSS class you add must be accompanied by the `cMyCmp` class, where `c` is your namespace and `MyCmp` is the name of the component that creates the popover. Adding this class ensures that the custom styling is properly scoped.

```
{
    handleShowPopover : function(component, event, helper) {
        component.find('overlayLib').showCustomPopover({
            body: "Popovers are positioned relative to a reference element",
        });
    }
}
```

```

        referenceSelector: ".mypopover",
        cssClass: "popoverclass, cMyCmp"
    }).then(function (overlay) {
        setTimeout(function(){
            //close the popover after 3 seconds
            overlay.close();
        }, 3000);
    });
}
)

```

To create and display a popover, pass in the popover attributes using `component.find('overlayLib').showCustomPopover()`, where `overlayLib` matches the `aura:id` on the `lightning:overlayLibrary` instance.

The CSS class sets the minimum height on the popover.

```
.THIS.popoverclass {
    min-height: 100px;
}
```

Popovers inherit styling from [popovers](#) in the Lightning Design System.

To append popover modifier classes, include them in `cssClass`. The following example adds the `slds-popover_walkthrough` class for a dark theme. The pointer is hidden and replaced by the `slds-nubbin_left` class. To hide the pointer, add the following CSS rule.

```
.THIS.no-pointer .pointer{
    visibility: hidden;
}
```

Update the `cssClass` attribute. The `cMyCmp` class corresponds to your namespace and component name, and is case-sensitive.

```
cssClass: "slds-nubbin_left,slds-popover_walkthrough,no-pointer,cMyCmp"
```

Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description	Required?
<code>body</code>	Object	The body of the popover.	
<code>referenceSelector</code>	Object	The reference element to which the popover is appended. The popover is appended to the right of the reference element.	
<code>cssClass</code>	String	A comma-separated list of CSS classes for the popover. Applies to visible markup only.	

Methods

You can use the following methods on the modal instance returned by the promise.

`close ()`: Dismisses and destroys the modal.

`hide ()`: Hides the modal from view.

`show ()`: Displays the modal.

Interface Reference

Implement these platform interfaces to allow a component to be used in different contexts, or to enable your component to receive extra context data. A component can implement multiple interfaces. Some interfaces are intended to be implemented together, while others are mutually exclusive. Some interfaces have an effect only in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

clients:availableForMailAppAppPage

To appear in the Lightning App Builder or a Lightning Page in Lightning for Outlook or Lightning for Gmail, a component must implement the `clients:availableForMailAppAppPage` interface. For more information, see [Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail](#).

clients:hasEventContext

Enables a component to be assigned to an event's date or location attributes in Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail. For more information, see [Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail](#).

clients:hasItemContext

Enables a component to be assigned to an email's or a calendar event's item attributes in Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail. For more information, see [Create Components for Lightning for Outlook and Lightning for Gmail](#).

flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes

A global interface that makes a component available in the Lightning App Builder, and for any type of Lightning page. For more information, see [Configure Components for Lightning Pages and the Lightning App Builder](#).

To appear in the utility bar, a component must implement the `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` interface. For more information, see [Add a Utility Bar to Lightning Apps](#) in Salesforce Help.

flexipage:availableForRecordHome

If your component is designed only for record pages, implement the `flexipage:availableForRecordHome` interface instead of `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes`. For more information, see [Configure Components for Lightning Experience Record Pages](#).

forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes

To appear in Community Builder, a component must implement the `forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes` interface. For more information, see [Configure Components for Communities](#).

force:appHostable

Allows a component to be used as a custom tab in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app. For more information, see [Add Lightning Components as Custom Tabs in Lightning Experience](#).

force:lightningQuickAction

Allows a component to display in a panel with standard action controls, such as a **Cancel** button. These components can also display and implement their own controls, but should handle events from the standard controls. If you implement `force:lightningQuickAction`, you can't implement `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader` within the same component. For more information, see [Configure Components for Custom Actions](#).

force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader

Allows a component to display in a panel without additional controls. The component should provide a complete user interface for the action. If you implement `force:lightningQuickActionWithoutHeader`, you can't implement `force:lightningQuickAction` within the same component. For more information, see [Configure Components for Custom Actions](#).

ltng:allowGuestAccess

Add the `ltng:allowGuestAccess` interface to your Lightning Out dependency app to make it available to users without requiring them to authenticate with Salesforce. This interface lets you build your app with Lightning components, and deploy it anywhere and to anyone. For more information, see [Share Lightning Out Apps with Non-Authenticated Users](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[force:hasRecordId](#)

Add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the ID of the current record. The current record ID is useful if the component is used on a Lightning record page, as an object-specific custom action or action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, and so on. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and template-based communities.

[force:hasSObjectName](#)

Add the `force:hasSObjectName` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the API name of current record's sObject type. The sObject name is useful if the component can be used with records of different sObject types, and needs to adapt to the specific type of the current record. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and template-based communities.

[lightning:actionOverride](#)

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be used to override a standard action on an object. You can override the View, New, Edit, and Tab standard actions on most standard and all custom components. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

[lightning:appHomeTemplate](#)

Implement the `lightning:appHomeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for pages of type App Page. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

[lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer](#)

Use the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` interface to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and place the custom app's payload in the feed. This interface is available in Lightning communities.

[lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer](#)

Use the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and place the custom app's payload in the feed. This interface is available in Lightning communities.

[lightning:homeTemplate](#)

Implement the `lightning:homeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for the Lightning Experience Home page. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience.

[lightning:recordHomeTemplate](#)

Implement the `lightning:recordHomeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for object record pages. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience.

force:hasRecordId

Add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the ID of the current record. The current record ID is useful if the component is used on a Lightning record page, as an object-specific custom action or action override in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, and so on. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and template-based communities.

This interface is a *marker interface*. A marker interface is a signal to the component's container to add the interface's behavior to the component. You don't need to implement any specific methods or attributes in your component, you simply add the interface name to the component's `implements` attribute.

The `force:hasRecordId` interface does two things to a component that implements it.

- It adds an attribute named `recordId` to your component. This attribute is of type String, and its value is an 18-character Salesforce record ID, for example: 001xx000003DGSWAA4. If you added it yourself, the attribute definition would look like the following markup:

```
<aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" />
```



Note: If your component implements `force:hasRecordId`, you don't need to add a `recordId` attribute to the component yourself. If you do add it, don't change the access level or type of the attribute or the component will cause a runtime error.

- When your component is invoked in a record context in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, the `recordId` is set to the ID of the record being viewed.



Important: The `recordId` attribute is set only when you place or invoke the component in an explicit record context. For example, when you place the component directly on a record page layout, or invoke it as an object-specific action from a record page or object home. In all other cases, such as when you invoke the component as a global action, or create the component programmatically inside another component, `recordId` isn't set, and your component shouldn't depend on it.

These unsupported contexts include a few contexts that might seem like they should have access to the current record. Examples of these other contexts include the following:

- Invoking the component from a global action (even when you're on a record page)
- Invoking the component from header or footer navigation in a community (even if the page shows a record)

`force:hasRecordId` and `force:hasSObjectName` are **unsupported** in these contexts. While the marker interfaces still add the relevant attribute to the component, accessing either attribute generally returns `null` or `undefined`.



Example: This example shows the markup required to add the `force:hasRecordId` interface to a Lightning component.

```
<aura:component implements="force:lightningQuickAction, force:hasRecordId">
    <!-- ... -->
</aura:component>
```

The component's controller can access the ID of the current record from the `recordId` attribute, using `component.get("v.recordId")`. The `recordId` attribute is automatically added to the component by the `force:hasRecordId` interface.

force:hasSObjectName

Add the `force:hasSObjectName` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be assigned the API name of current record's sObject type. The sObject name is useful if the component can be used with records of different sObject types, and needs to adapt to the specific type of the current record. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and template-based communities.

This interface is a *marker interface*. A marker interface is a signal to the component's container to add the interface's behavior to the component. You don't need to implement any specific methods or attributes in your component, you simply add the interface name to the component's `implements` attribute.

This interface adds an attribute named `sObjectName` to your component. This attribute is of type String, and its value is the API name of an object, such as `Account` or `myNamespace__myObject__c`. For example:

```
<aura:attribute name="sObjectName" type="String" />
```



Note: If your component implements `force:hasSObjectName`, you don't need to add an `sObjectName` attribute to the component yourself. If you do add it, don't change the access level or type of the attribute or the component will cause a runtime error.



Important: The `sObjectName` attribute is set only when you place or invoke the component in an explicit record context.

For example, when you place the component directly on a record page layout, or invoke it as an object-specific action from a record page or object home. In all other cases, such as when you invoke the component as a global action, or create the component programmatically inside another component, `sObjectName` isn't set, and your component shouldn't depend on it.

These unsupported contexts include a few contexts that might seem like they should have access to the current record. Examples of these other contexts include the following:

- Invoking the component from a global action (even when you're on a record page)
- Invoking the component from header or footer navigation in a community (even if the page shows a record)

`force:hasRecordId` and `force:hasSObjectName` are **unsupported** in these contexts. While the marker interfaces still add the relevant attribute to the component, accessing either attribute generally returns `null` or `undefined`.



Example: This example shows the markup required to add the `force:hasSObjectName` interface to a Lightning component.

```
<aura:component implements="force:lightningQuickAction, force:hasSObjectName">  
    <!-- ... -->  
</aura:component>
```

The component's controller can access the ID of the current record from the `recordId` attribute, using `component.get("v.sObjectName")`. The `recordId` attribute is automatically added to the component by the `force:hasSObjectName` interface.

lightning:actionOverride

Add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component to enable the component to be used to override a standard action on an object. You can override the View, New, Edit, and Tab standard actions on most standard and all custom components. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

This interface is a *marker interface*. A marker interface is a signal to the component's container to add the interface's behavior to the component. You don't need to implement any specific methods or attributes in your component, you simply add the interface name to the component's `implements` attribute.

The `lightning:actionOverride` doesn't add or require any attributes on components that implement it. Components that implement this interface don't automatically override any action. You need to manually override relevant actions in Setup.

Only components that implement this interface appear in the **Lightning Component Bundle** menu of an object action Override Properties panel.



Example: This example shows the markup required to add the `lightning:actionOverride` interface to a Lightning component.

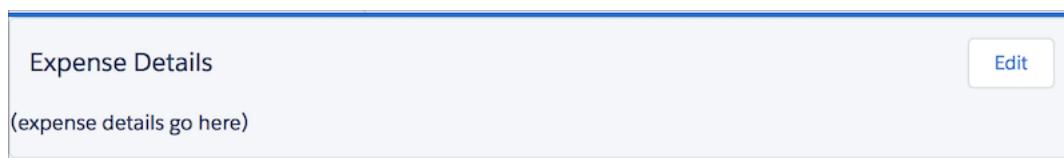
```
<aura:component  
    implements="lightning:actionOverride, force:hasRecordId, force:hasSObjectName">  
  
    <article class="slds-card">  
        <div class="slds-card__header slds-grid">  
            <header class="slds-media slds-media_center slds-has-flexi-truncate">
```

```

<div class="slds-media__body">
    <h2><span class="slds-text-heading_small">Expense Details</span></h2>
    </div>
</header>
<div class="slds-no-flex">
    <lightning:button label="Edit" onclick="{!!c.handleEdit}" />
</div>
</div>
<div class="slds-card__body">(expense details go here)</div>
</article>
</aura:component>

```

In Lightning Experience, the standard Tab and View actions display as a page, while the standard New and Edit actions display in an overlaid panel. When used as action overrides, Lightning components that implement the `lightning:actionOverride` interface replace the standard behavior completely. However, overridden actions always display as a page, not as a panel. Your component displays without controls, except for the main Lightning Experience navigation bar. Your component is expected to provide a complete user interface for the action, including navigation or actions beyond the navigation bar.



lightning:appHomeTemplate

Implement the `lightning:appHomeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for pages of type App Page. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

Components that implement this interface appear in the Custom Templates section of the Lightning App Builder new page wizard for app pages.

! **Important:** Each template component should implement only one template interface. Template components shouldn't implement any other type of interface, such as `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` or `force:hasRecordId`. A template component can't multi-task as a regular Lightning component. It's either a template, or it's not.

lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer

Use the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` interface to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and place the custom app's payload in the feed. This interface is available in Lightning communities.

The `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` interface works with the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface and the `lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload` event to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and to render the app's payload in the feed.

Note: For the full integration picture, see [Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher](#).

lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer

Use the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and place the custom app's payload in the feed. This interface is available in Lightning communities.

The `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface works with the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` interface and the `lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload` event to integrate your custom apps into the Chatter publisher and to render the app's payload in the feed.

 **Note:** For the full integration picture, see [Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher](#).

Fields

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
payload	Object	Payload data that was saved with the feed item is provided to the component that is implementing this interface	No
variant	String	An enum that can take one of two values: PREVIEW or RENDER. The selected value is provided to the component that is implementing this interface. PREVIEW specifies that the attachment is used as a preview in the publisher. RENDER specifies that the attachment is rendered with the feed item	No

lightning:homeTemplate

Implement the `lightning:homeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for the Lightning Experience Home page. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience.

Components that implement this interface appear in the Custom Templates section of the Lightning App Builder new page wizard for Home pages.

 **Important:** Each template component should implement only one template interface. Template components shouldn't implement any other type of interface, such as `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` or `force:hasRecordId`. A template component can't multi-task as a regular Lightning component. It's either a template, or it's not.

lightning:recordHomeTemplate

Implement the `lightning:recordHomeTemplate` interface to enable your component to be used as a custom Lightning page template for object record pages. This interface has no effect except when used within Lightning Experience.

Components that implement this interface appear in the Custom Templates section of the Lightning App Builder new page wizard for record pages.

 **Important:** Each template component should implement only one template interface. Template components shouldn't implement any other type of interface, such as `flexipage:availableForAllPageTypes` or `force:hasRecordId`. A template component can't multi-task as a regular Lightning component. It's either a template, or it's not.

Event Reference

Use out-of-the-box events to enable component interaction within Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, or within your Lightning components. For example, these events enable your components to open a record create or edit page, or navigate to a record.

Events belong to different namespaces, including:

force

Provides events that are handled by Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app.

forceCommunity

Provides events that are handled by Communities.

lightning

Provides events that are handled by Lightning Experience, the Salesforce app, and Communities.

ltng

Provides events that send the record ID or generic message to another component.

ui

Provides events that are handled by the legacy `ui` components.

wave

Provides events that are handled by Wave Analytics.

If you fire one of these `force` or `lightning` events in your Lightning apps or components outside of the Salesforce app or Lightning Experience:

- You must handle the event by using the `<aura:handler>` tag in the handling component.
- Use the `<aura:registerEvent>` or `<aura:dependency>` tags to ensure that the event is sent to the client, when needed.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:dependency](#)

[Events Handled in the Salesforce mobile app and Lightning Experience](#)

[Fire Component Events](#)

[Fire Application Events](#)

force:closeQuickAction

Closes a quick action panel. Only one quick action panel can be open in the app at a time.

To close a quick action panel, usually in response to completing or canceling the action, run

```
$A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction").fire();
```

This example closes the quick action panel after processing the input from the panel's user interface and displaying a "toast" message with the processing results. While the processing and the toast are unrelated to closing the quick action, the sequence is important. Firing `force:closeQuickAction` should be the last thing your quick action handler does.

```
/*quickAddController.js*/
({
    clickAdd: function(component, event, helper) {
        // Get the values from the form
        var n1 = component.find("num1").get("v.value");
    }
});
```

```

        var n2 = component.find("num2").get("v.value");

        // Display the total in a "toast" status message
        var resultsToast = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
        resultsToast.setParams({
            "title": "Quick Add: " + n1 + " + " + n2,
            "message": "The total is: " + (n1 + n2) + "."
        });
        resultsToast.fire();

        // Close the action panel
        var dismissActionPanel = $A.get("e.force:closeQuickAction");
        dismissActionPanel.fire();
    }

})

```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app only.

force:createRecord

Opens a page to create a record for the specified `entityApiName`, for example, "Account" or "myNamespace__MyObject__c".

To display the record create page for an object, set the object name on the `entityApiName` attribute and fire the event.

`recordTypeId` is optional and, if provided, specifies the record type for the created object. `defaultFieldValues` is optional and, if provided, specifies values to use to prepopulate the create record form.

This example displays the record create panel for contacts.

```

createRecord : function (component, event, helper) {
    var createRecordEvent = $A.get("e.force:createRecord");
    createRecordEvent.setParams({
        "entityApiName": "Contact"
    });
    createRecordEvent.fire();
}

```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, the Salesforce app, and Lightning communities. This event presents a standard page to create a record. That is, it doesn't respect overrides on the object's create action.

Prepopulating Field Values

The `defaultFieldValues` attribute lets you prepopulate the create record form with default or calculated field values. Prepopulated values can accelerate data entry, improve data consistency, and otherwise make the process of creating a record easier. Specify default field values as name-value pairs in a JavaScript object.

This example displays the record create panel for a contact with two fields prepopulated.

```

var createAcountContactEvent = $A.get("e.force:createRecord");
createAcountContactEvent.setParams({
    "entityApiName": "Contact",
    "defaultFieldValues": {
        'Phone' : '415-240-6590',

```

```

        'AccountId' : '001xxxxxxxxxxxxxx'
    }
});

createAccountContactEvent.fire();

```

You can specify values for fields even if they're not available in the create record form.

- If the field is hidden because it's not on the page layout, the value specified in `defaultFieldValues` is saved with the new record.
- If the current user doesn't have create access to the field, due to field-level security, attempts to save the new record result in an error.

! **Important:** Error messages can't reference fields the current user doesn't have access to. This constraint means the user won't know why the error occurred or how to resolve the issue.

Firing the `force:createRecord` event tells the app to use the standard create record page. You can't catch errors that occur there, or alter the create page interface or behavior, for example, to show an improved error message. For this reason, it's essential to perform access checks in your own code, *before* firing the event.

You can't prepopulate system-maintained fields, such as `Id` or record modification time stamps. Default values for these fields are silently ignored.

Prepopulating rich text fields is unsupported. It might work for simple values, but the internal format of rich text fields is undocumented, so setting complex values that include formatting is problematic. Use at your own risk.

Date and time field values must use the ISO 8601 format. For example:

- **Date:** 2017-07-18
- **Datetime:** 2017-07-18T03:00:00Z

 **Note:** While the create record panel presents datetime values in the user's local time, you must convert datetime values to UTC to prepopulate the field.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>entityApiName</code>	String	The API name of the custom or standard object, such as "Account", "Case", "Contact", "Lead", "Opportunity", or "namespace__objectName__c".	Yes
<code>defaultFieldValues</code>	String	Prepopulates fields on a record create panel, including fields not displayed on the panel. ID fields and rich text fields can't be prepopulated. Users must have create access to fields with prepopulated values. Errors during saving that are caused by field access limitations don't display error messages.	
<code>recordTypeId</code>	String	The ID of the record type, if record types are available for the object.	

force:editRecord

Opens the page to edit the record specified by `recordId`.

To display the record edit page for an object, set the object name on the `recordId` attribute and fire the event. This example displays the record edit page for a contact that's specified by `recordId`.

```

editRecord : function(component, event, helper) {
    var editRecordEvent = $A.get("e.force:editRecord");
    editRecordEvent.setParams({

```

```

        "recordId": component.get("v.contact.Id")
    });
editRecordEvent.fire();
}

```



Note: This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, the Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
recordId	String	The record ID associated with the record to be edited.	Yes

force:navigateToComponent (Beta)

Navigates from one Lightning component to another.



Note: This release contains a beta version of `force:navigateToComponent` with known limitations.

To navigate from a Lightning component to another, specify the component name using `componentDef`. This example navigates to a component `c:myComponent` and sets a value on the `contactName` attribute.

```

navigateToMyComponent : function(component, event, helper) {
    var evt = $A.get("e.force:navigateToComponent");
    evt.setParams({
        componentDef : "c:myComponent",
        componentAttributes: {
            contactName : component.get("v.contact.Name")
        }
    });
    evt.fire();
}

```

When fired from a component embedded in Lightning Experience or Salesforce app, the app creates and renders the target component in the app content area, replacing the current content. If you create a Lightning component tab and associate it directly with the component, this event lets you navigate to the tab associated with the target component. To create a Lightning component tab and associate it with the component, from Setup, enter `Tabs` in the Quick Find box, and then select **Tabs**.

This event doesn't support target components that are embedded in another tab or in multiple tabs.

You can navigate only to a component that's marked `access="global"` or a component within the current namespace.

Don't depend on the URL generated by this event. It appears in the browser location bar and can be bookmarked, but the URL isn't permanent.



Note: This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience and Salesforce app only.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
componentDef	String	The component to navigate to, for example, <code>c:myComponent</code>	
componentAttributes	Object	The attributes for the component	
isredirect	Boolean	Specifies whether the navigation is a redirect. If true, the browser replaces the current URL with the new one in the navigation history. This value defaults to <code>false</code> .	

force:navigateToList

Navigates to the list view specified by `listViewId`.

To navigate to a list view, set the list view ID on the `listViewId` attribute and fire the event. This example displays the list views for contacts.

```
gotoList : function (component, event, helper) {
    var action = component.get("c.getListViews");
    action.setCallback(this, function(response){
        var state = response.getState();
        if (state === "SUCCESS") {
            var listviews = response.getReturnValue();
            var navEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToList");
            navEvent.setParams({
                "listViewId": listviews.Id,
                "listViewName": null,
                "scope": "Contact"
            });
            navEvent.fire();
        }
    });
    $A.enqueueAction(action);
}
```

This Apex controller returns all list views for the contact object.

```
@AuraEnabled
public static List<ListView> getListViews() {
    List<ListView> listviews =
        [SELECT Id, Name FROM ListView WHERE SObjectType = 'Contact'];

    // Perform isAccessible() check here
    return listviews;
}
```

You can also provide a single list view ID by providing the list view name you want to navigate to in the SOQL query.

```
SELECT Id, Name FROM ListView WHERE SObjectType = 'Contact' and Name='All Contacts'
```



Note: This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>listViewId</code>	String	The ID of the list view to be displayed.	Yes
<code>listViewName</code>	String	Specifies the name for the list view and doesn't need to match the actual name. To use the actual name that's saved for the list view, set <code>listViewName</code> to null.	

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
scope	String	The name of the sObject in the view, for example, "Account" or "namespace__MyObject__c".	

SEE ALSO:

[CRUD and Field-Level Security \(FLS\)](#)

force:navigateToObjectHome

Navigates to the object home specified by the `scope` attribute.

To navigate to an object home, set the object name on the `scope` attribute and fire the event. This example displays the home page for a custom object.

```
navHome : function (component, event, helper) {
    var homeEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToObjectHome");
    homeEvent.setParams({
        "scope": "myNamespace__myObject__c"
    });
    homeEvent.fire();
}
```



Note: This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, the Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
scope	String	The API name of the custom or standard object, such as "Contact", or "namespace__objectName__c".	Yes
resetHistory	Boolean	Resets history if set to true. Defaults to false, which provides a Back button in the Salesforce app.	

force:navigateToRelatedList

Navigates to the related list specified by `parentRecordId`.

To navigate to a related list, set the parent record ID on the `parentRecordId` attribute and fire the event. This example displays the related cases on a record and assumes that your component implements the `force:hasRecordId` and `flexipage:availableForRecordHome` interfaces. It uses the `recordId` attribute provided by the `force:hasRecordId` interface. Implementing these interfaces means that you can drag-and-drop the component to the record pages you want via the Lightning App Builder, such that it can navigate to related cases on an account record or contact record page, or any other record pages that support the case related list.

```
gotoRelatedList : function (component, event, helper) {
    var relatedListEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToRelatedList");
    relatedListEvent.setParams({
        "relatedListId": "Cases",
        "parentRecordId": component.get("v.recordId")
    });
}
```

```
    relatedListEvent.fire();
}
```

Each object supports a subset of related lists. The page layout editor shows the related lists supported for each object. For example, account records support these related lists: assets (`Assets`), cases (`Cases`), contacts (`Contacts`), opportunities (`Opportunities`), among many others.

However, not all related lists are automatically available in your org. For example, the Contacts to Multiple Accounts feature must be enabled for the “Related Contacts” (`AccountContactRelations`) related list to be available. To identify the `relatedListId` value of a related list, navigate to the related list and observe the URL token `/rlName/<relatedListId>/view` that’s appended to the Salesforce URL. However, don’t hard code the URL token in your component markup or JavaScript code as it might change in future releases.

 **Note:** This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It’s supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>parentRecordId</code>	String	The ID of the parent record.	Yes
<code>relatedListId</code>	String	The API name of the related list to display, such as “ <code>Contacts</code> ” or “ <code>Opportunities</code> ”.	Yes

force:navigateToSObject

Navigates to an sObject record specified by `recordId`.

To display the record view, set the record ID on the `recordId` attribute and fire the event.

The record view contains slides that display the Chatter feed, the record details, and related information. This example displays the related information slide of a record view for the specified record ID.

 **Note:** You can set a specific slide in the Salesforce app, but not in Lightning Experience.

```
createRecord : function (component, event, helper) {
    var navEvt = $A.get("e.force:navigateToSObject");
    navEvt.setParams({
        "recordId": "00QB000000ybNX",
        "slideDevName": "related"
    });
    navEvt.fire();
}
```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It’s supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>isredirect</code>	Boolean	Indicates that the new URL should replace the current one in the navigation history. The default is <code>false</code> .	

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
recordId	String	The record ID.  Note: Record IDs corresponding to ContentNote SObjects aren't supported.	Yes
slideDevName	String	Specifies the slide within the record view to display initially. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>detail</code>: The record detail slide. This is the default value.• <code>chatter</code>: The Chatter slide• <code>related</code>: The related information slide This attribute has no effect in Lightning Experience.	

force:navigateToURL

Navigates to the specified URL.

Relative and absolute URLs are supported. Relative URLs are relative to the Salesforce mobile web domain, and retain navigation history. External URLs open in a separate browser window.

Use relative URLs to navigate to different screens within your app. Use external URLs to allow the user to access a different site or app, where they can take actions that don't need to be preserved in your app. To return to your app, the separate window that's opened by an external URL must be closed when the user is finished with the other app. The new window has a separate history from your app, and this history is discarded when the window is closed. This also means that the user can't click a Back button to go back to your app; the user must close the new window.

`mailto:`, `tel:`, `geo:`, and other URL schemes are supported for launching external apps and attempt to "do the right thing." However, support varies by mobile platform and device. `mailto:` and `tel:` are reliable, but we recommend that you test any other URLs on a range of expected devices.

When using `mailto:` and `tel:` URL schemes, you can also consider using `ui:outputEmail` and `ui:outputURL` components. This example navigates a user to the opportunity page, `/006/o`, using a relative URL.

```
gotoURL : function (component, event, helper) {
    var urlEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToURL");
    urlEvent.setParams({
        "url": "/006/o"
    });
    urlEvent.fire();
}
```

This example opens an external website when the link is clicked.

```
navigate : function(component, event, helper) {

    //Find the text value of the component with aura:id set to "address"
    var address = component.find("address").get("v.value");

    var urlEvent = $A.get("e.force:navigateToURL");
    urlEvent.setParams({
        "url": 'https://www.google.com/maps/place/' + address
    });
}
```

```

    urlEvent.fire();
}

```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>isredirect</code>	Boolean	Indicates that the new URL should replace the current one in the navigation history. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	
<code>url</code>	String	The URL of the target.	Yes

 **Note:** URLs corresponding to ContentNote SObjects aren't supported.

force:recordSave

Saves a record.

`force:recordSave` is handled by the `force:recordEdit` component. This examples shows a `force:recordEdit` component, which takes in user input to update a record specified by the `recordId` attribute. The button fires the `force:recordSave` event.

```
<force:recordEdit aura:id="edit" recordId="a02D0000006V8Ni"/>
<ui:button label="Save" press=" {!c.save} "/>
```

This client-side controller fires the event to save the record.

```
save : function(component, event, helper) {
    component.find("edit").get("e.recordSave").fire();
    // Update the component
    helper.getRecords(component);
}
```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It's supported in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app only.

force:recordSaveSuccess

Indicates that the record has been successfully saved.

`force:recordSaveSuccess` is used with the `force:recordEdit` component. This examples shows a `force:recordEdit` component, which takes in user input to update a record specified by the `recordId` attribute. The button fires the `force:recordSave` event.

```
<aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" default="a02D0000006V8Ni"/>
<aura:attribute name="saveState" type="String" default="UNSAVED" />
<aura:handler name="onSaveSuccess" event="force:recordSaveSuccess"
action=" {!c.handleSaveSuccess} "/>

<force:recordEdit aura:id="edit" recordId=" {!v.recordId} " />
<ui:button label="Save" press=" {!c.save} "/>
Record save status: {!v.saveState}
```

This client-side controller fires the event to save the record and handle it accordingly.

```
{
  save : function(cmp, event) {
    // Save the record
    cmp.find("edit").get("e.recordSave").fire();
  },
  handleSaveSuccess : function(cmp, event) {
    // Display the save status
    cmp.set("v.saveState", "SAVED");
  }
})
```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app only.

force:refreshView

Reloads the view.

To refresh a view, run `$A.get("e.force:refreshView").fire();`, which reloads all data for the view.

This example refreshes the view after an action is successfully completed.

```
refresh : function(component, event, helper) {
  var action = cmp.get('c.myController');
  action.setCallback(cmp,
    function(response) {
      var state = response.getState();
      if (state === 'SUCCESS'){
        $A.get('e.force:refreshView').fire();
      } else {
        //do something
      }
    });
  $A.enqueueAction(action);
}
```

 **Note:** This event is handled by the one.app container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

force:showToast

Displays a toast notification with a message.

A toast displays a message below the header at the top of a view. The message is specified by the `message` attribute.

 **Note:** force:showToast is not available on login pages.

This example displays a toast message “**Success!** The record has been updated successfully.”.

```
showToast : function(component, event, helper) {
  var toastEvent = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
  toastEvent.setParams({
```

```

        "title": "Success!",
        "message": "The record has been updated successfully."
    });
toastEvent.fire();
}

```



Note: This event is handled by the `one.app` container. It's supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

The background color and icon used by a toast is controlled by the `type` attribute. For example, setting it to `success` displays the toast notification with a green background and checkmark icon. This toast displays for 5000ms, with a close button in the top right corner when the `mode` attribute is `-dismissible`.

While `message` supports a text-only string, `messageTemplate` supports a string containing links. You can provide a string with placeholders, which are replaced by labels provided in `messageTemplateData`. The parameters are numbered and zero-based. For example, if you have three parameters, `{0}`, `{1}`, and `{2}`, the labels are substituted in the order they're specified. The label is also used for the title attribute on the anchor tag.

This example displays a toast with a message that contains a link.

```

showMyToast : function(component, event, helper) {
    var toastEvent = $A.get("e.force:showToast");
    toastEvent.setParams({
        mode: 'sticky',
        message: 'This is a required message',
        messageTemplate: 'Record {0} created! See it {1}!',
        messageTemplateData: ['Salesforce', {
            url: 'http://www.salesforce.com/',
            label: 'here',
        }]
    });
    toastEvent.fire();
}

```

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
<code>title</code>	String	Specifies the toast title in bold.	
<code>message</code>	String	Specifies the message to display.	Yes
<code>messageTemplate</code>	String	Overwrites message string with the specified message. Requires <code>messageTemplateData</code> .	
<code>messageTemplateData</code>	Object	An array of text and actions to be used in <code>messageTemplate</code> .	
<code>key</code>	String	Specifies an icon when the toast type is <code>other</code> . Icon keys are available at the Lightning Design System Resources page.	
<code>duration</code>	Integer	Toast duration in milliseconds. The default is 5000ms.	
<code>type</code>	String	The toast type, which can be <code>error</code> , <code>warning</code> , <code>success</code> , or <code>info</code> . The default is <code>other</code> , which is styled like an <code>info</code> toast and doesn't display an icon, unless specified by the <code>key</code> attribute.	

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
mode	String	<p>The toast mode, which controls how users can dismiss the toast. The default is <code>dismissible</code>, which displays the close button.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>dismissible</code>: Remains visible until you press the close button or <code>duration</code> has elapsed, whichever comes first. • <code>pester</code>: Remains visible until <code>duration</code> has elapsed. No close button is displayed. • <code>sticky</code>: Remains visible until you press the close buttons. 	

forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction

Tracks events triggered by custom components in Communities and sends the data to Google Analytics.

For example, you could create a custom button and include the `forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction` event in the button's client-side controller. Clicking the button sends event data to Google Analytics.

```
onClick : function(cmp, event, helper) {
    var analyticsInteraction = $A.get("e.forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction");
    analyticsInteraction.setParams({
        hitType : 'event',
        eventCategory : 'Button',
        eventAction : 'click',
        eventLabel : 'Winter Campaign Button',
        eventValue: 200
    });
    analyticsInteraction.fire();
}
```



Note:

- This event is supported in Lightning communities only. To enable event tracking, add your Google Analytics tracking ID in **Settings > Advanced** in Community Builder and publish the community.
- Google Analytics isn't supported in sandbox environments.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
hitType	String	Required. The type of hit. ' <code>event</code> ' is the only permitted value.
eventCategory	String	Required. The type or category of item that was interacted with, such as a button or video.
eventAction	String	Required. The type of action. For example, for a video player, actions could include play, pause, or share.
eventLabel	String	Can be used to provide additional information about the event.
eventValue	Integer	A positive numeric value associated with the event.

forceCommunity:routeChange

The system fires the `forceCommunity:routeChange` event when a page's URL changes. Custom Lightning components can listen to this system event and handle it as required—for example, for analytics or SEO purposes.

 **Note:** This event is supported in Lightning communities only.

This sample component listens to the system event.

```
<aura:component implements="forceCommunity:availableForAllPageTypes">
    <aura:attribute name="routeChangeCounter" default="0" type="Integer" required="false"/>

    <aura:handler event="forceCommunity:routeChange" action="{!c.handleRouteChange}" />
    <h1>Route was changed: {!v.routeChangeCounter} times</h1>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller example handles the system event.

```
((handleRouteChange : function(component, event, helper) {
    component.set('v.routeChangeCounter', component.get('v.routeChangeCounter') + 1);
}))
```

lightning:openFiles

Opens one or more file records from the `ContentDocument` and `ContentHubItem` objects.

On desktops, the event opens the SVG file preview player, which lets you preview images, documents, and other files in the browser. The file preview player supports full-screen presentation mode and provides quick access to file actions, such as upload, delete, download, and share.

On mobile devices, the file is downloaded. If the device supports file preview, the device's preview app is opened.

This example opens a single file.

```
openSingleFile: function(cmp, event, helper) {
    $A.get('e.lightning:openFiles').fire({
        recordIds: [component.get("v.currentContentDocumentId")]
    });
}
```

This example opens multiple files.

```
openMultipleFiles: function(cmp, event, helper) {
    $A.get('e.lightning:openFiles').fire({
        recordIds: component.get("v.allContentDocumentIds"),
        selectedRecordId: component.get("v.currentContentDocumentId")
    });
}
```

 **Note:** This event is supported in Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile web, and Lightning communities. It isn't supported in the deprecated Koa and Kokua community templates.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
recordIds	String[]	Required. IDs of the records to open.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
selectedRecordId	String	ID of the first record to open from the list specified in <code>recordIds</code> . If a value isn't provided or is incorrect, the first item in the list is used.

lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload

Updates the payload and metadata that are saved during extension composition.

This event is used with the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer` and `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interfaces.

Fields

Attribute Name	Type	Description	Required?
payload	Object	Payload data to save with the feed item	Yes
extensionTitle	String	App title to save with the feed item	Yes
extensionDescription	String	App description to save with the feed item	Yes
extensionThumbnailUrl	String	URL of the app thumbnail to save with the feed item	No

SEE ALSO:

- [lightning:availableForChatterExtensionComposer](#)
- [lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer](#)
- [Integrate Your Custom Apps into the Chatter Publisher](#)

ltn:selectSObject

Sends the `recordId` of an object when it's selected in the UI.

To select an object, set the record ID on the `recordId` attribute. Optionally, specify a channel for this event so that your components can select if they want to listen to particular event messages.

```
selectedObj: function(component, event) {
    var selectedObjEvent = $A.get("e.ltn:selectSObject");
    selectedObjEvent.setParams({
        "recordId": "0061a000004x8e1",
        "channel": "AccountsChannel"
    });
    selectedObj.fire();
}
```

Attribute Name	Type	Description
recordId	String	Required. The record ID associated with the record to select.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
channel	String	Specify this field if you want particular components to process some event messages while ignoring others.

ltng:sendMessage

Passes a message between two components.

To send a message, specify a string of text that you want to pass between components. Optionally, specify a channel for this event so that your components can select if they want to listen to particular event messages

```
sendMsg: function(component, event) {
    var sendMsgEvent = $A.get("e.ltng:sendMessage");
    sendMsgEvent.setParams({
        "message": "Hello World",
        "channel": "AccountsChannel"
    });
    sendMsgEvent.fire();
}
```

Attribute Name	Type	Description
message	String	Required. The text that you want to pass between components.
channel	String	Specify this field if you want particular components to process some event messages while ignoring others.

ui:clearErrors

Indicates that any validation errors should be cleared.

To set a handler for the `ui:clearErrors` event, use the `onClearErrors` system attribute on a component that extends `ui:input`, such as `ui:inputNumber`.

The following `ui:inputNumber` component handles an error when the `ui:button` component is pressed. You can fire and handle these events in a client-side controller.

```
<aura:component>
    Enter a number:
    <!-- onError calls your client-side controller to handle a validation error -->
    <!-- onClearErrors calls your client-side controller to handle clearing of errors -->

    <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp" onError="{!c.handleError}"
    onClearErrors="{!c.handleClearError}"/>

    <!-- press calls your client-side controller to trigger validation errors -->
    <ui:button label="Submit" press="{!c.doAction}"/>
</aura:component>
```

For more information, see [Validating Fields](#) on page 265.

ui:collapse

Indicates that a menu component collapses.

For example, the `ui:menuList` component registers this event and handles it when it's fired.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="menuCollapse" type="ui:collapse"
                     description="The event fired when the menu list collapses." />
```

You can handle this event in a `ui:menuList` component instance. This example shows a menu component with two list items. It handles the `ui:collapse` and `ui:expand` events.

```
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Contacts"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu"
                 menuCollapse="{!c.addClass}" menuExpand="{!c.removeClass}">
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="All Contacts"
                           click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="All Primary" click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

This client-side controller adds a CSS class to the trigger when the menu is collapsed and removes it when the menu is expanded.

```
{
    add MyClass : function(component, event, helper) {
        var trigger = component.find("trigger");
        $A.util.addClass(trigger, "myClass");
    },
    remove MyClass : function(component, event, helper) {
        var trigger = component.find("trigger");
        $A.util.removeClass(trigger, "myClass");
    }
})
```

ui:expand

Indicates that a menu component expands.

For example, the `ui:menuList` component registers this event and handles it when it's fired.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="menuExpand" type="ui:expand"
                     description="The event fired when the menu list displays." />
```

You can handle this event in a `ui:menuList` component instance. This example shows a menu component with two list items. It handles the `ui:collapse` and `ui:expand` events.

```
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Contacts"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu"
                 menuCollapse="{!c.addClass}" menuExpand="{!c.removeClass}">
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="All Contacts"
                           click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="All Primary" click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

```
</ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

This client-side controller adds a CSS class to the trigger when the menu is collapsed and removes it when the menu is expanded.

```
({
    addMyClass : function(component, event, helper) {
        var trigger = component.find("trigger");
        $A.util.addClass(trigger, "myClass");
    },
    removeMyClass : function(component, event, helper) {
        var trigger = component.find("trigger");
        $A.util.removeClass(trigger, "myClass");
    }
})
```

ui:menuFocusChange

Indicates that the user changed menu item focus in a menu component.

For example, this event is fired when the user scrolls up and down the menu list, which triggers a focus change in menu items. The `ui:menuList` component registers this event and handles it when it's fired.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="menuFocusChange" type="ui:menuFocusChange"
                     description="The event fired when the menu list focus changes from one
                     menu item to another." />
```

You can handle this event in a `ui:menuList` component instance. This example shows a menu component with two list items.

```
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Contacts"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu"
                 menuFocusChange="{!c.handleChange}">
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="All Contacts" />
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="All Primary" />
    </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

ui:menuSelect

Indicates that a menu item has been selected in the menu component.

For example, the `ui:menuList` component registers this event so it can be fired by the component.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="menuSelect" type="ui:menuSelect"
                     description="The event fired when a menu item is selected." />
```

You can handle this event in a `ui:menuList` component instance. This example shows a menu component with two list items. It handles the `ui:menuSelect` event and `click` events.

```
<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Contacts"/>
    <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu" menuSelect="{!c.selected}">
        <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="All Contacts"
                           click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
```

```

<ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="All Primary"
    click="{!c.doSomething}"/>
</ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

When a menu item is clicked, the `click` event is handled before the `ui:menuSelect` event, which corresponds to `doSomething` and `selected` client-side controllers in the following example.

```

({
    selected : function(component, event, helper) {
        var selected = event.getParam("selectedItem");

        // returns label of selected item
        var selectedLabel = selected.get("v.label");
    },

    doSomething : function(component, event, helper) {
        console.log("do something");
    }
})
```

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>selectedItem</code>	Component[]	The menu item which is selected
<code>hideMenu</code>	Boolean	Hides menu if set to true
<code>deselectsiblings</code>	Boolean	Deselects the siblings of the currently selected menu item
<code>focusTrigger</code>	Boolean	Sets focus to the <code>ui:menuTrigger</code> component

ui:menuTriggerPress

Indicates that a menu trigger is clicked.

For example, the `ui:menuTrigger` component registers this event so it can be fired by the component.

```
<aura:registerEvent name="menuTriggerPress" type="ui:menuTriggerPress"
    description="The event fired when the trigger is clicked." />
```

You can handle this event in a component that extends `ui:menuTrigger`, such as in a `ui:menuTriggerLink` component instance.

```

<ui:menu>
    <ui:menuTriggerLink aura:id="trigger" label="Contacts"
        menuTriggerPress="{!c.triggered}" />
        <ui:menuList class="actionMenu" aura:id="actionMenu">
            <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item1" label="All Contacts"
                click="{!c.doSomething}" />
                <ui:actionMenuItem aura:id="item2" label="All Primary" click="{!c.doSomething}" />

            </ui:menuList>
</ui:menu>
```

This client-side controller retrieves the label of the trigger when it's clicked.

```
{
  triggered : function(component, event, helper) {
    var trigger = component.find("trigger");

    // Get the label on the trigger
    var triggerLabel = trigger.get("v.label");
  }
})
```

ui:validationError

Indicates that the component has validation errors.

To set a handler for the ui:validationError event, use the `onError` system attribute on a component that extends `ui:input`, such as `ui:inputNumber`.

The following `ui:inputNumber` component handles an error when the `ui:button` component is pressed. You can fire and handle these events in a client-side controller.

```
<aura:component>
  Enter a number:
  <!-- onError calls your client-side controller to handle a validation error -->
  <!-- onClearErrors calls your client-side controller to handle clearing of errors -->

  <ui:inputNumber aura:id="inputCmp" onError="{!!c.handleError}"
  onClearErrors="{!!c.handleClearError}" />

  <!-- press calls your client-side controller to trigger validation errors -->
  <ui:button label="Submit" press="{!!c.doAction}" />
</aura:component>
```

For more information, see [Validating Fields](#) on page 265.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>errors</code>	<code>Object[]</code>	An array of error messages

wave:discoverDashboard

This event sends a global request to listening Analytics dashboard assets to respond with their identifying information. You can optionally include your own parameter that will be included in the response.

The `wave:discoverDashboard` and `wave:discoverResponse` events work hand-in-hand, and are particularly useful for discovering when a dashboard is being added dynamically to the page, or whether there are multiple dashboards on the page.

This event has one attribute; an optional identifier that will be included in the response data.

In this example, the Lightning component has already been defined, handlers have been set, and the `wave:discoverDashboard` and `wave:discoverResponse` events have been registered in the custom component markup. The controller code below shows

how to fire the `wave:discoverDashboard` event, and how to use the result when the `wave:discoverResponse` event is fired. The code also shows how to create dashboard components.

```
{
    addDashboard: function(component, event, helper) {
        var selectCmp = component.find("idTextBox");
        component.set("v.dashboardId", selectCmp.get("v.value"));
        var config = {
            "dashboardId": selectCmp.get("v.value"),
            "showHeader": false,
            "height": 400
        };
        $A.createComponent("wave:waveDashboard", config,
            function(dashboard, status, err) {
                if (status === "SUCCESS") {
                    dashboard.set("v.rendered", true);
                    dashboard.set("v.showHeader", false);
                    component.set("v.body", dashboard);

                } else if (status === "INCOMPLETE") {
                    console.log("No response from server or client is offline.");
                } else if (status === "ERROR") {
                    console.log("Error: " + err);
                }
            }
        );
    },
    discoverDashboard: function(component, event, helper) {
        $A.get("e.wave:discover").fire();
    },
    handleDiscoverResponse: function(cmp, event, helper) {
        var myText = cmp.find("outName");
        myText.set("v.value", event.getParam("id"));
    },
}
})
```



Note: Requires the Analytics platform license Insights Builder PSL.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
UID	String	Optional identifier that will be included in the response data.

For more information about using the Analytics SDK with Lightning, see the [Analytics SDK Developer Guide](#).

wave:discoverResponse

This event provides the response following a request for Analytics dashboards to identify their assets.

This event payload has five attributes; the unique ID of the dashboard, the component type, the dashboard title, the dashboard load status, and an optional parameter if it was sent the the request.

The `wave:discoverDashboard` and `wave:discoverResponse` events work hand-in-hand, and are particularly useful for discovering when a dashboard is being added dynamically to the page, or whether there are multiple dashboards on the page.

Refer to the [wave:discoverDashboard](#) event for details and an example using [wave:discoverResponse](#).

 **Note:** Requires the Analytics platform license Insights Builder PSL.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
id	String	The unique identifier of the dashboard in the form of a standard 18-character ID.
type	String	The type of component, usually dashboard.
title	String	The title of the dashboard.
isLoaded	Boolean	Whether the dashboard is loaded, or is still loading.
UID	String	Optional parameter that was sent with the request, if present.

For more information about using the Analytics SDK with Lightning, see the [Analytics SDK Developer Guide](#).

wave:selectionChanged

Event fired by a Wave dashboard. It provides selection information including the name of the step involved, and an array of objects representing the current selection.

In this example, the Lightning component has already been defined and everything has been registered, so this controller code shows how to receive and iterate through the payload. The payload is an array of objects representing the current selection.

```
{
  handleSelectionChanged: function(component, event, helper) {
    var params = event.getParams();
    var payload = params.payload;
    if (payload) {
      var step = payload.step;
      var data = payload.data;
      data.forEach(function(obj) {
        for (var k in obj) {
          if (k === 'Id') {
            component.set("v.recordId", obj[k]);
          }
        }
      });
    }
  }
}
```

 **Note:** Requires the Analytics platform license Insights Builder PSL.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
Id	String	The unique identifier of the Wave asset for which a selection change event occurred.
noun	String	The type of the Wave asset for which a selection event occurred. Currently, only dashboard is supported.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
payload	String	<p>Contains the selection information from the asset that fired the event.</p> <p><code>payload.step</code> (String). The name of the step in which the selection occurred.</p> <p><code>payload.data</code> (Object array). An array of objects representing the current selection. Each object in the array contains one or more attributes based on the selection.</p>
verb	String	The action that occurred on the Wave asset. Currently, only <code>selection</code> is supported.

For more information about using the Analytics SDK with Lightning, see the [Analytics SDK Developer Guide](#).

wave:update

This event is used to set the filter on a Wave Analytics dashboard, or to interact with that dashboard by dynamically changing the selection.

This event has three attributes; the unique ID of the Wave asset on which to apply the filter, the payload, and the asset type (currently only dashboard). The payload is a JSON string that identifies the datasets, and any dimensions and field values.

In this example, the Lightning component has already been defined, handlers have been set, and the update event has been registered in the custom component markup. The controller code below shows how to construct the payload for the update event—in this case, setting StageName to Close Won in the oppty_test dashboard.

```
{
  doInit: function(component, event, helper) {
    component.set('v.filter', '{"oppty_test": {"StageName": ["Closed Won"]}}');
  },

  handleSendFilter: function(component, event, helper) {
    var filter = component.get('v.filter');
    var dashboardId = component.get('v.dashboardId');
    var evt = $A.get('e.wave:update');
    evt.setParams({
      id: dashboardId,
      value: filter,
      Type: "dashboard"
    });
    evt.fire();
  }
})
```

 **Note:** Requires the Analytics platform license Insights Builder PSL.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
id	String	The unique identifier of the Wave asset, in the form of a standard 18-character ID.
value	String	The JSON representing the filter or selection to be applied to the asset.
type	String	The type of the Wave asset. Currently, only <code>dashboard</code> is supported.

For more information about using the Analytics SDK with Lightning, see the [Analytics SDK Developer Guide](#).

System Event Reference

System events are fired by the framework during its lifecycle. You can handle these events in your Lightning apps or components, and within the Salesforce mobile app. For example, these events enable you to handle attribute value changes, URL changes, or when the app or component is waiting for a server response.

aura:doneRendering

Indicates that the initial rendering of the root application has completed.

 **Note:** We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:doneRendering` event except as a last resort. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in complex apps, such as Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may trigger your event handler multiple times.

This event is automatically fired if no more components need to be rendered or rerendered due to any attribute value changes. The `aura:doneRendering` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler>` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler event="aura:doneRendering" action="{!c.doneRendering}" />
```

For example, you want to customize the behavior of your app after it's finished rendering the first time but not after subsequent rerenderings. Create an attribute to determine if it's the first rendering.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler event="aura:doneRendering" action="{!c.doneRendering}" />
    <aura:attribute name="isDoneRendering" type="Boolean" default="false"/>
    <!-- Other component markup here -->
    <p>My component</p>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller checks that the `aura:doneRendering` event has been fired only once.

```
({
    doneRendering: function(cmp, event, helper) {
        if (!cmp.get("v.isDoneRendering")){
            cmp.set("v.isDoneRendering", true);
            //do something after component is first rendered
        }
    }
})
```

 **Note:** When `aura:doneRendering` is fired, `component.isRendered()` returns `true`. To check if your element is visible in the DOM, use utilities such as `component.getElement()`, `component.hasClass()`, or `element.style.display`.

The `aura:doneRendering` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>event</code>	String	The name of the event, which must be set to <code>aura:doneRendering</code> .
<code>action</code>	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the event.

aura:doneWaiting

Indicates that the app is done waiting for a response to a server request. This event is preceded by an `aura:waiting` event. This event is fired after `aura:waiting`.



Note: We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:doneWaiting` event except as a last resort. The `aura:doneWaiting` application event is fired for every server response, even for responses from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handler multiple times.

This event is automatically fired if no more response from the server is expected. The `aura:doneWaiting` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler>` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler event="aura:doneWaiting" action="{!c.hideSpinner}"/>
```

This example hides a spinner when `aura:doneWaiting` is fired.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler event="aura:doneWaiting" action="{!c.hideSpinner}"/>
    <!-- Other component markup here -->
    <center><ui:spinner aura:id="spinner"/></center>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller fires an event that hides the spinner.

```
{
    hideSpinner : function (component, event, helper) {
        var spinner = component.find('spinner');
        var evt = spinner.get("e.toggle");
        evt.setParams({ isVisible : false });
        evt.fire();
    }
})
```

The `aura:doneWaiting` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>event</code>	String	The name of the event, which must be set to <code>aura:doneWaiting</code> .
<code>action</code>	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the event.

aura:locationChange

Indicates that the hash part of the URL has changed.

This event is automatically fired when the hash part of the URL has changed, such as when a new location token is appended to the hash. The `aura:locationChange` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler event="aura:locationChange">` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler event="aura:locationChange" action="{!c.update}"/>
```

This client-side controller handles the `aura:locationChange` event.

```
{
    update : function (component, event, helper) {
        // Get the new location token from the event
        var loc = event.getParam("token");
        // Do something else
    }
})
```

The `aura:locationChange` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the event, which must be set to <code>aura:locationChange</code> .
action	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the event.

The `aura:locationChange` event contains these attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
token	String	The hash part of the URL.
querystring	Object	The query string portion of the hash.

aura:systemError

Indicates that an error has occurred.

This event is automatically fired when an error is encountered during the execution of a server-side action. The `aura:systemError` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler event="aura:systemError">` tag in markup to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler event="aura:systemError" action="{!!c.handleError}"/>
```

This example shows a button that triggers an error and a handler for the `aura:systemError` event.

```
<aura:component controller="namespace.myController">
    <aura:handler event="aura:systemError" action="{!!c.showSystemError}"/>
    <aura:attribute name="response" type="Aura.Action"/>
    <!-- Other component markup here -->
    <ui:button aura:id="trigger" label="Trigger error" press="{!!c.trigger}"/>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller triggers the firing of an error and handles that error.

```
{
    trigger: function(cmp, event) {
        // Call an Apex controller that throws an error
        var action = cmp.get("c.throwError");
        action.setCallback(cmp, function(response) {
            cmp.set("v.response", response);
        });
    }
});
```

```

        $A.enqueueAction(action);
    },
    showSystemError: function(cmp, event) {
        // Handle system error
        console.log(cmp);
        console.log(event);
    }
})

```

The `aura:handler` tag for the `aura:systemError` event contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the event, which must be set to <code>aura:systemError</code> .
action	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the event.

The `aura:systemError` event contains these attributes. You can retrieve the attribute values using `event.getParam("attributeName")`.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
message	String	The error message.
error	String	The error object.

SEE ALSO:

[Throwing and Handling Errors](#)

aura:valueChange

Indicates that an attribute value has changed.

This event is automatically fired when an attribute value changes. The `aura:valueChange` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have multiple `<aura:handler name="change">` tags to detect changes to different attributes.

```
<aura:handler name="change" value=" {!v.items}" action=" {!c.itemsChange}" />
```

This example updates a Boolean value, which automatically fires the `aura:valueChange` event.

```

<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="myBool" type="Boolean" default="true"/>

    <!-- Handles the aura:valueChange event -->
    <aura:handler name="change" value=" {!v.myBool}" action=" {!c.handleChange}" />
    <ui:button label="change value" press=" {!c.changeValue}" />
</aura:component>

```

These client-side controller actions trigger the value change and handle it.

```
{
    changeValue : function (component, event, helper) {
```

```

        component.set("v.myBool", false);
    },
    handleValueChange : function (component, event, helper) {
        // handle value change
        console.log("old value: " + event.getParam("oldValue"));
        console.log("current value: " + event.getParam("value"));
    }
})

```

The `valueChange` event gives you access to the previous value (`oldValue`) and the current value (`value`) in the handler action. In this example, `oldValue` returns `true` and `value` returns `false`.

The `change` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>name</code>	String	The name of the handler, which must be set to <code>change</code> .
<code>value</code>	Object	The attribute for which you want to detect changes.
<code>action</code>	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the value change.

SEE ALSO:

[Detecting Data Changes with Change Handlers](#)

aura:valueDestroy

Indicates that a component has been destroyed. Handle this event if you need to do custom cleanup when a component is destroyed.

This event is automatically fired when a component is being destroyed. The `aura:valueDestroy` event is handled by a client-side controller.

A component can have only one `<aura:handler name="destroy">` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler name="destroy" value="{!this}" action="{!!c.handleDestroy}" />
```

This client-side controller handles the `aura:valueDestroy` event.

```

({
    handleDestroy : function (component, event, helper) {
        var val = event.getParam("value");
        // Do something else here
    }
})

```

Let's say that you are viewing a component in the Salesforce app. The `aura:valueDestroy` event is triggered when you tap on a different menu item on the Salesforce mobile navigation menu, and your component is destroyed. In this example, the `value` parameter in the event returns the component that's being destroyed.

The `<aura:handler>` tag for the `aura:valueDestroy` event contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<code>name</code>	String	The name of the handler, which must be set to <code>destroy</code> .

Attribute Name	Type	Description
value	Object	The value for which you want to detect the event for. The value that is being destroyed. Always set <code>value=" {!this}"</code> .
action	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the destroy event.

The `aura:valueDestroy` event contains these attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
value	String	The component being destroyed, which is retrieved via <code>event.getParam("value")</code> .

aura:valueInit

Indicates that an app or component has been initialized.

This event is automatically fired when an app or component is initialized, prior to rendering. The `aura:valueInit` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler name="init">` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler name="init" value=" {!this}" action=" {!c.doInit}" />
```

For an example, see [Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#) on page 247.

 **Note:** Setting `value=" {!this}"` marks this as a value event. You should always use this setting for an `init` event.

The `init` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
name	String	The name of the handler, which must be set to <code>init</code> .
value	Object	The value that is initialized, which must be set to <code>{ !this}</code> .
action	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the value change.

SEE ALSO:

[Invoking Actions on Component Initialization](#)

[aura:valueRender](#)

aura:valueRender

Indicates that an app or component has been rendered or rerendered.

This event is automatically fired when an app or component is rendered or rerendered. The `aura:valueRender` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler name="render">` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler name="render" value=" {!this}" action=" {!c.onRender}" />
```

In this example, the `onRender` action in your client-side controller handles initial rendering and rerendering of the component. You can choose any name for the `action` attribute.

 **Note:** Setting `value=" {!this} "` marks this as a value event. You should always use this setting for a `render` event.

The `render` event is fired after the `init` event, which is fired after component construction but before rendering.

The `aura:valueRender` event contains one attribute.

Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Description
<code>value</code>	Object	The component that rendered or rerendered.

SEE ALSO:

[aura:valueInit](#)

[Events Fired During the Rendering Lifecycle](#)

aura:waiting

Indicates that the app is waiting for a response to a server request. This event is fired before `aura:doneWaiting`.

 **Note:** We don't recommend using the legacy `aura:waiting` event except as a last resort. The `aura:waiting` application event is fired for every server request, even for requests from other components in your app. Unless your component is running in complete isolation in a standalone app and not included in Lightning Experience or the Salesforce app, you probably don't want to handle this application event. The container app may fire server-side actions and trigger your event handler multiple times.

This event is automatically fired when a server-side action is added using `$A.enqueueAction()` and subsequently run, or when it's expecting a response from an Apex controller. The `aura:waiting` event is handled by a client-side controller. A component can have only one `<aura:handler>` tag to handle this event.

```
<aura:handler event="aura:waiting" action="{!c.showSpinner}" />
```

This example shows a spinner when `aura:waiting` is fired.

```
<aura:component>
    <aura:handler event="aura:waiting" action="{!c.showSpinner}" />
    <!-- Other component markup here -->
    <center><ui:spinner aura:id="spinner"/></center>
</aura:component>
```

This client-side controller fires an event that displays the spinner.

```
{
    showSpinner : function (component, event, helper) {
        var spinner = component.find('spinner');
        var evt = spinner.get("e.toggle");
        evt.setParams({ isVisible : true });
        evt.fire();
    }
})
```

The `aura:waiting` handler contains these required attributes.

Attribute Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the event, which must be set to <code>aura:waiting</code> .
action	Object	The client-side controller action that handles the event.

Supported HTML Tags

The framework supports most HTML tags, including the majority of HTML5 tags.

An HTML tag is treated as a first-class component by the framework. Each HTML tag is translated into an `<aura:html>` component, allowing it to enjoy the same rights and privileges as any other component.

For example, the framework automatically converts a standard HTML `<div>` tag to this component:

```
<aura:html tag="div" />
```

We recommend that you use components in preference to HTML tags. For example, use `lightning:button` instead of `<button>`.

Components are designed with accessibility in mind so users with disabilities or those who use assistive technologies can also use your app. When you start building more complex components, the reusable out-of-the-box components can simplify your job by handling some of the plumbing that you would otherwise have to create yourself. Also, these components are secure and optimized for performance.

Note that you must use strict [XHTML](#). For example, use `
` instead of `
`.

Some HTML tags are unsafe or unnecessary. The framework doesn't support these tags.

The `HtmlTag` enum in [this open-source Aura file](#) lists the supported HTML tags. Any tag followed by `(false)` is not supported. For example, `applet(false)` means the `applet` tag isn't supported.



Note: The linked file is in the master branch of the open-source Aura project. The master branch is our current development branch and is ahead of the current release of the Lightning Component framework. However, this file changes infrequently and is the best place to see if a tag is supported now or in the near future.

SEE ALSO:

[Supporting Accessibility](#)

Anchor Tag: `<a>`

Don't hard code or dynamically generate Salesforce URLs in the `href` attribute of an `<a>` tag. Use events, such as `force:navigateToSObject` or `force:navigateToURL`, instead.

Avoid the `href` Attribute

Using the `href` attribute of an `<a>` tag leads to inconsistent behavior in different apps and shouldn't be relied on. For example, don't use this markup to link to a record:

```
<a href="/XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX">Salesforce record ID (DON'T DO THIS)</a>
```

If you use `#` in the `href` attribute, a secondary issue occurs. The hash mark (`#`) is a URL fragment identifier and is often used in Web development for navigation within a page. Avoid `#` in the `href` attribute of anchor tags in Lightning components as it can cause unexpected navigation changes, especially in the Salesforce app. That's another reason not to use `href`.

Use Navigation Events

Use one of the navigation events for consistent behavior across Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

force:navigateToList

Navigates to a list view.

force:navigateToObjectHome

Navigates to an object home.

force:navigateToRelatedList

Navigates to a related list.

force:navigateToSObject

Navigates to a record.

force:navigateToURL

Navigates to a URL.

As well as consistent behavior, using navigation events instead of <a> tags reduces the number of full app reloads, leading to better performance.

Example Using Navigation Event

This example uses an <a> tag that's wired to a controller action, which fires the `force:navigateToSObject` event to navigate to a record. The `one.app` container handles the event. This event is supported in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, and Lightning communities.

```
<!--c:navToRecord-->
<aura:component>
    <aura:attribute name="recordId" type="String" />

    <p><a onclick="{!!c.handleClick}">link to record</a></p>
</aura:component>
```

Here is the controller that fires the event.

```
/* navToRecordController.js */
({
    handleClick: function (component, event, helper) {
        var navEvt = $A.get("e.force:navigateToSObject");
        navEvt.setParams({
            "recordId": component.get("v.recordId")
        });
        navEvt.fire();
    }
})
```

The record ID is passed into `c:navToRecord` by setting its `recordId` attribute. When `c:navToRecord` is used in Lightning Experience, Salesforce app, or Lightning communities, the link navigates to the specified record.

INDEX

- \$Browser 48, 50
- \$Label 48, 62
- \$Locale 48, 51
- \$Resource 52
- ## A

 - Access control
 - application 351
 - attribute 352
 - component 351
 - event 352
 - interface 351
 - JavaScript 264
 - Accessibility
 - audio messages 106
 - buttons 105
 - events 107
 - menus 107
 - Action states
 - calling server-side 297
 - Actions
 - background 298
 - calling server-side 295
 - custom actions 112
 - lightning component actions 112
 - queueing 297
 - storables 299–301
 - anchor tag 642
 - Anti-patterns
 - events 194
 - Apex
 - API calls 311
 - AuraEnabled annotation 294
 - controllers 291–294
 - custom objects 303
 - deleting records 308
 - Lightning components 312
 - records 303
 - returning data 292
 - saving records 307
 - standard objects 303
 - API 277
 - API calls 276, 311
 - Application
 - attributes 387
 - aura:application 387
 - Application (*continued*)
 - building and running 8
 - creating 200
 - layout and UI 201
 - styling 226
 - Application cache
 - browser support 357
 - overview 357
 - Application events
 - bubble 179
 - capture 179
 - create 180
 - fire 181
 - handling 182
 - phases 179
 - propagation 179
 - Application templates
 - external CSS 202
 - JavaScript libraries 202
 - application, creating 9
 - Applications
 - CSS 228, 231–236, 243
 - overview 201
 - styling 228, 231–236, 243
 - tokens 231–236, 243
 - token overrides 236
 - Apps
 - overview 201
 - Attribute types
 - Aura.Action 385–386
 - Aura.Component 385
 - basic 381
 - collection 383
 - custom Apex class 385
 - custom object 383
 - Function 382
 - Object 383
 - standard object 383
 - Attribute value, setting 393
 - Attributes
 - component reference, setting on 394
 - interface, setting on 395
 - JavaScript 253
 - super component, setting on 393
 - aura:application 387
 - aura:attribute 380

aura:component 388
aura:dependency 389
aura:doneRendering 635
aura:doneWaiting 636
aura:event 390
aura:expression 396
aura:html 396
aura:if 38, 43, 396
aura:interface 391
aura:iteration 397
aura:locationChange 636
aura:method
 result asynchronous code 272
 result synchronous code 270
aura:renderIf 398
aura:set 393–394
aura:systemError 637
aura:template 202, 398
aura:text 399
aura:unesapedHtml 399
aura:valueChange 638
aura:valueDestroy 639
aura:valueInit 640
aura:valueRender 640
aura:waiting 641
Aura.Action 386
AuraLocalizationService 288
auraStorage:init 399
authentication
 guest access 160

B

Benefits 2
Best practices
 events 193
Body
 JavaScript 254
Browsers
 Lightning components 4
 limited support 4
 recommendations 4
 requirements 4
 supported versions 4
Bubbling 172, 183
Buttons
 lightning:button 287
 local ID 287
 pressed 287
 ui:button 287

C

Capture 172, 183
Change handlers 281, 638
change handling 323
Chrome extension 359
CLI
 custom rules 216
Client-side controllers 165
Communities 160
Communities Lightning components
 overview 141
Community Builder
 configuring custom components 142
 content layouts 146
 forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction 624
 forceCommunity:routeChange 625
 lighting:openFiles 625
 Lightning components overview 141
 profile menu 145
 search 145
 theme layouts 142
Component
 abstract 355
 attributes 33
 aura:component 388
 aura:interface 391
 body, setting and accessing 36
 documentation 68
 nest 34
 rendering 640
 rendering lifecycle 194
 themes, vendor prefixes 231
Component attributes
 inheritance 353
Component body
 JavaScript 254
Component bundles
 configuring design resources for Lightning App Builder 126
 configuring design resources for Lightning Experience Record
 Home pages 126
 configuring design resources for Lightning pages 126
 configuring design resources for Lightning Pages 134
 configuring for Community Builder 142
 configuring for Lightning App Builder 124, 128, 140, 230
 configuring for Lightning Experience Record Home pages
 140
 configuring for Lightning Experience record pages 128
 configuring for Lightning pages 124, 128, 140, 230

- Component bundles (*continued*)
 - create dynamic picklists for components on Lightning Pages [134](#)
 - tips for configuring for Lightning App Builder [140](#)
- Component definitions
 - dependency [389](#)
- Component events
 - bubble [168](#)
 - capture [168](#)
 - create [169](#)
 - fire [169](#)
 - handling [170–171](#)
 - handling dynamically [176](#)
 - phases [168](#)
 - propagation [168](#)
- Component facets [37](#)
- Component initialization [640](#)
- Components
 - access control [264](#)
 - action override [119–123](#)
 - actions [109, 112, 114](#)
 - API version [209](#)
 - calling methods [269–270, 272](#)
 - conditional markup [38](#)
 - create [21–22](#)
 - creating [279](#)
 - CSS [228, 231–236, 243](#)
 - custom app integration [148](#)
 - edit [21–22](#)
 - flow variables, get [102](#)
 - flow, finish behavior [103](#)
 - flow, output variables [102](#)
 - flow, resume [104](#)
 - HTML markup, using [31](#)
 - ID, local and global [30](#)
 - interface [22](#)
 - isValid() [262](#)
 - markup [19, 23, 122](#)
 - methods [391](#)
 - modifying [264](#)
 - namespace [24–26](#)
 - overview [19](#)
 - packaging [123](#)
 - styling [228, 231–236, 243](#)
 - styling with CSS [31](#)
 - support level [19](#)
 - tabs [109](#)
 - token [231–236, 243](#)
 - token overrides [236](#)
- Components (*continued*)
 - unescaping HTML [31](#)
 - using [98–99, 108–109, 112, 114, 119](#)
 - validity [262](#)
- Conditional expressions [43](#)
- configuring custom components for Lightning App Builder [129, 131](#)
- configuring custom components for Lightning Experience Email Application Pane [129, 131](#)
- configuring custom components for Lightning for Outlook [129, 131](#)
- configuring custom components for Lightning pages [129, 131](#)
- Content security policy [211, 277](#)
- Controllers
 - calling server-side actions [295, 297](#)
 - client-side [165](#)
 - creating server-side [291–292](#)
 - results [292](#)
 - returning data [292](#)
 - server-side [292–294](#)
- Cookbook
 - JavaScript [278](#)
- CRUD access [306](#)
- CSP
 - stricter [211](#)
- CSS
 - external [228](#)
 - tokens [231–236, 243](#)
 - tokens overrides [236](#)
- Custom Actions
 - components [112, 114](#)
- custom content layouts
 - creating for Community Builder [146](#)
- Custom labels [62](#)
- Custom Lightning page template component
 - best practices [138](#)
- custom profile menu
 - creating for Community Builder [145](#)
- custom search
 - creating for Community Builder [145](#)
- Custom Tabs
 - components [109](#)
- custom theme layouts
 - creating for Community Builder [142](#)
- D**
 - data access [312, 324–325, 327, 331, 406](#)
 - Data binding
 - expressions [44](#)

- Data changes
 - detecting [281](#)
 - Dates
 - JavaScript [288](#)
 - Debug
 - JavaScript [359](#)
 - Debugging
 - Chrome extension [359](#)
 - Salesforce Lightning Inspector [359](#)
 - `deleteRecord` [321](#)
 - dependency [156, 160](#)
 - Detect data changes [638](#)
 - Detecting
 - data changes [281](#)
 - Developer Console
 - configuration [22](#)
 - Lightning bundle [22](#)
 - Lightning components [21](#)
 - Developer Edition organization, sign up [9](#)
 - DOM
 - external libraries [259, 262](#)
 - DOM access [204](#)
 - DOM containment
 - proxy [205](#)
 - Dynamic output [43](#)
- E**
- error handling [324](#)
 - errors [324, 336, 340, 343](#)
 - Errors
 - handling [267](#)
 - throwing [267](#)
 - ESLint [213–214, 218, 220–221, 224–226](#)
 - Event bubbling [172, 183](#)
 - Event capture [172, 183](#)
 - Event definitions
 - dependency [389](#)
 - Event handlers [282](#)
 - Event handling
 - base components [77](#)
 - Lightning components [77](#)
 - Events
 - anti-patterns [194](#)
 - application [178, 180–181, 184](#)
 - aura events [613, 635](#)
 - aura:doneRendering [635](#)
 - aura:doneWaiting [636](#)
 - aura:event [390](#)
 - aura:locationChange [636](#)
- Events (*continued*)
 - aura:systemError [637](#)
 - aura:valueChange [638](#)
 - aura:valueDestroy [639](#)
 - aura:valueInit [640](#)
 - aura:valueRender [640](#)
 - aura:waiting [641](#)
 - best practices [193](#)
 - bubbling [172, 183](#)
 - capture [172, 183](#)
 - component [167, 169, 176](#)
 - demo [188](#)
 - example [176, 184](#)
 - `fire()` [255](#)
 - firing from non-Lightning code [192](#)
 - flow [168, 179](#)
 - force events [613](#)
 - `force:closeQuickAction` [613](#)
 - `force:createRecord` [614](#)
 - `force:editRecord` [615](#)
 - `force:navigateToList` [617](#)
 - `force:navigateToObjectHome` [618](#)
 - `force:navigateToRelatedList` [618](#)
 - `force:navigateToSObject` [616, 619–620](#)
 - `force:recordSave` [621](#)
 - `force:recordSaveSuccess` [621](#)
 - `force:refreshView` [622](#)
 - `force:sendMessage` [627](#)
 - `forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction` [624](#)
 - `forceCommunity:routeChange` [625](#)
 - `getName()` [255](#)
 - `getParam()` [255](#)
 - `getParams()` [255](#)
 - `getPhase()` [255](#)
 - `getSource()` [255](#)
 - handling [186](#)
 - `lighting:openFiles` [625](#)
 - `lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload` [626](#)
 - `Intg:selectSObject` [626](#)
 - `pause()` [255](#)
 - `preventDefault()` [255](#)
 - propagation [168, 179](#)
 - `resume()` [255](#)
 - Salesforce [196](#)
 - Salesforce app [613](#)
 - Salesforce mobile and Lightning Experience demo [10](#)
 - Salesforce mobile demo [13, 17](#)
 - `setParam()` [255](#)
 - `setParams()` [255](#)

- Events (*continued*)
- stopPropagation() 255
 - system 198
 - system events 635
 - ui:clearErrors 627
 - ui:collapse 628
 - ui:expand 628
 - ui:menuFocusChange 629
 - ui:menuSelect 629
 - ui:menuTriggerPress 630
 - ui:validationError 631
 - wave:discoverDashboard 631
 - wave:discoverResponse 632
 - wave:selectionChanged 633
 - wave:update 634
- Events and actions 164
- example 327
- Expressions
- bound expressions 44
 - conditional 43
 - data binding 44
 - dynamic output 43
 - format() 63
 - functions 58
 - operators 54
 - unbound expressions 44
- F**
- Field-level security 306
- force:canvasApp 401
- force:closeQuickAction 613
- force:createRecord 614
- force:editRecord 615
- force:hasRecordId 608
- force:hasSObjectName 609
- force:inputField 402
- force:lightning:lint 216
- force:navigateToList 617
- force:navigateToObjectHome 618
- force:navigateToRelatedList 618
- force:navigateToSObject 616, 619–620
- force:outputField 403
- force:recordData 405
- force:recordEdit 406
- force:recordSave 621
- force:recordSaveSuccess 621
- force:recordView 408
- force:refreshView 622
- force:sendMessage 627
- forceChatter:feed 408
- forceChatter:fullFeed 410
- forceChatter:publisher 411
- forceCommunity:analyticsInteraction 624
- forceCommunity:appLauncher 411
- forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase 413
- forceCommunity:notifications 415
- forceCommunity:routeChange 625
- forceCommunity:routeLink 416
- forceCommunity:waveDashboard 417
- format() 63
- G**
- getNewRecord 318
- globalID 48
- guest access 160
- H**
- Handling Input Field Errors 265
- Helpers 248
- HTML, supported tags
- <a> 642
- HTML, unescaping 31
- I**
- Inheritance 353, 356
- Input Field Validation 265
- Inspector
- Actions tab 367
 - Component Tree tab 361
 - drop the action 371
 - error response 370
 - Event Log tab 366
 - install 359
 - modify action response 369
 - override actions 368
 - Performance tab 363
 - Storage tab 372
 - Transactions tab 365
 - use 360
- Interfaces
- force interfaces 607
 - force:hasRecordId 608
 - force:hasSObjectName 609
 - lightning:actionOverride 610
 - lightning:appHomeTemplate 611
 - lightning:availableForChatterExtensionsComposer 611
 - lightning:availableForChatterExtensionsRenderer 612
 - lightning:homeTemplate 612

Interfaces (*continued*)

- lightning:recordHomeTemplate 612
- marker 356

Introduction 1–2

isValid() 262

J

JavaScript

- access control 264
 - API calls 276
 - attribute values 253
 - calling component methods 269–270, 272
 - component 254
 - dates 288
 - ES6 promises 274
 - events 255
 - get() and set() methods 253
 - global variable 250
 - libraries 252
 - promises 274
 - secure wrappers 206, 208
 - sharing code 250
 - sharing code in bundle 248
 - strict mode 202–203
 - window object 250
- JavaScript API 208–209
- JavaScript console 373
- JavaScript cookbook 278

L

Label

- setting via parent attribute 66

Label parameters 63

Labels

- Apex 65
- dynamically creating 63
- JavaScript 63

Lifecycle 264

Lightning 2

Lightning App Builder

- configuring custom components 124, 128, 140, 230
- configuring design resources 126, 134
- create dynamic picklists for components 134
- creating a custom page template 135, 138
- creating a width-aware component 139
- CSS tips 230

Lightning CLI 216, 219, 226

Lightning components

- action override 119–123

Lightning components (*continued*)

- base 70
- custom app integration 148
- interfaces 122
- Lightning Design System 79
- Lightning Design System variants 81
- Lightning Experience 109–110, 112, 114, 119–122
- markup 122
- overview 123
- packaging 123
- Salesforce 109, 112, 114, 119–122
- Salesforce app 111
- Styling base components 79
- variants 81

Lightning Components for Visualforce 156, 160

Lightning components interfaces

- force:hasRecordId 122
- force:hasSObjectName 122
- lightning:actionOverride 122

Lightning Container

- javascript 333
- messaging 334, 338, 342

Lightning Data Service

- create record 318
- delete record 321
- handling record changes 323
- load record 313
- saveRecord 315

Lightning Experience

- add Lightning components 110

Lightning Out

- beta 161
- Connected App 156
- considerations 161
- CORS 156
- events 161
- limitations 161
- OAuth 156
- requirements 156
- SLDS 161
- styling 161
- lightning:accordion 418
- lightning:accordionSection 419
- lightning:actionOverride 610
- lightning:appHomeTemplate 611
- lightning:availableForChatterExtensionsComposer 611
- lightning:availableForChatterExtensionsRenderer 612
- lightning:avatar 421
- lightning:badge 422

Index

lightning:breadcrumb 422
lightning:breadcrumbs 424
lightning:button 425
lightning:buttonGroup 426
lightning:buttonIcon 427
lightning:buttonIconStateful 429
lightning:buttonMenu 430
lightning:buttonStateful 433
lightning:card 435
lightning:checkboxGroup 436
lightning:clickToDial 438
lightning:combobox 439
lightning:container 441
lightning:datatable 443
lightning:dualListbox 449
lightning:dynamicIcon 452
lightning:fileCard 453
lightning:fileUpload 453
lightning:flexipageRegionInfo 139, 455
lightning:flow 455
lightning:formattedDateTime 457
lightning:formattedEmail 458
lightning:formattedLocation 459
lightning:formattedNumber 460
lightning:formattedPhone 461
lightning:formattedRichText 462
lightning:formattedText 464
lightning:formattedUrl 464
lightning:helptext 466
lightning:homeTemplate 612
lightning:icon 466
lightning:input 468
lightning:inputLocation 474
lightning:inputRichText 476
lightning:layout 478
lightning:layoutItem 480
lightning:menuItem 481
lightning:omniToolkitAPI 483
lightning:openFiles 625
lightning:outputField 485
lightning:path 486
lightning:picklistPath 487
lightning:pill 488
lightning:progressBar 490
lightning:progressIndicator 491
lightning:radioGroup 492
lightning:recordHomeTemplate 612
lightning:recordViewForm 495
lightning:relativeDateTime 494
lightning:select 496
lightning:sendChatterExtensionPayload 626
lightning:slider 500
lightning:spinner 502
lightning:tab 503
lightning:tabset 504
lightning:textarea 507
lightning:tile 509
lightning:tree 511
lightning:utilityBarAPI 514
lightning:verticalNavigation 516
lightning:verticalNavigationItem 519
lightning:verticalNavigationItemBadge 519
lightning:verticalNavigationItemIcon 520
lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow 521
lightning:verticalNavigationSection 521
lightning:workspaceAPI 522
lint 213–214, 218, 220–226
Linting 215
Intg:selectSObject 626
Localization 67
LockerService
 API version 209
 disable for component 209
 effect 209
 global references 206, 208
 JavaScript API 209
 secure wrappers 208
 strict mode 203
 unsupported browsers 210
 where 209
Log messages 373
ltng:require 524

M

Markup 285
Messaging
 notifications 600
 overlays 600
minimum version 41
Modal 602

N

Namespace
 creating 26
 default 25
 examples 26
 explicit 25
 implicit 25

Index

Namespace (*continued*)

- organization 25
- prefix 25

Node.js 155

Notices 600

Notifications 600

O

OAuth 159

Object-oriented development

- inheritance 353

Online version 6

Open source 4

Overlay 602

P

Package 24–26

Packaging

- action override 123

Performance warnings

- <aura:if> 375
- <aura:iteration> 376

Popover 602

Prerequisites 9

Promises 274

Proxy object 205

Q

Queueing

- queueing server-side actions 297

R

Reference

- Components 395
- doc app 380
- overview 379

Renderers 259

Rendering 640

Rendering lifecycle 194

Rerendering 264, 640

Rich Publisher Apps 148

rules 220–226

S

Salesforce app

- add Lightning components 111

Salesforce DX 214, 218, 226

Salesforce Lightning Design System 227

Salesforce Lightning Inspector

- Actions tab 367
- Component Tree tab 361
- drop the action 371
- error response 370
- Event Log tab 366
- install 359
- modify action response 369
- override actions 368
- Performance tab 363
- Storage tab 372
- Transactions tab 365
- use 360

SaveRecordResult 331

Secure wrappers

- JavaScript API 208

Security 202

Server-Side Controllers

- action queueing 297
- calling actions 295, 297
- creating 292
- errors 293
- overview 291
- results 292
- returning data 292

sfdx 214–216, 218, 221–226

SharePoint 155

SLDS 227

Standard Actions

- Lightning components 119–123
- override 119–123
- packaging 123

standard controller 312, 324–325, 327, 331, 406

States 297

Static resource 52, 250

Storable actions

- enable 301
- lifecycle 300

Storage service

- adapters 302
- Memory adapter 302
- SmartStore 302
- WebSQL 302

Strict mode 203

Styles 285

Styling

- join 229
- markup 229
- readable 229

supported objects 325

T

Tags

- <a> 642
- anchor 642
- aura:expression 396
- aura:html 396
- aura:if 396
- aura:iteration 397
- aura:renderIf 398
- aura:template 398
- aura:text 399
- aura:unesapedHtml 399
- auraStorage:init 399
- force:canvasApp 401
- force:closeQuickAction 613
- force:hasRecordId 608
- force:hasSObjectName 609
- force:inputField 402
- force:outputField 403
- force:recordData 405
- force:recordEdit 406
- force:recordView 408
- forceChatter:feed 408
- forceChatter:fullFeed 410
- forceChatter:publisher 411
- forceCommunity:appLauncher 411
- forceCommunity:navigationMenuBase 413
- forceCommunity:notifications 415
- forceCommunity:routeLink 416
- forceCommunity:waveDashboard 417
- lightning:accordion 418
- lightning:accordionSection 419
- lightning:actionOverride 610
- lightning:appHomeTemplate 611
- lightning:avatar 421
- lightning:badge 422
- lightning:breadcrumb 422
- lightning:breadcrumbs 424
- lightning:button 425
- lightning:buttonGroup 426
- lightning:buttonIcon 427
- lightning:buttonMenu 430
- lightning:buttonStateful 433
- lightning:card 435
- lightning:container 441
- lightning:fileCard 453
- lightning:flexipageRegionInfo 455

Tags (*continued*)

- lightning:flow 455
- lightning:formattedDateTime 457
- lightning:formattedNumber 460
- lightning:homeTemplate 612
- lightning:icon 466
- lightning:input 468
- lightning:inputRichText 476
- lightning:layout 478
- lightning:layoutItem 480
- lightning:menuItem 481
- lightning:notificationsLibrary 600
- lightning:omniToolkitAPI 483
- lightning:overlayLibrary 602
- lightning:picklistPath 487
- lightning:pill 488
- lightning:progressIndicator 491
- lightning:recordHomeTemplate 612
- lightning:relativeDateTime 494
- lightning:select 496
- lightning:spinner 502
- lightning:tab 503
- lightning:textarea 507
- lightning:title 509
- lightning:utilityBarAPI 514
- lightning:verticalNavigation 516
- lightning:verticalNavigationOverflow 521
- lightning:verticalNavigationSection 521
- lightning:workspaceAPI 522
- ltn:require 524
- ui:actionMenuItem 525
- ui:button 526
- ui:checkboxMenuItem 528
- ui:inputCheckbox 530
- ui:inputCurrency 532
- ui:inputDate 534
- ui:inputDateTime 537
- ui:inputDefaultError 540
- ui:inputEmail 542
- ui:inputNumber 545
- ui:inputPhone 547
- ui:inputRadio 550
- ui:inputRichText 552
- ui:inputSecret 554
- ui:inputSelect 556
- ui:inputSelectOption 560
- ui:inputText 561
- ui:inputTextArea 563
- ui:inputURL 566

Tags (*continued*)

ui:menu 568
 ui:menultem 572
 ui:menultemSeparator 573
 ui:menuList 574
 ui:menuTrigger 575
 ui:menuTriggerLink 576
 ui:message 577
 ui:outputCheckbox 579
 ui:outputCurrency 580
 ui:outputDate 582
 ui:outputDateTime 583
 ui:outputEmail 585
 ui:outputNumber 586
 ui:outputPhone 588
 ui:outputRichText 589
 ui:outputText 591
 ui:outputTextArea 592
 ui:outputURL 593
 ui:radioMenultem 595
 ui:scrollerWrapper 596
 ui:spinner 597
 wave:discoverDashboard 631
 wave:discoverResponse 632
 wave:selectionChanged 633
 wave:update 634
 wave:waveDashboard 598

Ternary operator 43

Themes

vendor prefixes 231

Toasts 600

Tokens

Communities 243
 design 231–236, 243
 force:base 236
 overriding 236

troubleshooting 336, 340, 343

U

ui components

aura:component inheritance 94

ui components overview 97

ui events 96

ui:actionMenultem 525

ui:button 526

ui:checkboxMenultem 528

ui:clearErrors 627

ui:collapse 628

ui:expand 628

ui:inputCheckbox 530
 ui:inputCurrency 532
 ui:inputDate 534
 ui:inputDateTime 537
 ui:inputDefaultError 540
 ui:inputEmail 542
 ui:inputNumber 545
 ui:inputPhone 547
 ui:inputRadio 550
 ui:inputRichText 552
 ui:inputSecret 554
 ui:inputSelect 556
 ui:inputSelectOption 560
 ui:inputText 561
 ui:inputTextArea 563
 ui:inputURL 566
 ui:menu 568
 ui:menuFocusChange 629
 ui:menultem 572
 ui:menultemSeparator 573
 ui:menuList 574
 ui:menuSelect 629
 ui:menuTrigger 575
 ui:menuTriggerLink 576
 ui:menuTriggerPress 630
 ui:message 577
 ui:outputCheckbox 579
 ui:outputCurrency 580
 ui:outputDate 582
 ui:outputDateTime 583
 ui:outputEmail 585
 ui:outputNumber 586
 ui:outputPhone 588
 ui:outputRichText 589
 ui:outputText 591
 ui:outputTextArea 592
 ui:outputURL 593
 ui:radioMenultem 595
 ui:scrollerWrapper 596
 ui:spinner 597
 ui:validationError 631

V

validation 213–214, 218, 220–226

Value providers

\$Browser 50

\$Label 62

\$Resource 52

version dependency 41

Index

versioning [39, 41](#)

Visualforce [153](#)

W

wave:discoverDashboard [631](#)

wave:discoverResponse [632](#)

wave:selectionChanged [633](#)

wave:update [634](#)

wave:waveDashboard [598](#)

Width-aware Lightning component [139](#)

window object [250](#)